

RODERICK F. MURCHISON


~~B6~~

H 6



22101455901

Feb. 1954



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/b20414365_001

THE CONTINUED FEVERS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN.

LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

A TREATISE
ON
THE CONTINUED FEVERS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN.

BY
CHARLES MURCHISON, M.D., LL.D., F.R.S.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS;
PHYSICIAN AND LECTURER ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE,
ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL;
VICE-PRESIDENT, AND CONSULTING PHYSICIAN, LONDON FEVER HOSPITAL;
FORMERLY
PHYSICIAN AND LECTURER ON MEDICINE, MIDDLESEX HOSPITAL;
PHYSICIAN TO THE LONDON FEVER HOSPITAL;
ON THE MEDICAL STAFF OF H. M. BENGAL ARMY;
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY IN THE MEDICAL COLLEGE OF CALCUTTA;
PHYSICIAN TO THE BRITISH LEGATION AT TURIN;
AND
PRESIDENT OF THE ROYAL MEDICAL SOCIETY OF EDINBURGH.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1873.



M17621

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll.	welMOMec
Call	WVC 100
No.	187137
	M97t

PREFACE

TO

THE FIRST EDITION.

NO Apology is necessary for offering to the profession a Treatise on the Continued Fevers of Great Britain; as no work of the kind has been published by any English physician for nearly a quarter of a century, notwithstanding the great advance of late years in our knowledge of the diseases in question. Some account, however, may be expected of the author of a work on what is acknowledged to be one of the most difficult subjects in Medicine. During my connection with the London Fever Hospital, extending over upwards of six years, I have had unusually favourable opportunities for studying the diseases of which I treat. I was also a clinical clerk in the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary, during the great epidemic of typhus and relapsing fever in 1847-8. Afterwards, I studied fever for several months in Dublin and Paris; and, while serving with the army in India and Burmah, I had the advantage of being able to compare the fevers of tropical climates with those of this country. Lastly, having twice suffered from one of the diseases which I have here attempted to describe, I may adopt the plea, by which Thucydides justified himself in writing the history of the Plague of Athens: ‘*ταύτα δηλώσω αὐτός τε νοσήσας, καὶ αὐτὸς ἰδὼν ἄλλους πάσχοντας.*’

P/

It has been my humble endeavour, in this work, to follow the example of Louis, and, wherever it has been practicable, to reduce my observations to a numerical expression. Some writers object to the application of statistics to medical science, and prefer trusting to what they call experience. But experience, to be of value to any one besides the immediate observer, must be something capable of definite expression. Moreover, the mind is apt to attach to accidental occurrences an importance, which is at once dispelled by an appeal to the 'force brutale de chiffres.'

A feature unusual in a practical work is the large share of attention here devoted to the Causes of Fevers. My conviction that Continued Fevers are diseases which may be prevented, and the circumstance that the questions discussed have occupied greatly the attention of scientific men of late years, induce me to think that my remarks on this subject will be of service, if it be only in stimulating other observers to further investigations, for the purpose of testing the correctness of the conclusions at which I have arrived. The history of Continued Fevers, possessing, as it does, an importance which does not attach to the history of most other maladies, has also been considered at some length: it involves an account of some of the greatest calamities which have befallen our race, and it teaches important lessons, by means of which we may hope to prevent similar calamities in future.

In discussing certain topics, I have not hesitated to express freely my own opinions, although they are occasionally at variance with those of some of my professional brethren, for whose judgment I entertain profound respect. But, where this has been the case, I have adduced the evidence on which I have based my dissent, and I trust that I have not been wanting

in that deference to the opinions of others, which ought to characterize all scientific discussions. With regard to the specific distinctness of typhus and enteric fever, it is right to state, that I was taught to regard them as mere varieties of one disease; and that, with this impression, I commenced their study at the London Fever Hospital. If my subsequent observations, aided by the convincing arguments of Drs. Stewart and Jenner, have led me to an opposite conclusion, it cannot be said that my present convictions are the result of preconceived opinions. Whatever be the decision arrived at on this subject and on other disputed points, many of the observations collected in this volume have an important bearing on the questions at issue, and 'I know that the truth is in the facts, and not in the mind which observes them.'

In the treatment of each subject, I have given the results obtained by other observers, as well as by myself, and I have collected, in a Bibliography, the more important monographs and essays referred to in the text. The references throughout are restricted to the author's name, with the date and page of the work. The full title of the work will be found by referring to the Bibliography. By adopting this plan, much needless repetition has been avoided, while, at the same time, an attempt has been made to bring together the more important works on Continued Fevers, and thus to supply a want which has been often complained of.

In addition to the forty-four illustrative cases selected from many hundreds of which I have notes, I have given throughout the work the results of an analysis of numerous cases reported by myself on a uniform plan, the notes being taken daily on printed sheets with a heading for each symptom. Many of the statistical tables referring to the etiology and mortality of

Continued Fevers were contained in an essay which I read to the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society of London in 1858. These tables were compiled with great labour and care from the Registers of the London Fever Hospital, extending over a period of ten years ; and most of them have now been brought down to the present date. It is believed that the statistics of an hospital, where the different fevers have been distinguished for nearly fifteen years, cannot fail to be useful.

* * * * *

The coloured plates of the cutaneous eruptions met with in Continued Fevers have been successfully drawn from nature by Dr. Westmacott, and copied on stone by Mr. William West under my superintendence, and they will help to make the descriptions given in the text more intelligible.

79 WIMPOLE STREET, CAVENDISH SQUARE:

October 15th, 1862.

PREFACE

TO

THE SECOND EDITION.

IN the eleven years which have elapsed since the appearance of the first edition of this work, many circumstances have contributed to increase public as well as professional interest in the subject of Continued Fevers. The long delay in the appearance of this edition, since the sale of the first, has resulted from my desire to embody in it as far as possible the results of observations on the recent epidemics of Fever, made by other physicians as well as by myself.

Although the original plan has been retained, the present edition is far from being a mere reprint of the first. Many parts of the work have been entirely rewritten. The statistical Tables in the first edition were based on 6,703 cases of Continued Fever admitted into the London Fever Hospital during ten years (1848-57), while those in the present edition are based on 28,863 cases admitted during twenty-three years (1848-70), comprising, in fact, the entire medical history of the Fever Hospital from the time that the different Continued Fevers were first distinguished in 1848, until, from the transfer of the pauper patients to the New Fever Asylums in 1871, the experience of the Fever Hospital ceased to be any test of the

prevalence of fevers in the metropolis. After the publication of the first edition, London was visited by great epidemics of Typhus and Relapsing Fever, the demands for admission into the Fever Hospital in consequence greatly increased, and to meet these demands the accommodation was more than doubled.¹ In the nine years 1862-70, the number of patients admitted amounted to 28,707, the admissions in the previous sixty years of the hospital's history not exceeding 32,250. Of the 28,707 cases, fully one-half were under my care, and notes more or less complete of 11 these cases were taken by the Resident medical officers, Dr. Horace Jeaffreson, Dr. C. Squarey, and Dr. J. Barbour, and by myself. I have subjected all my note-books to a careful perusal, made a catalogue of all cases of unusual interest, and incorporated the results in the present edition. I have thus endeavoured, as far as possible, to give to the Profession the results of the experience which I enjoyed at the London Fever Hospital during the most eventful years of its history. 2

Wie Gott giebt mir
So geb' ich dir.

Of the 44 illustrative cases contained in the first edition, 5 have been expunged, and 54 fresh cases added, making a total of 93. The 5 coloured plates of the cutaneous eruptions of Continued Fevers have been reproduced; 8 new statistical diagrams have been substituted for the 10 in the first edition, the woodcuts have been increased from 13 to 22, while 11 new diagrams, showing the temperature-range in typhus, relapsing, and enteric fevers, have been added.

¹ This fact must be borne in mind in employing the statistics of the Fever Hospital as a test of the prevalence of fevers in the metropolis in different years. From 1849 to 1864 the hospital accommodated 180 patients. In January, 1864, the number of beds was increased to 240; in 1866 it was raised to 300; and in December, 1869, to 364.

Since the publication of the first edition, the literature of Continued Fevers has been enriched by the admirable lectures of Dr. Hudson of Dublin, and by numerous memoirs by observers in this country, as well as in Germany, France, India, and other parts of the world. It has been my endeavour to incorporate with the results of my experience those of my fellow-workers, and it has been no small satisfaction to me to find that, whatever may have been the short-comings of the first edition, its publication has induced other observers, more able than myself, to test the correctness of my statements and to place their experience on record.

With regard to the references to works consulted, the plan adopted in the first edition has been retained. In a work containing more than 3,000 references much needless repetition has been thus avoided, while the Bibliography has been extended to the present date.

The rapidity with which the first edition (as well as a German translation by Dr. Zuelzer, of Berlin) was disposed of, induces me to think that I was not mistaken in the original plan of the work. In the preparation of this edition I have endeavoured throughout to be as concise as possible, and to keep in mind the advice given by Boileau to authors in revising their compositions: '*Ajoutez quelquefois, et souvent effacez;*' but with the immense amount of fresh materials at my disposal, the work has somewhat increased in size. The numerous questions, however, addressed to me on subjects connected with fever encourage me to believe that the work will not, on this account, be less acceptable to my professional brethren.

Finally, I venture to hope that, although some of the views expressed in this work may be refuted by the fresh investi-

gations which they may call forth, the facts now placed on record, to the collection of which I have devoted the best part of my life, may be of use to future students of Continued Fevers.

79 WIMPOLE STREET, LONDON, W.

June 2, 1873.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	I
A. Prevalence and Importance of Continued Fevers	I
B. Nosological Relations	2
C. Plurality and Classification	2
D. Causes	8
E. Theory of Pyrexia	13
Indications for Treatment	21

CHAPTER II.

TYPHUS FEVER	22
Sect. I. Definition	22
" II. Nomenclature	22
" III. Historical Account	25
" IV. Geographical Range	55
" V. Etiology	61
A. Predisposing Causes	61
B. Exciting Cause	79
1. Contagion	80
2. Independent Origin	97
" VI. Symptoms	118
A. Clinical Description	118
B. Illustrative Cases	123
C. Analysis of Principal Symptoms	130
" VII. Stages and Duration	179
" VIII. Complications and Sequelæ	190
" IX. Varieties	226
" X. Diagnosis	228

	PAGE
Sect. XI. Prognosis and Mortality	234
<i>a.</i> Rate of Mortality	234
<i>b.</i> Circumstances influencing Mortality	236
<i>c.</i> Prognosis from Symptoms and Complications	244
<i>d.</i> Mode of Fatal Termination	247
" XII. Anatomical Lesions	247
" XIII. Treatment	266
A. Prophylactic	266
1. Rules for preventing Origin	266
2. " " " Propagation	269
B. Curative	271

CHAPTER III.

RELAPSING OR FAMINE FEVER	308
Sect. I. Definition	308
" II. Nomenclature	308
" III. Historical Account	309
" IV. Geographical Range	317
" V. Etiology	320
A. Predisposing Causes	320
B. Exciting Cause	326
1. Contagion	326
2. Independent Origin	332
Relation of Relapsing Fever to Typhus	338
" VI. Symptoms	347
A. Clinical Description	347
B. Illustrative cases	350
C. Analysis of Principal Symptoms	352
" VII. Stages and Duration	375
" VIII. Complications and Sequelæ	381
" IX. Varieties	392
" X. Diagnosis	393
" XI. Prognosis and Mortality	397
<i>a.</i> Rate of Mortality	397
<i>b.</i> Circumstances influencing Mortality	398
<i>c.</i> Prognosis from Symptoms and Complications	402
<i>d.</i> Mode of Fatal Termination	403
" XII. Anatomical Lesions	403
" XIII. Treatment	407
A. Prophylactic	407
B. Curative	408

CHAPTER IV.

	PAGE
ENTERIC OR PYTHOGENIC FEVER	417
Sect. I. Definition	417
" II. Nomenclature	417
" III. Historical Account	420
" IV. Geographical Range	435
" V. Etiology	438
A. Predisposing Causes	438
B. Exciting Cause	458
1. Contagion	458
2. Independent Origin	470
Objections Considered	482
" VI. Symptoms	497
A. Clinical Description	497
B. Illustrative Cases	500
C. Analysis of Principal Symptoms	509
" VII. Stages and Duration	544
" VIII IX. Complications and Sequelæ	555
" IX. Varieties	586
" X. Diagnosis	590
" XI. Prognosis and Mortality	599
a. Rate of Mortality	599
b. Circumstances influencing Mortality	600
c. Prognosis from Symptoms and Complications	605
d. Mode of Fatal Termination	607
" XII. Anatomical Lesions	608
" XIII. Treatment	640
A. Prophylactic	640
1. Rules for Preventing Origin	640
2. " " Propagation	642
B. Curative	643

CHAPTER V.

ON THE SPECIFIC DISTINCTIONS OF TYPHUS AND ENTERIC FEVER	659
A. Arguments derived from their Symptoms and Anatomical Lesions	659
B. Arguments derived from their Etiology	667

CHAPTER VI.

	PAGE
SIMPLE CONTINUED FEVER OR FEBRICULA	676
Sect. I. Definition	676
" II. Nomenclature	676
" III. History and Etiology	677
" IV. Symptoms and Varieties	679
" V. Complications	682
" VI. Diagnosis	682
" VII. Prognosis	682
" VIII. Anatomical Lesions	683
" <u>XI</u> . Treatment	683

CHAPTER VII.

CIRCUMSTANCES INFLUENCING THE MORTALITY OF CONTINUED FEVERS AT DIFFERENT PLACES	684
--	-----

CHAPTER VIII.

ON THE RELATIVE MERITS OF ISOLATING PATIENTS SUFFERING FROM INFECTIOUS FEVERS, AND OF DISTRIBUTING THEM IN THE WARDS OF A GENERAL HOSPITAL	689
BIBLIOGRAPHY	699
INDEX	717

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

A.—COLOURED PLATES.

	PAGE
I. Eruption of Typhus at an early stage	132
II. " " advanced stage	134
III. Lenticular Rose-spots of Enteric Fever	510
IV. " " unusually numerous	514
V. " " and taches bleuâtres, in a case of Enteric Fever	516

B.—DIAGRAMS.

I. Annual number of admissions of each of the Continued Fevers into the London Fever Hospital, during twenty-four years	50
II. Ages of 18,138 cases of Typhus Fever, with the number of deaths at each age!	62
III. Quarterly admissions of Typhus Fever into the London Fever Hospital, during twenty-four years	66
IV. Temperature-range in Typhus Fever	138
V. Temperature-range in Typhus Fever from first day of attack. Treatment by cold baths and large doses of quinine	138
VI. Temperature-range in Typhus Fever	138
VII. Temperature-range in Typhus Fever showing rapid rise before death on 17th day. After Wunderlich	138
VIII. Variations, according to age, in the rate of mortality of 18,138 cases of Typhus Fever	236
IX. Temperature-range in Relapsing Fever from first day of attack	356
X. Temperature-range in Relapsing Fever from first day of attack	356
XI. Temperature-range in Relapsing Fever showing two relapses	356
XII. Ages of 5,911 cases of Enteric Fever, with the number of deaths at each age	438
XIII. Quarterly admissions of Enteric Fever into the London Fever Hospital during twenty-four years	444

	PAGE
XIV. Admissions of Enteric Fever into the London Fever Hospital during each season of twenty-four years	446
XV. Temperature-range in a mild case of Enteric Fever from first day of attack. After Wunderlich	516
XVI. Temperature-range in Enteric Fever. Sudden fall on tenth day from intestinal hæmorrhage, and rise on twenty-seventh day from Thrombosis of femoral vein	518
XVII. Temperature-range in an abortive case of Enteric Fever	550
XVIII. Temperature-range in a severe case of Enteric Fever with Relapses. After Wunderlich	552
XIX. Variations, according to age, in the rate of mortality of 5,911 cases of Enteric Fever	602

C.—WOOD-ENGRAVINGS.

1. Rhizopus nigricans, the supposed fungus of Typhus Fever	9
2. Micrococci of Rhizopus nigricans	9
3. Micrococci of Penicillium crustaceum, the supposed fungus of Enteric Fever	9
4. Ground-plan of the Old Bailey, illustrating the account of the 'Black Assize' in 1750	105
5. Ring-finger, showing markings on nail thirteen weeks after an attack of Typhus	136
6. Index-finger, showing markings on nail fourteen weeks after an attack of Typhus	136
7-II. Sphygmographic tracings of pulse	140
7. The firm and long pulse of vigorous health	140
8. Normal soft pulse	140
9. Soft and frequent pulse of mild pyrexia, often present in early stage of Typhus	140
10. Irregular pulse of Irritative Fever	140
11. Irregular undulatory pulse of advanced Typhus	140
12. Microscopic crystals of Chloride of Ammonium obtained from the breath of a patient in the typhoid stage of Typhus	145
13. Ground-plan of Boys' School at Colchester Union	475
14. Plan of the Drainage of Windsor	481
15. Perforation of the Ileum in a case of Enteric Fever, produced by sloughing of the Peritoneum. Drawn from nature by Dr. Westmacott	572
16. Intestinal Lesions of a case of Enteric Fever, fatal at the end of 47 hours. Drawn from nature by Dr. Westmacott	613
17. Intestinal Lesions of a case of Enteric Fever, fatal on 10th day. Drawn from nature by Dr. Westmacott	614

	PAGE
18. Intestinal Lesions of a case of Enteric Fever, fatal on 17th day. Drawn from nature by Dr. Westmacott	618
19. Pin-hole Perforation of the Ileum, in a case of Enteric Fever. Drawn from nature by Dr. Westmacott	621
20. Perforation of the Ileum, produced by sloughing of the Peritoneum. Same as Fig. 15	622
21. Perforation of the Ileum, produced by rupture of the denuded Peritoneum, in a case of Enteric Fever. Drawn by Dr. West- macott	623
22. Microscopic appearances of the Abnormal Contents of the Intestinal Glands, in Enteric Fever	637

CORRIGENDA ET ADDENDA.

- Page 51. In Table I. the admissions of Typhus into the London Fever Hospital in the years 1849, 1853, and 1861, ought to be 154, 407, and 87, instead of 155, 408, and 86.
- " 56, note *. For 'Cowan 1858' read 'Cowan 1838.'
- " 63, note z. For last line of footnote, substitute '20,066,224 persons, of whom 12,481,323 were under thirty years of age, and 7,584,901 over thirty.'
- " 406. Since the paragraph on the Blood of Relapsing Fever passed through the press, Dr. Obermeier, of Berlin, has published an account of mobile filaments discovered by him in the blood of living persons suffering from that disease. These filaments correspond in thickness to the finest filaments of fibrine, and have a length varying from the diameter of $1\frac{1}{2}$ to that of 6 red blood corpuscles. As long as the blood remains fresh, they exhibit undulatory movements and also spiral contractions followed by elongation, in virtue of which they seem to have the power of locomotion and travel across the field of vision. Dr. Obermeier expresses no opinion as to their nature, but states that they are only to be found during the febrile paroxysms, and that they are absent in the intermission, as well as shortly before and during the crisis. He also failed to find them in the blood of other diseases. (See OBERMEIER, *Bibliography*, 1873). Dr. Cohn, Professor of Botany at Breslau, one of the highest authorities on Mycology, in a private letter states that he has verified Obermeier's description of these organisms, and has no doubt that they are Bacteria, and that they possess specific characters by which they can be distinguished from similar forms met with in other diseases.

See also Penfold - Lond. Med. Rev. June 24/74.

A TREATISE ON CONTINUED FEVERS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

A. PREVALENCE AND IMPORTANCE OF CONTINUED FEVERS.

FEW medical subjects are of such interest and importance to the general public as that of the Continued Fevers—a circumstance at once accounted for by their extensive prevalence. During the last thirty years they have destroyed 530,000 of the population of England and Wales, and 71,335 of that of London alone. The actual number of persons attacked, represented by this mortality, has probably amounted to between five and six millions in England and Wales, and to about 750,000 in London.

The voluminous literature on the subject of Fevers proves the interest attached to them by medical men in all ages, down to the present day. Like other epidemic diseases due to a specific poison, Continued Fevers possess a peculiar attraction for the medical philosopher, inasmuch as their study involves an investigation, not merely of their symptoms, pathology and treatment, but of the causes of their varying prevalence at different periods, and of the laws regulating their origin and propagation; while, at the same time, a knowledge of fever in the abstract is indispensable for the study and treatment of all acute diseases. 'In the whole range of human maladies,' said Graves, one of the greatest authorities on the subject, 'there is no disease of such surpassing interest and importance as fever.'

But the advantages derived from a study of Continued Fevers are not limited to the medical profession. Depending as they

B

SPOTTISWOODE & CO.

NEW-STREET SQUARE, LONDON, E.C.

Dr. Murchison

do on causes, which to a great extent are under human control, their study is of special import to the military commander, to whom a healthy army is one of the most essential conditions of victory; to the medical jurist, who ought to know that limited outbreaks of fever have often been attributed to criminal poisoning; to the statesman engaged in framing laws for the health of the people; to the sanitary reformer and to the community at large, whose duty and interest it is to avert disease and death.

B. NOSOLOGICAL RELATIONS OF CONTINUED FEVERS.

Continued Fevers have been classed by medical writers of all ages as distinct, on the one hand from the Eruptive, and on the other from the Intermittent and Remittent Fevers. But, although this classification may be in some respects convenient, the distinction is on both sides arbitrary. Some of the continued fevers agree with the eruptive in being eminently contagious, in rarely attacking an individual more than once, and in being characterized by the presence of a peculiar eruption on the skin; while, on the other hand, one of them (simple fever) is not at all contagious; another (enteric) is but slightly so; in two (relapsing and simple fever), one attack confers no immunity from subsequent attacks; in two (relapsing and simple fever), there is no specific eruption; one of them (enteric) usually assumes a remittent type, so as to resemble malarious remittent fever; and all of them may be said to agree with the malarious fevers, but to differ from the eruptive, in arising from preventable causes, or in being capable of spontaneous or independent generation. Hence the diseases known as 'Continued Fevers' constitute a somewhat heterogeneous class, and may be said to occupy an intermediate position between the eruptive and malarious fevers.

C. PLURALITY OF CONTINUED FEVERS.

Many of the early writers on medicine, such as Riverius, Willis, Hoffmann, Strother, Huxham, Pringle, and Macbride recognized and described different forms of Continued Fever; but their investigations did not suffice to establish absolutely the specific non-identity of the diseases which they observed. During the last thirty years, no subject has occupied more the attention of the profession, or created greater discussion, than

that of the specific identity or non-identity of the different forms of continued fever. But now the question may be regarded as finally settled. The investigations of Henderson and other writers on the epidemic of 1843 established the specific distinctness of relapsing fever from typhus, while those of Gerhard, Stewart, Jenner, and others have proved the non-identity of the true typhus and the 'typhoid fever,' so ably described by Louis. These three diseases, then, are all included under the generic term 'Continued Fevers,' as likewise a fourth, which may be styled Simple Fever. The three former owe their origin to poisons which are as distinct as those of Measles, Scarlet Fever, and Small-Pox; Simple Fever arises from non-specific causes, such as exposure to heat, nervous exhaustion, etc. Another circumstance worthy of notice is, that of the three specific fevers, two (typhus and relapsing, but particularly the latter) prevail, for the most part, as great epidemics; whereas the third (enteric) is an endemic disease.

According to our present knowledge, the continued fevers of Britain may be classified as follows:—

A.—NON-SPECIFIC.		I. Simple Fever, caused by .	{ Exposure to sun, fatigue, surfeit, etc.
B.—SPECIFIC.	{	II. ENDEMIC (Enteric, Typhoid, or Pythogenic)	{ Poison contained in drinking water, emanations from sewers, etc.
		III. & IV. EPIDEMIC {	{ Contagion, or the concentrated ex- halations from squalid human beings.
		Typhus caused by	

The plurality of Continued Fevers is now generally admitted and is advocated in this work. It is true that there are still some distinguished members of the profession, who believe that the fevers above mentioned are mere varieties and all spring from one poison. But the opinions of great authorities must not be allowed to bias the mind and make it misinterpret the facts of nature. It must not be forgotten that among our forefathers were men characterized by genius and powers of observation equal to those possessed by any living physicians, who regarded variola, measles and scarlet fever, as all modifications of one disease—different effects of the same poison, although their own recorded descriptions prove that the diseases they saw were as different as they are now. It is, in my

opinion, difficult to conceive how any person, who gives the evidence now accumulated in reference to Continued Fevers a fair consideration, can arrive at any other conclusion than that they are as distinct as small-pox, measles and scarlet fever; or to account for their failure in so doing, otherwise than on the supposition, that, like some modern physicians and sanitary reformers, they regard not only continued fevers, but small-pox, measles, scarlet fever, the plague, remittent and intermittent fevers, as all modifications of the same affection, the poison of all being the same.^a But even granting that the different continued fevers were specifically alike, it would be hardly less important to be able to distinguish them as forms or varieties of disease. From a practical point of view the necessity of an accurate diagnosis is the same, whether we regard them as species or varieties.

The evidence in favour of non-identity and the arguments urged in support of identity will engage our attention hereafter; but, in the mean time, it may be well to mention some of the circumstances which for so long a period led to the different continued fevers being confounded, and which have not ceased to operate at the present time. They are mainly the following:—

1. Observers, who have had experience of only one form of Continued Fever, have naturally thought that all cases resembled those which came under their own notice, and have consequently arrived at the conclusion that there is but one species. It is thus that many distinguished physicians in France, whose experience was limited for the most part to the so-called '*Fièvre typhoïde*,' found it difficult to believe in the existence of typhus, as a distinct affection; while, on the other hand, the comparatively few cases of the French fever formerly observed in Edinburgh were regarded as a complicated variety of the true typhus, which was there so prevalent.

2. Arguments have been frequently based on the name assigned to a disease prevalent at a given time or place, instead of on its symptoms and lesions. It is a remarkable fact, that several writers argue as if previous observers had employed the terms Typhus, Typhoid, etc., with strict accuracy, when they fail themselves to recognize any specific distinction between the diseases in question.

3. Different fevers have frequently been epidemic at the same

^a See SMITH, 1830, p. 75; HENDERSON, 1843, p. 202; MISS NIGHTINGALE'S Notes on Nursing, 1st ed., p. 19.





time, and the published descriptions have included both, as one disease, under one name.

4. In the case of Relapsing Fever, the relapse has often not been recognized, from the patient being seen in only one of the attacks.

5. Much confusion has arisen from the undefined meaning attached to the term *petechiæ*. In its ordinary acceptation, this word implies small circumscribed extravasations of blood in the substance of the true skin, such as may occur in the course of any specific fever, or even in the advanced stages of other diseases. But by some writers, both ancient and modern, the term has been used to denote the characteristic eruption of Typhus, which has in consequence been frequently designated 'Petechial Fever.' Hence, from the occasional occurrence of ordinary petechiæ in enteric fever, it has been argued that this affection must be identical with typhus. This subject will be discussed more at length hereafter.

6. There can be little doubt that the eruptions of typhus and of enteric fever have been frequently confounded, and that upon mistakes of this nature erroneous arguments have been based.

7. In distinguishing the different forms of Continued Fever, too much reliance has been placed on their symptoms and pathology, while there has been a want of sufficient investigation of their causes. Continued Fevers have many symptoms in common. There is little difference between the *typhoid state* induced by typhus and the similar condition induced by enteric fever. Indeed, if the eruption be absent or indistinct, it may be difficult, from merely seeing the patient in this condition, and knowing nothing of the previous history, to say whether the case be one of typhus or enteric fever. But the same difficulty exists in distinguishing typhus from many other acute maladies, and even from uræmia dependent on disease of the kidneys. Morbid affections universally acknowledged to be totally different, and in most cases easily distinguishable, may, under certain circumstances, have many symptoms in common, so as to render their diagnosis difficult. Patients are constantly admitted into the London Fever Hospital, with medical certificates to the effect that they are labouring under contagious fever, whose real disease is not idiopathic fever, but some affection of the kidneys, brain, or lungs. Again, the same fever may exhibit different features, at different times and under different circumstances; but in this respect the continued fevers do not differ from other acute

diseases acknowledged to be distinct. Typhus may be complicated with tympanitis, diarrhoea, or dysentery, and so assimilate itself to enteric fever, which, in its turn, may exhibit an unusual tendency to cerebral symptoms (the typhoid state) and even to constipation, and thus resemble typhus. Moreover, our knowledge of the fundamental pathology of continued fevers is still far from satisfactory. Many other diseases can be distinguished by physical phenomena during life, or by the lesions found after death; but in continued fevers, with one exception, there are no specific lesions. Still, we are not justified in arguing from such facts in favour of the identity of the different forms of continued fever, any more than we are in maintaining that, because opium produces narcotism, all other narcotics must contain morphia, or that their active principles are identical. It is generally admitted that most continued fevers result from the operation upon the system of some poison; and the main question to be answered is, whether there be, or be not, an *identity of poisons*. To arrive at any certainty in the matter, it is necessary to study the causes of continued fever in connection with their symptoms. Now, recent investigations have rendered it probable that the circumstances under which the several continued fevers are generated and spread, are widely different; that typhus is due to the protracted concentration of the exhalations from living human bodies; that relapsing fever makes its appearance in that peculiar condition of the constitution induced by starvation; while the poison of enteric fever is a product of decomposition of certain forms of organic matter. The co-existence of two species of continued fever in one epidemic is no greater evidence of their identity than is the co-existence of epidemics of scarlatina and variola a proof that these two diseases are the same.

The recognition of several species of Continued Fever explains many of the discrepant statements of different writers. For example, much difference of opinion has existed as to the contagious properties of Continued Fever; but, on inquiry, it is found, that while few who have had any experience of true typhus doubt the fact of its being contagious, many, whose observation has been limited to enteric fever, have been inclined to question the contagious property of any form of Continued Fever. It is obvious that if the conclusions based on the observation of enteric fever be applied to typhus, the most direful consequences might ensue. Thus, while cases of enteric fever may be distributed with impunity among the patients

in a general hospital, no doubt can exist as to the impropriety of such an arrangement in the case of typhus. Again, while observers of typhus have contended that an eruption upon the skin is rarely absent in Continued Fever, observers of enteric fever, in which the eruption is comparatively inconspicuous and often overlooked, and of relapsing fever, which has no characteristic eruption, have not unfrequently maintained that the occurrence of an eruption in Continued Fever is quite exceptional. Thirdly, most erroneous conclusions as to treatment have been arrived at, from confounding the different forms of fever. The advocates of blood-letting at the commencement of the present century appealed to the diminution in the mortality from fever in support of the efficacy of their treatment; but the reduced mortality was the result, not of the treatment, but of the substitution of relapsing fever for the much more mortal typhus. Lastly, the statements which have been made in reference to fevers having undergone a change of type or nature are mainly to be attributed to a non-recognition of different species, together with changes in the prevailing fashion of treatment. A careful study of the history of epidemics shows, that each of the Continued Fevers and of the other acute specific diseases has maintained its identity in all ages and countries. Sydenham's description of measles and small-pox are applicable to the measles and small-pox of the present day. The descriptions of typhus by Fracastorius and Cardanus, of relapsing fever by Ratty, and of enteric fever by Baglivi, Huxham, and Manningham correspond exactly with the clinical histories of these diseases now. No new species of continued fever has appeared among us, and the type of each has changed little, if at all. Cases of typhus fever occurring during an epidemic of relapsing fever require stimulants as much as when typhus is itself epidemic; while cases of relapsing fever occurring in an epidemic of typhus will recover, whether left to themselves, or in spite of blood-letting, as readily as during unmixed epidemics of relapsing fever.

But while it is essential, in distinguishing the different species of Continued Fever, to have a due regard to their causes, it is no less necessary to remember the existence of different species of continued fevers, in studying their causes from a sanitary point of view. The neglect of this precaution has been productive of much error, and has greatly impeded the progress of sanitary science. It will hereafter be shown that, while, on the one hand, it has been contended that continued fevers

result from putrid emanations and are independent of destitution, on the other it has been urged that putrid emanations are perfectly innocuous, and that the great source of fever is destitution, with or without overcrowding. The cause of this discrepancy of opinion has been that the opposing parties have drawn their conclusions from different diseases.

D. CAUSES OF CONTINUED FEVERS.

Among the greatest benefits that medicine has conferred on the human race is the discovery of the causes of disease, and of the measures by which they may be prevented. Recent researches have thrown much light on the causes of Continued Fevers, and render it probable that, whether or not these diseases be necessarily in every instance traceable to contagion, their prevalence is to a great extent under human control. The causes vary according to the species of fever, and are equally deserving of study whether they be regarded as predisposing or exciting. Two hundred years ago, agues and other malarious fevers were among the most common diseases of this country. James I. and Oliver Cromwell both died of ague in London, and the latter of these rulers, speaking of ague, makes use of the following oft-quoted words:—*‘Matrem pietissimam, fratres, sorores, servos, ancillas, nutrices, conductitias, quotquot erant intra eosdem nobiscum parietes, ac fere omnes ejusdem ac vicinorum pagorum incolas, hoc veneno infectos et decumbentes vidi.’*^b The country surrounding London was in Cromwell’s time as marshy as the fens of Lincolnshire now are. But at the present day, owing to the almost universal drainage and cultivation of the soil, agues have, save in a few isolated districts, almost vanished from this country. Again, it would not be difficult to show that the Oriental plague, formerly so prevalent in London, but since the great fire of 1666 unknown, is not less contagious now than it was in the days of James II., and that its disappearance is due to an improved construction of our dwellings. It is not unreasonable to hope, with confidence, for a like extermination of the whole class of Continued Fevers.

In the first edition of this work it was contended that we have it in our power, not only to arrest the spread of continued fevers, but in many cases to prevent their origin. This view has recently been ably advocated by independent observers,

^b BOUDIN, 1845, pp. 126-7.

such as Virchow,^c Bence Jones,^d Beale,^e Barker,^f &c.; while, on the contrary, it has excited vigorous opposition on the part of many who seem to argue that if a disease can once be proved to be contagious, it cannot possibly arise in any other way than by contagion, and who maintain that in every instance of the apparently independent origin of such diseases, the introduction of the poison has merely eluded observation, and that the advocates of their independent origin are in the untenable position of attempting to prove a negative. The strongest analogies and figures of speech have been appealed to in denouncing the doctrine of what is called the spontaneous origin of specific diseases. It has been assumed, for example, that contagia are vegetable parasites, and one writer, Professor Hallier, of Jena,



Fig. 2. Micrococci of *Rhizopus nigricans*, Ehrenb. from stools of Enteric fever. (After Hallier.)

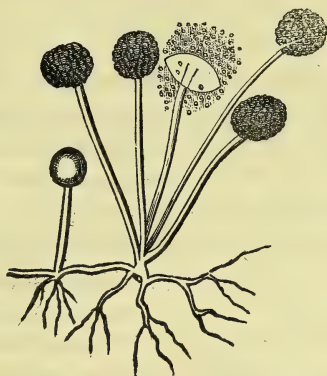


Fig. 1. *Rhizopus nigricans*, Ehrenb. Obtained by cultivation of Typhus blood for six days upon a lemon. (After Hallier.)



Fig. 3. Micrococci of *Penicillium crustaceum* Fr., obtained by cultivation of blood of Enteric fever upon albumen of hen's egg. (After Hallier.)

has gone so far as to describe, figure, and name the parasitic fungus of each of the acute specific diseases, those of Typhus and Enteric Fever being the *Rhizopus nigricans* and *Penicillium crustaceum*.^g Such premises being taken for granted, it has been argued that the origin *de novo* of a fever poison is as impossible as the spontaneous generation of plants and animals. After mature consideration of the arguments advanced on both sides of this difficult question, the following reasons induce me to adhere to my original opinion.

1. Admitting the parasitic theory of contagious diseases does

^c VIRCHOW, 1868. ^d JONES, 1865. ^e BEALE, 1865 and 1871. ^f BARKER, 1863.

^g HALLIER, 1868. Both of these fungi Hallier has obtained from the blood or secretions of Enteric fever, and he contends that there is no difference in the specific nature of the fungi of this disease and typhus, the chief difference being that in the latter disease the micrococci of the *Rhizopus* enter the blood by the lungs, and in the former they are received into the bowel. The disintegration of the blood, however, is brought about in typhus by the micrococci of *Rhizopus*, and in enteric fever by those of *Penicillium*.

* also Lect. on Path. & Therap. 1867, p. 221

not exclude the possibility of their independent origin, and for two reasons :—*a.* Hallier himself states that the two maladies in which he has studied the matter most, viz. cholera and sheep-pox, may arise independently of preexisting cases, through the agency of minute fungi growing upon the rice plant and upon blighted darnel; *b.* It is still an unsettled question whether certain minute animal and vegetable organisms, such as Bacteria and Vibriones, may not appear *de novo* in organic fluids.^a

2. The parasitic theory rests solely on analogy, and is unsupported by facts. As to Hallier's views, it is difficult to account for the readiness with which they were accepted in this country, considering how unsatisfactory was his method of investigation, and what slight foundation there was for his conclusions; his observations respecting cholera, which were the key-stone of his edifice, have been demolished by the researches undertaken by Dr. Lewis in India, at the instance of the English War Office. Contagia no doubt resemble minute organisms in being endowed with the power of rapid self-multiplication and in retaining their vitality out of the body, but the highest powers of the microscope have hitherto failed to show that the spread of any of the acute specific diseases is due to the presence of such organisms. It is true that Bacteria and Vibriones—*microzymes*, as they have been called—have been found in the blood of enteric fever, malignant pustule, and allied diseases; but it is equally true that they are absent from many fluids possessing virulent contagious properties, and common enough in fluids which are known to be harmless. Their presence is therefore probably the consequence, rather than the cause, of disease.

3. Although the mode of introduction of a contagium often eludes observation, yet if all contagious diseases can arise in no other way than by contagia, their germs must be both omnipresent and indestructible by time; and it is difficult to conceive how so many persons escape them. Their not furnishing a suitable soil does not suffice to account for their immunity. Moreover, on this supposition, the germs of certain diseases, such as enteric fever, would require to be much more potent than they have yet been shown to be, to account for the circumstances under which these diseases often appear.

4. The poisons of all diseases must have originated at one time or another independently of a pre-existing case. Conta-

^a See researches by Prof. J. H. Bennett, *Ed. Med. Journ.* March 1863; and BASTIAN, 1872.

Klein, Path. of uterine Cancer, Lond. Med. Rev
Oct. 14/74.

gion necessarily implies the presence of two individuals, the giver and the receiver of the morbid germ. It is self-evident, then, that in the first sufferer from any disease its origin must have been *de novo*, and there is no reason why the unknown causes of the first case may not operate at the present day. The history of medicine, moreover, shows that new contagious diseases have from time to time appeared, while old ones have died out.

5. Erroneous conclusions have resulted from discussing the question at issue on too narrow a basis, and the possibility of the several zymotic diseases differing greatly has been too much lost sight of. Some of them, such as Variola, are not only extremely contagious, but at the present day *can never be traced to any other cause than contagion*. Whole continents, such as America and Australia, have remained exempt from them until they were introduced by an infected person. It is true that now and then we cannot trace even these diseases to contagion, but on the other hand we have never yet succeeded in referring them to anything else, while their appearance in isolated localities can almost invariably be traced to importation from without. Their prevalence, moreover, is little if at all influenced by sanitary defects, season, etc. How the germs of these diseases originated we know not, but probably even they were derived in the first instance from human beings, or from some of the lower animals, living under abnormal conditions. But the laws of one contagious disease are not applicable to all. It has been too much the fashion to generalize in this matter from small-pox as a type, although it is easy to show that the various contagious diseases are governed by very different laws. Some are propagated by inoculation alone, while the poison of others can be transmitted through the atmosphere and take effect without any breach of surface. Some are characterized by peculiar eruptions on the skin, or by local lesions; others are not. Some occur only once in a life time, while others (relapsing fever, diphtheria, and cholera) may occur repeatedly, one attack conferring little or no immunity from a subsequent one. Generalization from one zymotic disease to another is clearly out of the question. Now in certain diseases, such as enteric fever, dysentery, and perhaps cholera, it is in many, if not most, instances impossible to account for *the first case* of an outbreak on the theory of contagion. The same thing, no doubt, may be said of some outbreaks of small-pox; but there is this important difference that, whereas it is easy to prove that the

poison of small-pox fresh from the body is very potent, it is difficult to do so in the case of the other diseases referred to, which also differ from small-pox in the fact that their poisons *multiply out of the body*, and that their prevalence is greatly influenced by sanitary derangements, and by season, temperature, and other atmospherical conditions. On the supposition that these diseases may arise *de novo* from such causes, it is probable that more than one factor will be necessary for their production; for example, that such a cause as decomposing sewage may exist long without any bad result, which at once ensues on the concurrence of another factor, in the shape of some unusual state of the atmosphere.

6. There are certain contagious diseases, such as erysipelas, pyæmia, and puerperal fever, whose origin *de novo* may be said to be a matter of almost daily observation, and which in fact we have almost the power of generating at will. The poison of pyæmia is constantly produced *de novo* in the closed cavity of the peritoneum when it inflames, or in an unopened abscess in the vicinity of intestine or diseased bone, to which atmospheric germs could not possibly have gained access. Yet once generated, this poison has under favourable conditions a power of propagation scarcely inferior to that of small-pox. If this be so, there can be nothing *a priori* improbable in the origin *de novo* of the continued fevers.

For these reasons, and for others to be advanced hereafter, it appears to me that there are good grounds for believing that contagious fevers have occasionally an independent origin. The real difficulty consists in reconciling this view with the facts that their poisons can retain their power for a lengthened time, and under favourable circumstances because indefinitely multiplied. These properties cannot be satisfactorily explained on any *physical* or *chemical* theory; but they do not negative a generation *de novo* of the poison. The recent researches of Beale,¹ Chauveau,² and Sanderson,³ have gone far to prove that the virulence of contagious liquids is due to the presence of minute solid particles of organic matter derived from the human organism, and these particles are probably the degraded offspring of some kind of normal living matter, incapable of returning to its previous healthy state, but capable of being *developed de novo* in persons or animals living under conditions

¹ BEALE, 1865 and 1871. ² Comptes Rendus, 1868, LXVIII. p. 289.

³ SANDERSON, 1870.

* Council. Dr. Sanderson's Address before
Brit. Med. Assoc. in Aug. 1873. and his
Brown Lectures. Dec. 1873. also.

Brit. Med. Journ. March 1/73, p. 229.
St. Jan. & Feb. 1875

and his Report to the Off. of Army Council.
also Dr. Joubert's in Brit. Med. Journ.
10 Aug. 1878

Dr. Krüger. Lancet. Oct. 5 1878

adverse to health. There is no proof that these particles are endowed with the power of self-multiplication, but, like a tubercle or pus-corpuscle, they can excite *by contact* a fresh formation of similar particles in the human body.¹ This view appears to offer the best explanation of all the facts of the case; and, if it be correct, the various pests to which man is subject are of animal origin, and ought by human energy and intelligence to be extirpated.

× E. THEORY OF FEVER.

The term Fever or Pyrexia is employed in two very different senses: first, to express that group of general constitutional symptoms which accompany local inflammations; and secondly, to denote a similar group of symptoms, which, though occasionally complicated with local inflammations, are independent of them, and result from the absorption of some poison into the system from without, or from the action on the nervous system of a non-specific cause. In the former case, we say that the fever is *symptomatic*; in the latter, *idiopathic* or *essential*. It is true that it has been contended that there is no such thing as idiopathic fever, but that fever is always symptomatic of some local lesion. Thus with regard to the Continued Fevers, with which we are more immediately concerned, it was maintained by Broussais that all Continued Fevers were symptomatic of inflammation of the gastro-intestinal canal, and by Clutterbuck that they were symptomatic of inflammation of the brain or its membranes. The writings, however, of Graves, Stokes, and Christison, and the labours of modern pathologists, have demonstrated the fallacy of such views.

It would be more curious than instructive to discuss the numerous views, according to which medical writers have endeavoured to explain the phenomena of fever—to show how the humoral pathologists, headed by Hippocrates and Galen, looked upon fever as the result of a contest on the part of nature to expel from the system a superabundance of one or other of the four humours, blood, phlegm, yellow or black bile; how the solidists, represented by Fernelius, Hoffmann and Cullen, imputed it to changes in the living solids; how, on the one hand, Tweedie insisted that the blood was primarily affected, while, on the other, Christison urged that the first

¹ On this see BASTIAN, 1872.

link in the chain of events was derangement of the nervous system; how Brown held that fever was an asthenic state of the system arising from an abstraction of the natural stimuli, or from exhaustion direct or indirect of the excitability; how Ploucquet, Beddoes, Clutterbuck, Armstrong, Mills and Broussais maintained that fever was always the result of inflammation or congestion.

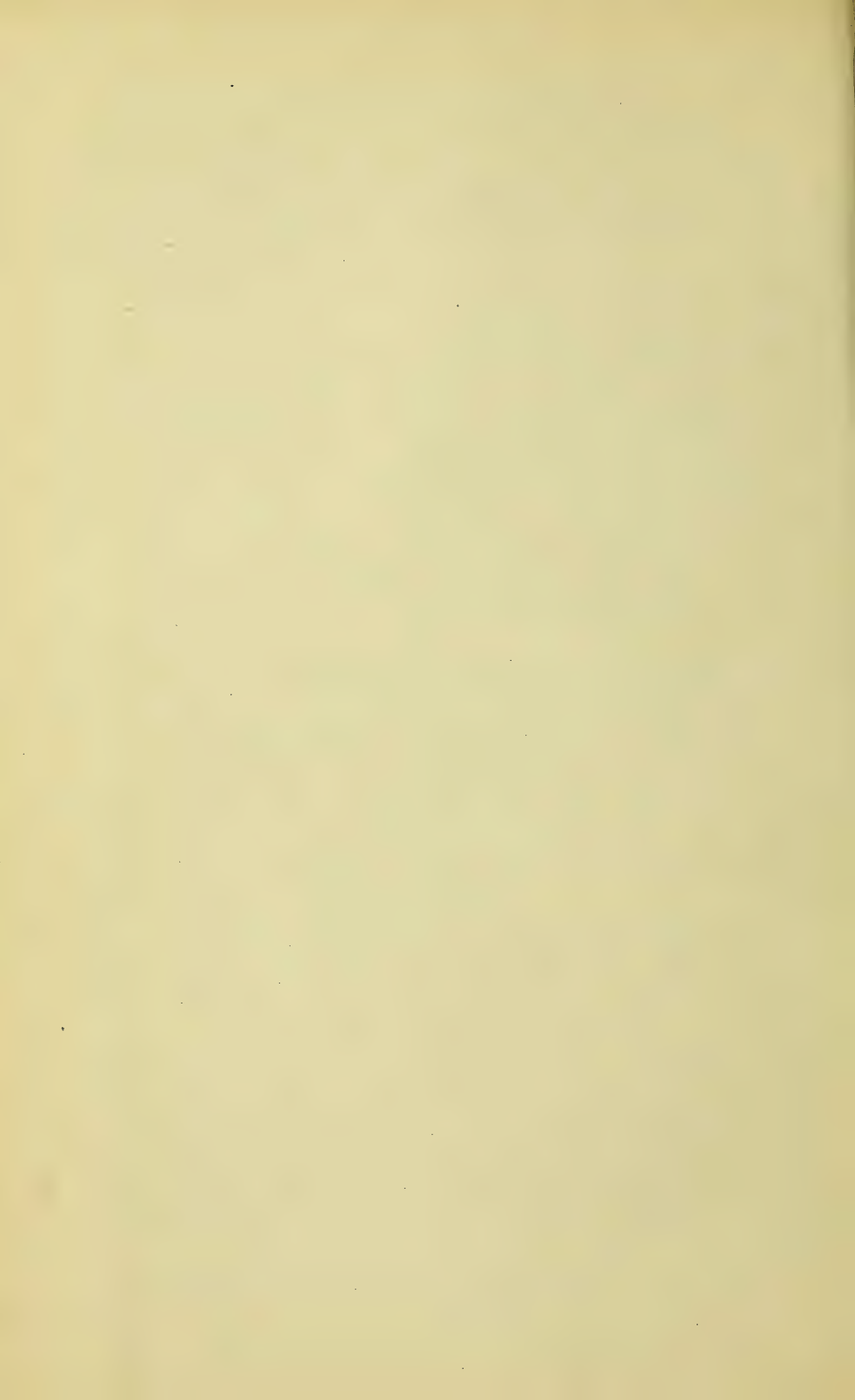
It is, however, not a little remarkable that modern investigations tend to reproduce, in a scientific form, certain crude opinions concerning the nature of fever, which were entertained by the earliest writers on medicine. The abstract definition of Fever given by Hippocrates, Galen and Avicenna was 'Essentia vero februm est præter naturam caliditas,' whilst the definition given by one of the greatest of modern pathologists, Professor Virchow, is 'Fever consists essentially in elevation of temperature which must arise in an increased tissue-change, and have its immediate cause in alterations of the nervous system.'^m Traube's definition is very similar: 'Fever consists essentially in an increased temperature of the blood.'ⁿ

It is now universally admitted that in all forms of fever there is an actual increase of the animal heat. Increased heat, in fact, is the pathognomonic symptom of fever. Haller and De Haen long ago proved by the thermometer that the temperature is increased even in the 'cold stage' of fever. In certain cases of acute rheumatism the temperature rises to nearly 112° Fahr.; in enteric fever it may reach as high as 108°; and in all fevers it exceeds at some period the normal standard (98·5° in axilla, and 99·5° in rectum).

The natural heat of the body is due to vital and chemical processes resulting in oxidation or combustion of nitrogenous and carbonaceous substances furnished to the blood by the tissues, but mainly by the food. The products of this combustion are eliminated from the lungs in the form of carbonic acid, and from the kidneys as urea and uric acid. The oxidation of carbon resulting in the formation of carbonic acid is affected by the corpuscles of the blood, whereas recent researches make it probable that the albumen is transformed into urea and uric acid in its passage through the gland-cells of the liver, spleen and other glands, and through the cells of

^m VIRCHOW, 1854; PARKES, 1855 and 1871; JENNER, 1856; GEE, 1871.

ⁿ TRAUBE, 1853.



the blood itself.^o The albumen which is thus being constantly transformed or split up into urea is not the fixed albumen of the muscles, nerves, and other formed tissues, but the so-called store albumen which exists in the blood and is constantly passing thence to the cells throughout the body and returning to the blood again. From this also the organs take what they require, and the waste is made up partly by the effete albumen cast off by the tissues, but mainly by the food.

The preternatural heat of fever is the result of vital and chemical action exalted above the standard of health, assisted perhaps by a disturbance of the processes by which heat is carried away. The proof of this is found in the augmentation of the products of metamorphosis eliminated by the lungs and kidneys, and by the loss of bodily weight far exceeding what can be accounted for by the mere abstraction of food. Recent observations have shown that there is an increased elimination of carbonic acid in pyrexia. The percentage of carbonic acid in the expired air may be less than in health; but owing to the frequency of respiration the quantity of air expired is increased, and the total amount of carbonic acid eliminated is augmented by one-half or more,^p although its elimination is liable to be impeded by a congested state of the lungs. The increased formation of carbonic acid accounts in part for the consumption of the fat in fever. It is, however, the increased elimination of nitrogen by the kidneys in fever which has been chiefly investigated. Many years ago Prout pointed out that the amount of urea formed in the body is always increased in fever, notwithstanding the diminution of the food, and this statement has been amply confirmed by recent researches. In a case of typhus under my care the quantity of urea excreted in one day was 1,012 grains; and A. Vogel found 1,065 grains in a case of enteric fever, and 1,235 grains in one of pyæmia,^a the normal amount for an adult on a fever diet not exceeding 200 or 300 grains. These were no doubt extreme amounts; but it is now an accepted fact that in fever the quantity of urea in the urine is increased above the healthy standard of the individual. The increase of uric acid is even relatively greater than that of the urea. Moreover, there is evidence that the increased excretion of urea precedes any rise of temperature, and although the amount of urea cannot be measured by the degree of heat, there

^o See PARKES, 1871.

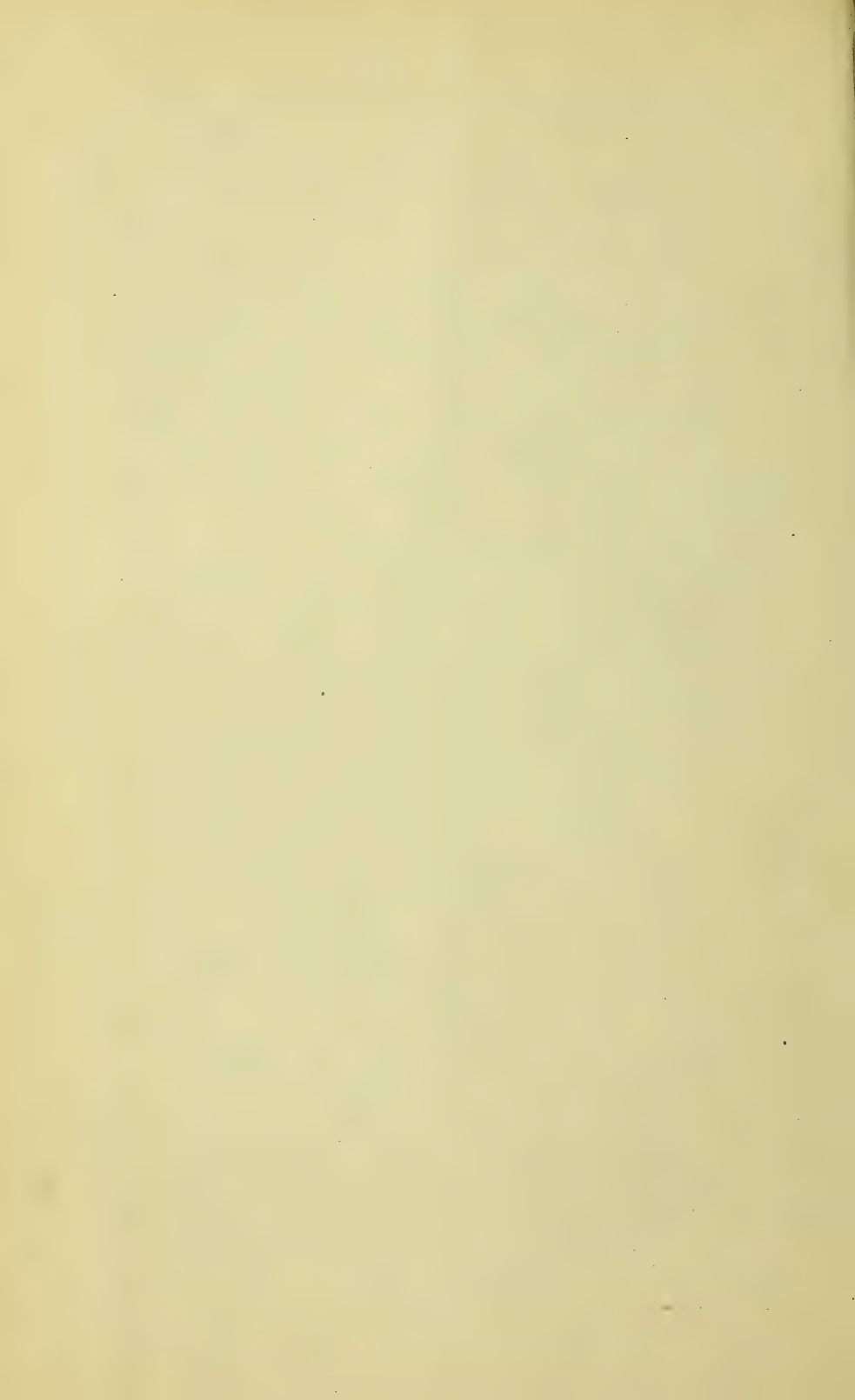
^p LEYDEN, 1870; GEE, 1871, p. 331.

^a *Zeitschrift f. prat. Med.* Bd. iv. Hft. 3.

is a direct ratio between the two. As a rule, the temperature is highest and the quantity of urea greatest in the early stages of a continued fever, and when there is an unusual elevation of temperature there is an unusual amount of urea. There are no doubt exceptions. The temperature is modified by the amount of evaporation going on from the surface of the skin, and the urea may be lessened by albuminoid matter more or less changed being retained in the blood. In badly nourished persons also it has been found that comparatively little urea is eliminated, notwithstanding the rise of temperature; but the latter is also less than in the robust and well-fed, and is probably due to an increased formation of carbonic acid. In one respect the temperature of fever differs in its origin from that of health. In health the elimination of nitrogen is entirely regulated by the amount entering the body with the food; but the increased nitrogen of fever does not come from the food, for it is out of all proportion to it. The fixed albumen of the muscles, brain and nerves, breaks down into circulating albumen, to be in its turn transformed into urea and other nitrogenous excreta. Hence it is that in fever the muscles waste and the brain becomes atrophied. The large amount of cerebral fluid so common in protracted fevers is merely thrown out to fill the space vacated by brain. The disintegration of the nitrogenous tissues in fever is confirmed by microscopic observation; the granular and waxy degenerations of the muscles found by Zenker in enteric fever occur in all fevers of a severe type, while Beveridge has found a quantity of amorphous granular matter in the cervical ganglia of typhus. The only parts of the body that do not waste in fevers are the glandular organs, and especially the liver, spleen, kidneys, and lymphatic glands, which become enlarged and congested from the increased functions thrown upon them, the enlargement being greatest in the young and robust who have most tissue to spare for conversion into urea.* The gland-cells of these organs become swollen with minute granules, and a similar appearance is often presented by the white corpuscles of the blood, which are usually increased in number.

It is important to note that while the nitrogenous solids of the urine are thus increased in fever, the water and the chlorides are usually diminished, and the latter may wholly disappear.

The large amount of nitrogenous detritus formed in fevers



may be all eliminated by the kidneys or bowels, or a portion may be retained in the blood, either as urea or as some half-transformed albuminoid matter, and then the temperature may be elevated without a corresponding augmentation of urea in the urine. The urea, or other less oxidized products of metamorphosis, circulating in the blood and permeating the tissues, gives rise to symptoms of uræmic poisoning (typhoid symptoms).^a Every practitioner must have been struck with the remarkable resemblance between a case of typhus in its advanced stage, and one of uræmia dependent on renal disease; in fact, the two conditions are very often mistaken for one another.^t It is highly probable that the symptoms in both cases are due to the circulation of the same morbid materials in the blood, the difference being that in fevers these materials are generated in excess, while in renal disease the kidneys are unable to

^a The exact pathology of uræmia is still a subject of discussion. According to Frerichs, the simple accumulation of urea in the blood will not give rise to so-called uræmic symptoms, and the real toxic agent is carbonate of ammonia resulting from the decomposition of the retained urea by some ferment in the blood (*Die Brightsche Nierenkrankheit*, 1851). Hammond and Richardson, on the other hand, have more recently supported the old view, according to which the urea itself is capable of exciting uræmic symptoms (HAMMOND, in *Americ. Journ. of Med. Sc.*, January 1861, and *Edin. Med. Journ.*, October 1861; RICHARDSON'S *Asclepiad*, 1862). Oppler, of Berlin, opposes the view that uræmic symptoms are due to urea in the blood, because Bright, Christison, and Owen Rees have shown that urea may exist in large quantities in the blood without any symptoms of uræmia, and because certain French observers have injected a large amount of urea into the blood without producing any other effect than diuresis. He also objects to Frerichs's theory, because he did not find that the injection of carbonate of ammonia produced the heaviness and drowsiness of uræmia, and because, after extirpating the kidneys and tying the ureters of animals, he found much urea, but no carbonate of ammonia, in the blood. He observed, that when the functions of the kidneys were arrested, products of retrograde metamorphosis (Kreatine and Leucine) were formed and accumulated largely in the muscles, and that the extractive matters of the blood were greatly increased. He concludes that a similar increased metamorphosis occurs in the central organs of the nervous system, and that this chemical change accounts for the symptoms of uræmia. Oppler also adduces experiments to show that the kidneys have the power of transforming kreatine into urea. (VIRCHOW'S *Archiv.* Bd. xxi. Heft, 3.) But, whatever theory be adopted, the clinical fact remains, that the symptoms of 'uræmia' are produced by whatever interferes with the excreting function of the kidneys.

^t Dr. Richardson has attempted to distinguish between the symptoms produced by urea, and those caused by ammonia in the blood. The typhoid state of continued fevers he believes to be due to the latter substance, and to differ from true uræmia in the occurrence of jactitations in place of paroxysmal convulsions; in the tendency to the hæmorrhagic diathesis, as evidenced by petechial eruptions and fluxes of blood; and in the absence of prolonged coma, which is the leading symptom of uræmia. I cannot admit the applicability of these distinctive characters in practice. Long experience at the London Fever Hospital, where cases of renal disease were constantly being sent in as examples of typhus, leads me to say, that the first and last points of distinction would of themselves afford no aid in diagnosis. The presence of the specific eruption would of course decide in favour of typhus; but, failing the eruption, the sole point of difference is the temperature, which is elevated in typhus, but at or below the normal standard in uræmia. Dr. Richardson admits that the morbid appearances of the blood and internal organs after death are identical in both states. (RICHARDSON'S *Asclepiad*, 1862, p. 191.)

eliminate the normal quantity. This is not a mere conjecture. It will be shown in a subsequent part of this work, that in the different continued fevers with cerebral symptoms, no lesions are to be found in the brain or its membranes, but that urea is present in the blood, while the occurrence of epileptiform convulsions and other severe head-symptoms is often accompanied by a great diminution in the amount of urine. It is difficult to say why the nitrogenous matter is excreted in some cases, and retained in others; but its elimination appears to be often prevented by some morbid condition of the large glands, and especially of the kidneys, either of old standing, or consequent on the febrile attack. Disease of the kidneys, indeed, is an almost fatal complication of typhus and of many other fevers. There is also reason to believe that the half-changed albuminoid matter circulating in the blood may be deposited in the different organs, and thus cause secondary inflammations in the course of fever. Cases of idiopathic fever have been observed, where a sudden diminution in the amount of excreted urea was followed by an attack of pleurisy or other local disease, the quantity of urea again increasing as the local complication receded." It is important to add that critical deposits are chiefly observed in the urine in cases, where it might be inferred from the symptoms that the nitrogenous products of metamorphosis have been retained in the system. After convalescence is fairly established, and the patient is regaining weight, the elimination of nitrogen and also the temperature are found to be diminished below the normal standard.

As the metamorphosis of albumen which occurs during health is under the control of the nerves, so the augmented metamorphosis of fever is probably, in great measure, due to some abnormal condition of the nervous system. According to the well-known experiment of Claude Bernard, an elevation of temperature to the extent of from 7° to 11° Fahrenheit is produced on one side of the face of an animal, when the trunk uniting the sympathetic ganglia of the neck on the corresponding side is divided, the sensibility of the part becoming greatly excited and the vessels dilated and hyperæmic. This elevation of temperature must be referred to the hyperæmia and the increased metamorphosis in the part, which had before been held in check by the sympathetic nerve. The converse of this experiment has been performed by Waller, who found that con-

" See PARKES, 1855.

Schiff on Renovation of Heart. Brit.
Med. Journ. March 3/73. p. 259.

traction of the dilated vessels, diminution of vascular injection, and reduction of temperature followed the irritation of the divided sympathetic by the transmission of an electric current. Experiments on the vagus nerves have been attended with equally important results. Weber ascertained that section of the vagus was followed by increased rapidity of the heart's action, the number of beats being again reduced on passing an electric current through the cut nerve. Volkmann and Fowelin observed that section of the vagus caused an increased lateral pressure of the blood in the arteries, whilst Ludwig and Hoffa found the lateral pressure diminished by irritation of the nerve.* These and other observations make it probable that the increased metamorphosis, the elevated temperature, and the accelerated action of the heart in fever are due to paralysis of the sympathetic nerves and the vagus.

Many facts indicate that the nervous system exercises a powerful influence on the early phenomena of fever, such, for example, as the rigors, pain, languor and prostration usually complained of from the first, and the occasional occurrence of sudden death at the onset. In Simple Continued Fever, which is independent of a specific poison, the nervous system seems to be affected primarily. The best illustration is to be found in the fever that occasionally results from sheer nervous exhaustion, consequent on mental or bodily fatigue. But, as regards the other continued fevers which are due to some poison, the poison is probably in the first place absorbed into the blood, and through this medium produces its effects on the nerves. The facts recorded by Sir Henry Marsh and others, to the effect that persons may be seized with symptoms of fever immediately on exposure to the poison, do not prove that the poison acts directly on the nerves without being absorbed into the blood, for hydrocyanic acid may prove fatal in a few seconds after its application to the tongue, and be detected after death in the blood of the heart.†

The muscles being deprived in the manner described of their healthy nervous stimulus, the patient naturally suffers from a feeling of incapacity for exertion or motion; at the same time, the muscular and other tissues begin to waste. The amount of metamorphosis, or the severity of the case, will

* See *Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Rev.* Ap. 1856, p. 398.

HANDFIELD JONES, 1858. (No. 3.)

† See for example, GEE, 1871, p. 390.

‡ CHRISTISON, *On Poisons*, 3rd. ed. p. 697.

depend, not so much on the primary poison, as on the vitality, or the power of resistance of the recipient, and his richness in muscle and fat. The blood sooner or later becomes contaminated by the *debris* of the disintegrated tissues in addition to the original fever-poison. These morbid materials may be eliminated by the natural channels, and so be productive of no injury; but if there be any impediment to their excretion, they give rise to the symptoms already referred to. When stupor, delirium and coma present themselves in the course of fever, it is the custom to refer them to the action of the fever-poison on the brain; but the cerebral functions are more probably deranged, not by the fever-poison, which was the first and necessary link of the pathological chain, but by the accumulation in the blood of the products of metamorphosis, and by the perverted and defective nutrition of the brain. Hence it is, that the symptoms in the advanced stages of many fevers ('the typhoid state') are closely assimilated, although the primary poisons have been perfectly distinct.^y

Since the appearance of the first edition of this work, two new theories as to the cerebral symptoms of fevers have been proposed. It is contended by Liebermeister^z and others, that they are due to the direct action of the elevated temperature on the central organs of the nervous system; but this view appears to me to be negatived by the fact that in relapsing fever the temperature often reaches 106° or 107° Fahrenheit without any cerebral symptoms, that in typhus there may be most severe cerebral symptoms although the temperature has at no time exceeded 103° Fahrenheit, and that cerebral symptoms identical with those of fevers may result from disease of the kidneys, when the temperature does not exceed the normal standard. The other view is that of Dr. Charlton Bastian, who attributes the delirium and stupor of the typhoid state to plugging of minute vessels in the grey matter of the brain with masses of white corpuscles;^a but these coagula, if constant, are probably only one of the results of the morbid state of the blood and circulation above referred to.

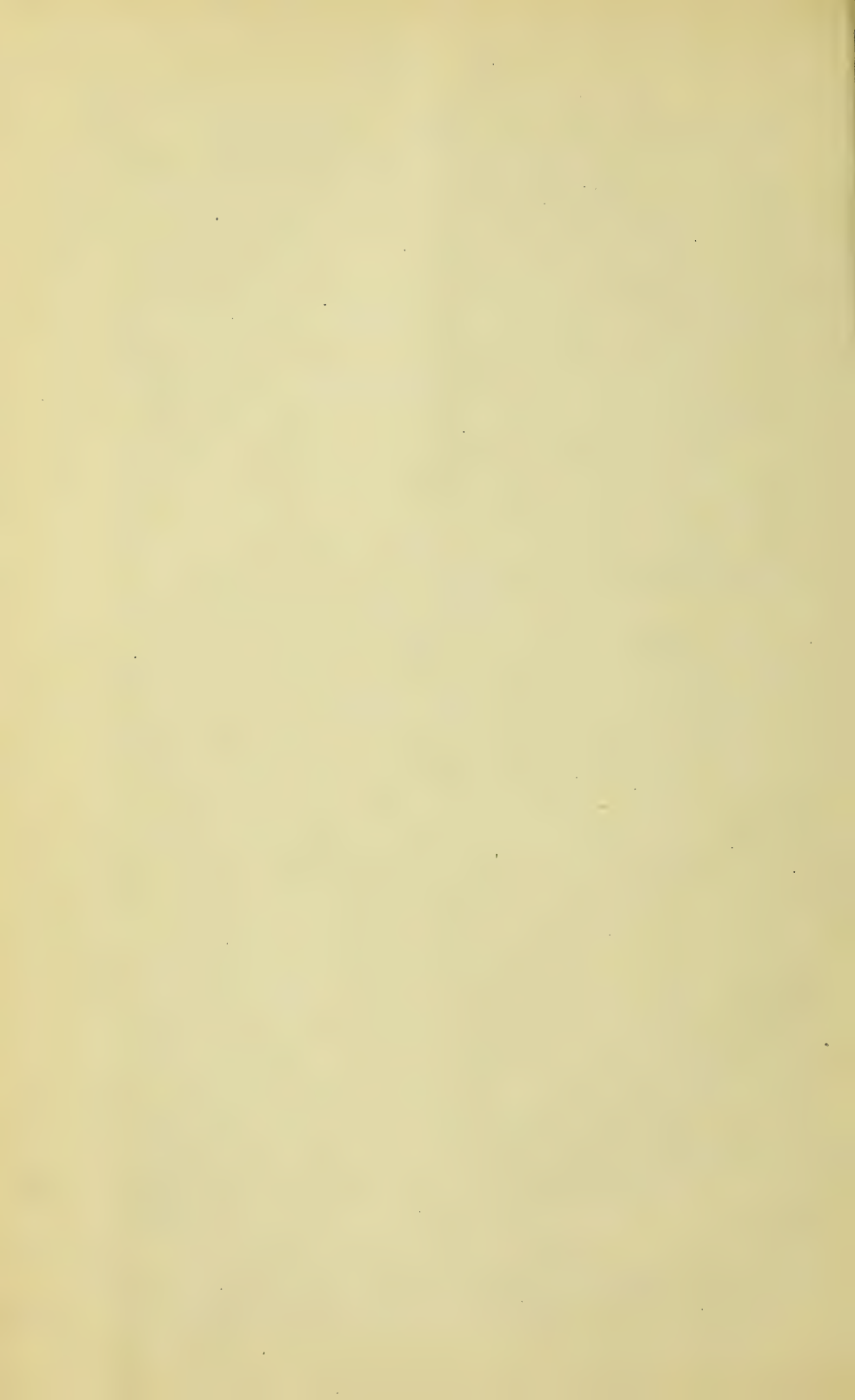
According to the present extent of our information, the phenomena of idiopathic fevers may be summed up as follows:—

1. The fever-poison enters the blood.

^y MURCHISON, Clinical Lecture on the Pathology of the Typhoid State, *Brit. Med. Journ.* January 4, 1868.

^z *Deutsch. Arch. für klin. Med.* vol. i. p. 174; 1866.

^a BASTIAN, 1869.



2. The nervous system (and particularly the sympathetic and vagus) is paralysed.

3. The retrograde metamorphosis of the nitrogenous elements of the blood and tissues is increased, while at the same time little or no fresh material is assimilated to compensate for the loss. Increased temperature, great muscular prostration, and loss of weight are the results.

4. This retrograde metamorphosis is increased by the accelerated action of the heart.

5. The non-elimination of the products of metamorphosis gives rise to cerebral symptoms and local inflammations.

6. On the elimination of the fever-poison and of the products of metamorphosis, the nerves resume their normal function, the undue disintegration of tissue is checked, and the patient regains his strength and weight. It is impossible to say why this termination occurs at a definite time in certain fevers.

If this be the correct pathology of fever, our objects in treatment ought to be :—

1. To neutralize the poison and improve the state of the blood.

2. To promote elimination, not merely of the fever-poison, but of the products of metamorphosis.

3. To reduce the temperature and the frequency of the action of the heart.

4. To maintain, as far as possible, the nutrition of the body, and stimulate, when necessary, the action of the heart by appropriate food and stimulants, taking care, at the same time, not to excite congestion, or increase the work, of the already overtasked glandular organs.

5. To relieve distressing symptoms.

6. To obviate and counteract local complications.

CHAPTER II.

TYPHUS FEVER.

SECTION I.—DEFINITION.

A DISEASE, generated by overcrowding of human beings with deficient ventilation, prevailing in an epidemic form, in periods, or under circumstances, of famine and general destitution, and communicable by contagion. Its symptoms are: more or less sudden invasion marked by rigors or chilliness; frequent, compressible pulse; tongue furred, and ultimately dry and brown; bowels, in most cases, constipated; skin warm and dry; a rubeoloid rash appearing between the fourth and seventh days, the spots never appearing in successive crops, at first slightly elevated and disappearing on pressure, but after the second day persistent, and often becoming converted into true petechiæ; great and early prostration; heavy flushed countenance; injected conjunctivæ; wakefulness and obtuseness of the mental faculties, followed, at the end of the first week, by delirium, which is sometimes acute and noisy, but oftener low and wandering; tendency to stupor and coma, tremors, subsultus, and involuntary evacuations, with contracted pupils. Duration of the fever from ten to twenty-one days, usually fourteen. In the dead body no specific lesion; but hyperæmia of all the internal organs, softening and disintegration of the heart and voluntary muscles, hypostatic congestion of the lungs, atrophy of the brain, and cedema of the pia mater are common.

SECTION II.—NOMENCLATURE.

Typhus fever has been described under many different appellations. The following are the most important:—

I.—*Typhus*.

Typhus (*Sauvages*, 1760; *Cullen*, 1769); *Enecia Typhus* (*Mason Good*, 1817); Typhus and True Typhus (*Modern English Writers*).

Lebert's article in Leemaster's Cycl. - ¹⁸⁷⁵ poor.
Have noted all that is important.

2.—Derived from its Contagious Character.

Λοιμὸς pro parte (Greek writers); *Febris pestilens* (*Galen? Celsus? Fracastorius*, 1546; *Salvus Diversus*, 1584; *Riverius*, 1623; *Willis*, 1659; *Sydenham*, 1668); One of the 'Morbi contagiosi' of *Fracastorius* (1546); Parish Infection (*English Bills of Mortality*, 1600–1700); Infectious Fever (*Lind*, 1763); Pestilential Fever (*Grant*, 1755; *Stoker*, 1826); Der ansteckende Typhus (*J. V. Hildenbrand*, 1810); Typhus contagieux (*J. C. Gasc*, 1811); Contagious Fever (*Bateman*, 1818); Tifo contagioso (*Rossi*, 1819); Contagious Typhus (*English Writers*).

3.—Derived from its Prevalence in Epidemics.

Febris Epidemica (*J. Burserius*, 1625); Epidemical Epidemic Fever (*Rogers*, 1734); *Febbre Epidemica* (*Rasori*, 1813); Epidemic Fever, *pro parte* (*English Writers*). e/

4.—Derived from the Cutaneous Eruption.

Morbus pulicaris (*Cardannus*, 1545); *Febris Pestilens quam Cuticulas vel Puncticula vocant* (*Fracastor*, 1546; *Forestus*, 1591); *Tabardiglio et Puntos* (*De Torres*, 1574); *Febris purpurea epidemica* (*Theræus*, 1578; *Coyttarus*, 1578); *La Pourpre* (*Early French Writers*, *P. a Castro*, 1584); *Fleckfieber* (*Early German Writers*, *P. a Castro*, 1584); *Febris stigmatica* (*Early Writers*, *P. a Castro*, 1584); *Febris petechialis* (*N. Massa*, 1556; *Sennertus*, 1641; *Selle*, 1770; *Burserius*, 1785); *Febris maligna pulicaris seu punctularis* (*Pet. a Castro*, 1584); *Pipercoorn* (*Early Dutch Writers*, *Forestus*, 1591); *Febris peticularis* (*Roboretus*, 1592); *Morbus punctularis* (*Donkers*, 1686); *Febris petechialis vera* (*F. Hoffmann*, 1700); Spotted Fever (*Strother*, 1729; *Short*, 1749); *Febbre petecchiale* (*Rasori*, 1809); *Morbo petecchiale* (*Acerbi*, 1811; *Palloni*, 1819); *Das Fleckenfieber* (*Reuss*, 1814); *Typhus exanthematicus und Das exanthematische Nerven-fieber* (*German Writers*); *Typho-rubeoloid* (*Roupell*, 1831); *Petechial Fever* (*Peebles*, 1835); *Petechial Typhus*. (*auct. var.*) h

5.—Derived from the Presence of Cerebral Symptoms.

Febris maligna cum sopore (*Riverius*, 1623); Fever of the Spirits (*Quincy*, 1721); *Typhus comatosus* (*Sauvages*, 1760); Brain Fever, *pro parte* (*auct. var.*)

6.—Derived from Tendency to Prostration.

Febris asthenica (*var.*); *Febris atacta, pro parte* (*Selle*, 1770); *Fièvre ataxique*, *Fièvre adynamique, pro parte* (*Pinel*, 1798); *Adynamic Fever* (*Stoker*, 1826; *Burne*, 1828).

7.—Derived from a supposed Putrid or Malignant Character.^b

Febris putrida et maligna, *Synochus putris* and *S. cum putredine* (*Early Authors*); *Febris maligna pestilens* (*Riverius*, 1623; *Sennertus*,

^b The terms *putrid* and *malignant* have often been applied to other fevers of a severe or typhoid type.

1641; Willis, 1659); Febris cacoetes (Bellini, 1683); Malignant Fever (Langrish, 1735; Fordyce, 1791); Febris continua putrida (Boerhaave, 1738; Wintringham, 1752); Putrid Malignant Fever (Huaxham, 1739); Febris exanthematica, maligna, venenosa, et perniciosa (J. F. Bianchini, 1750); Febris maligna (Le Roy, 1771); Putrid Continual Fever (Macbride, 1772); Febris contineus putrida (Selle, 1770); Febris lenta nervosa maligna (Burserius, 1785); Das Faulfieber (Hecker, 1809); Febbre putrida (Ital.); Fièvres putrides et malignes, *pro parte* (French Authors); Typhoid Fever, with putro-dynamic character (Copland, 1836).

8.—Derived from its Prevalence in Camps and Armies.

Pestis bellica and Typhus bellicus (*var.*); Morbus Castrensis vel Morbus Hungaricus, *pro parte* (Sennertus and many early authors); Morbus qui ex castris in Bavariam penetravit (Rhumelius, 1625); Febris Castrensis (Willis, 1659; Haller, 1742); Febris militaris (Petri, 1665); Febris Castrensis Petechialis Epidemica (Brandhorst, 1746; vide Haller, 1758); Typhus Castrensis (Sauvages, 1760); Camp Fever (Grant, 1775); Die Kriegspest (Hufeland and Reuss, 1814); Typhus des Camps et des Armées (Louis, 1829).

9.—Derived from its Prevalence in Prisons.

Febris contagiosa in carceribus genita (Huaxham, 1742); Jail Fever (Pringle, 1750; Heysham, 1782; John Howard, 1784); Typhus Carcerum (Sauvages, 1760); Febris carceraria (Burserius, 1785); Jail Distemper (J. C. Smyth, 1795); Maladie des Prisons (French Writers).

10.—Derived from its Prevalence in Hospitals.

Malignant Fever of the Hospital (Pringle, 1752); Febris nosocomialis (Burserius, 1785); Fièvre des Hôpitaux (French Writers).

11.—Derived from its Prevalence in Ships.

Febris pestilentialis nautica (Huaxham, 1752); Ship Fever (Lind, 1763, Grant, 1775); Febris nautica (Burserius, 1785); Infectious Ship Fever (Blane, 1789).

12.—Derived from its supposed Mode of Origin.

Ochlotie Fever (ὄχλος, a crowd), (Laycock, 1861.)

13.—Other Synonyms.

Irish Ague (Old Irish designation); Morbus mucosus (Roederer and Wagler, 1762); Catarrhal Typhus (Irish Writers); Febris irirritativa (Darwin, 1800).

The appellation Typhus, originating with Sauvages, adopted by Cullen, and sanctioned by general use, is not very appropriate. The word *τύφος* literally means smoke, but was em-

ployed by Hippocrates to define a confused state of the intellect with a tendency to stupor ('stupor attonitus'). In the latter sense it expresses a prominent symptom of the disease. The expression, however, πυρετὸς τυφώδης, or *Febris typhodes*, as employed by Galen, Prosper Alpinus (1611), Recalchus (1638), Juncker (1718), &c., did not apply to any specific fever, but had a much more general application. Here is Juncker's definition: '*Typhodes dicitur, quando inflammatio erysipelacea, vel hepatis, vel ventriculi, vel uteri, febrem provocat, quæ anxiiis, frigidis et inutilibus sudoribus conjuncta est. Derivatur a τυφος, seu res inanis fumo similis.*'

Previous to the time of Sauvages, Typhus was known as Pestilential or Putrid Fever, or by some name derived from the eruption, or expressive of the locality in which it appeared, as Camp-, Jail-, Hospital-, or Ship-fever.

SECTION III.—HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF TYPHUS FEVER.^d

TYPHUS FEVER is a disease of great antiquity. It was possibly one of the diseases to which frequent allusion is made in the Sacred Writings under the term pestilence, which appeared under the same circumstances—over-crowding and famine—as are now known to give rise to typhus.

Typhus does not correspond with any of the divisions of fever made by Hippocrates, but some of the cases recorded in his book on epidemics closely resemble it.^e

During the first fifteen centuries of the Christian era, numerous epidemics of contagious fever occurred under circumstances of over-crowding and famine in different parts of Europe, but the descriptions of the Greek, Latin and Arabian writers are not sufficiently precise to warrant us in asserting that the fever was typhus.^f In many

^e *Conspectus Medicinæ*, Halæ, 1734, p. 500.

^d The following history has no pretension to be complete. A complete history of typhus would be the history of Europe for the last three and a half centuries. An imperfect attempt has been made to give some particulars respecting the most famous of the great fever-epidemics, to ascertain the exact nature of the fever in each instance, to point out the circumstances under which the epidemic appeared, and to allude to the principles of treatment adopted at different periods. For additional details respecting the history of typhus, the reader is referred to the works enumerated in the Bibliography, and more particularly to those of WEBSTER, A.D. 1800; VILALBA, 1803; PALLONI, 1804 and 1819; HILDENBRAND, 1811; WAWRUCH, 1812; RASORI, 1813; ACERBI, 1822; SCHNURRER, 1823; OCHS, 1830; OZANAM, 1835; GAULTIER DE CLAU-BRY, 1838; WEST, 1840; HECKER, 1844; RITCHIE, 1855; STARK, 1865; and ZUELZER, 1869.

^e See, for example, Case XV., in the Third Book of Epidemics, *Syd. Soc. Transl.* vol. i. p. 419.

^f For references to the Greek, Latin and Arabian writers on fever, see DR. ADAMS'S Translation of HIPPOCRATES (*Syd. Soc. Ed.* vol. i. p. 339), and of PAULUS ÆGINETA (*Syd. Soc. Ed.* vol. i. p. 187).

instances the disease was oriental plague, while in others it was probably typhus. These two affections were long confounded, and the terms *Λοιμὸς*, *Pestis*, and *Febris pestilens* were applied to both in common. The plague of Athens, which broke out during a siege, when the city was suffering from famine and overcrowding, was probably typhus. It was contagious, and the attendants upon the sick especially suffered. Dr. Adams, the learned commentator of Hippocrates, believed that the disease was bubonic plague,^z but no mention of buboes is made in the graphic history of Thucydides, which corresponds in most particulars with the typhus that appeared in later times during the siege of Saragossa. In the works of Livy, Tacitus, and other Roman writers, frequent allusion is made to pestilences which devastated Rome; no account of the symptoms is preserved, but the pestilence usually appeared in seasons of famine, and on one occasion Galen fled from Rome on account of its contagious character.^h

In the year 1489 no fewer than 17,000 of the troops of Ferdinand, then besieging Granada, were destroyed by a fever, which the Spaniards, from its spotted character, styled '*El Tabardiglio*', a designation which was afterwards certainly applied to typhus.ⁱ

The sixteenth century, remarkable for the revival of religion and letters, was likewise noted for the number and severity of its epidemics; and now, for the first time, there is unmistakable evidence that many of these epidemics were typhus, in the accurate descriptions handed down by two Italian physicians, Fracastorius^j of Verona and Cardanus of Pavia.^k

Fracastorius (nat. A.D. 1483, ob. 1559) described very minutely the symptoms of an epidemic fever (*Febris pestilens*) that prevailed in Italy in the years 1505 and 1528, its appearance on both occasions being preceded by very inclement seasons and almost total destruction of the crops. It was contagious and very fatal, and was characterized by an eruption, vulgarly denominated '*Lenticulae*' or '*Puncticulae*.' '*Circa quartum, vel septimum diem, in brachiis, dorso et pectore, maculae rubentes, saepe et puniceae, erumpunt, puncturis pulicum similes, saepe majores, imitatae lenticulas, unde et nomen inditum est.*' The other symptoms were great prostration, feeble pulse, thirst, sordes on the tongue, injected conjunctivae, blunting of the mental faculties, and, after the fourth or seventh day, mental aberration and low muttering delirium; in some, wakefulness; in others, somnolence; and in others, both of these conditions in succession. The disease lasted from seven to fourteen days, and occasionally longer. Retention of urine and a deficient or livid eruption were regarded as bad symptoms. A supporting treatment was considered the best, and the majority of those who were bled perished.^l The disease was distinguished from the true plague, which was described under the title of '*Febris vere pestilens*.'

^z Transl. of HIPPOCR. *Syd. Soc. Ed.* vol. i. p. 384.

^h Transl. of PAULUS AEGINETA, *Syd. Soc. Ed.* vol. i. p. 281.

ⁱ VILALBA, 1803, vol. i. p. 69. ^j FRACASTORIUS, 1546. ^k CARDANUS, 1545.

^l 'Certe res cidit, ut major pars phlebotomorum perierit.

That the disease observed by Fracastorius was the typhus of modern times is confirmed by the circumstance that the eruption so closely resembled that of measles, that medical men found it necessary to point out the distinctions between the two affections. Cardanus said that one of the greatest errors committed by practitioners of his day was: 'Quod pulicarem morbum morbillum credunt.'^m Nicholas Massa of Venice devoted a chapter to the distinctions between the *petechiæ* of fever and the eruptions of measles and small-pox;ⁿ and Montuus remarked: 'Sed falso morbilli putantur, puncta quædam pulicum morsibus non dissimilia, quæ per febres pestilentes in cutis superficie aliquando visuntur.'^o

In the years 1550-54, during a season of great scarcity and a consequent crowded state of the large towns, a petechial fever prevailed in Tuscany and destroyed upwards of 100,000 persons.^p About the same time (1552) a similar fever devastated the army of the emperor Charles V., during the siege of Metz, and was described by Andreas Gratioli.^q

In 1557 typhus was extensively prevalent in France, and formed the subject of an extensive work, 'De Febribus purpuratis,' by Coyttarus,^r of Poitiers. Some years later, Ambrose Paré^s described a 'pestilential fever' as prevailing in France along with true plague, in which the skin was marked by 'maculæ pulicum aut cimicum morsui similes.'

In 1566 the notorious '*Morbus Hungaricus*' appeared in Hungary in the army of Maximilian II., and thence spread over the whole of Europe. It was eminently contagious, and among its symptoms were intense headache, followed by delirium, a dry black tongue, and occasionally abscesses of the parotid and gangrene of the extremities. There was likewise an eruption upon the skin in many cases, consisting of spots resembling flea-bites, but differing, as Sennertus pointed out, in the absence of a central punctum. The duration of the disease was from fourteen to twenty-one days.^t

In 1580 Verona was again the scene of an epidemic of typhus, which was admirably described by Petrus a Castro, under the designation, '*Febris maligna punctularis seu peticularis*.'^u It was contagious, and prevailed chiefly in the winter months; and one of the causes to which it was referred was famine. Among the symptoms were frequent, small, weak, pulse; dry black tongue; vascular injection of the face and eyes; wakefulness and delirium; stupor passing into coma; tremors and subsultus; parotid abscesses, in some cases; and an eruption appearing from the fourth to the seventh day of the disease. This eruption was said to resemble flea-bites, but the points of distinction were noted. The disease, Castro states, was designated '*La Pourpre*' by the French; '*Tabardiglio*' by the Spaniards; '*Petecchie*' by the Italians; and

^m CARDANUS, 1545, ed. 1663, tom. vii, sect. 1, cap. 36, p. 216.

ⁿ MASSA, 1556, cap. iv, p. 67-70. ^o MONTUUS, 1558, lib. vii, cap. 2.

^p Vide PALLONI, 1804 and 1819; and PEEBLES, 1835.

^q GRATIOLI, 1576; and OZANAM, 1835, vol. iii, p. 127.

^r COYTARUS, 1578. ^s PARÉ, 1568.

^t SENNERTUS, 1619; OZANAM, 1835, vol. iii; and RITCHIE, 1855. For numerous other references consult FLOUCQUET's *Repertorium*. ^u CASTRO, 1584.

'*Fleckfieber*' by the Germans (p. 45). Bleeding, both general and local, was commended at the beginning of the disease; but at a later stage was thought to be dangerous. All the patients exhibited 'ardentissimum vini desiderium, ut continuo vinum expostulantes lacessant.' This epidemic appears to have extended over Italy, and formed the subject of another excellent monograph by Salius Diversus of Faenza. ^v

In 1591 Italy was again visited by a severe famine and an extensive epidemic of contagious fever, which lasted for four years and was well described by Octavius Roboretus of Trent, in his work, 'De Peticulari Febre.' ^w The symptoms corresponded precisely with those of the *Febris peticularis* of Petrus ^x Castro.

On several occasions during the sixteenth century an epidemic of contagious fever prevailed in Spain, which received the name of '*Tabardiglio*' or '*Puntos*' from the spotted character of the skin. [Much discussion took place as to whether this fever was identical with true plague or was a distinct malady. ^x

During this century, the first recorded instances occurred in England of the 'black assizes,' to which attention will subsequently be directed.

Petrus Forestus of Alcaer, ^y in the latter part of the sixteenth century, observed a fever in Holland, then suffering from famine and from the efforts made by the Dutch to throw off the Spanish yoke. This fever was said to agree in every respect with the '*Lenticulæ*' of Fracastorius. Speaking of the eruption, Forestus observed, 'Cum vero stigmata latiora essent et rubedinem haberent, melius evadebant. At nigræ et minutæ, instar piperis nigri, lethales erant. Vulgus, a similitudine, appellabant *Pipercorn*, nostro idiomate.' Another symptom of the fever was 'typhomania, vel genus delirii cum levi furore mixtum.'

J. C. Rhumelius, ^z of Munich, published a very curious history of an epidemic of typhus, which appeared in 1621 among the confederate troops encamped at Weidhausen, and spread over the whole of Bavaria and Germany. The Bavarian army in Bohemia lost 20,000 men from what became known as the 'Bohemian Disease.'

During the thirty years' war (1619-1648), the whole of central Europe was devastated by famine and contagious fever. ^a An excellent description of this fever, as it appeared in the south of France, is given by Lazarus Riverius of Montpellier, under the title of '*Febris maligna pestilens*.' ^b In the city of Montpellier it broke out during a siege in 1623, and almost one-third of those who were seized died. The skin was marked by an eruption of red, livid, or black spots, resembling flea-bites, which appeared from the fourth to the ninth day over all parts of the body, but most frequently on the loins, chest, and neck. As regards treatment, tonics and acids were commended, and wine was often found extremely beneficial: bleeding was never practised,

^v SALIUS DIVERSUS, 1584.

^w ROBORETUS, 1591.

^x VILALBA, 1803.

^y FORESTUS, 1591, ed. 1653, tom. i. lib. vi. obs. 35. et seq.

^z RHUMELIUS, 1625.

^a WEST, 1840, p. 287.

^b RIVERIUS, 1648.

except in very plethoric persons. In 1641 the south of France and indeed the whole of Europe were still devastated by typhus, which was celebrated in song by Zylingius. ^c

‘Per omnes
Burgundos et quas stagnans Arar irrigat urbes
Insolita exarsit febris, quæ corpora rubris
Inficiens maculis (triste et mirabile dictu!)
Quartâ luce frequens fato pendebat acerbo.
Pulsus erat minimus, tremulusque, soporque,
Mens vaga, visque labens; lotium crassumque rubensque
Interdum tenuae instar aquæ.’

‘Illa eadem Italicæ gentes, miserumque Sabaudum
Qui Sequanam, Rhodanumque bibunt, Belgas et Iberum
Corripuit, necnon Europâ saeviit omni.’

‘Accusant alii pluvias, multoque madentem
Autumnus per flatum austro, qui uligine cælum
Corrumpit, fluidæque parit *contagia* pestis.
Non nulli vitiata putant alimenta malignum
Suppeditasse homini succum, qui putris adeptâ
Labe venenatum in venis produxit ichorem.
Unde venenati morbi, unde et maxima clades
Obsessos inter cives et agentia castra.
Sunt qui purpureum hunc morbum *pestemque sequentem*
Italici sobolem belli

. et ortas
In castris febres, censent.’

In the spring of 1643, while the Earl of Essex was besieging the town of Reading, a fever (*‘Febris pestilens,’*) broke out in the army of the Parliamentary general, and also in the garrison commanded by Charles I.; in both armies, the troops were said to have been greatly overcrowded. The fever was accompanied by an eruption of spots, partly red and partly livid. It was contagious; it was communicated to the inhabitants of Oxford and of the surrounding country and proved very fatal. These particulars are obtained from the account published by Thomas Willis, the celebrated anatomist, then studying medicine at Oxford.^d Again, in 1658, a fever prevailed over England, which, according to Morton, converted the whole island into one vast hospital. It was contagious, and among its symptoms were a weak pulse, headache, watchfulness or stupor, occasionally subsultus, and an eruption of *‘maculæ latæ et rubicundæ morbillis similes in toto corpore.’*^e

In 1635, and again in 1669, the true plague appeared in Leyden and other parts of Holland, and on both occasions was preceded and followed by a contagious ‘spotted fever.’^f Diemerbroeck stated, that in 1635 this petechial fever gradually increased in severity, ‘donec tandem in apertissimam pestem transiret.’^g

The great plague of London of 1665 was likewise preceded and followed by an epidemic of malignant Continued Fever (*‘Febris pestilens’*). One of the symptoms of this fever was a red efflorescence on

^c Vide OZANAM, 1835, iii. 135.

^d WILLIS, 1659, ed. 1682, p. 113.

^e MORTON, ed. 1696, tom. ii, exercit. 2. Appendix pp. 234-6

^f WEBSTER, 1800, i. 295. ^g DIEMERBROECK, 1646.

the skin, which in a short time became dark and livid: no buboes were present. Sydenham's description of this fever is mixed up with that of the true plague, and indeed he observed: 'Revera enim cum ipsissima peste specie convenit, nec ab ea nisi ob gradum remissiorem discriminatur.' The epidemic appeared at the commencement of 1665, during a season of extreme cold.^h Sydenham describes another epidemic of Continued Fever ('*Febris nova*'), which commenced in London in the spring of 1685, and extended over the whole of Britain. The two previous winters had been characterized by extreme cold; in that of 1683-4, a fair had been held upon the frozen Thames. This fever presented all the symptoms of typhus: headache and pains in the limbs, dry brown tongue, delirium and subsultus, and an eruption resembling that of measles, but which was often accompanied by true petechiæ and was not followed by desquamation.ⁱ

In 1698 there was a great failure of the crops;^j and 'in October a fatal spotted fever began to prevail all over England.'^k

About the year 1700, F. Hoffmann, professor of medicine at Halle,^l gave a very accurate description of typhus, under the title of '*Febris Petechialis Vera*,' which he had observed among the German troops in 1683, and which he regarded as very malignant and contagious and yet generated by impure air. Speaking of the eruption, he observed: 'Quarto, quinto, vel etiam septimo die in conspectum prodeunt maculæ, in dorso potissimum, et lumbis plus minus copiosæ, varii subinde coloris, plerumque tamen sine levamine, ideo symptomaticæ magis quam criticæ.' Among the other symptoms were great prostration, severe head-symptoms and delirium, and occasionally gangrene of the extremities. As to treatment, Hoffmann recommended nourishing food, the best wines ('vino nil datur excellentius') and acid medicines. Under the term '*Febris Pestilens*,' which preceding authors had applied to typhus, Hoffmann described the true glandular plague.

At the commencement of last century, great attention began to be paid in Ireland to epidemic diseases, of which a careful chronological history, extending over a long series of years, is to be found in the writings of Rogers,^m O'Connell,ⁿ and Ruttý.^o Typhus, however, had been known in Ireland long before this, under the designation of 'Irish Ague.'^p

The first epidemic that Rogers observed was at Cork, in 1708. He could not say how long it had existed before, but it appeared to reach its climax in the winter of 1708-9; after that, 'it declined sensibly for a year or two, and then disappeared.'^q No description is given of this fever, but it is stated that the symptoms were identical with those of the subsequent epidemics of 1718-21 and 1729-31. Short, in his 'History of the Air, Weather and Seasons,' states that the spring and

^h SYDENHAM, 1685, ed. 1844, p. 95.

ⁱ SHORT, 1749, i. 441.

^j HOFFMANN, 1699, ed. 1740, ii. cap. II. p. 84.

^k O'CONNELL, 1746.

^l ROGERS, 1734, p. 4.

^m SYDENHAM, 1685, ed. 1844, p. 488.

ⁿ WEBSTER, 1800, i. 344.

^o ROGERS, 1734.

^p REVIEW, July 1844, p. 38.



summer of 1707 were the coldest, and the harvest the worst, that had occurred for forty-seven years (that of 1698 excepted), while the winter of 1708-9 was characterized by 'the greatest frost all over Europe within the memory of man.'^r

In 1718, 'a fever, in all respects the same' as that of 1708, became again epidemic in Ireland and continued until 1721, when 'it abated of its severity, dwindling insensibly away, till at length it was rarely to be met with.'^s It was always most prevalent during the cold months of the year. From O'Connell's description there can be no doubt that this fever was typhus. The symptoms were headache and anxiety; in some stupor, and in others wakefulness; taciturn, or occasionally vociferous delirium; tremors and subsultus; a dry black tongue, with sordes on the teeth, and an eruption of 'petechiæ rubræ, purpureæ aut lividæ': the duration of the fever was from fourteen to twenty-one days.^t O'Connell practised venesection under certain conditions; but the contra-indications, respecting which he says, 'a venesectione manum tempero,' were so numerous as to have precluded the practice from most cases. The rest of his treatment consisted in blisters, salines, and cordials (sal-volatile). A similar fever commenced in York and other parts of England in 1718, reached its acme in July 1719, and terminated about the close of the latter year.^u Little is known as to the circumstances under which this epidemic appeared, except that the preceding summer and harvest-time of 1717 had been remarkably cold and wet.^v

After 1721, there was an interval of good health in Ireland, and there was scarcely any fever until 1728, when it returned after a succession of three bad harvests. Oatmeal, it is stated, rose to an extravagant price, and food of all sorts was so scarce that riots occurred all over the country, to suppress which the military were called out. This epidemic lasted four years, and reached its climax in 1731. Rogers attributed the origin of the fever to the same causes as the 'jail-fever,' which had appeared at the Oxford and Taunton Assizes. The symptoms, as recorded by Rogers, O'Connell, and Rutty, show clearly that the fever was typhus. The tongue became dry and black; the pulse was weak, and there was headache, delirium, and stupor passing into coma. The eruption is well, though quaintly, described by Rogers, as follows: 'An universal *Petechial Efflorescence*, not unlike the measles, paints the whole surface of the body, limbs, and sometimes the very face. This appearance is very general. In some few, and but few, have appeared *Purple and Livid Spots*, exactly circular, not unlike those observed in the most mortal kind of Small-Pock, some as large as a vetch, others not bigger than a middling pin's head' (p. 7, 8.) All the observers mentioned found that the fever 'did not bear bleeding,' and that a tonic and stimulant treatment was necessary. Rogers recommended

^r SHORT, 1749, i, 441 and 453. ^s ROGERS, 1734, p. 4. ^t O'CONNELL, 1746, p. 65.

^u For notices of this epidemic, see ROGERS, 1734; O'CONNELL, 1746; SHORT, 1749; BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821.

^v SHORT, 1749, ii, 21; ROGERS, 1734, p. 5.

sack-whey, wine, salines and blisters. This epidemic was not only general over Ireland, but extended to England. In London, where it was described by Dr. Edward Strother, F.R.C.P., as a 'very remarkable spotted fever,' it proved fatal to many, and in one week raised the bill of mortality to nearly one thousand. The patients had both 'petechiæ and a rash.' In 1728 also, we find from Winteringham, that a fever was prevalent at York characterized by 'red spots, not unlike flea-bites, on the breast, sometimes interspersed, so that the skin had a marbled appearance.' Huxham states that petechial fevers were prevalent everywhere. Although Strother practised bleeding in ordinary fevers, he recommended in this spotted fever a stimulant treatment, consisting of 'warm, moderately strong sack-whey, with tea, mutton- or chicken-broths, water-gruel and wine.'^w

In 1735 Dr. Browne Langrish, F.R.S., published an excellent account of the fevers prevalent in London in his time. Typhus was described under the term '*Malignant Fever*,' and it was believed to originate from 'the effluvia of human live bodies.' Its principal cause was thought to be overcrowding with deficient ventilation, as a result of which 'people were made to inhale their own steams.' At page 364, the cutaneous eruption is described as follows:—'Petechial spots or red efflorescence in large areas sometimes appear upon the skin, and never rise above the surface. They seem to be constituted of broken particles of red blood oozing from the capillary sanguine arteries through the lymphatic arteries and cutaneous glandules, which, being not minute nor subtle enough to perspire through the pores of the epidermis, do remain between the epidermis and the cutis in the form of flat spots. They do not seem to be critical discharges from the blood, because the sick does not grow a whit the better for their appearance. The brighter red they are of, so much the better sign; but when they appear of a purple brown, or dusky or black colour, they manifest a greater degree of putrefaction.' Under the head of treatment, Langrish recommended wine, sulphuric and other acids, and made the following remarks, which are worthy of attention at the present day:—'All medicines which strengthen the action of the heart and arteries and raise the pulse, . . . without colliquating and dissolving the globules of the blood and increasing the alkaline acrimony of the juices, are of excellent use.' 'But all the volatile salts and spirits, such as *Sal. Volat. Succini*, *Sal. Corn. Cervi*, *Sp. Sal. Ammon.*, are destructive medicines, because they are known to break down and colliquate the blood-globules, and to render the animal juices more acrid and alkaline.'^x

ed/ The first edition of Huxham's celebrated 'Essay on Fevers' appeared in 1739. Chapter viii. is entitled:—'Of Putrid, Malignant, Petechial Fevers' and contains one of the best descriptions of Typhus

^w The account of this epidemic has been extracted from SHORT, 1749, ii, 44; ROGERS, 1734, p. 5; O'CONNELL, 1746, p. 268; HUXHAM, 1752; RUTTY, 1770, p. 24; STROTHER, 1729; WINTERINGHAM, quoted by LAYCOCK, 1847, p. 790; BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, i, p. 5.

^x LANGRISH, 1735, pp. 364 and 369. ^y HUXHAM, 1739; see also HUXHAM, 1752.



that had yet appeared. He regarded the disease as contagious, and described both petechial spots and a measly efflorescence. 'The eruption of the *petechiæ* is uncertain; sometimes they appear the fourth or fifth day, sometimes not till the eleventh, or even later.' 'The more florid the spots are, the less is to be feared.' 'We frequently meet with an efflorescence also, like the Measles, in malignant Fevers, but of a more dull and lurid hue, in which the skin, especially on the breast, appears as it were marbled or variegated.' Huxham recommended bleeding, provided the patient was very plethoric and seen at the commencement of the attack; but in most cases he placed the greatest reliance on bark, mineral and vegetable acids, and generous red wine.

'Petechial Fever' was unusually prevalent in Ireland in the spring of 1735, and in 1736; in connection with this, it may be observed that the years 1734 and 1735 were very rainy and the 'summers were like winters.'² After 1731, however, there was no great epidemic of fever until 1740. The winter of 1739-40 was one of intense severity both in Great Britain and in Ireland. Numbers of cattle and poultry perished of the cold, which also destroyed all vegetable products and especially the potatoes. The surplus produce of the preceding season having been all exported, a great scarcity followed, so that wheat was sold for 44s. the kilderkin, although the same quantity, two years later, fetched only 6s. 6d. There was great distress among the poor, and many died of starvation. O'Connell's words were:—'*Et, quod adhuc funestorum malorum cumulum multo gravius adauxit, radices istæ tuberosæ (bat-tata vulgo dictæ), nutrimentum fere constans et integrum plebeculæ et inferiorum hujus regni incolarum, a dirissimo hoc et diuturno gelu penitus putrescebant. Hinc funesta anonæ charitas, et inter pauperes populumque inferiorem immaniter sæviens dira fames; hinc putrida plebeculæ alimenta, ex pravis et corruptis istis radicibus, aliis pravi succi vegetabilibus, et morbidorum animalium cadaveribus conflata*' (page 325). In August, 1740, an epidemic of fever arose and raged over the whole of Ireland, but particularly in the province of Munster. The epidemic continued throughout the summer of 1741, but towards the close of the year began to abate; in the winter of 1742, after an abundant harvest, it almost completely disappeared. The fever attacked the poor first, but from them it spread to the rich. O'Connell computed that in 1740-41, Ireland lost at least 80,000 inhabitants by famine and spotted fever, and that one-fifth of the population of Munster, where the poor were worse provided for, perished. The fever was characterized by a 'measly rash,' and by the ordinary symptoms of typhus. It is important to notice, however, that there is evidence in Ritty's description of the co-existence of Relapsing Fever with Typhus. This circumstance must be borne in mind, when we read that in some of the cases the pulse was full and hard, and that bleeding was of service—a statement which must be viewed in connection with the fact, 'that many of the poor, abandoned through necessity to a low acce-

² RUTTY, 1770. Pref. p. 33.

cent diet, and some of them drinking nothing but water, recovered.' In the worst (Typhus) cases, it is stated that bleeding was of no service, and that the pulse was so depressed, as not even to be raised by 'generous cordials and great plenty of sack.' Short says that in Galway 'blisters and bleeding had made doubly fine work of it.' O'Connell strongly condemned much bleeding; and although he bled to ten ounces at the commencement of the complaint, he honestly acknowledged that the treatment was of no use. About the same period, although a little later, a very fatal epidemic fever made its appearance in England and Scotland, and there are records of its prevalence in London, Bristol, Worcester, Plymouth, etc. In Bristol and Worcester it was observed in 1740, but in London not until July 1741. In London it is said to have broken out among the poor who had been half starved for two years, and obliged to eat uncommon and unwholesome things. In all the accounts, mention is made of the eruption; in some cases, it is described as like that of measles, in others as like so many small flea-bites, while in a few instances it is said to have been mixed up with petechiæ and vibices. Parotid abscesses and buboes are mentioned by Huxham as frequent complications. In an anonymous pamphlet, published at the time, the treatment recommended consisted in bleeding and purging; but the experience of most observers was opposed to bleeding. Dr. Wall treated his cases with bark and acids; and, in reference to bleeding, he wrote, 'As to myself, I lay so little stress upon bleeding, that I have always omitted it, unless some very urgent symptom seemed to require it.' Short tells us that the cases in London 'could not bear bleeding.'^a

H H
In 1750, and again in 1752, Sir John Pringle, Physician-General to His Majesty's Forces, and afterwards President of the Royal Society, described Typhus as 'the Hospital, or Jail Fever.' As to the eruption he wrote as follows:—'There are certain spots, which are the frequent, but not inseparable, attendants upon fever.' They are the true *petechiæ*, being sometimes of a brighter or paler red, at other times of a lurid colour, and are never raised above the skin. They are small, and commonly distinct, but sometimes so confluent, that at a little distance the skin looks only somewhat 'redder than ordinary, but upon a nearer inspection the interstices are seen.' 'They sometimes appear as early as the fourth or fifth day.' 'The nearer they approach to a purple, the more ominous they are.' From the account of the *post-mortem* appearances, however, it is obvious that Pringle included under Hospital-Fever, cases which were not Typhus, and which, in fact, were probably not fever at all. As to treatment, he ordered that the patient should first be removed out of the foul air. Speaking of depletion, he observed:—'Large bleedings have generally proved fatal, by sinking the pulse and bringing on a delirium;' and again: 'Many have recovered without bleeding, but few who have lost much blood.' He commended bark and serpentaria and thought there was nothing comparable to wine, whereof the common men had an allowance to half a pint a day.'

^a For an account of this Epidemic, see O'CONNELL, 1746; SHORT, 1749; Anonym. 1741; RUTTY, 1770, HUXHAM, 1752; BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, i.; STARK, 1865.

Epidemic Fever of 1741 - med. chir. Soc. Cal.
also - Cox, Fever of 1741. 88.

Concerning the cause of the fever, Pringle observed: 'The hospitals of an army, when crowded with sick . . . or at any time when the air is confined, produce a fever of a malignant kind and very mortal. I have observed the same sort arise in foul and crowded barracks; and in transport ships, when filled beyond a due number and detained long by contrary winds, or when the men were kept at sea under close hatches in stormy weather.'^b

Towards the end of 1757 Typhus appeared at Vienna, and lasted till 1759. An account of this epidemic was written by Storck^c and Hasenöhrl.^d The disease principally prevailed in overcrowded localities. The pulse was always soft, and the blood drawn in many cases, even at the commencement of the illness, did not congregate. Although Hasenöhrl recommended venesection in certain cases, he allowed that it was but an 'anceps auxilium.' He spoke, however, in the highest praise of nitric and sulphuric acids, and of the stupendous virtues of Peruvian bark. Storck noted a fatal case, complicated with gangrene of the nose and abscesses of both parotids. About the same time (1757-8) the first epidemic of typhus in Berlin, of which there are authentic records, was noted. It was very contagious, but its origin was traced to overcrowding and deficient ventilation with insufficient food. It was characterized by red or petechial spots and severe cerebral symptoms. In some cases there were buboes in the axillae and groins, and occasionally death occurred as early as the third day.^e

In 1763 Dr. James Lind, physician to Haslar Hospital, published 'Two Papers on Fevers and Infections,'^f in which he showed that Typhus fever was then a very common disease on board ship, especially during the long voyages from North America. He considered bleeding injudicious, and very often dangerous, treatment.

In 1764 a dreadful epidemic of Typhus and dysentery raged at Naples, which was attributed to a great scarcity of provisions, and the consequent starvation and misery of the poorer classes, to whom the disease was for the most part confined. The people from the surrounding country flocked into the city, where they had so few opportunities for attending to the cleanliness of their persons, and were so overcrowded, that their garments are described as saturated with a most offensive effluvium.^g

After the epidemic of 1740-41, there was but little Typhus in Ireland until 1770. In that year we learn from Dr. James Sims, of Tyrone, a fever appeared in the east of Ireland which, in the summer of 1771 reached Tyrone, and, as autumn advanced, raged there with great violence, and lasted for about a year. It was contagious, and was characterized by constipation, soreness of the eyeballs, headache and oppression; about the fourth day, delirium and watchfulness; and in the latter stages, picking of the bed-clothes, pupils insensible to light, black tongue, sordes on the teeth, and involuntary stools. There were

^b PRINGLE, 1750 and 1752, pp. 291, 301, 317, 326.

^c STORCK, 1761.

^d HASENÖHRL, 1760.

^e BALDINGER, 1774, p. 426; ZUELZER, 1869, p. 119.

^f LIND, 1763.

^g SARCONE, 1765, pp. 256, 314, 344.

also petechiæ of a yellowish colour, with a black speck in the centre. The disease lasted about a fortnight. Bleeding was injurious, and the author recommended acids, free exposure to cold air, bark in large doses, small beer, and claret. The fever prevailed principally among the poor, but was most fatal among the intemperate middle classes. Dr. Sims considered this fever as 'entirely different' from the low nervous fever of Huxham, which had been prevalent for some years before.^h Webster tells us, that in 1770 there was a failure of the potato crop in Scotland, great inundations, and extensive mortality among the cattle in England, but he does not refer to Ireland.ⁱ In the years 1770-1, however, a general failure of the crops and famine in Germany was followed by a very fatal epidemic of typhus. Cinchona and acids were found to be beneficial, but bleeding was most injurious.^j

HH
2/
In 1775 Dr. William Grant published 'An Essay on the Gaol Hospital Ship, and Camp Fever,'^k to which I shall subsequently have occasion to allude. From the description it is obvious that typhus is referred to; the origin of the disease was attributed either to the concentrated emanations from living bodies, or to contagion; and as to treatment, it is stated that the antiphlogistic method did not succeed.

/ 9m/
In 1780 an outbreak of typhus occurred among the Spanish prisoners confined at Winchester, of whom 268 died in 3½ months. Dr. J. Carmichael Smyth, Physician to H. M. George III., wrote an account of this outbreak and observed: 'That it arises from the putrefaction of the perspirable matter admits of every species of evidence applicable to a matter of fact and observation.' He condemned the use of bleeding as 'highly injudicious, hazardous and often fatal;' and he recommended wine and bark in every stage of the disease. On one occasion, he gave two bottles of port in twelve hours to a patient who recovered; and in other cases, he ordered two bottles of Madeira daily for several days. 'Nothing surely,' he adds, 'can be more absurd, than to use any means to diminish the strength of the body, when we are certain that sooner or later the strength will fail and require being supported, and when, though the pulse may not be very sensibly sunk, there are the most evident signs of debility and dejection.'^l

5/
In 1781 an epidemic of typhus occurred at Carlisle, which will be referred to hereafter. Dr. Heysham,^m who described the disease, considered it to be one of great debility, and treated all his patients with bark and plenty of port wine.

H
Rasoriⁿ has recorded an epidemic of typhus which occurred at Genoa in 1799-1800, when the garrison was besieged by the French and half-famished. The fever was eminently contagious, and was characterized by great prostration, weak pulse, watchfulness and restlessness passing into drowsiness, dry tongue, sordes, very confined bowels, and an eruption 'not very unlike petechiæ,' which indicated danger accord-

^h SIMS, 1773.ⁱ WEBSTER, 1800, i. 422.^j ZUELZER, 1869, p. 123.^k GRANT, 1771 and 1775.^l SMYTH, 1795, p. 81.^m HEYSHAM, 1782.ⁿ RASORI, 1813.

ing to its abundance. Rasori followed his favourite practice of giving tartar emetic.

At the end of the last, and the beginning of the present, century, another epidemic of typhus made its appearance in Ireland. It commenced towards the close of 1797, reached its acme in 1800 and 1801, and did not terminate until 1803. The period in question was, in Ireland, one of great calamity. The country, for some time before, had not only been threatened with foreign invasion, but had been convulsed by internal rebellion. The upper and the lower classes espoused opposite political opinions and were arrayed against each other. The consequence was, that the management of the large estates fell into the hands of agents who knew little about the tenantry, many of whom were deprived of employment. To complete the distressing history, there was a succession of bad harvests. An uncommon quantity of rain fell during the summer and autumn of 1797, which injured the crops. The three following years were equally unfavourable, and a great deficiency of the usual supply of nourishment to the poor ensued. The price of bread, potatoes, and indeed of every necessary of life rose enormously. In Dublin, the servants of the upper classes were not allowed potatoes, and bread was portioned out to them sparingly; few persons had more than a quartern loaf in the week. The poor pawned their clothes, and even their bedding, for money to purchase food, and, as a natural consequence, it was common for several members of one family to sleep in the same bed. As a proof of the great prevalence of the epidemic, it may be stated, that during the two years 1800 and 1801, there were as many deaths from fever in the Dublin House of Industry, as during the next great epidemic of 1817-19. Throughout the epidemic, it was chiefly the poor who suffered; but in proportion to the number attacked, the fever was most fatal among the middle and upper classes. In 1801 there was an unusually abundant harvest, and the poor were again furnished with provisions of all kinds at a moderate price: the epidemic immediately began to decline, and by the end of the following year it had well nigh disappeared. The epidemic spread to England, but was less prevalent there than in Ireland. The fever was mainly typhus, although in Ireland relapsing fever was also observed. It was described as highly contagious, and as characterized by the presence of petechiæ and by great debility. Dr. Willan bemoaned the tendency of some physicians in London, to regard the fever as resulting from inflammation of the brain; and added, 'whoever is bled largely from the arm is precipitated to certain death.' °

It was mainly in consequence of the fever prevalent at this time, that numerous hospitals for the separate treatment of Fever cases, were first established throughout the country. The first was opened at Chester, and its origin was due to the able advocacy of Dr. Haygarth. Liverpool, Manchester, Norwich, Hull, Dublin, Cork, Waterford, and

° Consult BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, vol. i. pp. 9 to 20; and WILLAN, 1801, p. 284, for an account of this epidemic.

London soon followed this example, the London Fever Hospital being established in 1802.^p

During the first fifteen years of this century, typhus committed great ravages in the armies of Napoleon and among the populations of the countries which were the seat of war. It always arose under circumstances of misery and privation, and was particularly prevalent and fatal among the inhabitants of besieged cities. Witness, for example, the melancholy histories of the sieges of Saragossa^q and Torgau,^r and of the typhus which ravaged the overcrowded garrisons of Dantzic^s and Wilna^t in 1813, and which destroyed thousands of the famished French troops during the retreat from Moscow, in 1812-13. Numerous accounts of this fever were published at the time, a notice of which is contained in the thirteenth volume of the 'Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.'^u Among them, was a most able memoir by Hildenbrand,^v on an epidemic of typhus which prevailed in Vienna during the winter that followed the campaign of 1806. Hildenbrand maintained that true contagious typhus could be generated by air highly charged with human exhalations. He described the eruption as an *exanthem*, due to dilatation and rupture of the cutaneous capillaries and presenting a marbled appearance. He regarded the disease as essentially asthenic; and, although in a few cases he practised bleeding at the commencement, he believed it to be in most instances useless, or positively injurious. After the first week he had recourse to wine, camphor, and diffusible stimulants; and he adds, that some practitioners were in the habit of prescribing tonics and stimulants from the commencement of the disease. Hufeland^w also states, that the typhus which appeared in Russia and Poland, during the campaign of 1806-7 was the sequel of hunger, want, and misery; and that in its treatment antiphlogistics, which were first employed, were found to be unsuitable and often obviously hurtful. Similar testimony is borne by Baron Larrey: 'La saignée préconisée et mise en pratique par quelques médecins dans cette épidémie, a été constamment funeste.'^x

X
X In the spring of 1809, typhus made its appearance among the troops landed in England after the retreat from Corunna, and was described by Sir James M'Gregor^y and Mr. Hooper.^z Its origin was attributed to the mental depression of the men, and to their being overcrowded on board ship. Wine, brandy, and bark, constituted the treatment recommended by Hooper.

True typhus was epidemic in Italy, in 1816-17, and was well described by Palloni and Rossi.^a Palloni, like Hildenbrand, insisted on the propriety of classifying it with the exanthemata.

^p Consult HAYGARTH, 1801; STANGER, 1802; CLARK, 1802; and Reports of London Fever Hospital.

^q GAULTIER DE CLAUVERY, 1838, ed. 1844, p. 33.

^r Ib. p. 43.

^s Ib. p. 41.

^t OZANAM, 1835, iii. 201.

^u Review, 1817.

^v HILDENBRAND, 1811.

^w HUFELAND, 1814. See also HECKER, 1809; REUSS, 1814; ACKERMANN, 1814; RICHTER, 1814; HORN, 1814; and ZUELZER, 1869.

^x LARREY, 1812, ii. 341.

^y M'GREGOR, 1809.

^z HOOPER, 1809.

^a PALLONI, 1819; and ROSSI, 1819.

See also "Plan for the Institution of Houses
of Recovery for Persons infected by Fever." By J. A.
Hurray. London, 1804.

(Each to embrace area of a mile

2. Physicians and 1 Apothecary. The
latter to reside near the House. - The resident
servants to consist of a Steward, 3 ordinary
nurses (until more found necessary); &
a messenger or porter

One of physicians to see each patient
before removal to House. - See plan Chav. 2

(D. Buchanan has copy of above).

Since the peace of 1815, typhus has often been observed in different parts of Europe.^b The following remarks, however, will be mainly confined to those epidemics which have occurred in Great Britain and Ireland. Some idea of the varying prevalence of Continued Fevers in these islands may be found in the published reports of different hospitals.

The first great outbreak of fever after 1803 was the epidemic of 1817-19. Of this epidemic we possess the most ample records for Ireland in the Reports of Barker and Cheyne and of Harty; and for Britain, in the works of Bateman, Welsh, and many others.^c The circumstances under which this epidemic made its appearance, were the following:—

1. The winters of 1813-14 and of 1815-16 were of intense severity. In February 1816, the thermometer, in London, fell in one day to five degrees below zero of Fahrenheit, and during four days it never rose to freezing point. In Ireland, the temperature was not so low; but even there, the cold during the winter and spring of 1815-16 was unusually severe.

2. The winter of 1815-16 was followed by a cold and wet summer and autumn, and in Ireland there was a complete failure of the harvest and of the potato crop. In the neighbourhood of Edinburgh the crops were still quite green at the beginning of September. The harvest of the following year was no better. In September 1817, the thermometer, in Ireland, fell suddenly from 75° to 30°, and the cold completely destroyed the potato crop and the late oats: in the month of December, sheaves of corn might be seen rotting upon the ground. Owing to the wet seasons also, the turf or peat, the chief fuel of the poor in Ireland, could not be cut or dried for use.

3. As always happens under such circumstances, many of the working classes were thrown out of employment.

4. Extreme distress ensued. The four-pound loaf was sold in Dublin, in 1817, for 1s. 9d.; and the poor throughout Ireland are described as wandering about the country gathering nettles, wild mustard, and other weeds, to satisfy the cravings of hunger. This scarcity commenced in the autumn of 1816, and continued until after the harvest of 1818, which was plentiful.

5. During this period commenced, on a great scale, the migration of the poorest classes of Irish into the great towns of England and Scotland, condensing their population, and introducing habits of uncleanness and improvidence with the seeds of disease.

The epidemic commenced in Ireland, and thence spread to Britain. Fever first became very prevalent in Cork, towards the end of 1816, among a number of operatives who had been thrown out of employment after the conclusion of peace in the preceding year; but the epidemic did not reach its height there until the summer of 1818. In the spring

^b See GAULTIER DE CLaubry, 1838; VIRCHOW, DÜMLER, etc., 1849; FORGET, 1854; SCRIVE, 1857; BAUDENS and JACQUOT, 1858; BARRALLIER, 1861; ZUHLER, 1869.

^c See Bibliography, 1818-1821.

of 1817 the fever began to spread very extensively in Ulster, Munster, and Connaught; but in Leinster, not until the autumn of that year. In Dublin, it commenced in September 1817. In the autumn of 1819 the epidemic began rapidly to decline, first in Ulster, and afterwards in other parts of the country; and by the end of 1819, the prevalence of fever had almost been reduced to its normal standard. In London, the epidemic commenced in March 1817; while in Edinburgh, it first appeared in the neighbourhood of the Stockbridge during the following autumn, and rapidly spread.

The probable population of Ireland at this time was, in round numbers, 6,000,000, and the number of sick was estimated at 737,000, or at about one-eighth. In Dublin alone there were 70,000 cases, making about one-third of the inhabitants. According to Donovan, the total number of deaths in Ireland amounted to 44,000. In London, the fever does not appear to have been so prevalent, the total number of cases treated at all the hospitals and dispensaries amounting to only 3,000. In Glasgow, the number of fever cases in the infirmary was 2,715, although for twenty years before it had never exceeded 130 in the year. In Aberdeen, the total number of fever cases was 2,400.

But, although many cases of Typhus were observed during this epidemic, the fever which mainly characterized it, in Ireland and Scotland at all events, was Relapsing Fever. The reports of Welsh, Harty, Barker and Cheyne, fully bear out the truth of this statement. Welsh remarks, that it was rare to see a fever patient during this epidemic with a measly eruption; that petechiæ were present in only one of fifteen cases, and that relapses were extremely frequent. Sir R. Christison, who also observed this epidemic, tells us: 'A true unmistakeable typical typhus, as all physicians have understood it in this country since the days of Cullen, could scarcely be said to form part of that epidemic.'^a Relapsing Fever, it must be observed, presents a marked contrast to typhus, not only in its symptoms, but also in its small rate of mortality. In Ireland, out of the 100,337 cases (treated in hospital, and probably the most severe) collected by Barker and Cheyne, only 4,349, or 1 in 23, died; and of 7,608 cases treated in the Dublin Fever Hospital, the deaths were only 258, or 1 in 30½; whereas the mortality in true typhus is about 1 in 5. Of 743 cases observed by Welsh in Edinburgh, only 34, or 1 in 22, died. Throughout Ireland, however, it is everywhere stated, that although the fever was mainly confined to the poor, the rate of mortality was much greater among the rich, being as high as 1 in 5, or 1 in 3. It is doubtful if the proportion of relapsing cases was as great in London as in Ireland; but it is clear from the writings of Bateman that it was considerable.^e

The circumstance that the fever in this epidemic was, for the most part, not true typhus, and that it was far from being mortal, must be

^a CHRISTISON, 1858, p. 584.

^e The works from which the account of this epidemic has been derived will be found in the Bibliography, for the years 1818-19-20 and 21. See also STOKER, 1826 and 1835, and DONOVAN, 1848.

borne in mind, when we consider the treatment for Continued Fever, which about this time began to be so greatly vaunted, and which for many years continued to exercise much influence over the minds of physicians, if not over the bills of mortality.

At the beginning of this century appeared the works of Ploucquet^f and Clutterbuck,^g who endeavoured to show that Continued Fever was a pyrexia, symptomatic of local inflammation of the brain; while about the same time Broussais attempted to localise fever in the bowels, and Beddoes maintained that Continued Fever was always an inflammation, though of variable seat. A fatal blow was struck at the practice of stimulation in typhus, which had been followed from time immemorial, and which had latterly increased in favour, from the promulgation of the doctrines of Brown. Although the morbid appearances on which the opinions of Clutterbuck and other writers were founded are now known to have been fallacious, it was not long before these opinions and the practice flowing from them were widely adopted. Copious depletion in all forms of fever became the order of the day.

One of the first physicians who carried the views of Clutterbuck into practice on a large scale was Dr. Mills, of Dublin.^h In 1812 he treated by venesection (though seldom to more than 6 ounces) 504 cases of 'fever,' of whom only 18 died, or 1 in 28. But an examination of the records of these cases renders it doubtful if they were real examples of typhus. Many of them were cases of Relapsing Fever, or a fever of only a few days' duration and followed by a relapse, while others were examples of enteric fever, ague, pericarditis, or other local inflammations. Although many of the cases are said to have presented 'petechiæ,' yet when 2 only of 73 such cases died, it may be doubted if the 'petechiæ,' which are not described, were those of typhus. We are informed by contemporaneous writers, that fever with an eruption was then far from common.ⁱ But Dr. Mills's treatment was not so successful as he represented. A complete refutation of his statements appeared in the 'Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal,' for July, 1814, in the form of a letter, addressed to the committee of management of the Cork Street Fever Hospital, and signed by the four physicians. Dr. Mills had only been appointed temporary physician for four months, from June 21, 1810, and for eight months, from April 1812. He made out that the mortality of his cases during these periods was much smaller than the average mortality during the previous eight years of the cases under the care of the other physicians, who had not bled, and that convalescence was likewise more rapid. But it was shown that the mortality had varied very greatly *from year to year*, and that Dr. Mills's results were actually less favourable than those of the other physicians, *at the same time*. Of 709 cases under Dr. Mills, 55, or 1 in 12.8, died; whereas of 1,531 cases under the other physicians, 110 died, or about 1 in 13.8.^j A similar practice was adopted on the Con-

^f PLOUQUET, 1801.

^g CLUTTERBUCK, 1807.

^h MILLS, 1813.

ⁱ *Edin. Med. and Surg. Jour.* vol. vii. p. 435.

^j See also STOKER, 1835, p. 16.

tinent. In Berlin, for instance, in the epidemic of 1813-14, almost every fever patient was largely bled. Leeches became so scarce as to command fabulous prices; and Heim declared that few of those bled died, while in many instances, the bleeding seemed to snatch the patients from death.^k

Two years later appeared the work of Armstrong,^l who maintained that typhus was in most cases, accompanied by inflammation, or congestion, of the internal organs, and who advocated depletion with much greater energy than Clutterbuck, and practised in ^{it} much larger quantities than Mills. Armstrong's practice was widely adopted in the epidemic that immediately followed the publication of his work.

In 1819 Welsh published the results of his observations on the epidemic in Edinburgh,^m and strenuously advocated the propriety of blood-letting in fever. The average quantity of blood taken from the arm in all Welsh's cases was 24 ounces, but in many the quantity far exceeded this. One patient, a man aged 25, lost 136 ounces at seven bleedings, besides having ten leeches applied. Welsh's cases were almost exclusively Relapsing Fever. With regard to Ireland, Dr. Stokes observes: 'I remember when I was a student of the old Meath Hospital, there was hardly a morning that some twenty or thirty unfortunate creatures were not phlebotomized largely. The floor was running with blood; it was difficult to cross the prescribing hall for fear of slipping. Patients were seen wallowing in their own blood, like leeches after a salt emetic.'ⁿ 'Bleeding,' wrote Dr. Sandwith, of Bridlington, 'was by far the most efficacious agent in the treatment; in all cases in which recovery took place without bleeding, it was to be regarded as an escape rather than a cure.'^o The words in which Dr. Bateman, of London, recorded the change in his practice, are so remarkable, as to deserve repetition. In his work, published in 1818, giving an account of the prevailing epidemic, the following passage occurs: 'The other active remedy which I have mentioned as capable of abridging the course of fever, if employed early, is blood-letting. I believe there are few physicians, who, like myself, commenced their professional career, impressed with the doctrines that prevailed in the schools at the close of the past century, in which the terror of debility was certainly predominant, who will not acknowledge that their subsequent practice has been a continued struggle between the prejudices of education and the staring conviction of opposing facts, which were continually forcing themselves upon their observation, and that they have more especially been compelled to a gradual, but material, change in their views respecting the use of the lancet, not only in fever, but in other diseases. I am fully convinced of the extent to which my own practice has been cramped by this prejudice, and of the reluctance with which I have admitted the evidence of my senses, till frequent repetitions and the sanctions of other authorities had rendered it irresistible. My testimony on this point, therefore, cannot be deemed

^k ZUELZER, 1869, p. 136.

ⁿ STOKES, 1854.

^l ARMSTRONG, 1816.

^m WELSH, 1819.

^o SANDWITH, 1821.



the result of haste or temerity.' ^p The change in Bateman's opinion as to blood-letting was coincident with the change in the prevalent opinion as to the pathology of fever, and with the substitution of relapsing fever for typhus.

The small mortality that followed the practice of blood-letting in the epidemic of 1817-19 was held up in proof of its success. The rate of mortality was contrasted with that which followed an opposite plan of treatment in the (mainly typhus) epidemic of 1800, the distinction between typhus and relapsing fever not being recognized. Welsh declared that the fever of 1817-19 was the same as had always prevailed; and that its supposed diversity 'resided in the mental revolutions of practitioners, rather than in the actual revolutions of disease.' But the comparative success was obviously due to the substitution of a disease which is rarely fatal, for one which is most mortal. Zuelzer has shown that the success of blood-letting in Berlin admitted of the same explanation as in Britain.^q It is now known that in relapsing fever itself no benefit is derived from blood-letting, and even in the epidemic of 1817-19 some observers had the sagacity to discern its inutility. Dr. William Brown of Edinburgh maintained that the cases did quite as well which were not bled.^r Dr. Graham of Glasgow did not bleed for fear of typhoid symptoms, 'which would show themselves even in synocha.' The mortality in Dr. Graham's wards was 52 in 601, or 1 in 11 $\frac{2}{3}$; whereas, in the wards of the other physicians to the same institution, who practised blood-letting, the deaths were 61 in 552, or 1 in 9.^s Dr. O'Brien, of Dublin, also protested against the extent to which bleeding was practised in fever, on the mistaken notion that it depended on cerebral inflammation. His fears and predictions are not devoid of interest at the present day. 'A few years ago,' he says, 'the name—typhus fever—seemed to call for the liberal use of stimulants, and immense quantities of wine were accordingly given. Wine was administered indiscriminately, and, of course, injudiciously; it was given as well in the typhus combined with inflammation, as in its less complicated form unconnected with visceral derangement. Wine, however, is of late more sparingly, and blood-letting more frequently, employed. But may we not apprehend that blood-letting, the value of which is now generally admitted, will, in its turn, be carried to excess, while the virtues of wine are estimated at too low a rate? Judging of the future by the past, such an event is not impossible.'^t

The next epidemic of fever was in 1826-28. The circumstances which ushered it in were not so much failures of the crops as commercial distress, and hence it was confined to a few of the largest towns, and had not the wide-spread character that marked other epidemics. There had, however, been a partial failure of the potato crop in 1825. The origin of the epidemic was thus accounted for by Dr. O'Brien: 'At the conclusion of the spring and commencement of the summer (1826), it unfortunately happened that a vast body of artisans resi-

^p BATEMAN, 1818, pp. 97-8.

^r GRAHAM, 1818.

^q ZUELZER, 1869, p. 136.

^s BROWN, 1818.

^t O'BRIEN, 1818, pp. 486 and 490.

dent in the Liberties of Dublin were thrown out of employment, and actually laboured under all the miseries of artificial, yet positive, famine, being destitute of the means of purchasing food.'^u The number of these artisans amounted to 20,000, and it is worthy of notice that the epidemic was predicted prior to its commencement. Commercial failures occurred in many other parts of the British Isles, while in Edinburgh there was a sudden failure in building speculations. The result was that the demand for labour was reduced; at the same time provisions were unusually dear. The epidemic commenced in Dublin in May 1826, reached its acme in October, continued stationary through the winter, and at the beginning of March, 1827, underwent a rapid and unexpected diminution. On May 12, 1827, the number of cases in the Cork Street Fever Hospital was reduced to 185. The number of admissions into this hospital between April 1, 1826, and May 31, 1827, amounted to 12,877, to which must be added the cases treated in the other Dublin hospitals and at their own homes. The number which could not be admitted into hospital was considerable, for at one time in October 1826, it was calculated that 3,200 were ill at their own homes, and only 1,400 in all the hospitals of Dublin together. In Glasgow and in Edinburgh the epidemic did not commence until long after its appearance in Dublin, and did not reach its acme until 1828; a similar remark applies to London, where, however, the fever was much less prevalent. This epidemic, like the preceding, consisted of relapsing fever and typhus. Relapsing fever was still a prominent feature, especially in Ireland and at the commencement of the outbreak; but true typhus was much more common than in 1817-19, and the latter part of the epidemic was made up almost exclusively of it.^v Alison noted a measly eruption in most of the cases treated by him. Consequently, the rate of mortality was greater than in 1817-19, especially towards the close of the epidemic. Of 12,877 cases admitted into Cork Street Hospital in Dublin, between April 1, 1826, and May 31, 1827, 481 died, or 1 in 26 $\frac{3}{4}$, but of 784 cases admitted

^u O'BRIEN, 1828, p. 515.

^v See the remarks on this Epidemic in the Historical Sketch of Relapsing Fever.

Dr. Stokes, writing in 1854, stated that it was the so-called 'Typhoid Fever' which raged epidemically at this time. He says that disease of the intestines was the rule and the reverse the exception, and that perforations were common. Cases of this description were undoubtedly met with, and the circumstance will be accounted for in a subsequent part of this work; but all the accounts published at the time show that the bulk of the cases were as stated in the text. Reid, in his account of the epidemic in Dublin, alluded to ulceration of the bowel as of occasional occurrence; but in four out of six autopsies recorded by him it is clear that the intestines were sound, and in one case only is it stated that there was 'seemingly some tendency to ulceration' (REID, 1828). Of six cases dissected by Mr. Jacob, at Sir Patrick Dun's Hospital, the intestines were healthy in all (O'BRIEN, 1828, p. 570). In Edinburgh, according to Sir R. Christison, the epidemic was made up of Typhus and Relapsing Fever, and 'Enteric Typhus' did not come into notice until the end of the epidemic in 1829, and even then cases of it were very rare (CHRISTISON, 1858, p. 588). Of twenty-six cases dissected by Alison, in not one was there ulceration of Peyer's patches (ALISON, 1827, p. 258). 'Except in *autumn*,' wrote Burne of London, 'in those instances in which the attack of the adynamic fever was accompanied by diarrhoea or cholera morbus, there was no evidence of disease in the intestinal canal' (BURNE, 1828, p. 129).

during the first three months of 1827, 47, or 1 in 16, died; and out of 1,570 cases in Edinburgh, 153, or 1 in 10 $\frac{1}{2}$, died. Sir R. Christison, in 1857, stated that all the cases in this epidemic were treated alike by blood-letting; * but Alison, in an account of the epidemic published at the time, observed that the danger was from asthenia far more frequently than in the epidemic of 1817-19, and that wine and diffusible stimulants were 'much more frequently and decidedly useful in the present epidemic than formerly.' Dr. O'Brien of Dublin considered slight depletion useful in some of the relapsing cases, but maintained that in typhus blood-letting was wholly inadmissible, and that the best treatment consisted in wine and stimulants. Dr. Burne of London described the fever of 1827 as 'adynamic'; he pointed out that the morbid appearances found in the brain were quite independent of inflammation, that the delirium resulted from the circulation through the brain of vitiated blood, or from deficient arterial pressure, and that copious depletion protracted both the fever and convalescence, or induced a dangerous degree of debility. In reference to the profuse bleeding of former years, he observed: 'The extraordinary, I may indeed say, wonderful accounts, resemble more the tales of romance, and the fiction of a sanguine imagination, than the sedate relation of medical facts.' A medical reviewer of the day * stated that both in Edinburgh and in London it was discovered in 1827, that cases of fever would not bear blood-letting. This discovery, he it observed, was made seven years before the date assigned by Sir R. Christison to the so-called change in the constitutional type of fever, and coincided with the increase in the comparative prevalence of true typhus.†

And now, as might have been anticipated, much difference of opinion began to prevail as to the proper treatment of Continued Fevers. Some physicians still clung to the views in which they had been brought up, and strongly advocated blood-letting,‡ while others preferred stimulants. I am informed by an eyewitness that even a few years later, Dr. Craigie, one of the physicians to the Edinburgh Infirmary, bled, cupped, and leeches his fever cases; another of the physicians poured in wine from the first; and a third did little or nothing. In connection with this it is interesting to note that it appears from a report published by Dr. Craigie, of the fever cases under his care from 1834 to 1835, 24 died out of 174, or 1 in 7 $\frac{1}{2}$, while of the cases under the other physicians at the same time only 59 in 651, or 1 in 11 \cdot 03, died.^a

* CHRISTISON, 1858, p. 588.

† *Edin. Med. and Surg. Jour.* 1828, vol. xxx. p. 411.

‡ For an account of this epidemic see GRAVES and STOKES, 1826; ALISON, 1827; BURNE, 1828; O'BRIEN, 1828; REID, 1828; WALLACE, 1828; JACOB, 1828; STOKES, 1854; and CHRISTISON, 1858.

^a Blood-letting in fever was strongly commended by Drs. Tweedie and Southwood Smith, in their works on fever published in 1830. There were few cases, according to Tweedie, which were not benefited by blood-letting, and too often reason to regret its non-performance in the early stage; and he added, 'No remedy in the treatment of fever has been more abused than wine' (TWEEDIE, 1830, p. 195).

* CRAIGIE, 1836. In 1837, Craigie recommended the abstraction of eighteen or

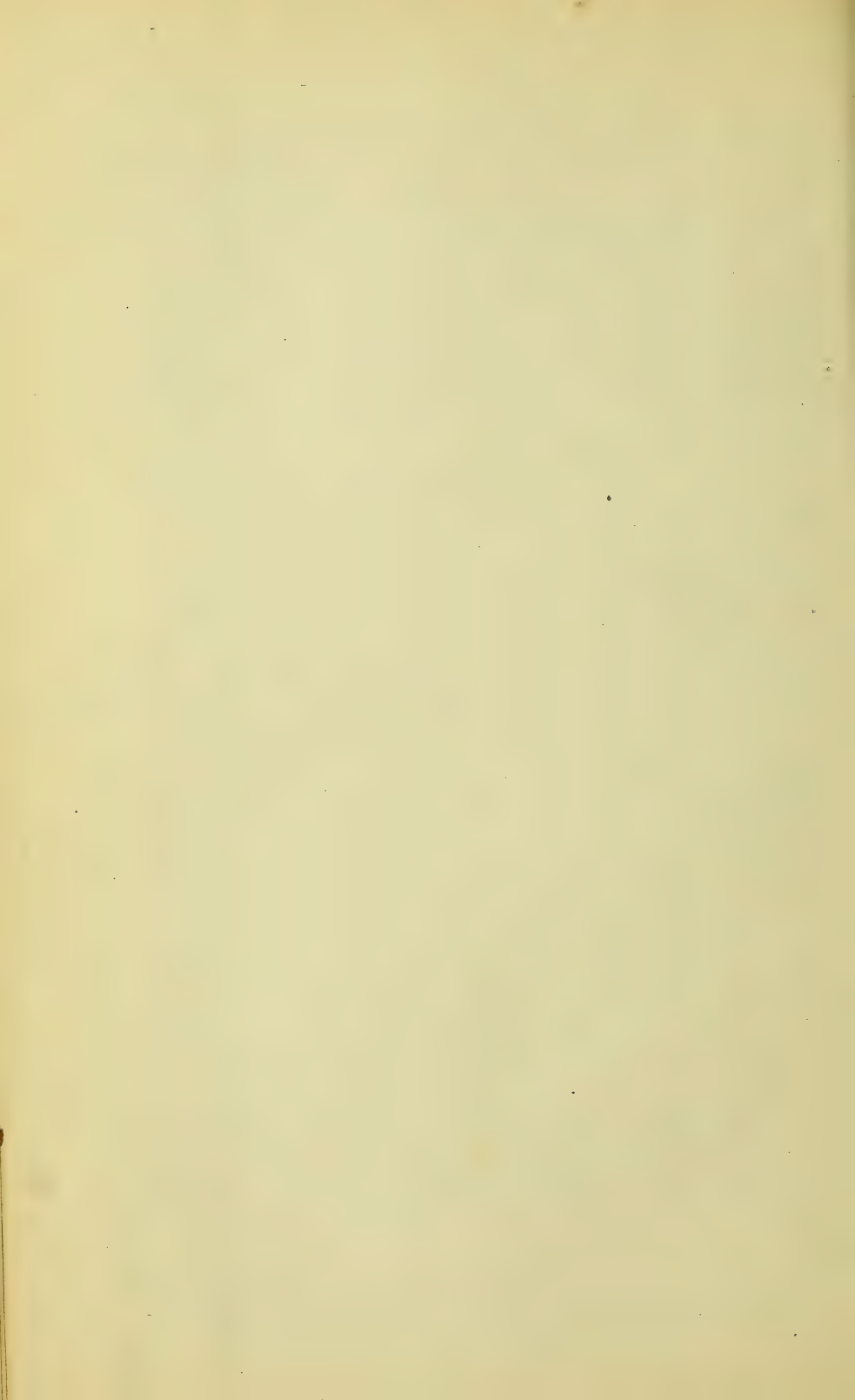
So completely did relapsing fever disappear from Britain after 1828, that when, after an interval of fourteen years it again showed itself as an epidemic in 1843, the junior members of the profession failed to recognize it, and it was regarded by some as a new disease. But in the meantime the complete substitution of the maculated typhus for the non-eruptive relapsing fever, directed especial attention to the eruptions of Continued Fever, and certain physicians fancied that they had discovered in typhus a new disease. Dr. Roupell, in a lecture before the Royal College of Physicians of London in 1831, described typhus as a new exanthematous disease under the designation of '*Typho-rubeoloid*,'^b and Dr. Stewart states that in Glasgow previous to 1835, 'the exanthem of typhus, then found to be of general occurrence, had neither been looked for nor registered in the Infirmary, and was received as a new discovery.'^c The error of such an opinion is apparent from the foregoing sketch.

After 1828, there was a considerable increase of typhus in Glasgow and Edinburgh in 1831-2, but no extensive epidemic occurred until 1836. Fever in this year became very prevalent in Ireland, and afterwards in Britain. In Dublin the epidemic commenced in 1836, reached its climax in the winter months of 1837-8, and by September 1838 had almost subsided. In 1837 alone, 11,085 cases of fever were admitted into the different hospitals of Dublin; while in Glasgow 5,387 cases were admitted into hospital, and the total number of fever cases was calculated by Dr. Cowan to be 21,800. A committee of physicians, appointed to investigate the causes of the fever in Dublin, reported that they were the same as had been observed in all previous epidemics, viz., want and overcrowding, and that these causes existed in an unusual degree. In Glasgow and Dundee large numbers of the poor population were thrown out of employment in consequence of strikes and commercial failures, while corn and coals were unusually dear. Glasgow and Dundee were the towns in Britain that suffered first and most severely; in Edinburgh and London the epidemic was later in making its appearance and less extensive. The fever at this time was genuine typhus; almost every observer alluded to the appearance of the measly eruption and petechiæ. Consequently, there was a great rise in the rate of mortality over that of preceding epidemics. In 11,085 cases admitted into the Dublin hospitals, the deaths were 1,103, or 1 in 10 $\frac{1}{2}$. The total deaths from fever in Glasgow in 1837 were 2,180, or 1 in 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ of those attacked; at Belfast 199 out of 1,510 cases died, or 1 in 7 $\frac{1}{2}$; and at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, 10 out of 60 died. It is true that some physicians, as Roupell and Callanan, still practised bleeding in fever; but Roupell acknowledged that the practice was much less necessary than in former epidemics. West stated that the epidemic in 'London seemed to forbid venesection,' and G. A. Kennedy

thirty ounces of blood in cases of typhus, and stated that, even in the advanced stage, port wine was often too strong (CRAIGIE, 1837, No. 1).

^b ROUPELL, 1831 and 1839.

^c STEWART, 1840, p. 315.



found 'that at Dublin, in the great majority of instances, bleeding was not only inadmissible, but positively injurious.' On the other hand, wine and other stimulants were generally resorted to, and the necessity for their employment was ably advocated by Stokes.^d

During the year 1836 typhus was also very prevalent at Philadelphia, U.S. According to Gerhard, the fever was restricted to the most crowded alleys, inhabited by the poorest of the population, and the first cases were almost exclusively from the most destitute. Bleeding was found to be injurious, while stimulants and quinine were administered liberally.^e

The next epidemic of fever in 1843 differed from those that preceded it, inasmuch as it did not originate in, or implicate, Ireland, but was mainly confined to Scotland. There was no increase of fever in the Irish hospitals during this year, whereas the number of admissions into the Glasgow Infirmary rose from 1,194 to 3,467; in the Edinburgh Infirmary from 842 to 2,080; and in the Aberdeen Infirmary from 282 to 1,280. These numbers, too, are far from representing the true extent of the epidemic, for thousands of sick were sent from the hospital doors. The fever was almost exclusively relapsing fever; typhus was comparatively rare. The first cases were observed on the east coast of Fife, in 1841-2,^f and not in the crowded localities of large towns. In Dundee, where the proportion of typhus cases was comparatively great, the fever appeared early in the summer of 1842, and raged to a considerable extent during the whole of the autumn, before it showed itself elsewhere. In Glasgow the first cases occurred in September 1842; but the fever was not generally prevalent until December, from which month the cases rapidly increased until October, 1843, when the epidemic began to decline. The number of cases in Glasgow was estimated at 33,000, or $11\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the entire population. In Edinburgh relapsing fever was first observed in February 1843. It rapidly spread until October, after which it gradually abated, until, by the following April, it had well nigh disappeared. In the month of October, 1843, the number of fever cases admitted into the Edinburgh Infirmary amounted to 638, and during several months, from thirty to fifty cases were daily refused admission. The total number of cases in Edinburgh was calculated by Alison at 9,000. In Aberdeen the epidemic commenced about the same time, and followed the same course as in Edinburgh. At Leith, curiously enough, it did not appear until September, 1843; it then spread rapidly for two months, after which it declined, and by the end of February, 1844, it had almost ceased; but during this brief period it attacked 1,800 persons, or one in every fourteen of the population. The disease was general over Scotland, and was not

^d For the history of this epidemic, see G. A. KENNEDY, 1838; COWAN, 1838; WEST, 1838; GRAVES, 1838 and 1839; STOKES, 1839; ROUPELL, 1839; CHRISTISON, 1858.

^e GERHARD, 1837.

^f The fever described by Mr. H. Goodsir, as prevailing in Fife, in 1841-2, was obviously, from its symptoms, the same that characterized the epidemic of 1842-3 (H. D. S. GOODSIR, 1843).

restricted to the large towns; it prevailed in Greenock, Paisley, Musselburgh, Tranent, Penicuik, Haddington, Dunbar, the Isle of Skye, etc. Although the epidemic was mostly confined to Scotland, the same fever was observed in some of the large towns of England. The number of admissions into the London Fever Hospital rose from 252 in the preceding year, to 1,385 in 1843; and the annual report for 1843 makes it evident that a large proportion of these cases were relapsing fever. The rate of mortality of the epidemic was small, not exceeding from two-and-a-half to four per cent. Although this was the same fever as prevailed in 1817-19, even local bleeding was rarely resorted to, and many of the cases were thought to demand stimulants. All accounts agree in stating that the epidemic supervened upon a period of great distress among the Scottish poor, and that it was restricted throughout to the poorest and most wretched of the population.^s

In 1846 commenced an epidemic of fever of unprecedented magnitude and severity, which lasted about two years. This epidemic was preceded by an extensive failure of the potato crop, which entailed an amount of famine and wretchedness, more especially among our Irish neighbours, that will not readily be forgotten. The epidemic commenced in Ireland during the last three months of 1846; in Glasgow, at the close of 1846; in Liverpool, in January 1847; in London and Edinburgh, in March; and in Manchester, in April. It reached its climax in the summer and autumn of 1847, but did not subside until the end of 1848. There is abundant evidence that the fever was imported, to a great extent, by the Irish into the large towns of Scotland and England, and even to America. Apart from the circumstance that the epidemic commenced in Ireland, and first attacked those towns of Britain most accessible to Irish immigrants, it is well known that the Irish flocked over to Britain by thousands, that in England and Scotland during the whole epidemic the majority of persons who suffered were Irish, and that at first they were almost exclusively Irish who had but recently left their own country. During the first three months of 1847 no fewer than 119,054 Irish immigrated into Liverpool alone; and so late as June, 1847, Dr. Duncan, the officer of health, stated that the fever was entirely confined to the Irish locality, and that the health of the English inhabitants was good.^h In Glasgow, out of 9,290 cases, 5,316, or 57 per cent., were found to be Irish, and one-third of the Irish had resided in Glasgow less than twelve months. In Edinburgh the proportion of Irish was 73 per cent., and was particularly large at the beginning of the epidemic. Of 473 cases of fever in the Edinburgh Infirmary on June 10, 1847, 379 were Irish; but on July 26, only 410 of 608 cases. At the London Fever Hospital it was ascertained that at the outset of the epidemic the patients were mostly Irish, who had arrived in London only a few days prior to

^s For an account of this epidemic, see references in Bibliography for 1843 and 1844; DOUGLAS, 1845; WARDELL, 1846; CHRISTISON, 1858; and Reports of the Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Aberdeen Infirmaries, and of the London Fever Hospital.

^h See *Review*, 1848.

admission, 'either with fever on them, or destitute of food and clothing, and in an extreme state of exhaustion.' In 1847, 75,000 Irish emigrated to British North America, of whom nearly 10,000 died from fever, either on the voyage, or in the Quarantine Hospitals soon after their arrival. The Quarantine Hospitals, which during the year 1847 cost the Home Government 150,000*l.*, did not prevent the fever being introduced into several towns of America. But the fever at this time was not everywhere due to Irish importation. A remarkable epidemic, similar in its nature, occurred in Upper Silesia and in other parts of Germany, where the circumstances of the population closely resembled those in which our Irish neighbours were unfortunately placed. The particulars of this epidemic will be referred to under the head of 'Relapsing Fever.'

The fever was general over Ireland. In Dublin, the lowest estimate of the number of cases was 40,000, and for the whole of Ireland, the number probably exceeded one million. In England, the total number of cases of fever in 1847 was probably upwards of 300,000. In Liverpool alone, 10,000 persons died of typhus; Manchester, Birmingham, Preston, London, and most large towns likewise suffered, although to a less extent. In Glasgow, 11,425 cases of fever were admitted into the different hospitals during 1847, in addition to the patients who were not removed from their own houses. In Edinburgh, 2,503 persons died of fever, and it was calculated that 19,254, or one in every nine of the population, suffered from it.¹

Three different fevers were observed during this epidemic. In the first place, there were a few cases of Enteric Fever. Most of these cases occurred at the commencement of the epidemic or before it, and were merely the remains of an extraordinary autumnal increase of this form of fever. The summer and autumn of 1846 had been remarkable for their high temperature and protracted drought, and consequently, towards the end of 1846, enteric fever became unusually prevalent in England, *even at many places where the epidemic of typhus fever never made its appearance.*² It is not surprising, then, that enteric fever should have been unusually prevalent in Edinburgh, and Glasgow, and elsewhere. Moreover, most of the Edinburgh cases occurred prior to the outbreak of the epidemic fever, and came from localities in the neighbouring country, and from the best houses of the New Town, and not from the crowded courts of the Old Town to which the epidemic was afterwards restricted.³ The epidemic consisted essentially of Typhus and Relapsing Fever, with a preponderance of typhus in Britain, and of relapsing fever in many parts of Ireland. In the Glasgow Infirmary, where the different fevers were discriminated, the number of enteric cases admitted during the years 1847-8 was only 134, while that of

¹ R. PATERSON, 1848, p. 386.

² The evidence in support of this statement will be found under the head of Enteric Fever.

³ This appears from the residences of the patients given in Dr. Waters's thesis (unpublished). See *Bib.* 1847.

typhus and relapsing fever was 6,225. 'In one instance only,' said Dr. H. Kennedy, of Dublin, 'did the fever so often seen in France come before me.'¹

9 The rate of mortality for the whole epidemic was high, but was always highest in proportion to the number of cases of true typhus. In Ireland it was only 8 per cent.; but in Edinburgh, out of 19,254 cases, 2,503, or 13 per cent., died; and in Glasgow, out of 11,245, the mortality was 14.41 per cent. The mortality, however, of the relapsing cases alone, was in Glasgow only 6.38 per cent., and in Edinburgh 4 per cent.; while that of Typhus was 21.2 per cent. in Glasgow, and 24.7 per cent. in Edinburgh.

Stimulation was the treatment almost invariably resorted to in the typhus cases; and, even in relapsing fever, depletion was seldom practised. In some places, the relapsing cases were treated successfully by stimulants. Of 179 cases of relapsing fever among Irish reapers at Croydon, treated by Mr. Bottomley with abundance of stimulants and nourishment, only four died.^m

The next epidemic of typhus which attracted much public attention, was that which committed such awful havoc in the French and Russian armies in the Crimea, after the capture of Sebastopol. Typhus had made its appearance during the preceding winter (1854-5) in both the English and French armies, but its prevalence was slight in comparison with that of the following winter, when it was mainly confined to the French and Russian armies. During the first six months of 1856, it was computed that out of a force of 120,000 French, 12,000 were attacked with typhus, of whom one-half died. The causes of this epidemic will be considered hereafter. Enteric fever was also met with in the Crimean armies, and among the English was perhaps more common than typhus; but the symptoms, as well as the numerous *post-mortem* examinations made by Jacquot and others, prove that the great epidemic alluded to was genuine typhus. In most of the cases, a stimulant treatment was found to be imperative.ⁿ

The number of typhus cases admitted into the London Fever and other Hospitals since 1847 is given in Table I. (See also Diagram I.)

¹ See H. KENNEDY, 1860, *Ed. Journ.* p. 217, and *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, viii. 56.

^m The account of this epidemic has been obtained from most of the memoirs mentioned in the *Bibliography* for 1847, 1848, and 1849; from GRAVES, 1848, i. 97; W. T. GAIRDNER, 1859 and 1862; CHRISTISON, 1858; and from the reports of various hospitals.

ⁿ For an account of the Fever in the Crimea, see ALFERRIEFF, 1856; BAUDENS, 1856 and 1858; LYONS and AITKEN, 1856; SCRIVE, 1857; *Review, Bib.*, 1857; ARMAND, 1858; JACQUOT, 1858; CAZALAS, 1860.

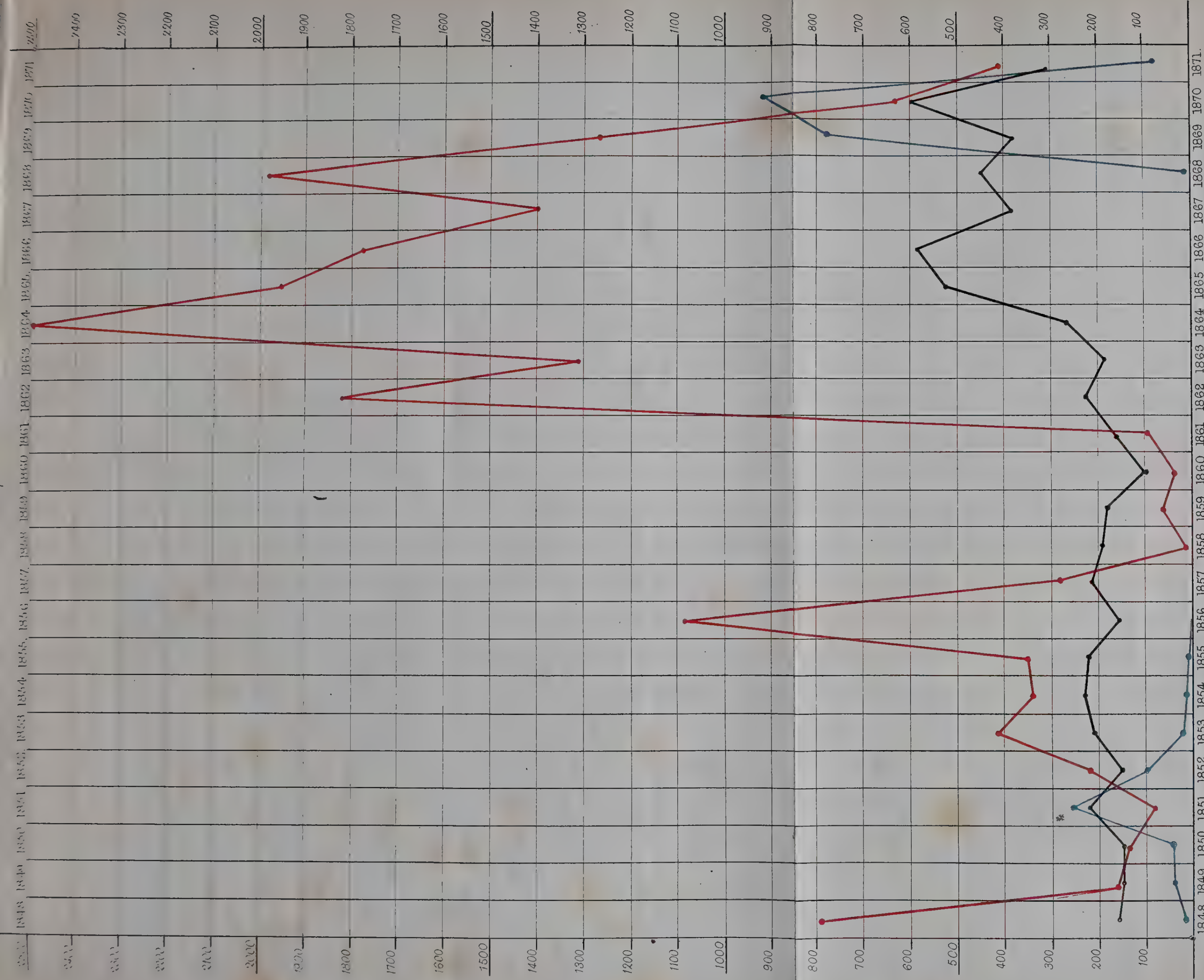


Diagram I. shows the Annual number of admissions into the London Fever Hospital of Typhus (red), Relapsing Fever (blue) & Enteric Fever (black) during twenty-four years.





TABLE I.

Number of Cases of Typhus Fever admitted into different Hospitals of the United Kingdom since 1847.

Years	London Fever Hospital	Edinburgh Royal Infirmary	Glasgow Royal Infirmary	Glasgow Fever Hospital	Dundee Royal Infirmary	Aberdeen Royal Infirmary	Cork Fever Hospital
1846	...	...	500	...	...	...	...
1847	...	...	2,399	...	...	...	...
1848	786	...	980	...	...	...	...
1849	155	...	342	...	...	...	...
1850	130	...	382	...	...	...	...
1851	68	...	919	...	...	...	...
1852	204	...	1,293	...	...	...	...
1853	408	...	1,551	...	...	...	...
1854	337	...	760	...	...	...	...
1855	342	...	385	...	...	...	...
1856	1,062	...	385	...	...	...	...
1857	274	...	314	...	...	...	...
1858	15	...	175	...	17	...	...
1859	48	...	175	...	128	...	...
1860	25	...	229	...	67	...	...
1861	86	...	509	...	129	...	116
1862	1,827	14	780	...	54	...	272
1863	1,309	74	1,286	...	236	379	692
1864	2,493	212	2,150	...	264	811	1,021
1865	1,950	447	2,334	1,154	891	422	791
1866	1,760	847	1,055	384	706	167	247
1867	1,396	303	761	795	225	68	124
1868	1,964	280	620	1,023	502	78	245
1869	1,259	259	1,430	2,023	402	170	136
1870	631	287	947	702	232	61	165
1871	411	K	418	511	257	3	397

It will be noticed that there was a great increase of typhus in London in 1856. This increase was confined to London, and was not of Irish origin, for of 910 patients admitted into the London Fever Hospital, in regard to whom the circumstance was noted, only 53 were natives of Ireland, and all but two of the 53 had resided in London more than three months. It ensued upon a temporary distress, or artificial scarcity, among the poor. The disasters of the Crimean campaign had brought mourning into many families of the higher class, and this conjoined with increased taxation, suspense, and other causes, interrupted the ordinary gaieties of London life. Many of the working class, dependent upon the rich, were thrown out of employment, while at the same time all the necessities of life rose greatly in price. The restoration of peace, an abundant harvest in 1856, and increased attention to sanitary arrangements among the poor were speedily

See also Preface

The precise fever was not stated in 260 cases entered in the Register for the year 1848, which was the first in which a record was kept of the different Continued Fevers in the London Fever Hospital. These 260 cases were probably mostly typhus, and hence they are included in the above 786, but not in subsequent calculations throughout this work, except when specially stated.

Four last months of year only.

X 2

The numbers in this column represent the admissions in the twelve months ending April 30th of the

followed by a subsidence of fever, and for four years typhus was less prevalent both in London and throughout the United Kingdom than at any previous period during the present century. In 1858, only fifteen cases were admitted into the London Fever Hospital, and several of them were of doubtful character; during the last six months of the year only one case was admitted. In the years 1858, 1859 and 1860, typhus was so rare a disease in London, that the students at the various hospitals had no opportunity of seeing a single case, while serious thoughts were entertained of converting the Fever Hospital into a hospital for general diseases, its mission for the treatment of typhus having, as some thought, been fulfilled.

A similar decrease took place in Scotland. Since the commencement of the present century, the number of admissions for fever into the Edinburgh and Glasgow Infirmarys, was at no time so small as during the years 1855-1862. In 1857, only 56 cases of typhus were admitted into the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary; in both January and May, 1858, I ascertained that the institution did not contain a single example of this fever. Writing in July, 1859,^a Dr. W. T. Gairdner remarked on the exemption from typhus during the previous five years, and observed that more than once a considerable portion of an academic session had passed over without his being able to show his students a single characteristic case of the disorder; for several months, both in 1858 and in 1859, not one case was admitted into his wards. The admissions for fever into the Glasgow Royal Infirmary, in 1858 and 1859, were fewer than in any of the thirty-five preceding years, notwithstanding the enormous increase of the population during that period. But still, there was never such a complete absence of typhus in Glasgow as in London and Edinburgh. In Ireland, I am informed by Dr. Lyons, that for three or four years (1858-1861) typhus was certainly much less prevalent than formerly, although cases were by no means so rare as in Britain. Writing in 1863,^r Sir R. Christison ascribed this remarkable abatement of typhus to a change in the epidemic type of fever. But he lost sight of the fact that in 1856, and again while he wrote, the 'epidemic type' and the prevalence of fever were different in London from what they were in Edinburgh.

In 1861 typhus again became epidemic in London. At the close of the severe winter of 1860-61, a larger number of cases were admitted into the London Fever Hospital than at any time since 1857. About the middle of December, the cases suddenly increased; and after January, 1862, the number of admissions for typhus exceeded that at any period of the history of the hospital, while many patients were refused admittance for want of room. In the eight years from January 1862 to December 1869, nearly 14,000 cases of typhus were admitted into the Fever Hospital, while in the previous fourteen years the number of admissions had been less than 4,000; numerous cases were also under treatment in the other metropolitan hospitals. The deaths

^a W. T. GAIRDNER, 1859, p. 241.

^r CHRISTISON, 1863.

from 'typhus' returned to the Registrar-General, were at first almost double the average of the years immediately preceding. The circumstances preceding this sudden increase did not differ from those of former epidemics. There was no failure of the crops in England, but for some time before there had been great and increasing distress among the poor of London consequent on the organized system of strikes, the effects of which had only temporarily been averted by the relief from the societies for promoting the short-hour movement. As in 1826, 1836, and 1856, an *artificial* scarcity was the result. The unusual distress among the London poor was proved by the enormous increase in the number of applicants for parochial relief which continued throughout the epidemic. In addition to this, the great distress in the provinces caused the poor population of London to be *condensed* by the arrival of labourers from the country in search of work, and this condensation was further increased by the destruction of whole streets of houses consequent on the formation of railways through the heart of the metropolis. It was ascertained that almost all the first cases admitted into the Fever Hospital were male tramps, with no fixed residence, out of employment, and suffering for many weeks from want, and that many of them had only been a few weeks in London; but there was no evidence that they had come from infected localities or that they imported the fever into London. Only a small proportion of them were Irish (page 57), and none had arrived recently from Ireland. Overcrowding, with destitution, appears to have occasioned the epidemic. After a duration of eight years, the epidemic ~~of~~ 1870 began to decline. 2

In 1862, the cotton famine consequent on the American war led to the anticipation of an outbreak of typhus in the manufacturing districts of Lancashire.^a In July the disease appeared at Preston, where for fifteen years it had been unknown, and in the ensuing autumn it became epidemic in Liverpool and Manchester. The first cases in Preston were traced to overcrowding, consequent on destitution. The unparalleled efforts made to relieve distress and to isolate the sick, alone prevented the epidemic assuming greater proportions than it did, but for upwards of four years typhus continued epidemic in Liverpool, reaching its height in 1865 and not materially subsiding till 1867.^b 1

In Glasgow there was also an increase of typhus simultaneously with that observed in London. About 800 cases were admitted into the Royal Infirmary between August 1 and December 31, 1861, or more than five times the number admitted during the entire two years 1858 and 1859. Here also there was no evidence that the disease was imported from Ireland. The epidemic which commenced in Glasgow in 1861, as in London, subsided in 1870 and 1871. Typhus became epidemic in Aberdeen and Dundee somewhat later, but it is remarkable that in Edinburgh, where typhus was formerly so prevalent, only four cases were admitted into the Infirmary between November 1,

^a See first edition, pp. xv. and 54.

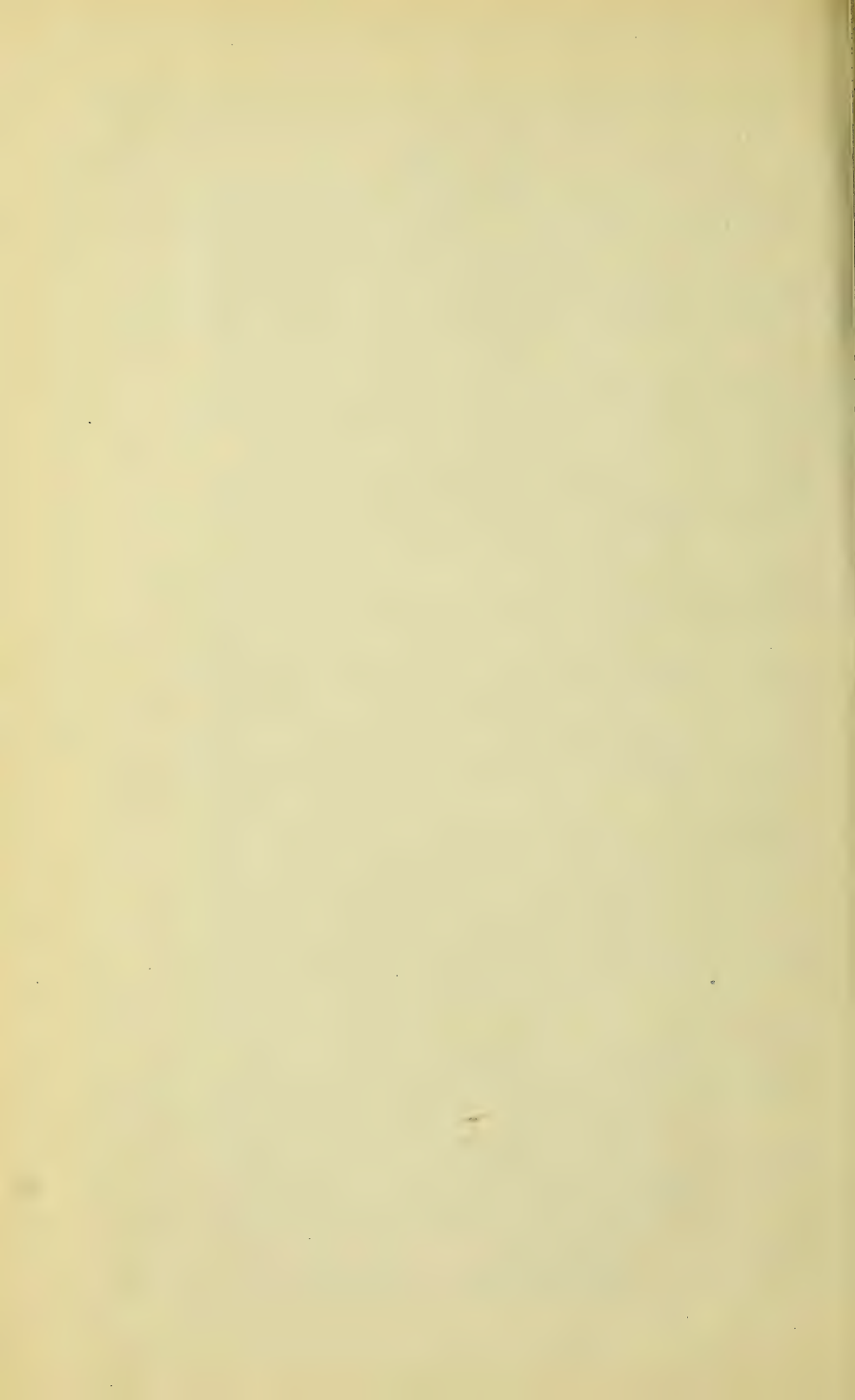
^b Dr. TRENCH's Reports; also BUCHANAN, 1863.

1861 and July 29 1862, and that for several years the number of admissions for typhus was small compared with that observed elsewhere. (See Table I.) The non-manufacturing population of Edinburgh, which was not exempt from typhus during seasons of *general* famine, is less readily affected by the circumstances that generate *artificial* scarcity in London and some other large towns. Yet in 1826, when Edinburgh was suffering from the effects of failures in building speculations, typhus was far more prevalent there than in London.

Although there was no evidence that this last epidemic originated in Ireland, typhus subsequently (1863-4-5) became very prevalent in Dublin, Cork, and other large towns of that country.

The foregoing historical sketch leads to the following conclusions:—

1. Typhus prevails for the most part in great and wide-spread epidemics.
2. These epidemics appear during seasons of general scarcity or want, or amidst hardships and privations arising from local causes, such as warfare, commercial failures, and strikes among the labouring population. The statement that they always last for three years and then subside is erroneous.
3. During the intervals of epidemics, sporadic cases of typhus occur, particularly in Ireland, and in the large manufacturing towns of Scotland and England.
4. Although some of the great epidemics of this country have commenced in Ireland and spread thence to Britain, appearing first in those towns on the west coast of Britain where there was the freest intercourse with Ireland, it is wrong to imagine that all epidemics have commenced in Ireland, or that typhus is a disease essentially Irish. The disease appears wherever circumstances favourable to its development are present.
5. In many epidemics, Typhus has been associated with Relapsing Fever, and the relative proportion of the two fevers has varied greatly.
6. From the earliest times, Typhus has been regarded as a disease of debility, forbidding depletion and demanding support and stimulation.
7. The chief exception to the last statement originated in the erroneous doctrines taught in the early part of this century, according to which the disease was looked upon as symptomatic of inflammation or congestion of internal organs.
8. The success believed at one time to follow the practice of venesection was only apparent. It was due to the practice having for the most part been resorted to in cases of Relapsing Fever and acute inflammations, and to the results having been compared with those of the treatment by stimulation of the much more mortal typhus.
9. Although Typhus Fever varies in its severity and duration at different times and under different circumstances, there is no evidence of any change in its type or essential characters. The typhus of modern times is the same as that described by Fracastorius and Cardanus. The period during which epidemic fever was said to present an inflammatory type was that in which relapsing fever was most pre-



valent, and the times in which the type has been described as adynamic have been those in which relapsing fever has been scarce or absent.

SECTION IV.—GEOGRAPHICAL RANGE OF TYPHUS FEVER.

There is probably no part of Europe in which Typhus has not been observed. Some of the greatest epidemics on record have occurred in Italy and Spain.^u It has been described as prevailing in Germany, Belgium, Holland and Denmark by many of the early writers,^v and in the present century by Hildenbrand,^w Hufeland,^x Suchanek,^y Schutz,^z Virchow,^a Dümmler,^b Messemann, Steensmann,^c Zuelzer,^d Theurkauf,^e Rosenstein,^f etc. Huss has proved its common prevalence in Sweden;^g and numerous epidemics in various parts of Russia have been recorded by Auer, Bidder, Löwenstein, Heimann,^h etc. Although travellers have asserted that typhus is never seen among the Laplanders or Esquimaux,ⁱ it is probable from the writings of Schleisner^j that epidemics have often occurred in Iceland. Typhus was a common scourge of the armies under, and opposed to, the first Napoleon, in almost every country of Europe;^k and more recently the same disease decimated the French and Russian armies in the Crimea and Turkey.^l

It is an error to suppose that true typhus never occurs in France. The works of Ambrose Paré, Fernelius, Riverius and many other writers prove that in early days it was a common disease there.^m In the latter part of last century it seems to have been not uncommon in the hospitals of Paris, and the nurses and young surgeons were often attacked by it.ⁿ During the first fifteen years of the present century, epidemics of typhus were very common in different parts of France; they are referred to in the works of Gaultier de Claubry,^o Jacquot,^p Barrallier,^q etc. Epidemics have also been observed at Beaulieu in 1827;^r at Toulon in 1820, 1829, 1833, 1845, 1851, 1855, and

* See *Historical Account*, pp. 26, 27, 28, 35.

† See *Historical Account*, pp. 28, 30.

‡ HILDENBRAND, 1811.

§ HUFELAND, 1814.

|| SUCHANEK, 1849.

¶ VIRCHOW, 1849.

‡ DÜMMLER, 1849.

§ ZUELZER, 1869.

|| THEURKAUF, 1869.

¶ ROSENSTEIN, 1868.

‡ HUSS, 1855.

|| HIRSCH, 1859, p. 152.

¶ FERGUSSON, 1846, pp. 162 and 176.

‡ SCHLEISNER, 1850.

|| See p. 38.

¶ See p. 50.

‡ See pp. 27, 29.

|| TÉNON, 1788.

¶ DE CLAUBRY, 1838.

‡ JACQUOT, 1858.

|| BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 14 and 47.

¶ HIRSCH, 1859, p. 154.

1856;^a at Rheims in 1839;^t and at Strasbourg in 1854.^u In 1854 cases of typhus were not uncommon in Marseilles, Avignon, Paris, and other parts of France, among the soldiers returned from the Crimea.^v It is possible also that sporadic cases of typhus occasionally occur in the large towns of France, but are mistaken for the more prevalent '*Fièvre typhoïde*.' Both Andral^w and Louis^x ~~confess~~ that in certain cases of Continued Fever they found the intestines after death perfectly healthy; and similar observations have been recorded by Martin Solon^y and Piedagnel,^z and have been reported by different observers to the French Academy. Still, as French physicians are not likely to overlook the typhus-eruption, such cases must be very rare; while, both in France and most other parts of the Continent, epidemics of typhus have of late years been observed only occasionally in large armies, or in smaller bodies of men crowded together in hulks and prisons.

It is in Britain, and still more in Ireland, that typhus has its peculiar habitat. Here, from time to time, epidemics have occurred, equalling if not surpassing in magnitude any that have been noted on the Continent. And not only so; the disease, more especially in Ireland, is never absent in the intervals of great epidemics to the same extent as on the Continent, but assumes more or less of an endemic character.

Although typhus is more prevalent in Ireland than in Britain, it is not imported from the former into the latter country, to the extent commonly believed.^a The following table shows the birth-places of 12,686 typhus patients admitted into the London Fever Hospital during twenty years (1848-1867).

TABLE II.

Places of Birth	1848 to 1854		1855 to 1867		1848 to 1867	
Natives of London . . .	902	57'48	8,344	75'05	9,246	72'88
" rest of England . .	394	25'11	2,000	17'99	2,394	18'87
" Scotland . . .	16	1'02	74	0'66	90	0'71
" Ireland . . .	244	15'55	546	4'91	790	6'22
" rest of world . .	13	0'83	153	1'37	166	1'31
Total, whose birth-place was noted	1,569	99'99	11,117	99'98	12,686	99'99

^a KERAUDREN, 1833; FLEURY, 1833. HIRSCH, 1859, p. 154. BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 47. ^t LANDOUZY, 1842.

^v FORGET, 1854. ^y GODÉLIER, 1856; HIRSCH, 1859, p. 154. ^w ANDRAL, 1833.

^x LOUIS, 1841. ^z *Archiv. Gén. de Méd.* 2nd sér. i. 400. ^u *Ib.* 2, vii. 410.

^a Vide COWAN, 1858, and M'CULLOCH's *Statistical Account of the British Empire*, 8vo. Lond. 1837.

It appears then, that only 790, or 6.22 per cent., of the total 12,686 typhus patients were natives of Ireland, and that since 1854 the proportion of Irish has greatly decreased. Moreover, the majority of the Irish had been resident in London too long to have imported the disease. Of 350 Irish admitted during fourteen years (1848-61), only 38 had been resident less than three months, and all but 63 more than a year. That typhus has been imported largely by the Irish into Britain has been already shown. It was particularly noted to be so in the epidemic of 1847-8 (see page 8); indeed most of the 38 patients but recently arrived from Ireland were admitted into the London Fever Hospital in 1848. But of 910 typhus cases admitted in 1856, whose birth-place was noted, only 53 were natives of Ireland, and 2 only of the 53 had been resident in London less than three months, and all but three more than a year. A similar observation was made in the epidemic of 1862. Of 992 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital during the first six months of 1862, whose birth-place was noted, only 44 were natives of Ireland, and all but 5 of the 44 had resided in London more than three months.

But typhus in Britain has an Irish origin greater than might be inferred from the above figures, and independent of actual importation. From the census of 1861 it appears that, of the 2,803,989 inhabitants of London,

2,594,229	were born in London, England, or Wales;
106,879	„ Ireland;
35,733	„ Scotland;
67,148	„ other parts of the world.

Consequently, there were admitted into the London Fever Hospital with typhus in the twenty years, 1848-67,

1	in every 135 of the Irish Inhabitants of London;
1	„ 223 „ English „
1	„ 397 „ Scotch „
1	„ 404 „ foreigners resident in London.

Moreover, a large proportion of the patients marked 'natives of London' were children of Irish parents or of Irish extraction. It is well-known that by the immigration of the lower classes of Irish, pauperism and habits of overcrowding and personal uncleanness—the main causes of the prevalence of typhus—have been greatly augmented in the large towns of Britain.

In the United States and British North America typhus has prevailed extensively at different times, as shown by the excellent descriptions of Gerhard,^b Bartlett,^c Austin Flint,^d and Da Costa.^e

There is no evidence that typhus has been observed in Australia or New Zealand^f except on rare occasions among the passengers landed from emigrant ships.^g

As yet, there are no authentic records of typhus, such as we see it in this country, having been met with in Africa or the tropical parts of America. Dr. R. Dundas described typhus as a common disease in Brazil; but his descriptions, and the circumstance that he found a gradual transition between the so-called typhus cases and the ordinary malarious fevers of the country render it more than probable, that the former were examples of Adynamic Remittent Fever.^h Accounts have been published of typhus occurring in Mexico, Central America, and South America,ⁱ but none of the descriptions which have come under my notice make it conclusive that the disease was true typhus, and not the ordinary typhoid or adynamic remittent fever of these countries.

The existence of typhus in India is a subject of much interest, and on which further information is required. According to Dr. Morehead, typhus is unknown on the continent of India; and in the first edition of this work Dr. Morehead's statement was accepted as correct.^j Dr. Allan Webb many years ago described two cases of petechial fever observed at Simla; but the fever was not said to be contagious, and petechiæ occur now and then in the severe remittents of India, which have often been mistaken for typhus.^k More recently Dr. Ewart recorded two cases of 'typhus' in the jail of Ajmere; but the characteristic eruption was absent, and there was no proof of contagion.^l

Within the last ten years, however, a contagious continued fever in the jails of India has attracted much attention. There is still much difference of opinion as to its real nature. One thing is clear; it is not, as has been contended,^m enteric fever. In 1861 Dr. W. Walker described an epidemic of this sort observed by him in the central prison of Agra,ⁿ and which had

^b GERHARD, 1837.

^c DA COSTA, 1866.

^d Eleventh Rep. Board of Health, Victoria, 1867.

^e DUNDAS, 1852.

^f *Clinic. Res. on Dis. of India*, 1st ed., i. 307.

^g *Pathologia Indica*, Lond. 1848, p. 212.

^h ROLLESTONE, 1871.

ⁱ BARTLETT, 1842, 1856.

^j HIRSCH, 1859, p. 158.

^k HIRSCH, 1859, p. 157; DUNDAS, 1852.

^l EWART, 1856.

^m WALKER, 1861.

ⁿ FLINT, 1852.

previously prevailed throughout the North-Western Provinces of India. He believed the disease to be 'typhus,' and in 20 fatal cases, where the whole length of the bowel was examined, the agminated, solitary and mesenteric glands were perfectly healthy. The disease differed from true typhus in the absence of any eruption, and in the frequent occurrence of jaundice and relapses, but these discrepancies might be accounted for on the supposition of an admixture of cases of relapsing fever, which is now known to prevail along with typhus in the North-Western Provinces of India.

In 1863 and 1864, a fever identical in its clinical characters with that described by Dr. Walker, prevailed in many of the prisons of the Punjab, and was described in official reports to Government by Drs. R. Gray, De Renzy and others. The fever at first was intermittent or remittent, but soon became continued; jaundice was common, but no eruption was noted on the skin; the result of many autopsies was, that Peyer's patches were always found to be healthy. The origin of the disease was ascribed to 'under-feeding and overcrowding' of the prisoners, but it was unquestionably propagated by contagion. In 1869 a fever still more resembling typhus was observed in the prisons of the Punjab, and was described as seen in ~~that~~ of Rawalpindi by Dr. Fairweather. Although in some instances at first intermittent, it soon became continued. There was no jaundice, no abdominal symptoms, and no intestinal lesions, and there was a cutaneous eruption, whose characters were identical with those of typhus. With the description of the symptoms before us, it is impossible to dissent from Dr. De Renzy's conclusion, that typhus fever must henceforth be regarded as one of the diseases of India.^o Lastly, in 1864, Dr. Chuckerbutty recorded certain cases of continued fever observed by him in the Medical College Hospital of Calcutta, in which there was no disease of Peyer's patches, and the symptoms very closely resembled those of English typhus, the chief difference being that of the 'mulberry eruption' always disappearing on pressure, and returning on its removal.^p */ the jail*

In connection with this subject, attention may be called to

^o *Rep. on. San. Adminis. of Punjab* for 1869, p. 127, and app. 81, and *Lancet*, February 25, and May 27, 1871. Unfortunately in Dr. Fairweather's Report, which is only printed in abstract, two or three cases of enteric fever are included. (See ROLLESTONE, 1871.) There is no reason why cases of this fever should not occur in jails as well as in other localities of India, but it is to be noted that these cases differed from the general description of the epidemic in their duration and symptoms, and particularly in the absence of the characteristic eruption. In one of them it was noted during life that the symptoms were those of enteric, rather than of typhus, fever.

^p CHUCKERBUTTY, 1864.

the occurrence in different parts of India of an 'Adynamic Remittent Fever of suspected infectious character,' better known by the designations '*Pali Disease*' and '*Mahamurree*.' For an excellent summary of what has been written on this disease, the reader may refer to the second edition of Dr. Morehead's '*Clinical Researches on Disease in India*.'^a It may be here stated, that the disease is believed to be contagious, that it is remittent in character, but with great tendency to become continued, and that adynamic phenomena are well marked. In none of the cases have petechiæ, or a measly eruption, been observed; but in the great majority, glandular swellings of the groin, axillæ and neck have been present from the first. The mortality has been great: according to one observer, four-fifths of those attacked perished. This disease closely resembles, if it be not identical with, bubonic plague. Like both the plague and typhus fever, it 'has prevailed chiefly amongst the poor, in filthy, badly-ventilated houses and villages; and has been preceded by seasons of famine.' And here I may anticipate an opinion subsequently contended for, to the effect that there exists a strong analogy, if not identity, between typhus fever and true plague, the poisons being generated from similar causes, and differing only in intensity from the effects of climate and other collateral circumstances. Plague is perhaps the typhus of warm climates.

There are few subjects more deserving of investigation than that of contagious fevers in the tropics. Dr. Morehead thinks it not improbable that remittent fever may assume adynamic or typhoid characters, and at the same time become infectious, in consequence of overcrowding and neglect; and this may have been the real explanation of the epidemics described by Dr. Walker and others. It is not unreasonable to suppose that under such circumstances, the fever may be the result of malaria, with a poison resembling that of typhus superadded. The etiological relations of typhus and 'yellow fever' are also well worthy of investigation.^r

The natives of tropical countries are often attacked by typhus on visiting localities where it is prevalent. I have known several Africans and East Indians admitted with typhus into the London Fever Hospital, the rash being distinct. Gerhard states that in the Philadelphia epidemic of 1836 the majority of persons attacked were negroes or mulattoes.^s

^a 2nd ed., London, 8vo. 1860, p. 155.

^r See *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Dec. 1866.

^s GERHARD, 1837, xix. 296.

SECTION V.—ETIOLOGY OF TYPHUS FEVER.

The causes of Typhus are the Exciting and Predisposing. The primary exciting cause is a specific poison: the properties of this poison, the question whether it be ever generated *de novo*, or always derived from an infected person, must engage our attention. Under predisposing causes, those circumstances will be referred to, which in themselves are insufficient to generate the disease, but which predispose the body to the influence of the primary exciting cause, and without which the latter would often prove inert.

A.—PREDISPOSING CAUSES OF TYPHUS.

1. *Sex*.—Sex in itself does not predispose to Typhus. The following table gives the sex of the typhus patients admitted into the London Fever Hospital, during twenty-three years:—

TABLE III.

Years	Males	Females	Total	Years	Males	Females	Total	Years	Males	Females	Total
1848	290	236	526	1856	450	612	1,062	1864	1,210	1,283	2,493
1849	87	67	154	1857	135	139	274	1865	1,006	944	1,950
1850	59	71	130	1858	7	8	15	1866	831	929	1,760
1851	31	37	68	1859	20	28	48	1867	683	713	1,396
1852	135	69	204	1860	14	11	25	1868	942	1,022	1,964
1853	211	196	407	1861	52	35	87	1869	597	662	1,259
1854	177	160	337	1862	982	845	1,827	1870	287	344	631
1855	161	181	342	1863	579	730	1,309	Total	8,946	9,322	18,268

Thus out of 18,268 cases of typhus, the females exceeded the males by 376. Of 2,492 cases observed at Dundee, 1,142 were males, and 1,350 females; ^t while of 5,379 cases noted during five years in Glasgow, 2,554 were males, and 2,825 females.^u The excess of females, however, is more than accounted for by the preponderance of that sex in the population. Taking the census of 1861 as a basis of calculation, 1 out of every 146 males of the entire population of London were admitted with typhus into the Fever Hospital during twenty-three years, but only 1 out of every 160 females. Moreover, in nine of the twenty-three years, the males absolutely exceeded the females, and at the commencement of the recent epidemic the patients

^t MACLAGAN, 1867.^u RUSSELL, *Rep. Glasg. Fever Hosp.* 1866-70.

were almost exclusively males. Of 21 cases admitted in December 1861, 19 were men out of work, and many of whom had but recently arrived in London without families; up to July 1862, the proportion of males to females was 669 to 461, but subsequently the females exceeded the males. The preponderance of male cases in the Scotch epidemic of 1847 was probably due to the previous influx of a large number of Irish labourers. In 1847, 1,419 males and 980 females suffering from typhus were admitted into the Glasgow Royal Infirmary,^u while in the Edinburgh Infirmary there were 3,677 males to 2,226 females.^v

The statement that sex in itself does not predispose to typhus holds good in regard to the other continued fevers, although opinions of an opposite nature, and yet often contradictory, have been expressed.^w The varying results at different times and places are no doubt owing to a preponderance of one sex in the population, or to local and accidental circumstances, which expose one sex more than the other to the exciting causes of fever, or which influence the admission into hospital of one sex in preference to the other. Taking all the forms of continued fever together, admitted into the London Fever Hospital during twenty-three years (1848-70), there has been a remarkable equality of the sexes, 14,255 having been males, and 14,348 females.

2. *Age*.—Typhus is for the most part a disease of adult age, although no period of life is exempt from it. The records of the London Fever Hospital show that it may occur at every age from 1 month to 84 years. The mean age of 3,456 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital during ten years (1848-57) I ascertained to be 29.33 years, which is about three years above the mean age of the total population.^x The following Table gives the number of cases of typhus admitted into the London Fever Hospital, in each quinquennial period of life during twenty-three years, 1848-70. (See Table IV. and Diagram II.)

^u STEELE, 1848, p. 161.

^v *Statist. Tables*, 7th ser. p. 11. These figures included a considerable number of cases of Relapsing Fever; but the proportion for typhus only was similar, for of 1,069 typhus cases under Dr. R. PATERSON (*Bib.* 1848) and Dr. W. ROBERTSON (*Bib.* 1848) there were 588 males to 481 females.

^w See 1st ed. p. 61.

^x The mean age of the total population of England and Wales was for 1861, 26.5—males 26.1, females 27. (*Reports of Census of 1861*.)

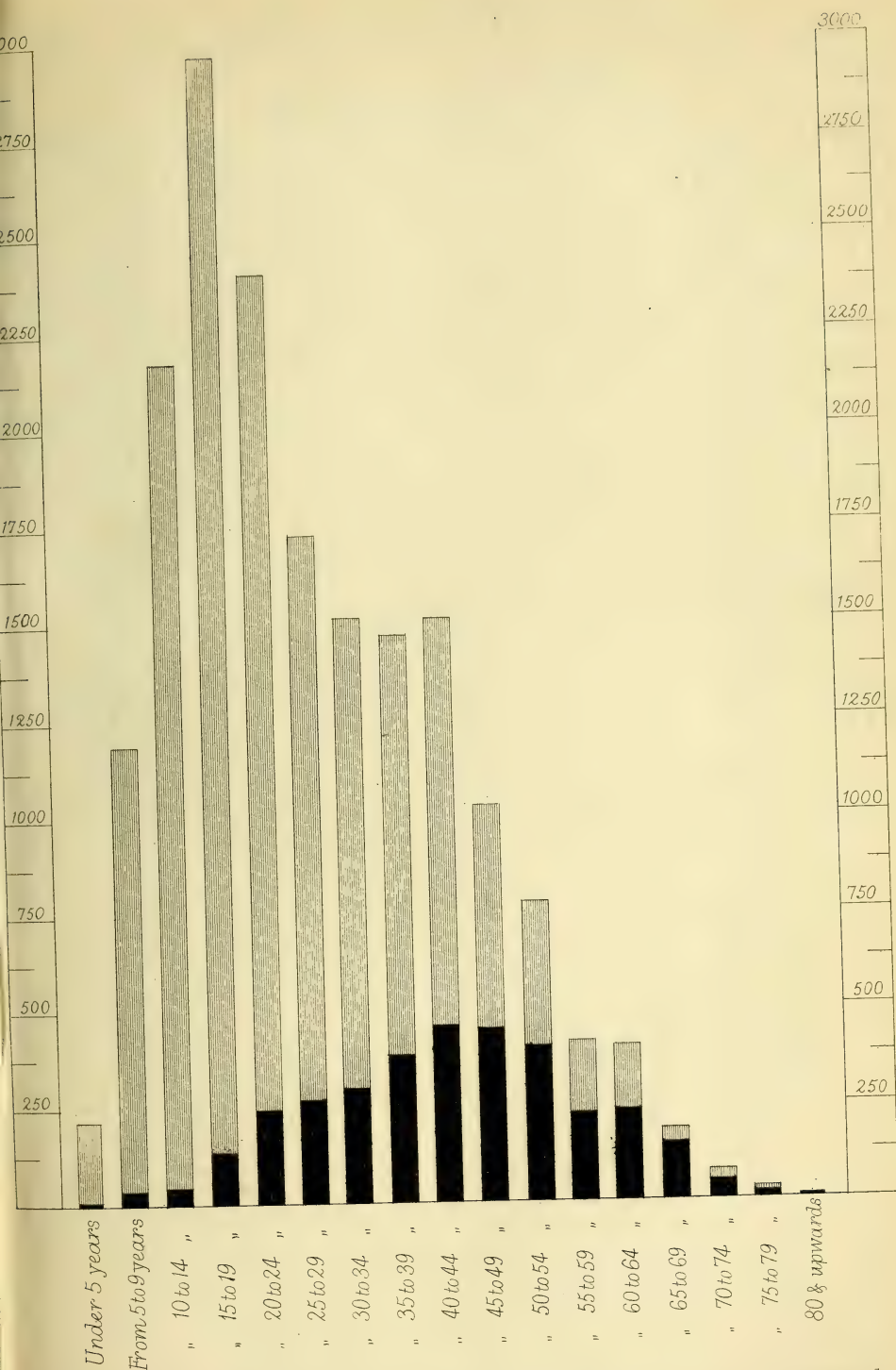


Diagram II. shows the Ages of 18 138 cases of Typhus Fever, admitted into the London Fever Hospital, with the number of deaths ■ at each age.





TABLE IV.

Typhus Fever.—Age and Sex.

Age	Number of Cases			Per centage at each period of life
	Males	Females	Total	
Under 5 years	112	122	234	1'29
From 5 to 9 years.	579	617	1,196	6'59
" 10 to 14 "	1,058	1,131	2,189	12'06
" 15 to 19 "	1,546	1,386	2,932	16'16
" 20 to 24 "	1,304	1,096	2,400	13'23
" 25 to 29 "	866	861	1,727	9'52
" 30 to 34 "	728	790	1,518	8'36
" 35 to 39 "	627	831	1,458	8'03
" 40 to 44 "	673	834	1,507	8'30
" 45 to 49 "	481	558	1,039	5'72
" 50 to 54 "	363	427	790	4'35
" 55 to 59 "	196	245	441	2'42
" 60 to 64 "	198	202	400	2'20
" 65 to 69 "	90	98	188	1'03
" 70 to 74 "	34	50	84	'46
" 75 to 79 "	14	18	32	'17
Above 80 years	2	1	3	'01
Age doubtful	75	55	130	...
Total, omitting doubtful cases . .	8,871	9,267	18,138	99'90

From this Table it appears that the two most common lustra for typhus have been between fifteen and twenty and twenty and twenty-five, and that one half of the cases (9,248) occurred between ten and thirty. Moreover, more than two-fifths (41'14 per cent.) of the cases were thirty or upwards, and more than one-tenth (10'68 per cent.) were fifty or upwards; while less than one-fifth (19'95 per cent.) were under fifteen. Two circumstances also must be borne in mind, showing that the liability to typhus after 30 is even greater than it appears to be from the Table. First, the total number of the population above 30 years of age is very much less than of that below; and secondly, in many persons above 30 the liability to typhus is removed by the fact of their having already had the disease. A fact notable in the above Table is that at the period of life at which typhus was most common, viz., between 15 and 25, the number of males considerably exceeded that of the females, whereas between 25

* In this Table, a patient who had completed his fifth year was reckoned as being between 5 and 10; and so on for all the other periods of life.

* According to the census of 1861, the total population of England and Wales amounted to 20,119,314 persons, of whom 12,474,327 were under thirty years of age, and 7,644,987 over thirty.

and 30 the sexes were equally affected, and throughout the rest of life the females much exceeded the males.

Thus, but of a total of 18,138 cases 8,871 were males and 9,267 females.

Of those between 15 and 25 years 2,850 were males and 2,482 females.

below 15 years	1,749	below 15 years	1,870
above 30	3,406	above 30	4,054

The excess of females in middle and advanced life also made itself apparent on calculating the mean age of all the cases. In every one of the ten years above referred to (1848-57), the mean age of the female typhus patients exceeded that of the males, and, taking the ten years collectively, the mean age of 1,742 female cases was 30.27, that of 1,714 males only 28.38. This fact is no doubt explained by the excess in the population of females above 30. In the epidemic of 1836 at Glasgow, however, Dr. Cowan found typhus more prevalent among males than among females of an advanced age.^a It is not so easy to account for the excess of males between the ages of 15 and 25, but the cause was probably local. From Dr. J. B. Russell's statistics of the Glasgow Fever Hospital, it appears that in five years there were 778 female typhus patients between 15 and 25, and only 746 males.

Another circumstance to be noted is that the number of patients between 40 and 45 exceeded that of the previous lustrum and that the excess was mainly in the male sex.

Dr. Peacock^b has shown that the ratio per cent. of typhus to the general admissions into the Edinburgh Infirmary, for the year ending September 30, 1842, was greatest *under fifteen years* of age and diminished progressively with the advance of life; but young children are rarely admitted into hospital for general diseases, while of those affected with typhus a disproportionate number are sent to hospital, owing to the contagious nature of the malady, and to the circumstance of whole families being often struck down by it at once.

The fact that adult age is so prone to typhus involves important social and moral consequences. The disease attacks and destroys the heads of families, at that period of life when they have children dependent upon their industry for support, and hence it is often a cause of widowhood and orphanage, and therefore of pauperism and demoralisation.

3. *Months and Seasons of the Year.*—Table V. and Diagram III. show the number of cases of typhus admitted into the

^a COWAN, 1838.

^b PEACOCK, 1843, p. 7.



the London Fever Hospital, during the months, quarters, and seasons of twenty-three successive years.

Taking the twenty-three years collectively, January and March were the months in which there was the greatest number of admissions; September, August and July those in which there was the smallest. The largest number was in winter and spring, the smallest in summer. But this distribution was far from constant in the different years. In three of the twenty-three years the smallest number of cases occurred in January, and in six years there were more cases in September than in January; in six of the twenty-three years there were more cases in summer than in spring, and in nine years more in summer than in winter; in three years the smallest number of cases was in winter, and in two the largest in summer.

Epidemics of typhus thus appear to commence and progress irrespectively of season, so long as other known causes of the disease continue in operation. This conclusion is confirmed by a careful comparison of the most authentic records of different epidemics. Thus in Glasgow, in 1845, the largest number of cases occurred in January,^c but the epidemic of 1847 was at its height in July.^d At the same time, both in London and elsewhere, it has usually been observed in a protracted epidemic that there has been a diminution of the disease in summer and autumn, to be followed by an increase on the approach, and especially after the persistence, of cold weather.

In those periods also when typhus was not epidemic in London the few cases met with occurred mostly in spring, and in autumn the disease entirely disappeared. Thus from April 26, 1858, to March 12, 1859, only two cases of typhus with eruption were admitted into the London Fever Hospital, one on December 16th, the other on January 25th; while from enquiries made at the time, it was ascertained that no cases were admitted into the other London hospitals during that period. In the four months, however, March, April, May and June 1859, as many as 40 cases of typhus were admitted into the Fever Hospital. In the nine following months, only 9 cases were admitted; but again in April, May, and June 1860, 17 cases. Lastly, during the eight months succeeding June 1860, only 11 cases were admitted; but in March, April, May and June 1861, 29 cases. In the Glasgow Fever Hospital, no cases of typhus were admitted in the three months, September, October and November 1866, whereas 280 cases were admitted

^c ORR, 1846.

^d STEELE, 1848.

TABLE V.
*Typbus Fever. Months and Seasons.**

Years	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Spring	Summer	Autumn	Winter	Total
1848 ^f	43	37	66	65	66	43	48	32	39	22	44	21	197	123	105	101	526
1849	27	19	25	14	16	13	7	9	11	6	4	3	55	29	21	49	154
1850	2	5	4	9	9	13	22	20	16	13	9	8	22	55	38	15	130
1851	11	11	8	3	...	3	2	7	9	3	7	4	11	12	19	26	68
1852	30	8	28	41	34	15	13	2	4	6	8	15	103	30	18	53	204
1853	31	26	47	47	42	43	23	50	32	36	13	17	130	116	81	74	407
1854	11	15	38	38	73	50	32	21	13	12	17	17	149	103	42	43	337
1855	19	20	9	9	17	27	30	42	29	51	38	54	32	99	118	93	342
1856	157	124	140	134	96	87	68	39	39	55	70	53	370	194	164	334	1,062
1857	54	35	24	23	42	18	35	16	14	10	1	2	89	69	25	91	274
1858	3	3	2	2	...	3	1	...	1	...	...	...	4	4	...	7	15
1859	2	...	13	13	...	4	4	1	1	...	...	...	36	9	1	2	48
1860	...	1	...	1	5	11	1	4	...	1	1	...	6	16	2	1	25
1861	2	2	4	11	10	4	4	6	...	2	8	...	25	14	22	26	87
1862	142	154	210	225	215	163	145	143	103	108	122	97	650	451	333	393	1,827
1863	123	91	85	92	49	43	65	66	95	153	240	207	226	174	488	421	1,309
1864	239	189	212	189	206	160	185	173	204	218	249	269	607	518	671	697	2,493
1865	296	254	240	148	149	110	89	86	99	127	179	173	537	285	405	723	1,950
1866	205	168	255	150	117	111	113	108	116	140	112	105	522	332	368	538	1,760
1867	169	107	113	107	98	97	83	75	82	129	184	152	318	255	395	428	1,396
1868	145	145	146	111	120	140	139	166	161	227	255	209	377	255	643	499	1,904
1869	220	181	205	175	119	97	58	52	28	35	46	43	499	207	109	444	1,259
1870	45	26	32	38	32	41	84	65	65	65	60	78	102	190	190	149	631
Total	1,976	1,621	1,906	1,642	1,525	1,296	1,251	1,183	1,162	1,429	1,667	1,610	5,073	3,730	4,258	5,207	18,268

* Under 'Winter' are included January, February and December of the same year.

f The 260 cases referred to in note p. 51, are omitted from the Table, but included in the Diagram. They were distributed through the twelve months of the year as follows:—
24, 29, 29; 27, 34, 16; 17, 26, 18; 5, 19, 16.

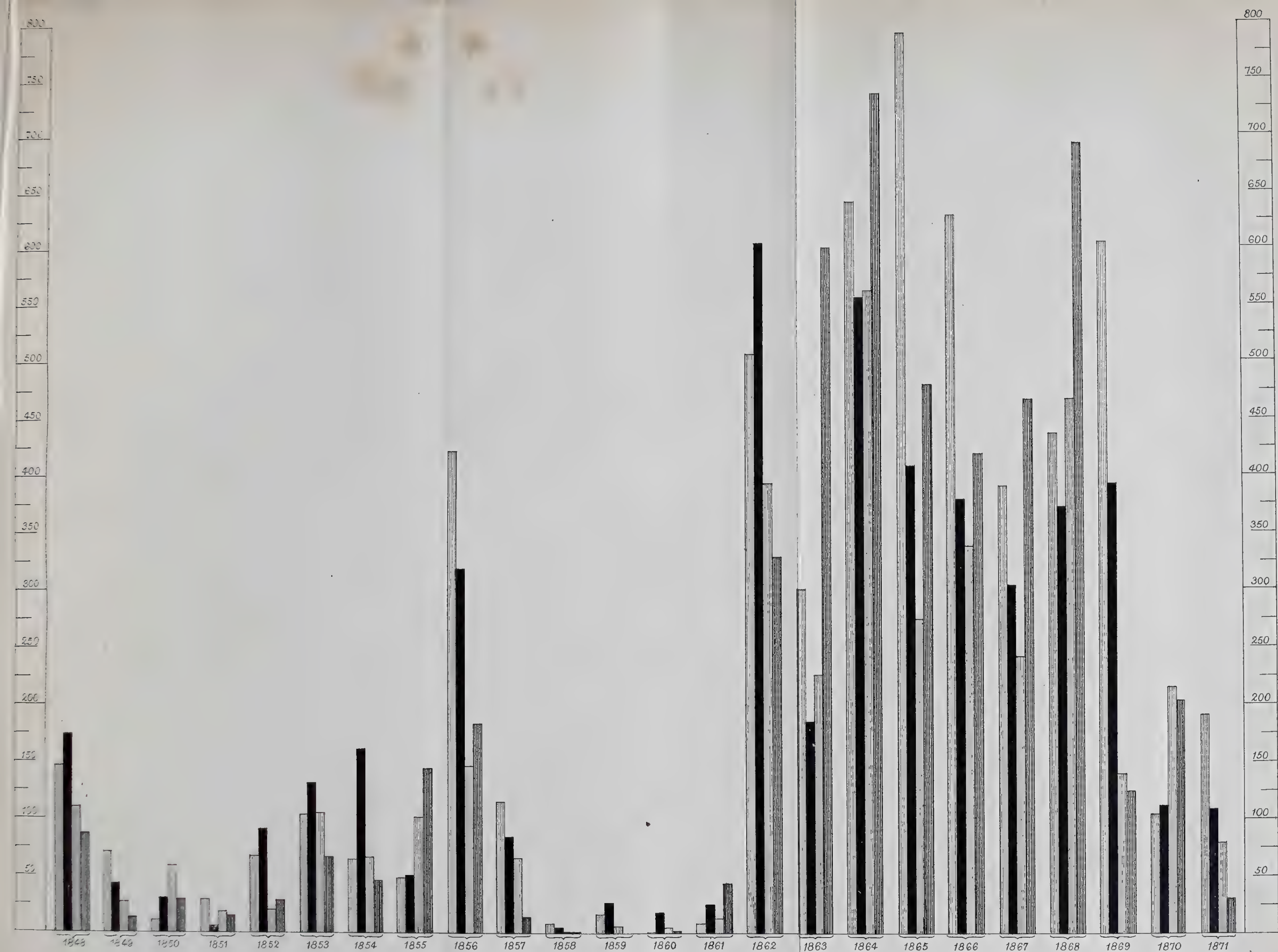


DIAGRAM III, shows the Quarterly admissions of Typhus Fever, into the London Fever Hospital, during twenty-four Years (Compare with Diagram XIII)

in the first quarter of 1866, and 147 cases in the first quarter of 1867.

It is to be noted that typhus does not always become more prevalent with the commencement of cold weather; neither does it immediately decline on the advent of summer. A continuance of cold weather appears to be often necessary before it increases, and the greater prevalence thus induced does not cease until after a persistence of warm weather, while an epidemic may be at its height in the middle of summer. Hence the frequent increase of typhus in winter and in spring is not referable to mere cold, but is more probably owing to the protracted overcrowding and more defective ventilation of the dwellings of the poor during the cold weather. This view of the matter is confirmed by what was observed in the French army in the Crimea. Jacquot remarks:—‘Pas de typhus l’été, alors que le soldat vit en plein air et laisse ouvertes les baraques ou les tentes. Avec la saison rigoureuse, le typhus se développe deux fois de suite, et deux fois de suite il se dissipe au retour de la saison chaude, qui permet la ventilation des demeures et la vie à l’air libre.’^g

4. *Temperature and Moisture*.—From what precedes, it is obvious that the ordinary variations of temperature, in this climate, have in themselves little influence over the prevalence of typhus. In Glasgow the epidemic of 1847 was at its height in July,^h whereas in the same city, ten years before, typhus was most prevalent during six weeks of hard frost, when the ground was covered with snow.ⁱ It is doubtful if the amount of moisture in the atmosphere affects the prevalence of typhus. Dr. Grimshaw observed in Dublin, in 1865, that a warm moist state of the atmosphere seemed to favour an increase of typhus, whereas dryness with cold had a contrary influence. I have been unable to trace any such connection in my experience at the Fever Hospital in London, or in the records of epidemics elsewhere.

It is not unusual for patients to attribute the disease to their having ‘caught cold’ or ‘got wet.’ Thus, of 182^g Typhus patients treated in the London Fever Hospital during seven years, 123, or 97.8 per cent. blamed one or both of these causes for their illness. Exposure to cold and wet, especially if long continued, independently of its exciting catarrh or local inflammation, has a depressing influence on the nervous system, and

^g JACQUOT, 1858, p. 64.

^h STEELE, 1848.

ⁱ PERRY, 1844, p. 84.

so favours the advent of typhus. Occasionally the poison of the fever seems to be stored up for some time in the system and does not take effect until after some such exposure, which then constitutes a 'Determining Exciting cause' and is often mistaken for the exciting cause itself.

5. *Occupation*.—No occupations in themselves predispose to typhus, except those involving actual exposure to the poison. In the first edition of this work^j a Table was given showing the occupation of 5,095 fever patients admitted into the London Fever Hospital, but it has been thought unnecessary to reproduce it, as many of the patients, although belonging to some trade, had been out of employment for weeks or months prior to their seizure. Butchers are said by Dr. Tweedie^k to be particularly exempt from typhus; the statement is probably correct, and the fact is accounted for by the circumstance that butchers have usually a good supply of nourishing food. Most of the butchers admitted with typhus into the London Fever Hospital had been out of employment and destitute for some time before their illness.

6. *Idiosyncrasy*.—No peculiarity of constitution exempts from typhus, though some persons are more prone to it than others. According to Armand,^l many of the French soldiers in the Crimea, appeared to enjoy perfect immunity from the disease, although placed in circumstances identical with those of others who contracted it, it is difficult to say to what extent other predisposing causes may have operated. In the Fever Hospitals of London and Glasgow it has been found that all nurses not protected by a previous attack, contract typhus within three or four months of entering on their duties—some sooner than others. Those brought into less intimate contact with the sick may escape for a longer period. In 1862-3, one of the resident officers of the London Fever Hospital visited a large number of typhus patients daily for upwards of twelve months before he took the disease; and more recently the engineer, whose duties took him daily into the wards and included cleansing of the dirty bedding, died of typhus contracted for the first time after fifteen years' service. On the other hand, some persons have a peculiar aptitude for typhus. A few years ago a medical man contracted the disease

^j Also in *Med. Chir. Trans.* vol. xli. p. 242.

^k TWEEDIE, 1830, p. 79. References, however, to the occurrence of typhus among butchers will be found in SMITH, 1830, p. 431; MATEER, 1836, p. 38; CRAIGIE, 1837 (2), 289-91; G. A. KENNEDY, 1838, p. 37; PEACOCK, 1843.

^l ARMAND, 1858, p. 409.



from a single visit to the London Fever Hospital, and I myself have had two attacks.

7. *Intemperance.*—Habitual intemperance deranges digestion, impairs nutrition, causes degeneration of the excreting organs, retards the elimination of carbonic acid and urea, and lowers the tone of the nervous system. It is not surprising that under such circumstances the body becomes more susceptible of the poison of typhus. It was shown by Craigie^m and Davidson,ⁿ that more than one-half of the patients admitted with typhus into the Edinburgh and Glasgow Infirmarys had led intemperate lives.

A single act of intoxication may also predispose to typhus. I have known several instances of persons exposed for months to the poison in its most concentrated form, who were not attacked until immediately after a debauch. There is no greater error, than to imagine that a liberal allowance of alcoholic stimulants fortifies the system against contagious diseases.

8. *Bodily Fatigue.*—Fatigue, want of sleep, or whatever lowers the vital energies and exhausts and debilitates the body, predisposes to typhus. Instances are constantly occurring of medical students and hospital-clerks, who contract the disease under the influence of such predisposing causes. It is also probable that the state of sleep favours the advent of typhus, owing to the nervous depression and languid circulation accompanying this condition. The attendants upon typhus patients ought not to sleep in the same room.

9. *Mental Fatigue and Depressing Emotions.*—Mental fatigue and the depressing passions have an undoubted influence in rendering the body less able to resist the poison of typhus; whilst cheerfulness and confidence have a contrary effect. Of the predisposing causes included under this head, perhaps none is more powerful than a dread of the disease. Many years ago, a remarkable illustration of this fact made a deep impression upon me. A medical student in Edinburgh had such a dread of typhus, that he could scarcely be induced to enter a ward in which there were any cases; yet he was one of the first students who fell a victim to the disease in the epidemic of 1847. Depressing passions constitute one of the many predisposing causes of typhus in armies and prisons.

10. *Previous Illnesses.*—Previous ailments predispose to typhus. A person often escapes the contagion of typhus for a

^m CRAIGIE, 1837 (2), p. 296.

ⁿ DAVIDSON, 1841, p. 64.

long time, but he contracts a febrile catarrh or an attack of simple fever, and then he falls a prey to the poison. In hospital practice, convalescents from other diseases are often attacked by typhus. Scurvy is generally admitted to be a powerful predisposing cause of typhus: it was found to be so in the epidemic of 1847-8, and in the French army in the Crimea.^o

According to Hildenbrand,^p typhus rarely attacks persons labouring under phthisis. Out of several hundreds of cases of typhus which came under his notice, not one was phthisical. Of 100 typhus cases dissected by Davidson, traces of tubercle were found in the lungs of only 3.^a I am inclined to doubt the correctness of Hildenbrand's opinion. Tubercle in the lungs is far from being a rare complication or sequela of typhus, and in many cases there is a history of phthisis prior to the attack of fever. Jenner^r records the case of a phthisical child, who was attacked by typhus and died from a rapid deposition of fresh tubercles in the lungs; and cases of the same nature have come under my notice.

11. *Recent Residence in an Infected Locality.*—The following Table shows the length of residence in London of all the typhus patients admitted into the London Fever Hospital during fourteen years (1848-61), with regard to whom the point was noted:—

TABLE VI.

Less than 3 months	.	.	.	120	or	3·87	per cent.
„ 6 „	.	.	.	160	„	5·16	„
„ 1 year	.	.	.	213	„	6·87	„
„ 2 years	.	.	.	271	„	8·74	„
„ 10 „	.	.	.	557	„	17·96	„
More than 10 years, but not for entire life	.	.	.	518	„	16·71	„
For entire life	.	.	.	2,026	„	65·33	„
Total	.	.	.	3,101	„	100·00	„

Thus of 3,101 cases, only one-fourteenth had resided in London less than a year, and only one twenty-sixth less than three months; while 65½ per cent. had resided in London all their lives, and 82 per cent. more than ten years. (See page 57.)

^o JACQUOT, 1858, p. 77. BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 38. Lind believed scurvy to be a preservative against typhus, and a similar opinion has more recently been expressed by Boudin and Dalmás.

^p HILDENBRAND, 1811, p. 144.

^a DAVIDSON, 1841.

^r JENNER, 1850, xx. 457.

It has long been known that the poison of Enteric Fever operates more readily on persons who have but recently been subjected to its influence, than on those who are habituated to it: it is doubtful if this character applies to typhus. The nurses and attendants on the sick of typhus acquire no immunity from mere exposure, unless they have already had the disease; and there is no evidence that when typhus appears in a house, it selects the new comers by preference. On the other hand, prisoners living in the typhus atmosphere of jails, have been known to convey the disease to strangers, while they themselves have escaped.

In some epidemics, a considerable proportion of the persons attacked have but recently arrived in the infected locality; but then they have either brought the disease with them, or they are predisposed to it by their destitute condition; or they propagate, or perhaps generate, the poison by causing overcrowding.

12. *Overcrowding*.—Overcrowding of human beings with deficient ventilation is one of the most powerful predisposing causes of typhus. Admitting that typhus is propagated by emanations from the sick, it is obvious that its propagation must be favoured by the concentration of these emanations. All the historians of the great epidemics of typhus testify to the intimate connection between its prevalence and overcrowding.

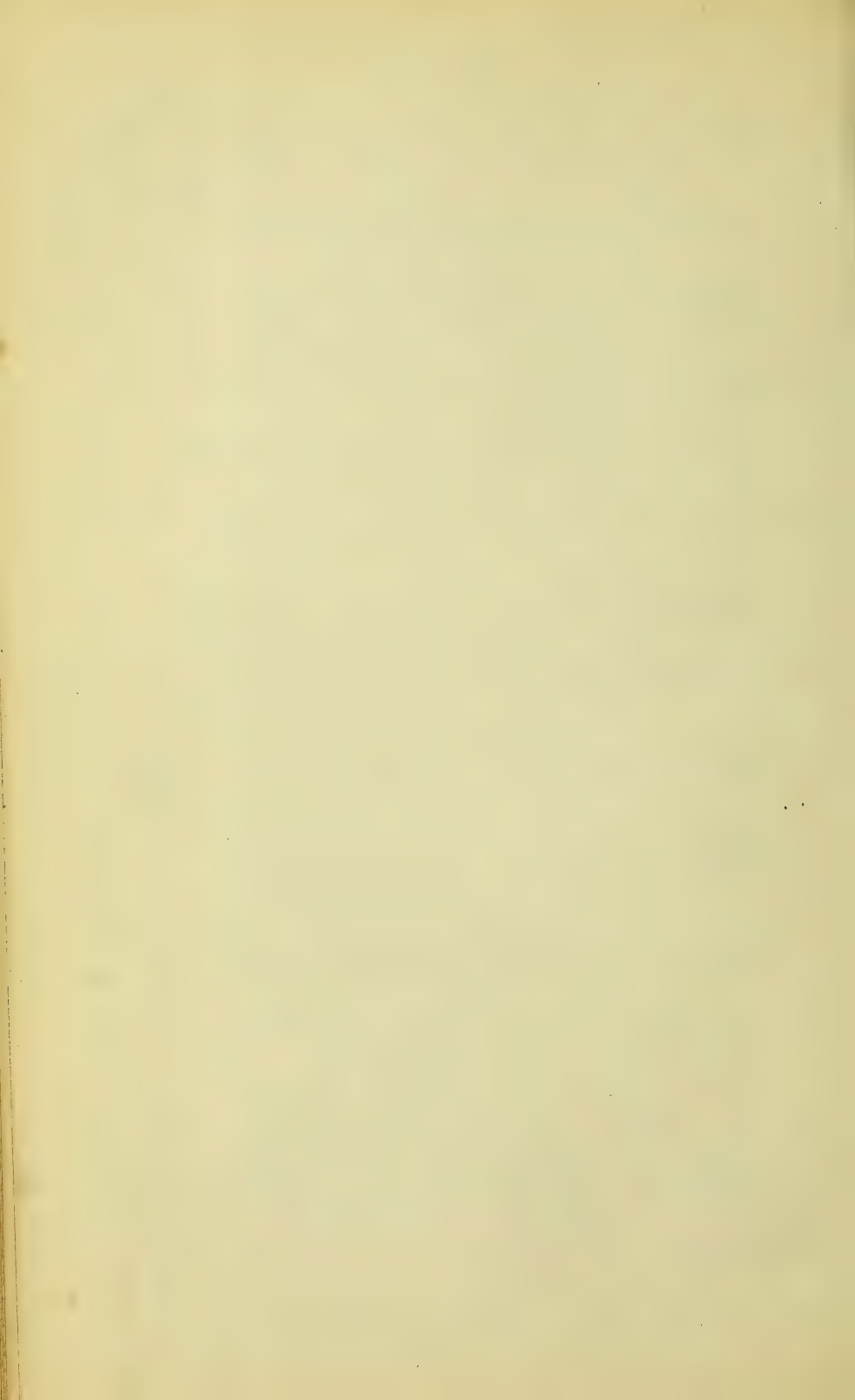
The following Table (VII.), constructed from the register of the London Fever Hospital, shows the localities of the metropolis from which 26,380 cases of fever were derived during twenty-two years (1848–69), as well as the area and population of each district.* The returns of no hospital could be better suited for the purpose, as the patients have been brought from every district of the metropolis. It is true, that, from various circumstances, some districts have sent a larger proportion of their fever cases to the hospital than others, so that the returns do not correctly indicate the *amount* of fever in each district, yet they furnish a fair criterion of the *form* of fever prevalent in each.

It will be noticed, that the typhus cases have come for the most part from the central and most crowded localities, and that on approaching more suburban districts their proportion

* The districts are those into which London was divided under the 'Metropolitan Local Management Act.' In the year 1870, the area of many of the districts was altered, so that it was impossible to include this or subsequent years in the Table.

TABLE VII.

Number and per centage of each Fever in each District.											
Divisions and Districts of London	Area in Sta- tute Acres	Population in 1861	Total Fever cases from each District	Typhus		Relapsing		Enteric		Febricula	
				No.	Per cent.	No.	Per cent.	No.	Per cent.	No.	Per cent.
I. (a) Kensington . . .	1,942	94,627	243	160	65.84	18	7.41	43	17.79	22	9.05
" (b) Paddington . . .	1,277	75,784	29	3	10.34	...	...	...	82,758	2	6.90
" (c) Fulham . . .	4,155	15,539	59	24	40.68	...	...	27	45.76	8	13.56
II. Chelsea . . .	865	63,439	328	236	71.95	11	3.35	49	14.94	32	9.76
III. St. George's, Han. Sq. and Belgravia . . .	1,161	87,771	93	43	46.24	10	10.75	32	34.41	8	8.60
IV. Westminster . . .	917	68,213	589	485	82.34	10	1.70	58	9.85	36	6.11
V. St. Martin's in Fields . . .	305	22,689	506	376	74.31	7	1.38	56	11.07	67	13.24
VI. St. James', Westminster . . .	164	35,326	265	104	61.89	8	3.02	69	26.04	24	9.05
West Division . . .	10,786	463,388	2,112	1,491	70.60	64	3.03	338	16.95	199	9.42
VII. Marylebone . . .	1,509	161,680	818	489	59.78	18	2.20	232	30.80	59	7.21
VIII. Hampstead . . .	2,252	19,106	51	15	29.41	1	1.96	29	56.86	6	11.76
IX. St. Pancras . . .	2,716	198,788	1,702	1,136	66.74	39	2.29	410	24.09	117	6.87
X. Islington . . .	3,127	155,341	1,574	654	41.55	64	4.06	636	40.41	220	13.98
XI. Hackney . . .	3,929	83,295	317	122	38.48	3	0.95	145	45.74	47	14.83
North Division . . .	13,533	618,210	4,462	2,416	54.14	125	2.80	1,472	32.99	449	10.06
XII. St. Giles . . .	245	54,076	554	297	53.61	117	21.12	94	16.96	46	8.30
XIII. Strand . . .	174	42,979	813	552	67.90	27	3.32	162	19.93	72	8.85
XIV. Holborn . . .	196	44,862	1,335	844	63.22	177	13.26	202	15.13	112	8.39
XV. Clerkenwell . . .	380	65,681	859	551	64.14	11	1.28	233	27.12	64	7.45
XVI. St. Luke . . .	220	57,073	1,150	891	77.48	9	0.78	156	13.56	94	8.17
XVII. } TO XIX. }	723	113,387	1,724	1,099	63.75	123	7.13	322	18.68	180	10.44
Central Division . . .	1,938	378,058	6,435	4,234	65.80	464	7.21	1,169	18.16	568	8.83



XX. Shoreditch	646	129,364	971	713	73'43	12	1'23	191	19'67	55	5'66
XXI. Bethnal Green	760	105,101	1,212	873	72'03	50	4'12	224	18'48	65	5'36
XXII. Whitechapel	406	78,970	1,081	723	66'88	137	12'67	142	13'13	79	7'31
XXIII. St. George's in the East	243	48,891	1,580	1,219	77'15	31	1'96	215	13'61	115	7'28
XXIV. Limehouse and Mile End	1,257	129,636	1,042	820	78'69	26	2'49	141	13'53	55	5'28
XXV. Poplar and Bow	2,918	79,196	207	142	68'60	15	7'24	29	14'01	21	10'14
East Division	6,230	571,158	6,093	4,490	73'69	271	4'45	942	15'46	390	6'40
XXVI. St. Saviour	250	36,170	260	219	84'23	14	5'38	24	9'23	3	1'15
XXVII. St. Olave	169	19,056	314	230	73'25	28	8'91	34	10'83	22	7'00
XXVIII. Bermondsey	688	58,355	705	618	87'66	8	1'13	61	8'65	18	2'55
XXIX. St. George's, Southwark	282	55,570	787	689	87'55	25	3'17	52	6'61	21	2'67
XXX. Newington	624	82,220	542	367	67'71	24	4'43	93	17'16	58	10'70
XXXI. Lambeth	4,015	162,044	1,834	1,227	66'90	23	1'25	382	20'83	202	11'01
XXXII. Clapham and Wandsworth	3,711	70,493 including G, H, E, F.	373	184	49'33	8	2'14	140	37'53	41	10'99
" (c) Battersea	2,343	...	54	16	29'63	...	...	32	59'26	6	11'11
" (d) Putney	2,176	...	9	3	33'33	...	...	6	66'66	...	...
" (e) Streatham . . . . .	...	...	7	1	14'28	...	...	...	85'71	...	...
" (f) Tooting	561	...	1	1	100'00	...	...	...	...	...	...
XXXIII. Camberwell	4,342	71,488	506	206	40'71	122	24'11	133	26'28	45	8'89
XXXIV. Rotherhithe	886	24,502	285	254	89'12	3	1'05	19	6'66	9	3'16
XXXV. (a) Greenwich	3,771	127,670	600	428	71'33	15	2'50	111	18'50	46	7'66
" (b) Woolwich	1,596	...	30	20	66'66	...	...	5	16'66	5	16'66
XXXVI. Lewisham	17,224	65,757	13	5	38'46	2	15'38	6	46'15	...	...
South Division	45,542	773,175	6,320	4,468	70'69	272	4'30	1,104	17'47	476	7'53
Beyond London Districts . . . . .	...	...	162	55	33'95	...	...	90	55'55	17	10'49
Residents in Hospital . . . . .	...	...	227	188	82'82	10	4'40	14	6'17	15	6'60
Not ascertained . . . . .	...	...	569	295	51'84	6	1'05	244	42'88	24	4'22
Total	78,029	2,803,989	26,380	17,637	66'86	1,212	4'60	5,393	20'44	2,138	8'10

gradually diminishes. Unfortunately, no district of the metropolis is entirely exempt from overcrowding, otherwise the contrast would be more striking. In Edinburgh, where there is a greater separation between the overcrowded dwellings of the poor and the houses of the better class than perhaps in any other city, typhus, even in the midst of the greatest epidemics, is almost restricted to the most crowded and wretched parts of the Old Town. Again, in the country districts of England, typhus is a rare disease; almost all the examples of 'typhus,' reported as occurring in small country towns and villages, are really cases of enteric fever.

13. *Destitution and Starvation.*—Destitution and deficient alimentation are the most powerful predisposing causes of typhus.

The influence of poverty on the prevalence of typhus is borne out by the experience of the London Fever Hospital. On investigating the condition in life of 18,268 typhus patients admitted during twenty-three years, it was ascertained that they belonged almost invariably to the lowest classes of the population, 95·76 per cent. being the inmates of workhouses or dependent on parochial relief, whereas comparatively few of the better class of patients, such as gentlemen's servants and persons able to pay for admission, were affected with typhus.* And not only has this been so, but it has been constantly found that a large proportion of the typhus patients have been on the verge of starvation for several weeks or months prior to admission.[†]

Indeed, in London, typhus is almost unknown among the middle and upper classes, save in a few isolated instances where there has been direct intercourse with the sick. I have been informed by Dr. Tweedie and Sir W. Jenner that they have scarcely ever met with an instance of typhus among the better classes, except in the case of medical practitioners and students, and my own experience confirms the statement. During the seventeen years in which I have been connected with the London Fever Hospital, I have attended only six private cases of typhus, of whom one was a medical man, one a clergyman, and one a lady who visited the poor. It is true that persons even in the highest ranks are constantly said to die of typhus, but the term 'typhus' is so commonly employed to designate any form of fever, or indeed any disease with typhoid symptoms,

* For the precise numbers, see section on *Etiology of Enteric Fever*.

† See pages 49, 53.

that no weight can be attached to such statements. This indiscriminate application of the term 'typhus' to all forms of continued fever accounts for the statement made by Dr. Sir R. Christison in his celebrated address to the Social Science Association in 1863, that in non-epidemic periods typhus is more prevalent in Edinburgh among the rich than among the poor;^v Dr. W. T. Gairdner's investigations, hereafter referred to (p. 96), proved that at these times true typhus was restricted to the poorest of the population.^w

From the historical account of typhus it appears that all the great epidemics which have devastated Ireland, Great Britain, and other parts of the world, have occurred during seasons of scarcity and want. In some instances the famine has been general, owing to failures of the crops, and the epidemics have been widespread; while in others, the scarcity has been the result of artificial causes, such as strikes, commercial failures, sieges, &c., and the epidemics have been circumscribed. But, whatever may have been the cause of the scarcity, it has been a common observation in many epidemics, that the fever has raged among the poor in a degree proportionate to the privations they have endured.^x It was so in the epidemic of 1817-19,^y and in 1847 it was found in Dublin that those persons who had been reduced by insufficient food were first attacked, while in many instances the fever first showed itself on recovery from the primary effects of famine.^z A similar observation was made in Philadelphia in 1836.^a

The influence of destitution in propagating epidemic fevers (typhus and relapsing) was long since insisted on by Bateman, who observed: 'Deficiency of nutriment is the principal source of epidemic fever;'^b while in later times it was almost proved to demonstration by Alison,^c who even believed that 'the existence of epidemic fever is a most important test to the legislator of the destitute condition of the poor.' The same views were supported, although carried too far, by Sir Dominic Corrigan^d of Dublin, in a pamphlet published in 1846, entitled 'Famine and Fever, as Cause and Effect in Ireland.' Sir D. Corrigan's memoir elicited, within a few months, an able essay from the pen of Dr. Henry Kennedy,^e which requires some notice. Dr. Kennedy endeavoured to show that epidemic

^v CHRISTISON, 1863.

^z ALISON, 1840, No. 1, p. 22.

^y *Irish Report, Bib.* 1848.

^b BATEMAN, 1818, pp. 4 and 11.

^d CORRIGAN, 1846.

^w W. T. GAIRDNER, 1859, p. 243.

^y BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821.

^a GERHARD, 1837, xix. p. 297.

^c ALISON, 1840, Nos. 1 and 2.

^e H. KENNEDY, 1847.

fever was independent of famine, and that there was even evidence that, under certain circumstances, an excessive use of food might help to generate it. A reply to the more important of Dr. Kennedy's arguments will be found under one or other of the following heads:—

1. Some of Dr. Kennedy's arguments were fallacious, from his having confounded typhus with enteric fever. Outbreaks of the latter fever, which is independent of destitution, and which is met with among rich and poor alike, cannot legitimately be adduced as evidence in disproof of the influence of destitution on the spread of typhus. It is well known that in 1846, prior to the great epidemic, a fever was prevalent, not only in Ireland, Scotland, and the large towns of England, where typhus afterwards raged so fiercely, but also in many country districts of England which entirely escaped the subsequent epidemic. Dr. Kennedy alluded to this fever as prevailing in the autumn of 1846 in Berkshire and London, to show that epidemics of fever might commence among the well-fed. This fever, however, was not typhus, but enteric fever.^f The outbreak of enteric fever at this time in Edinburgh, described by Bennett^g and Waters,^h was of peculiar importance, as under ordinary circumstances the disease was not common there. (See p. 49.) Although few Irish physicians distinguished the different forms of Continued Fever, the following extract from Dr. Popham's Reportⁱ of the epidemic at Cork is to the point: 'The state of health in this city was not below the average during the early part of 1846. Fever of a *gastric* type was rather prevalent in May, but no serious amount of illness existed before the failure of the potato crop.' The very hot summer of 1846 preceded a failure of the crops, but seasons remarkable for a high temperature are characterized by an increased prevalence of enteric fever, whether the crops fail or not.

2. Dr. Kennedy stated that in certain epidemics, and particularly in those of 1740, 1817, and 1836, there was an increase of sickness or fever, before the commencement of famine. But to admit this argument, it would be necessary to know more of the amount and nature of the sickness or fever alluded to, and of the precise condition of the population, than is perhaps now possible. If the argument be just, it is difficult to under-

^f On this point, see section on the *Predisposing Causes of Enteric Fever*. 'We assert with confidence,' says a writer in the *British and Foreign Medical Review* for April 1848 (p. 287), 'that the excess of fever in the autumn of 1846 did not constitute the *foyer* from which sprang the fearful irruption of 1847.'

^g BENNETT, 1847.

^h WATERS, 1847.

ⁱ *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, viii. p. 278.

stand how the able observers who saw and wrote on these epidemics, attributed them to an unusual amount of privation among the poor. (See pp. 33, 39, 46.)

3. It was urged by Dr. Kennedy that epidemics of fever have been observed to continue *after* food has become plentiful. But to say nothing of the persistence of numerous foci of contagion, it is not surprising that persons whose constitutions have been enfeebled by long want should remain predisposed for some time after plenty is restored. Indeed, some observers have thought that, during an epidemic of typhus, a sudden change from a deficient and unwholesome diet to a full supply of nutritious food renders the body more susceptible.^j This is the only way in which a superabundance of food can contribute to the spread of epidemic fever. Still, it is a fact that most epidemics have declined soon after the restoration of plenty.

4. It was stated by Dr. Kennedy that the epidemic of 1826-7 actually subsided in Dublin, while the wants of the population were as great as when it commenced. The statement may be true; but, before admitting it as a proof that the prevalence of typhus is not influenced by destitution and famine, it is necessary to consider certain peculiarities of the epidemic in question. It was not preceded by a general famine from extensive failure of the crops, but it was due to local, or to use the expression of one of the historians of the epidemic, *artificial* scarcity. Twenty thousand artisans in Dublin were thrown out of employment in the spring of 1826 and were actually starving. These 20,000 then, with their wives and families, included all who were *unusually* predisposed, and when they all had contracted fever, the material, so to speak, for the epidemic was exhausted. Now it was shown that, within twelve months, the number of persons attacked far exceeded 20,000 (see p. 44).^k

5. It was argued that epidemics of fever might occur without any famine; and the argument is just, if, according to Dr. Kennedy, typhus and enteric fever be one disease. The epidemic of 1771, however, recorded by Sims^l and alluded to by Dr. Kennedy, was probably typhus; but it does not appear to have been very extensive, and the accounts of it are certainly too meagre to warrant the statement that it was not preceded by unusual privation. Although Sims made no mention of

^j GRAVES, 1848, i. 96.

^k REID, 1828.

^l SIMS, 1773.

famine, he stated that the fever prevailed principally among the poor, and among those of the middle ranks who led irregular and intemperate lives. (See also p. 36.)

6. Lastly, Dr. Kennedy appealed to the circumstance that, notwithstanding the failure of the crops, the year 1846 in Ireland had been 'unusually healthy and free from fever.' But he wrote on the eve of one of the greatest Irish epidemics of typhus on record.

A careful study of the history of typhus epidemics demonstrates, in my opinion, the intimate connection between these epidemics and famine or distress. They have appeared during every variety of climate, season, and weather: famine and overcrowding have been the sole conditions common to them all. In fact, on more than one occasion, epidemics of typhus have been predicted from the occurrence of famine; and the result has verified the prediction (see pages 44 and 45).

Some persons imagine that famine from failure of the crops and epidemics of typhus both result from one common cause, such as an obscure 'atmospheric,' or 'epidemic influence.' But against such a view it may be argued, first, that in bodies of men living in the same locality, and exposed to the same atmospheric influences, the prevalence of typhus has been found to be in a direct ratio to the degree of privation. Contrast, for example, the condition of the English and French armies in the Crimea in 1855 and 1856. At the commencement of the siege, the English commissariat was inferior to the French, and the English suffered most from typhus. But in 1856, says Jacquot, 'Le temps s'écoule; les rôles changent.' 'L'insuffisance, et surtout la mauvaise qualité, des vivres de l'armée Française en Crimée sont un fait notoire et déjà historique.' 'Aussi, les nouvelles épidémies et de scorbut et de typhus continuant à sévir en proportion de l'état des armées, n'ont-elles aucune prise sur les Anglais, auxquels rien ne manque en fait de bien-être, tandis qu'elles affaiblissent et déciment l'armée Française.'^m Secondly, epidemics of typhus appear during the state of privation consequent on strikes, commercial failures, and warfare; or, in other words, artificially induced famine entails the same results, as the famine arising from failure of the crops.

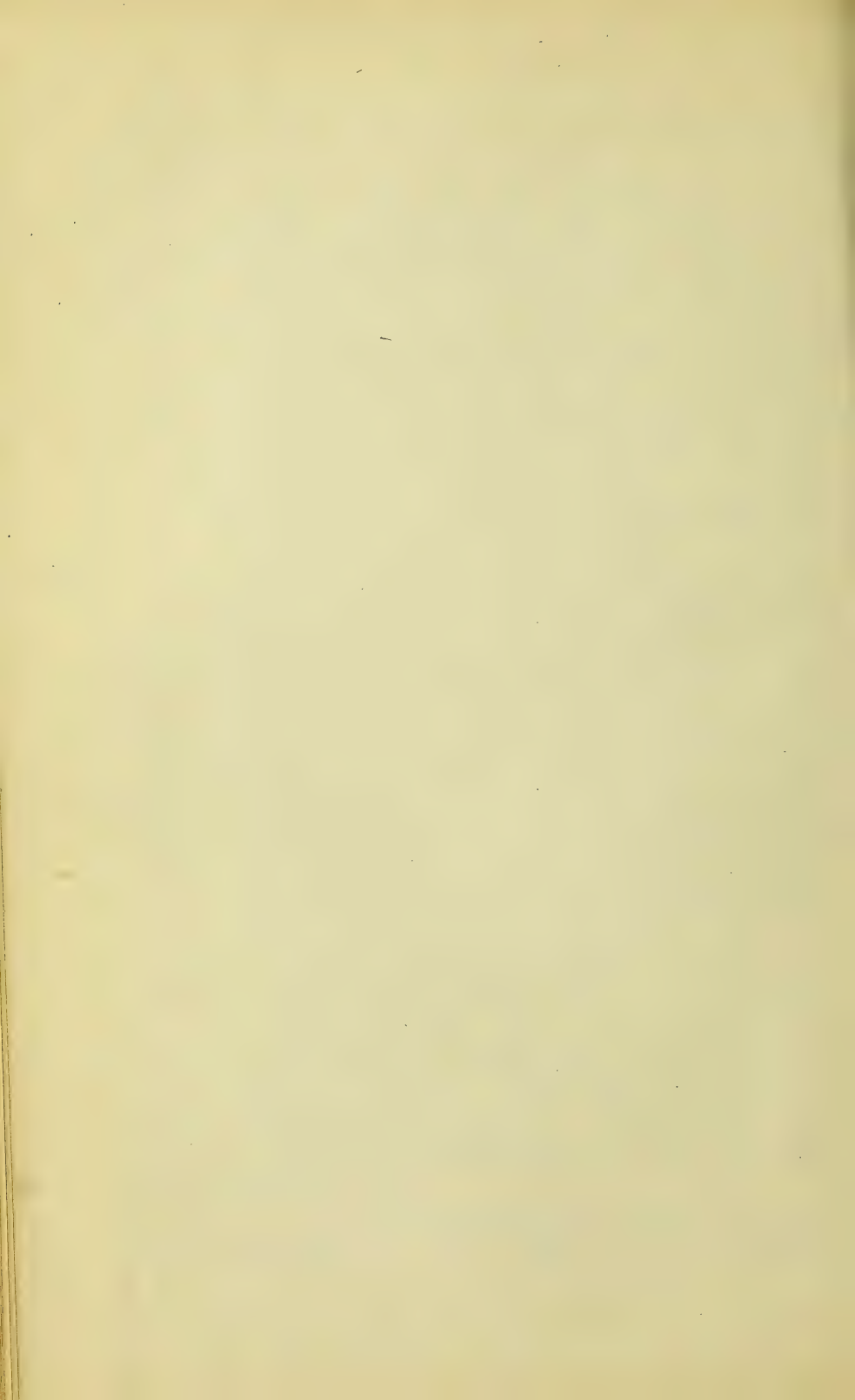
But it is not contended that famine can produce typhus, nor would it be right to say with Corrigan, 'If there be no famine,

^m JACQUOT, 1858, pp. 85, 92.

Quite recently, Lebert writes:

"I have put the question in a different way, however: In what relation can the failure of the crop & years of scarcity stand to epidemics of typhus fever. I have thus been led to the possibility of both having a common basis in atmospheric & telluric influences which are unfavourable to successful crops, but favour the growth of the infecting parasites. Years of dearth are generally cold & wet." &c. &c.

Lebert's Cyclop. I. 310.



there will be no fever.' The circumstances which are believed to generate the typhus-poison, although they often co-exist with famine and destitution, are quite distinct. What is here maintained is : that destitution is the chief predisposing cause of typhus, that it predisposes the constitution to the action of the specific poison at times when the latter would otherwise be inert, and that in this way famine causes a rapid diffusion of the fever, and converts a few isolated cases into a general epidemic. Moreover, famine and destitution from want of work have the effect of concentrating the poor in large towns, and of thus producing overcrowding, from which the disease originates. Famine only *generates* typhus, in so far as it causes overcrowding.

B. EXCITING CAUSES OF TYPHUS.

The primary exciting cause of typhus is a specific poison emanating from the bodies of persons previously infected (contagion), or generated *de novo*. The contagious character of typhus has been attested by most observers since the time of Fracastorius. From this property, indeed, many of its appellations have been derived. (See *Synonyms*, p. 17.) Charles Maclean,^a however, in an elaborate work on the plague, published in 1817, strongly opposed the notion that any epidemic diseases could be communicated by contagion ; but his arguments are a melancholy example of facts misinterpreted in the light of preconceived opinions. Lassie^o also, and other writers have denied that typhus is contagious. Even at the present day, a difference of opinion exists on the point. Some eminent physicians maintain that typhus always results from contagion, and that the specific poison is never generated *de novo* ;^p others regard it as doubtfully contagious, although this conclusion is usually based on observation of enteric fever and not of true typhus ; while some sanitary reformers go so far as to assert that there is no such thing as contagion, and that the so-called 'contagious diseases' result, in every instance, from inattention to sanitary arrangements. It is essential that the profession and the public should have clear and decided views on this matter ; and it is therefore expedient to consider the more important arguments and facts in favour of the contagious character of typhus, the laws by which its specific poison

^a MACLEAN, 1817, i. 119.

^o LASSIE, 1819.

^p WATSON, ~~1842~~, ii. 761 ; W. BUDD, 1861.

Lect. on Pract. of Physic, 5th ed. 1871, II. 895.

appears to be governed, and the question whether this poison always emanates from a person previously infected, or may not under certain conditions be generated independently.

1. Contagion.^a

The belief that typhus is contagious is based on such facts as the following :—

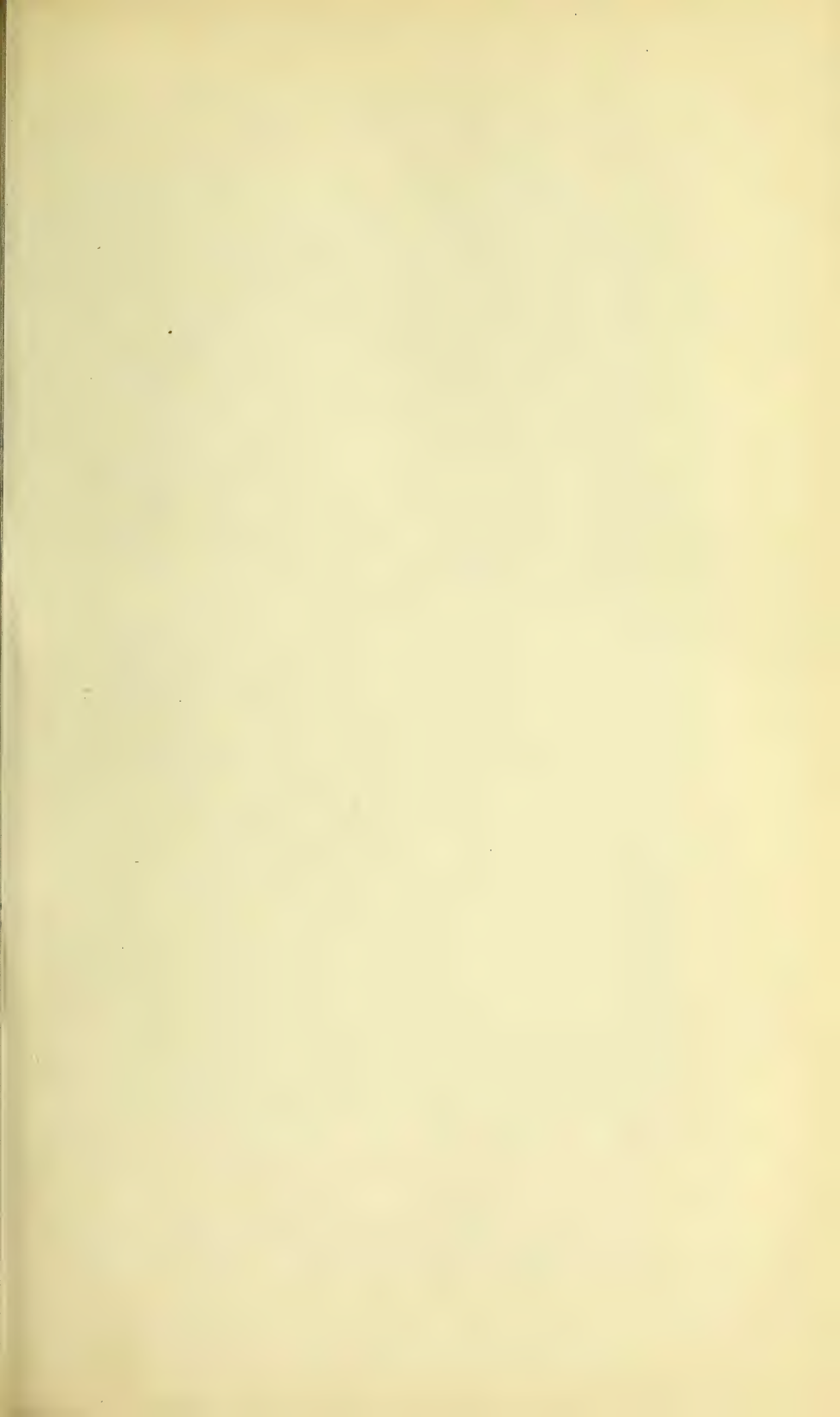
A. When typhus commences in a house or district, it often spreads with great rapidity. It is not uncommon for an entire family, or all the residents in a large lodging-house, to be attacked in succession. Thus, on July 2, 1857, seven members of one family were admitted into the London Fever Hospital in different stages of well-marked typhus, and often, ten, twenty, thirty, or even one hundred cases follow one another in rapid succession, ~~in~~ the same house or court. Of 2,811 cases of typhus admitted into the London Fever Hospital during eight years, at least 729 or 28·13 per cent. referred the origin of the disease to contagion. But the mere circumstance of many persons being successively attacked with typhus in the same house or district is not a conclusive proof that the disease spreads by contagion, because the fact may be explained on the supposition of some local cause. Other proofs, therefore, are required.

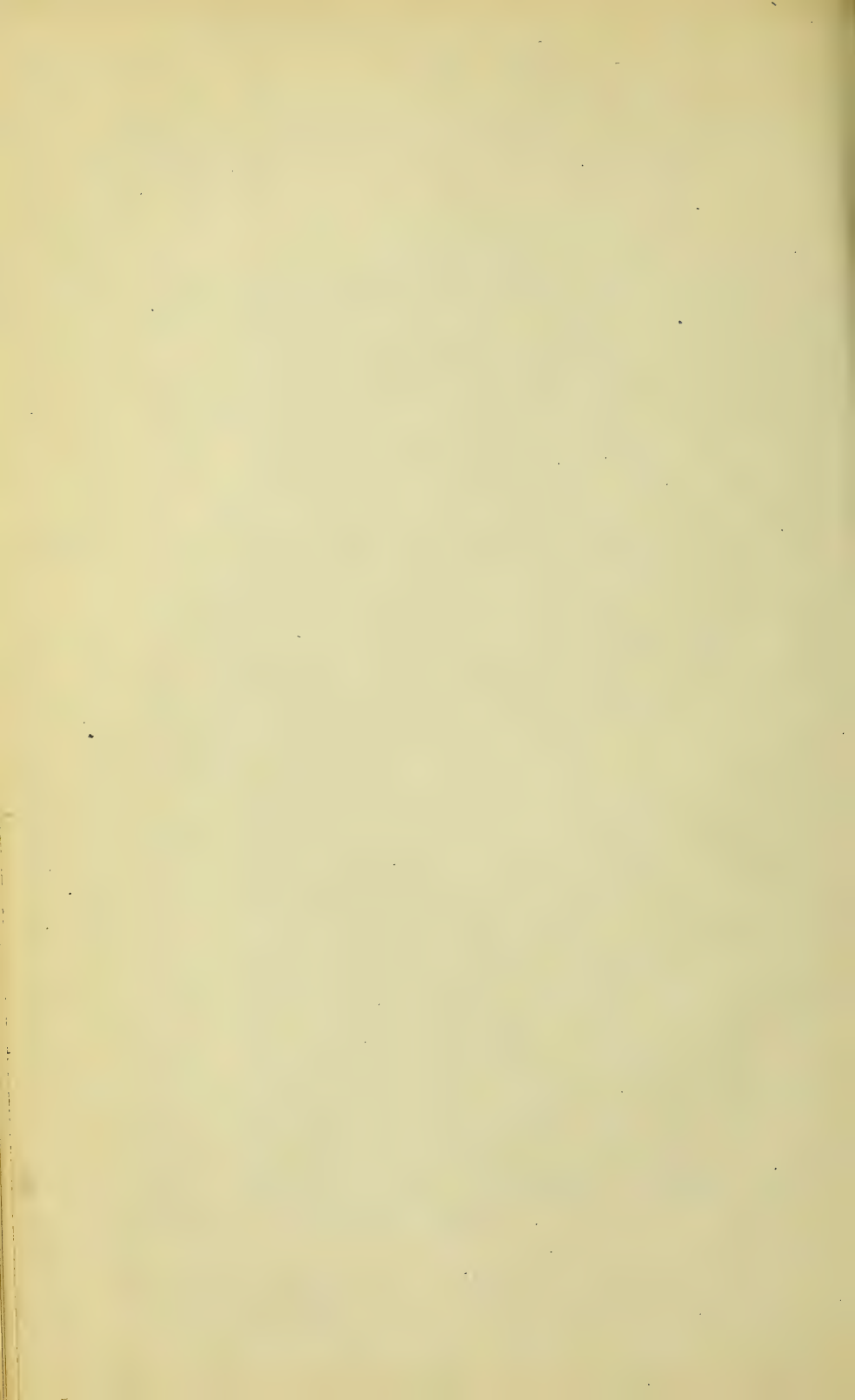
B. The prevalence of typhus in single houses or in circumscribed districts, is in direct proportion to the degree of intercourse between the healthy and the sick. In a common lodging-house, it is the persons living in the same room with the first case who are first attacked. Again, in hospital practice, the nurses and attendants on the sick rarely escape. In 1814 typhus was introduced by some soldiers into the Salpêtrière in Paris; 120 persons attached to the hospital were attacked, and eight physicians died.^c The following facts are recorded in reference to the great Irish epidemic of 1817-19.^d In the Cork Fever Hospital, 198 cases of fever occurred within eighteen months among the attendants on the sick. 'No clinical clerk, apothecary, unseasoned nurse or servant escaped.' In the Dublin Fever Hospital, 13 of 47 attendants on the sick took fever in the course of eight months. In Steven's Hospital, 'none of the nurses, none of the porters, barbers, or those occupied in

^a Here and elsewhere in this work, the word 'contagion' is used in its widest signification, and not to imply actual contact.

^c R. WILLIAMS, 1836.

^d BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821; HARTY, 1820, p. 151.





the handling, washing, and tending on the sick, escaped.'^t In the Edinburgh Infirmary, during the year 1827, ten clinical clerks and twenty-five nurses or servants caught typhus; all of them had frequent and close communication with the fever patients; whereas the clerks and nurses, residing in the same building, who had no intercourse with fever patients, almost uniformly escaped.^u Similar evidence was published in 1833 by Dr. Tweedie. 'Every physician,' he observed, 'with one exception (the late Dr. Bateman) who has been connected with the London Fever Hospital has been attacked with fever during his attendance, and three out of eight physicians have died. The resident medical officers, matrons, porters, and nurses have, one and all, invariably been the subject of fever, and the laundresses whose duty it is to wash the patients' clothes, are so invariably and frequently attacked, that few women will undertake this duty. The resident medical officer was attacked, and it became necessary to appoint some one to perform his duties. The first person who thus officiated took the precaution of sleeping at home, yet his duties were soon interrupted by an attack. He was succeeded by an individual in robust health, a disbeliever in the doctrine of contagion. He performed his duty only ten days, when symptoms of severe fever appeared.'^v In 1837 Dr. Cowan thus wrote concerning the typhus then prevailing in Glasgow:—'All the gentlemen who have acted as clerks in the Fever Hospital for many years past have been attacked with fever, unless they had it previous to their election. During the last year, twenty-seven of the nurses of the establishment were seized, and five of them died.'^w Similar testimony is borne by West^x and Roupell^y with regard to typhus in St. Bartholomew's Hospital in 1837-8. Dr. W. T. Gairdner writes concerning the epidemic of 1847-8 in Edinburgh as follows: 'In no single instance known to me did a nurse (in the infirmary), who had not had fever previously, remain for six weeks attached to a fever ward without catching the disease. So much was this danger known at the time, that in the end no nurse was ever appointed to a fever ward, unless she had passed through the disease; and even with this precaution many were infected. During the whole course of the epidemic, 22 resident medical officers were engaged in the

^t In some of these cases, the disease communicated was no doubt relapsing fever, of which this epidemic was mainly composed.

^u ALISON, 1827, p. 238.

^v *Cyclop. Pract. Med. Art.* 'Contagion.'

^w COWAN, 1838, p. 26.

^x WEST, 1838, p. 143.

^y ROUPELL, 1839, p. 52.

fever-wards; of these 3 had previously had fever, 12 were seized when on duty in the hospital, and of these 3 died. There were also 9 physicians who, without being resident, served in fever-wards; of these 6 had previously passed through fever; the other three were all seized, two with typhus, and one with relapsing fever, and of the two cases of typhus one died.^a Moreover, of the resident medical officers at this time who escaped fever, some served exclusively in the surgical department, while others were comparatively little exposed.²

During the last twenty-three years (1848-70), 288 cases of Typhus originated in the London Fever Hospital. Thus:—

Of the Nurses and other attendants in wards, 193 took Typhus.

„ Medical Officers	14	„
„ Laundresses	7	„
„ Servants	3	„
Patients admitted with Enteric Fever	23	„
„ „ Relapsing „	4	„
„ „ Febricula „	4	„
„ „ Scarlet „	24	„
„ „ Other diseases	16	„

Of the servants in the establishment not engaged in the wards, only 3 had typhus.

Remarkable illustrations of the contagious character of typhus were furnished by the Crimean campaign. It will suffice to quote the following:—An official return showed that during two and a-half months of 1856, no fewer than 600 of the attendants in the French Hospitals at Constantinople were seized with typhus, which was not prevalent in the town itself.^a

c. *Persons in comfortable circumstances, and living in localities where the disease is unknown, are attacked, on visiting infected persons at a distance.* Although typhus rarely occurs in the middle and upper classes living in large and well-ventilated houses, members of the medical profession and the clergy who visit the sick have been too frequently its victims. During the Irish epidemic of 1817-19, about 40 physicians took the disease in the province of Munster, and in the single county of Kerry 10 Roman Catholic and 3 Protestant clergymen were reputed to have died of it.^b

Some startling facts of this nature have been published by

^a W. T. GAIRDNER, 1862, No. i. 359.

^a JACQUOT, 1858, pp. 95, 100.

^b HARTY, 1820, p. 151.

Drs. Stokes and Cusack. During twenty-five years previous to 1843, out of 1,220 practitioners in charge of 406 medical institutions in Ireland, 560 suffered from 'typhus fever'; 28 of them twice, and 9 three times. Of the 1,220, 300 died; and of the 300 deaths, 132, or nearly three in seven, were from typhus. Again, from March 25th, 1843, to January 1848, there died of the medical profession in Ireland 443; and of the 443 deaths 199 were from typhus. In the year 1847 alone, it was calculated that no fewer than 500 medical men in Ireland, or about one-fifth of the total number (2,650), suffered from typhus, of whom 127 died.^c

In Edinburgh, Sir R. Christison states that, during a period of thirty-two years, he and two of his colleagues had attended upwards of 280 medical students for fever caught in the infirmary or fever-hospital.^d

I have myself had two attacks of typhus with the characteristic eruption. Once in 1847, while living in a part of Edinburgh where there was no fever, I contracted it in the prosecution of my studies. Ten years later, while residing in a district of London enjoying complete immunity from typhus, I was again attacked, in consequence of visiting the Fever Hospital. I am not aware that one of the many hundred medical men living in the same part of London ever had typhus, except after similar exposure.

D. *Typhus is often imported by infected persons into localities previously free from it.* Many such instances are recorded by Lind with regard to the vessels of the fleet, in the last century.^e It was often found that the disease first showed itself on board a ship, immediately after some of the crew had had communication with another ship already infected. The epidemic at Carlisle in 1782 is another illustration. The disease was traced to a single house, from which it was communicated by one of the residents to several of his fellow-workmen in a distant part of the town, whence it spread to the rest of the inhabitants.^f

The three following illustrations are on the authority of Dr. Alison:—

Queensberry House had existed in Edinburgh for a century, was long occupied as a private residence by the noble family of that name, and was afterwards tenanted by a number of families in succession. During all this time, there was no record of its

^c STOKES and CUSACK, 1848.

^d CHRISTISON, 1850, p. 267.
^e HEYSHAM, 1782.

^f LIND, 1763.

being the seat of fever. The building, however, was converted into a hospital and fever cases were admitted, whereupon the resident physician and every nurse took fever in succession.^g

The son of a shoemaker in Edinburgh lay ill of typhus, in the same house where his father and two apprentices were at work. Two or three weeks after, both of the apprentices were laid up with fever at their own houses, one 200 yards, the other a mile and a half, distant from the workshop. There immediately followed a succession of cases among the other inhabitants of the same and of the immediately adjoining rooms, who had never been at the workshop. In one of these houses seven, and in the other twelve, persons were thus attacked. Moreover, both of these houses were situated in localities, which for years before had been perfectly free from fever.^h

In 1826^a a labourer, his wife, and four children were attacked with typhus in Edinburgh. The father and two sons were taken to the infirmary, while the mother and two other children, being ejected from their dwelling during convalescence, took refuge in the house of a friend living in another part of the town. When the father and sons left the infirmary, the whole family removed to a third house, at a considerable distance from either of the former. There had been no fever in any of the three places they had thus successively inhabited; yet many of the inhabitants of the same story in which they first lived (and no others in that neighbourhood) had fever immediately after them; in the little court to which the mother and two children next removed, thirty cases of fever occurred within a few weeks after, the inhabitants of the same room being first attacked. In the third lodging-house, four cases of fever occurred within a fortnight after their arrival.ⁱ

Dr. Roupell relates that, in the spring of 1831, typhus broke out among the lower classes of sea-faring men inhabiting the north bank of the Thames. They were sent in boat-loads to the Seamen's Hospital-Ship. The disorder imported into the ship soon spread among the attendants and patients admitted for other diseases. Seven extra nurses were employed to attend on the fever-patients, who, when off duty, returned to their homes on the south bank of the river, where no fever was prevalent. Six of the seven nurses were attacked with the fever, which spread in their families.^j

Perhaps the most remarkable instances on record of the

^a ALISON, 1827, p. 238.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Ibid.

^j ROUPELL, 1839, p. 53.

importation of typhus into fresh localities are those of its introduction by emigrants into America in 1847 and into Australia in 1867.^k

Lastly, it often happens, in the general hospitals of London and other towns, that not a single case of typhus originates in the wards for many years, when the admission of one or two cases is followed by a rapid spread of the disease among the inmates. This was the case in many of the metropolitan hospitals at the commencement of the year 1862.

E. *The contagious nature of typhus is indicated by the success attending the measures taken to prevent its propagation, more especially the early removal of the sick.* Evidence in support of this proposition will be found in the works of John Clark,¹ Stanger,^m Bateman,ⁿ Harty,^o and Alison.^p The last writer observes: 'We should have little difficulty in pointing out above a hundred houses, where a single case of fever has occurred, where the patient has been speedily removed, and where there has been no recurrence. But we should hardly find five houses in all the closes of the old town, in which a patient in fever has lain during the whole or even half the disease, and in which other cases have not speedily shown themselves.'

With such evidence as the foregoing, few will deny that typhus is contagious. Let us now consider, so far as we know them, the laws by which the specific poison is governed.

I. *Manner in which the typhus-poison is transmitted by the sick to the healthy.* Actual contact with the sick is unnecessary for the transmission of the disease. There is every reason to believe that the poison is contained in the cutaneous and pulmonary exhalations, that it is conveyed through the air or by fomites, that it is then inhaled, or perhaps swallowed with the saliva, and so finds admission into the blood of fresh victims. Every physician who has had any experience of typhus must be familiar with the strong odour of the breath, and still more with that which escapes on turning down the bed-clothes of the patient. It has been found that those patients are most apt to communicate the disease, in whom this odour is strongest;^q and there are many instances of persons being attacked with typhus, a few hours, or immediately, after close contiguity with a typhus patient, during which they had been strongly impressed with this pungent odour.^r The alvine excreta of typhus patients

^k Vide ante, pp. 49 and 58.

¹ CLARK, 1802.

^m STANGER, 1802.

ⁿ BATEMAN, 1818.

^o HARTY, 1820.

^p ALISON, 1827, p. 312.

^q GERHARD, 1837.

^r MARSH, 1827.

have been thought to propagate the disease ;^s but I have met with no reliable facts confirmatory of this opinion.

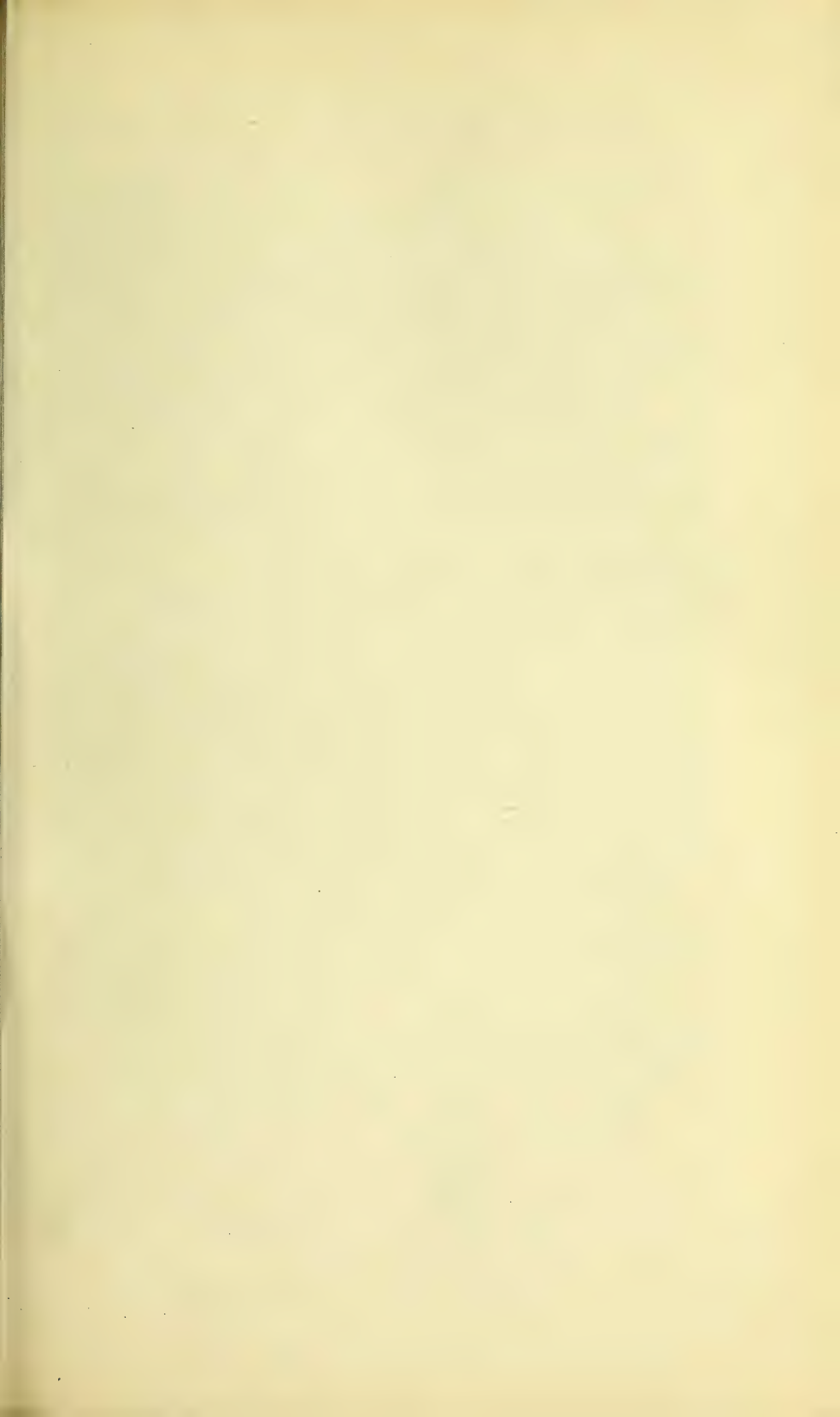
2. *The distance to which the typhus-poison can be transmitted through the atmosphere.* Haygarth, in 1777, was the first to devote attention to this question, and from extensive observation he concluded, that in the open air, 'the infectious distance of small-pox does not exceed half a yard,' and that the contagion of typhus is 'confined to a much narrower sphere.' He also observed : 'When the chamber of a patient ill of an infectious fever is spacious, airy, and clean, few or none of the most intimate attendants will catch the distemper. Among the middle and higher ranks of society in Chester and its neighbourhood, during a period of thirty-one years, I scarcely recollect a single instance of the typhus fever being communicated to a second person, not even during the epidemics of 1783 and 1786.'^t Before the above was written, a remarkable observation tending to the same conclusion was made by Lind. A large number of Spanish prisoners were confined in Forton prison in 1780. Typhus broke out among them with great severity. During seventeen weeks, 785 cases were admitted into hospital, of whom 156 died. At the same time, 229 Americans were confined in another part of the prison : they were not allowed any intercourse with the other prisoners ; but the hospital containing the sick Spaniards ranged along one side of their airing-ground, and had near the ceiling of each ward ventilators opening towards the airing-ground. Not one of the Americans was attacked with fever." Haygarth's opinion has been confirmed by all subsequent observations. There never was an instance of typhus spreading from the London Fever Hospital to neighbouring houses, even when the hospital was one of a row of houses in Gray's Inn Lane ;^v and when the hospital occupied its second site at King's Cross, on the same plot of ground as the Small-Pox Hospital, and 'within a few yards of it,' Dr. Tweedie states that, notwithstanding the certainty with which its own officials contracted typhus (*vide ante*, p. 81), there had been no instance of this fever among the officials of the Small-Pox Hospital during eight years. Sir R. Christison, speaking of the medical students who had contracted typhus at the Edinburgh Infirmary, and who had been attended at their own homes by himself and two of his col-

^s DAVIES, 1867.

^t See CLARK, 1802, p. 23.

^u HAYGARTH, 1801, pp. 8, 9, 38, 39.

^v R. WILLIAMS, 1836, i. 38.



leagues during thirty-two years, remarks: 'I am sure I am within the limit when I say, that we three have attended 280 cases of this kind, that 1,200 persons must have been more or less exposed in attending on them, and only one instance of communication is known to have occurred.' * How very different is Scarlet Fever in this respect!

From all experience it follows, that if a typhus patient be placed in a large well-ventilated apartment the attendants incur little risk, and the other residents in the same house, none whatever. There are likewise no grounds for the popular belief, that typhus may be propagated through the atmosphere from a fever hospital to the houses in its neighbourhood. On the other hand, medical attendants who auscultate typhus patients, or who inhale their concentrated exhalations from under the bed-clothes, run no small danger, and the danger is always increased or diminished in proportion to the supply of fresh air.

The following statement of Hancock forcibly illustrates the influence of fresh air on the communicability of typhus: 'In the year 1819, I had occasion to see a very intelligent physician, connected with one or two fever hospitals in Dublin during the epidemic, who assured me that he had seen no proof of the existence of contagion in typhus, as it appeared in those institutions under his care, where very great attention was paid to ventilation, and where the patients were not inconveniently crowded. But soon after this, I saw another physician, no less intelligent, who informed me that in the course of about four months, between two and three hundred persons were admitted into the Belfast Fever Hospital, and they were frequently so crowded in the wards as nearly to cover the floor with their beds, in which case, although the building is new, airy, and well regulated, the matron, twenty-two nurses, and the apothecary, took the disease.' †

3. *Fomites*. Notwithstanding Haygarth's statement to the contrary, typhus may be communicated by fomites, or by apartments, or by articles of clothing, strongly impregnated with the poison. Provided fresh air be excluded, such articles will retain the poison much longer than might be supposed.

There is good evidence in the writings of Pringle, Lind, Bateman, Jacquot, etc., that the typhus-poison can adhere to the walls of dwellings, to beams of wood, and to articles of

* CHRISTISON, 1850, p. 267.

† HANCOCK, 1821, p. 339.

furniture. Pringle gave an account of 23 persons, who were employed in re-fitting old tents in which typhus patients had lain, 17 of whom died of the infection.^y Lind mentioned several instances in which infected ships continued to impart the disease, long after the original sick had been removed;^z and similar cases are recorded by Jacquot respecting the Crimean typhus. Many of the transport-ships brought infected troops from the Crimea, and disembarked them at Constantinople. A fresh set of passengers then embarked, who had not been exposed to the contagion of typhus; yet the disease appeared among them during the homeward voyage to France, without any reason to suspect that it had a spontaneous origin.^a Bateman observed that successive occupants of the same dwellings in London often took typhus.^b

The records of our prisons render it probable that men who for months have not changed their clothes, and who have been living in close, ill-ventilated apartments and on short allowances, may at length have their garments so impregnated with the poison of typhus, as to communicate the disease to others without being themselves the subjects of it.^c John Howard found the English prisons in such a state, that his clothes became impregnated with the foul smell and retained it for hours after visiting them.^d One of the most remarkable examples of typhus communicated by the clothes was the 'Black Assize' of the Old Bailey in 1750. Here the prisoners had not the disease which they communicated with such fatal effect to the court that tried them.^e Lind mentions several cases, where a single person, though not ill himself, imparted fever by his clothes to a whole ship's crew. Foderé records a remarkable instance, in which the soldiers of the French army, during their retreat from Italy in 1799, communicated typhus to the inhabitants of fifteen towns and villages where they halted on their route. The soldiers suffered from privations of every kind: they were ill-fed, their clothes were in tatters, their bodies were covered with filth and exhaled a noxious smell, and their shirts, unchanged for several months, were glued to

^y See LIND, 1763, p. 40.

^z JACQUOT, 1858, pp. 99, 115.

^z LIND, 1763.

^b BATEMAN, 1818.

^c The generation *de novo* of the typhus-poison—a question subsequently discussed—is not contended for in this paragraph, as might be inferred from the reference to it in Aitken's *Practice of Medicine* (2nd ed. i. 455). Its object is to show that the poison, however generated, may, under certain conditions, be propagated by persons not suffering from it. Similar facts have been published, since the appearance of the first edition of this work, by HUDSON (1867, p. 265) and DAVIES (1867, p. 429).

^d HOWARD, 1784.

^e PRINGLE, 1752; HEYSHAM, 1782; BANCROFT, 1811, p. 664.

Jan. 1875

the skin. Yet this same army was not attacked by fever, until it arrived at its destination and was massed within walls and under roofs. Soldiers also travelling *singly* did not communicate the disease.^f Then, in our own day, there has been the notorious case of the Egyptian vessel, the *Scheah Gehaad* at Liverpool, the crew of which disseminated the poison of typhus by their clothes and persons, although they had not the disease themselves.^g

Both Lind^h and Trotterⁱ state that the nurses and porters at Haslar Hospital were well aware of the danger of contagion from piles of infected clothes, and from cleaning the bedding of the sick, and that they were in the habit of measuring the amount of danger by the badness of the smell. The following case is recorded by Barker and Cheyne:—‘A child, on being discharged from a fever hospital, was admitted into a charitable institution, and brought with her a small bundle of clothes which had not been disinfected. The bundle was opened by a woman resident in the institution, who perceived an exceedingly disagreeable odour to issue from it. In a few minutes the woman became ill, and her stomach sickened, which proved to be the beginning of a fever, such as was prevalent. Her’s was the first case of the epidemic in the institution.’ In January 1867 a patient in a surgical ward of the Middlesex Hospital was seized with typhus. She had been in the hospital four and a half months and in bed all the time. There were no other cases of typhus in the same ward or on the same floor; but a nurse in close attendance on a typhus patient downstairs, though in good health herself, had been in the habit of visiting this patient daily. Lastly, it has been a matter of common observation, that laundry-women, employed in washing the clothes and bedding of typhus patients, are liable to contract the disease, without having any direct communication with the sick.^k

Woollen substances, as being most prone to absorb and retain animal exhalations, are most fitted to transmit the typhus-poison. Haller of Vienna observes that *dark-coloured* materials of clothing are more prone to absorb the contagion of typhus, and to convey it to other individuals, than those which are *light-coloured*. He found that among troops wearing dark-coloured uniforms, it more frequently happened that

^f FODERÉ, *Méd. Légale*, tom. v.

^g DUNCAN, 1862.

^h LIND, 1763.

ⁱ TROTTER, 1803, i. 177.

^j BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, i. 472 and ii. 139.

^k Vide ante, pp. 81, 84; TWEEDIE, 1833, p. 400; HENDERSON, 1843, p. 216.

new cases of typhus entered the hospital after a convalescent patient had rejoined his corps, than those wearing light or white uniforms. It may be mentioned, also, that Stork found that in dissecting rooms dark clothes acquired the cadaveric odour sooner, and were deprived of it less readily, than light ones; and he ascertained by experiments that the absorption of odours is regulated by the laws which govern the absorption of light.¹

Facts like the foregoing prove how highly reprehensible is the practice of employing street-cabs for the conveyance of typhus patients.

Still it is satisfactory to know that the poison must be highly concentrated to be transmitted by fomites, and that it is rendered inert by cleanliness and free ventilation. There are no instances on record where a medical man has been the medium of transmission of typhus to his patient or to his family, as may happen in the case of scarlet fever and small-pox. 'I have visited,' wrote Dr. Gregory, 'more than a thousand patients in fever—many of them ten, twenty, or thirty times—yet I am certain I never brought the contagion into my own family.'^m I am assured by Dr. Tweedie that on no occasion during his connection of thirty-three years with the London Fever Hospital was he the medium of communication of typhus; and, after seventeen years connection with the same hospital, I can confirm this statement as regards myself.

4. *The period of incubation of the typhus-poison has been variously fixed as follows:—*

Haygarth (1801) made the latent period	5 days to 2 months.
Hiddenbrand (1810)	3 to 7 days.
Bancroft (1811)	1 day to 5 or 6 months!
Sir W. Burnett ⁿ	7 to 18 days.
Barker and Cheyne (1821)	a few minutes to 6 wks.
Sir Henry Marsh (1827)	a few hours to as many weeks or months.
Dr. Gregory (1832)	10 days.
Dr. Perry (1836)	never less than 8 days.
Dr. Alison (1844)	very various.
Dr. Copland	3 to 14 days.
Huss (1855)	1 to 10 days.
Dr. Peacock (1856 and 1862)	10 to 21 days.
Jacquot (1858)	9 to 13 days.
Barrallier (1861)	12 to 15 days.

¹ HALLER, 1853.

^m See CLARK, 1802.

ⁿ See GREGORY, 1832, p. 745.

aware of having been

See cases of transmission by a third party
who escaped. Harlowe - 1874

* See also. Obermeier, 1873.

Many of these statements are based upon one or two observations, which are not detailed, or far from conclusive. According to my experience, founded upon 31 cases published in a recent memoir,^o the period of incubation is usually about twelve days, frequently shorter, but rarely longer. Of the 31 cases, in 1 it was not less than 21 days; in 1, exactly 15 days; in 1, not less than 14 days; in 1, not less than 13 days; in 4, exactly 12 days; in 13, a period of 12 days was within the known limits; in 2, it was not more than 10 days; in 1, not more than 6 days; in 1, exactly 5 days; in 1, between $5\frac{1}{2}$ and 2 days; in 2 not more than 4 days; in 1, not more than 2 days; and in 2, there was no latent period, or only one of a few hours. It thus appears that in 17 out of the 31 cases, the period of incubation was either twelve days, or this duration was within the known limits. It may be added, that Jacquot, who calculated the latent period from the date of embarkation of healthy French troops on board vessels infected with typhus, found that in a considerable number of cases it varied from 9 to 13 days, the average being somewhat less than 12 days.^p

But occasionally the period of incubation exceeds twelve days. It did so with certainty in 4 only of my 31 cases, and in 1 only of the cases was there reason to think that it was as long as 21 days. Theurkauf records two cases, in one of which it was 18 days, and in the other between 14 and 19 days;^q and Peacock mentions one in which it was believed to be not less than 19 days.^r I know no reliable facts, however, showing that it can exceed three weeks;^s and statements to the effect that it may extend over many months require confirmation. Few, at all events, will admit, on the evidence adduced by Bancroft,^t that an interval of five or six months may elapse between exposure to the poison and the commencement of the disease, an opinion to which he was forced by his determined opposition to the possibility of an independent origin of the fever.

On the other hand, in many cases the period of incubation is less than twelve days. It was so in 10 at least of my 31 cases.

^o MURCHISON, 1871. ^p JACQUOT, 1858, p. 119. ^q THEURKAUF, 1868, p. 40.

^r PEACOCK, 1862, p. 5. A patient, nineteen days after admission into a *surgical* ward of St. Thomas's Hospital, was attacked with typhus, to which, it is argued, he could only have been exposed prior to admission. There were, however, apparently cases of typhus in the *medical* wards at the same time. (Vide ante p. 89.)

^s BARKER (1863, p. 138) mentions a case of six weeks, but it is doubtful if the fever was true typhus.

^t BANCROFT, 1811.

Davies states that in 1867 four Norwegian sailors, on the night of their ship's arrival in Bristol from Onega, visited some typhus fever-nests, and all four sickened with typhus eight days after.^u Niemeyer mentions two cases in which the period of incubation was exactly eight days.^v In my own second attack the latent period was exactly five days.^w There are also authentic instances where there has been scarcely any latent period at all. The late Sir Henry Marsh collected 19 cases in which the disease manifested itself almost instantaneously after exposure to the poison.^x In most of the cases the persons complained of an offensive odour proceeding from the beds or bodies of the sick, and immediately suffered from head-ache, great prostration, nausea, or rigors, followed by the usual symptoms of typhus. Similar cases were mentioned by Haygarth;^y others were observed by Gerhard at Philadelphia in 1836;^z and two of my 31 cases were of a similar nature. In some of these cases it might be difficult to exclude the possibility of previous exposure to the poison, but in others there were no grounds for such suspicion, and in all, the patients appeared to be conscious of the moment at which the poison entered the system. It would seem that the poison of typhus may be so concentrated, or the system so susceptible of its action, that its effect may be almost instantaneous.

5. *Stage at which typhus is most infectious.*—Haygarth mentions the case of a man who was said to have communicated the disease to his family before the fifth day; but he adds, that his information was less complete than he could have wished.^a Hildenbrand was of opinion that the contagious poison was chiefly developed at the time of the appearance of the eruption, and that, as the eruption became petechial, the disease almost ceased to be contagious.^b The late Dr. Perry of Glasgow was the first to advance the opinion that the period of convalescence is the most infectious in typhus. His statements are as follow: 'From numerous observations and experiments, I am satisfied that it (typhus) *is not contagious before the ninth day*, perhaps not till a later period of the disease. Among many circumstances which establish this opinion, I may mention one experiment which I made upon a pretty extensive scale. The fever wards of the Glasgow Royal Infirmary are each

^u DAVIES, 1867. ^v *Text Book of Pract. Med.* Amer. Trans. 1869, ii. 563.

^w MURCHISON, 1871, Case xx.

^x MARSH, 1827.

^y HAYGARTH, 1801, p. 65.

^z GERHARD, 1837, xix. 299.

^a HAYGARTH, 1801, p. 62.

^b HILDENBRAND, 1811, pp. 55 and 117.

D. MacLayman case. Sept. 16 / 74. See letter Oct. 10 / 74



capable of containing twenty patients. The beds are arranged in two opposite rows, and are pretty near each other. While the patients are in the acute wards they are not allowed ~~the~~ ^{to} use of their clothes, though they may be able to sit up; they are, therefore, almost constantly confined to bed, except when rising to stool. Into the fever-house are admitted cases of measles, scarlet fever and small-pox; and patients are very frequently sent in labouring under bronchitis, pneumonia, erysipelas, and other local inflammatory affections. I found, by experience, that when the latter class of patients were sent to the convalescent ward, where they necessarily mixed with the others, almost all those who had not had a previous attack of typhus fever were either seized with it before leaving the house, or returned soon after their dismissal labouring under it; the period intervening between the time of their being sent to the convalescent ward and the attack, never being less than eight days. In consequence of these observations, I adopted the practice of not sending, as formerly, to the convalescent wards, those patients affected with inflammatory diseases, unless I ascertained that they were secured against typhus by having had a previous attack; but kept them in the acute fever wards till they were so far recovered as to go to their own houses; and the result was, after several months, that not one of those detained in the acute wards caught the disease while there, or returned with it afterwards.^c My observations at the London Fever Hospital confirm Dr. Perry's. I have often known typhus contracted by patients in the convalescent wards, but rarely in the acute wards. The circumstance, however, has been probably due, not to typhus being most contagious during convalescence, but to the patients in the convalescent wards wearing their own clothes, which, before admission, had been saturated with the typhus-poison, and to their being brought into closer contact with one another. My opinion is that the disease is really most contagious from the end of the first week up to convalescence, when the peculiar odour from the skin is strongest; and that the body ceases to give off the poison, as soon as the fever subsides and the appetite and digestion are restored. During the first week also of typhus there is little danger; when the patient is removed within this time the disease rarely spreads.^d

Whether typhus can be communicated by the dead body is a

^c PERRY, 1836, No. 2, pp. 386-7-8.

^d DAVIES, 1867, p. 428.

question of some importance, but not very easy of solution. Morgagni believed that there was some hazard in dissecting the bodies of persons who had died from fever, and mentioned the case of a prosector who died of a petechial fever contracted by dissecting the body of a female.^e Additional instances are mentioned by Rochoux.^f But the difficulty in such cases is to exclude the chances of simultaneous infection from the living body. The following evidence from Dr. Roupell's^g work on typhus deserves to be mentioned. At St. Bartholomew's Hospital, in 1838-9, the bodies of 17 persons who had died of typhus were dissected. Eight students were engaged upon each body, and many others were lookers-on. Six of the whole students at the Hospital took fever; but four of them had not dissected at all, and the remaining two were also exposed to contagion in the wards of the Hospital. I may state, however, that, at the time of my first attack in Edinburgh, I had never entered the medical wards of the infirmary, nor seen a case of typhus, but that I dissected for several hours a day in a close room, in which were many bodies of persons dead from typhus.

6. *Proportion of persons liable to be attacked by typhus.* If the poison be strong, the chances of escape are small, except in some rare cases of idiosyncrasy already alluded to (p. 68). Haygarth found that of 168 persons exposed to contagion, only 5, or 1 in 33, remained uninfected.^h Whole families of eight or ten, comprising individuals of every age, are often attacked at one time. During epidemics, it has often been noticed, that, although some may resist longer than others, all the nurses and hospital attendants on the sick are attacked who have not had the disease before.ⁱ Of 22 hospital-attendants in the service of M. Jacquot, every one took typhus.^j

7. *Immunity from second attacks.* It is generally believed that typhus, like the exanthemata, attacks an individual only once in the course of his life. This opinion was expressed by Dr. Trotter, as the result of extensive experience of the disease amongst sailors.^k It was likewise insisted on by Hildenbrand.^l In 1837, Dr. Perry stated that typhus is taken only once in a life-time, that a second attack is as rare as a second attack of small-pox, and rarer than a second attack of measles or scarlet

^e COOK'S *Morgagni*, ii. 592. ^f ROCHOUX, 1840, p. 157. ^g ROUPELL, 1839, p. 56.

^h HAYGARTH, 1801, p. 32.

ⁱ See page 81; also TWEEDIE, 1833, p. 400.

^j JACQUOT, 1858, p. 104.

^k TROTTER, 1803, p. 213.

^l HILDENBRAND, 1811, p. 145.

fever. This conclusion was drawn from the circumstance, that since 1831 he had never known a patient re-admitted into the hospital with a second attack.^m A similar opinion was expressed in 1840 by Stewart;ⁿ in 1843, by Henderson,^o Cormack,^p Wardell,^q and others. In 1849, Sir W. Jenner stated he had never known the same individual twice affected with typhus.^r Drs. W. T. Gairdner^s and Lyons^t both testify to the extreme rarity with which the same individual is attacked by typhus a second time. The former observer informs me that he has never met with a second attack of typhus with eruption in the same individual. Jacquot took the precaution of employing hospital attendants in the Crimea who had already had typhus, and in no instance found any to have a second attack.^u Indeed, the strongest argument in favour of acquired immunity is derived from the fact, that nurses in fever-hospitals, constantly exposed for a series of years to the poison of typhus, are never known to take the disease twice. I have been unable to discover any instance of a nurse at the London Fever Hospital having had typhus with eruption twice, although some have been there for many years, whereas fresh nurses during an epidemic, who have not had the disease before, are almost certainly attacked. So also, out of many thousands of typhus patients, who have come under my observation at the London Fever Hospital, although the same patient may have been repeatedly admitted for different diseases, I have never met with an unequivocal second attack of the disease, which, in my experience, is a much rarer occurrence than a second attack of Scarlatina or Variola.

It is true that many writers have mentioned instances of persons having two attacks of fever,^v and ~~instances~~ are quoted */ cases*—those of two distinguished physicians in particular—where five or six attacks have occurred in the same individual. But after careful inquiry into the circumstances of many such cases, including the two specially referred to (Sir R. Christison and Dr. Tweedie), I have obtained no evidence that more than one attack was true typhus. Even Irish physicians, who particularly refer to repeated attacks of fever in the same person, but who, for the most part, deny the plurality of continued fevers, admit

^m PERRY, 1836, No. 2, p. 386.

^o HENDERSON, 1843.

^p CORMACK, 1843.

ⁿ STEWART, 1840, p. 300.

^r JENNER, 1849, No. 1, p. 38.

^q WARDELL, 1846, xxxix. 273.

^t LYONS, 1861, p. 213.

^s GAIRDNER, 1862, No. 2, p. 121.

^u JACQUOT, 1858, p. 225.

^v See particularly STOKES and CUSACK, 1848, iv. 138, v. 127; DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 10; STRATTON, 1847, p. 99; and BARTLETT, 1856, p. 240.

that fever with a petechial eruption rarely, if ever, attacks an individual twice.^w

There are, however, rare examples of persons having more than one attack of undoubted typhus. In my own case (see p. 83), the characteristic eruption was well-marked, and the symptoms severe, on both occasions. Two instances are known to me of physicians who contracted a second attack of typhus after an interval of many years, which in one case was fatal. The case of an Irish physician is also recorded, who had typhus twice, with the characteristic eruption in both attacks.^x Jacquot admits that second attacks occurred in rare cases among the French soldiers in the Crimea, although he never met with an instance himself.^y Lastly, M. Barrallier tells us, that of 698 prisoners who had typhus in the hulks at Toulon in 1855, nine took the disease a second time during the epidemic of the following year. It is not stated that the eruption was present in both attacks; but in seven, the first attack was slight, the second severe; and in one both attacks were severe.^z In reference to Barrallier's results, I may state that I have observed at least six instances of persons, who, during an epidemic of typhus, and when exposed to the poison have had what appeared to be abortive attacks—fever, malaise, dry tongue, and even slight delirium—lasting in three instances for exactly fourteen days, but without any distinct eruption, and followed within a few weeks by an unequivocal attack of typhus with eruption. An abortive attack of typhus ('*typhisation à petite dose*,' Jacquot) probably protects the system no more than an abortive attack of Scarlatina.

8. *Specific Gravity of the Typhus-Poison.* According to Haller of Vienna, the contagious principle of typhus is lighter than atmospheric air. Ozone, when admitted into a fever ward, was ascertained to become first lost in the upper regions of the atmosphere. Moreover, when the under stories of a hospital were filled with typhus patients, those in the upper stories were always observed to become infected, when there was a communication between the air of the two stories. On the contrary, when only the upper stories contained cases of typhus, the patients in the under part of the house enjoyed perfect immunity.^a In our own epidemics it has been found much easier to isolate the disease on the upper story than on the ground floor of a crowded house.^b

^w BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, i. 241; and BARTLETT, 1856, p. 240.

^x *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, vii. 399. ^y JACQUOT, 1858, p. 224.

^z BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 370. ^a HALLER, 1853, p. 262. ^b DAVIES, 1867.

See Brit. Med. Journ. March 25 1876 p 383
Effects on man,

Effects of Infus. with Typhus blood upon
rabbits. Lanc. Med. Record. 1874.

" Seven years ago Coze & Feltz, more recently
Dacquin & others, have been able to bring about
an infectious fatal disease in animals
by transfusion of the blood of "typhus" pa-
tients" & Lebert in Leconte's Cyclop.
Pract. Med. Amer. Fr. I. 246.

See also Chennier, Syd. Soc. Yrs. 1872-4 O?
p. 78.

9. *Effect of heat on the Typhus-Poison.* Henry proved by experiment the destructive influence of heat over the specific poisons of several of the exanthemata. The vaccine virus failed to take effect after exposure for some hours to a dry heat of 130° Fahr. In four different instances, flannel waistcoats taken from patients labouring under scarlet fever were exposed for some hours to a dry heat of 204° Fahr., and were then worn with impunity by children who never had the disease. Three flannel jackets were taken from a typhus patient and exposed for some hours to a temperature of 204° Fahr. One was kept under the nostrils of a person in health for an hour and three quarters; a second was worn next the body of the same individual for two hours; while the third was shut up in an airtight canister for some days, and then kept for some hours within twelve inches of the face of the same person, a current of air being directed across the flannel to the face. No result followed, although the person had been fasting for eight hours and was much exhausted by disease, so as to predispose him to typhus.^c These observations, although perhaps insufficient for the purpose of scientific demonstration, afford strong presumptive evidence that dry heat is a powerful disinfectant agent in typhus. Owing, no doubt, to their doubtful propriety, Dr. Henry's experiments have not been repeated; but where the principle advocated by him has been acted on, the results have been satisfactory.^d

10. *Typhus in lower animals.* Many writers have described contagious fevers among the lower animals prevailing under circumstances similar to those of human typhus. Cattle plague has been often designated the 'contagious typhus of horned beasts.' There is as yet, however, no evidence that a disease identical with human typhus occurs among beasts, or that human typhus is communicable to them. Mosler failed to communicate it to dogs by injecting fresh typhus blood into their veins, or by feeding them on fresh typhus stools, although death with typhoid symptoms followed when the blood and stools had first been allowed to decompose.^e

2. Independent Origin.

Although in a large proportion of cases of typhus, especially during epidemics, the specific poison is derived from persons pre-

^c HENRY, 1831.

^d See Report of a Committee of York Med. Soc. to investigate the disinfectant power of heat. *Brit. Med. Journ.* Ap. 7, 1860, p. 272.

Prag. Vierteljahrs., 1869.

viously infected (contagion), it is, I believe, equally true, that it may be generated independently. The conditions under which the poison is developed *de novo* are overcrowding of squalid human beings and deficient ventilation: in other words, the poison is generated by the concentration of the exhalations from living beings, whose bodies and clothing are in a state of great filth.

dy The intimate connection between the prevalence of typhus and overcrowding has been already demonstrated, and is generally admitted. But the fact of typhus being confined during epidemics to overcrowded localities ~~may~~ be explained, on the sup- *m* position that it always originates by contagion. It is obvious that during an epidemic all possible sources of contagion can rarely be excluded from houses situated in the centre of a large town. Still, it is worth observing, that typhus patients have often been admitted into the London Fever Hospital, who stated that there had been no previous cases of illness at their homes, who denied having been exposed to any contagion,^f and who could attribute their disease to no other cause than to having been one of eight, ten, or even twenty adults, who had slept for many weeks in one small room of a house situated in a narrow court.

But more conclusive proofs of typhus being generated *de novo* are derived from a study of the mode of origin of sporadic cases in the absence of any great epidemic, and of outbreaks in public institutions and in isolated bodies of men.

a. Mode of origin of sporadic cases and of limited outbreaks of typhus.

In 1781, Dr. J. Heysham traced the origin of an outbreak of typhus at Carlisle to a house inhabited by half a dozen poor families. In order to reduce the window-tax, every window that even poverty could dispense with was built up; and all sources of ventilation were thus removed. The smell in this house was overpowering and offensive to an unbearable extent. There was no evidence that the fever was imported into this house; but thence it was propagated to other parts of the town (see page 83), and fifty-two of the inhabitants died of it.^g

About the same time, Dr. John Hunter, physician to the army, recorded an instance of typhus in a family in London. The family consisted of father, mother, and several children; they were very destitute and were lodged in a room not exceeding twelve by fourteen feet square. Typhus was not prevalent at the time, and in this

^f See also *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, viii. 305.

^g HEYSHAM, 1782.

and that these epidemics may be traced to ^{an} imported
contagium (Blackman, 1874 ?)

For an additional illustration, see Gmelin, 1873.
1873-4. also in Lond. Med. Rec.
Feb. 11-1874 - also Obermayer, 1873
Syd. Soc. Yrs. 1873-4. p. 78
Müller's Journ. Vol. 26 p. 114

instance it could not after most careful enquiry be traced to contagion.^h

In 1836, an epidemic of typhus appeared at Philadelphia, where it had been unknown for years. The disease originated in a very crowded part of the town. 'Amongst the very first cases were seven negroes, the entire population of a cellar.'¹

In 1843, an epidemic of typhus occurred at Broulhac, an elevated spot in the Canton de Puy in France. It differed from the ordinary fever of the country in being very contagious. The symptoms were those of typhus, viz.:—Dull heavy expression, constipation, dry brown tongue, subsultus and delirium; petechiæ and occasionally parotid buboes; after death the intestines were found to be sound. Of the 118 inhabitants, 45 were attacked and 9 died. Starvation and overcrowding were the alleged causes. The first cases were traced to a house, where there was overcrowding with no ventilation. One part of the village where the houses were of a better sort remained exempt. There appeared to be no possibility of imported contagion, for the report of the epidemics of France, from which this account is extracted, made no mention of the prevalence of typhus elsewhere; and the disease is at all times so rare throughout France that few French physicians have ever seen it.^j

In 1859, typhus, after having disappeared from Edinburgh for some months (see page 52), again became prevalent, 30 cases being admitted into the Royal Infirmary from May to August. The localities whence they were derived were investigated by Dr. W. T. Gairdner; they were in the worst and poorest parts of the town, and in regard to several it is stated, that the disease appeared under circumstances of extreme overcrowding and deficient ventilation.^k There was no evidence that the disease was imported into Edinburgh at this time.

In 1862, typhus fever appeared at Preston in Lancashire; all the medical men who best knew typhus, through their experience of the epidemic of 1847, were certain that this disease had been absent for many years. For months the 'cotton-famine' consequent on the American war had caused great distress among the poor. From inability to pay their rents, several families resided in houses which had previously been only occupied by one. It was impossible to trace any importation of the poison; but the first cases occurred in a cottage where 'eight persons had crowded by night into a room, the utmost capacity of which was 800 cubic feet. They were dirty and underfed, and the boy who first fell ill had also been much exposed to the weather.' Almost at the same time, other cases occurred under similar circumstances in a distant part of the town, having no communication with the first.¹ (See page 53.)

△ The following cases were carefully investigated by myself.^m

^h HUNTER, 1785.

^j *Mém. de l'Acad. de Méd.* tom. xiv. p. 47.

¹ BUCHANAN, 1863.

^k GERHARD, 1837, xix. pp. 294-7.

^m W. T. GAIRDNER, 1859, p. 243.

^m MURCHISON, 1859 (2).

From April 20th 1858 to March 12th 1859 inclusive, only two cases of typhus with the characteristic eruption were admitted into the London Fever Hospital, although in 1856 the number had amounted to 1,062. In March 1859 seven well-marked cases were admitted from one house, 10 Meridian-place, Bermondsey. It appeared important to investigate the precise conditions under which this fever appeared, and the following account is drawn up, partly from enquiries made by myself on the spot, and partly from a communication for which I was indebted to Dr. Challice, the Medical Officer of Health for the district.

1. The court in which the house was situated was paved and open at both ends, and was about eleven feet wide. The drainage in the court was satisfactory. In fact, only a year before, great improvements had been carried out. All the cesspools had been emptied and filled up, the drains trapped, and the water let on. The privy in No. 10 was furnished with a soil-pan and trapped, as was also the sink. These facts are important, inasmuch as the fever was not that which results from defective drainage.

2. The house, No. 10, consisted of two floors, connected by a very narrow staircase. There were two rooms on each floor: and in each room, a door, one window, and a fire-place. All the rooms were little better than closets, their dimensions being as follows:—

	Length	Width	Height	No. of Cubic Feet
	Ft. In.	Ft. In.	Ft. In.	
1. Ground Floor—Front Room .	8 9	8 6	8 0	595
Back „	8 6	8 0	8 0	544
2. Upper Floor—Front Room .	11 2	8 6	7 2	680
Back „	8 6	8 2	7 2	497

The doors of the rooms on the ground floor opened into a passage not more than two feet wide. The windows in all the rooms could be opened: but throughout the winter, and up to the outbreak of fever, they had been always shut.

3. A mother with her six children occupied the two rooms on the ground floor. The mother was aged 34; and the respective ages of the children were 18, 17, 15, 10, 7, and 3. Three slept in one bed, in the front room; and four, in the back room. After the fever broke out, the grandmother of the children came from Dover to nurse them, and she also slept in one of the rooms. The rooms upstairs were occupied by a man and his wife.

4. It will thus be seen, that before the arrival of the grandmother seven human beings occupied 1,139 cubic feet of space, or each individual had only 163 cubic feet. After the arrival of the grandmother there were only 142 cubic feet to each.*

5. There were no means of ventilation. Dr. Challice described the

* In this and the following instances, no allowance is made for the space occupied by the furniture.

rooms as having the 'peculiar animal odour always noticed in cases of overcrowding.' The habits of the family were filthy in the extreme. The parish-inspector found the rooms 'alive with vermin'; and the nurses in the Fever Hospital declared, that they had scarcely ever known patients admitted in such a filthy condition.

6. The father of the family was a sailor, and had been at sea for many months; and although the family were not absolutely penniless, the mother spent most of their little earnings in gin.

7. There were no other cases of fever in the court, or in the immediate neighbourhood. Indeed, true typhus was at the time extremely rare throughout the metropolis. *Vide antea*, p. 52. None of the members of either family, as far as could be ascertained, had been exposed to any contagious disease. Shortly afterwards, however, several cases of typhus occurred in the next house, and two were admitted from it into the London Fever Hospital.

8. The mother and eldest child were first attacked about the end of February. Three of the other children were seized during the first week of March, and a fifth in the second week. The sixth child, the youngest, escaped. The mother and five children were admitted into the Fever Hospital on the 12th and 15th of March. All recovered. The grandmother, who came from Dover early in March, took the fever, and died on the 15th, at 10 Meridian-place. The man, who resided up-stairs, was taken ill (contagion?) about the 9th of March, was admitted on the 15th, and died on the 22nd; his wife did not take the fever.

The next cases of typhus admitted into the London Fever Hospital came from No. 5 Henry-passage, St. Pancras. The circumstances were as follow:—

1. The fever first appeared in a family residing on the ground floor, and consisting of a father aged 54, a mother aged 40, and six children of the respective ages of 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, and 5.

2. These eight persons resided and slept in two rooms, which together contained only 1,378 cubic feet of space, making an allowance of only 172.5 cubic feet to each individual. This I ascertained from personal examination. Each of the two rooms was furnished with a door, one window, and a fire-place. The mother informed me, that during the winter, and previous to the outbreak of fever, the windows had seldom been opened.

3. The whole family had long been very destitute, the father having for many months been out of employment.

4. No source of contagion could be traced. These were the first cases of typhus in the court and in the neighbourhood. But, on the other hand, they formed a focus of contagion, whence other cases originated. Shortly after, cases appeared in the next house, one of which was admitted into the Fever Hospital. One of the mother's sisters came from an adjoining street to attend upon her. She caught the fever, as did also her husband and child; and all three died. A third sister came to nurse this last one from another street in the

neighbourhood. She was taken ill shortly after with fever, as were also her husband and child. The husband died. Here, indeed, was a melancholy instance of the results of neglect of sanitary precautions in a single family.

Again, after a complete absence of typhus for six months, several cases occurred in the spring and summer of 1860.^o I visited the localities whence all the first cases came.

Several came from a court in Limehouse, where the fever originated in an under-ground cellar, containing 912 cubic feet of space, with one window which was never opened. This cellar was inhabited by eight persons (114 cubic feet to each), who were in a state of great destitution. There had been no fever before in the court or neighbourhood; but from this cellar it spread by contagion to several other houses in the same court.

Another group of cases came from Pump Court, White Horse Alley, Holborn. A family, consisting of father, mother, and four children of the respective ages of 18, 15, 11, and 9, inhabited a room on the ground floor, whose dimensions were 10 feet 5 inches broad, 12 feet 3 inches long, and 8 feet 3 inches high, making 1,072 cubic feet. All six slept in this room, so that each person had only 178 cubic feet of space, which was still further diminished by a great accumulation of furniture, consisting of two large beds raised two and a half feet from the floor, a chest of drawers, several tables and chairs, and a number of boxes. In the night, when the beds were let down, the floor was literally covered with furniture. There was one door and one window; the door was always shut at night and the window-shutters closed. The window looked into a court, a yard and a quarter wide, on the other side of which was a high wall, and beyond this, a range of high houses. The family had resided in this house for many months, and had latterly been in very reduced circumstances, owing to the father being out of work. Four of the six took typhus, which at the time was unknown in the neighbourhood, and indeed was only known to exist in one or two distant localities throughout the metropolis.

In a third case investigated, the circumstances were very similar.

Now, in the above cases it may be argued, that we cannot be certain that the disease was not primarily introduced by contagion. But to this objection it may be replied, that at the periods in question there were no cases of typhus in the immediate neighbourhood; that no member of the families first affected had been exposed to contagion; and that typhus was scarcely to be met with, either in the metropolis, or in any part of England. If the independent origin of typhus in these cases be objected to, it must be admitted that the specific poison is always and everywhere present, ready to take effect,

^o It has already been stated, that sporadic cases of typhus often become more common at the end of spring, or at that period of the year in which the dwellings of the poor have been longest subjected to overcrowding and deficient ventilation. When the poison is once generated, it may continue to spread through the summer by contagion, but, by the end of summer, the effects of ventilation have had time to come into play, so that in autumn the disease may entirely disappear.

whenever (and only when) the causes supposed to generate it are present.

b. Jail-Fever (See Synonyms, page 24).

The disease, which was formerly so prevalent in our prisons and which was described as the 'Gaol-Fever' and the 'Jail-Distemper,' was Typhus. Many observations show that it originated in the prisons; and it was the general belief that the cause was overcrowding, with deficient ventilation. The prisons, indeed, constituted the principal foci, whence the disease spread with dire results among the population. Such was the story of the various 'black assizes,' of which history furnishes us with an account of six. A brief notice of these assizes may be of interest, although our knowledge of some of them is too meagre to permit of their acceptance as positive proofs of the independent origin of typhus.

The first occurred at Cambridge during the Lent Quarter Sessions in 1522, the thirteenth year of the reign of Henry VIII. The justices, gentlemen, bailiffs, and most of the persons present in court were seized with a fever, which proved mortal to a considerable number. No account is preserved of the symptoms of this fever; but the circumstances were similar to those of subsequent black assizes, in which the disease was undoubtedly typhus.^p

The year 1577, or twentieth of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, was notorious for the Oxford 'black assize.' This assize was held at Oxford Castle on July 4th and two following days, for the trial of Rowland Jencks, a bookbinder and a Roman Catholic, for treason and profanity of the Protestant religion. Jencks was not the only prisoner brought before the court; but the accounts state that, after judgment was pronounced against him, 'an infectious damp or breath' arose among those present. Many seem to have been taken ill on the spot, including Sir Robert Bell, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, Sir Nicholas Barham, Serjeant-at-Law, two sheriffs, one knight, five justices of the peace, and most of the jury, of whom several died within a few days. 'Above 600 sickened in one night; and the day after, the infectious air being carried into the next village sickened there an hundred more.' On the 15th, 16th, and 17th of July, 300 more fell sick; and between the 6th of July and the 12th of August, 510 persons perished. The following are mentioned as the symptoms: loss of appetite, great headache, sleeplessness, loss of memory, deafness and delirium, so that the patients would get up and walk about like madmen. The general impression at the time was, that the 'infection arose from the nasty and pestilential smell of the prisoners when they came out of the jail, two or three of whom had died a few days before the assize began,' the only other explanations offered being, that it resulted from the 'diabolical machinations of the papists,' or, according to the catholics, that it was a miraculous judgment on the

cruelty of the judge, for sentencing the bookbinder to lose his ears.⁹

In 1586, another 'black assize' occurred at Exeter. Some time before, thirty-eight Portuguese seamen had been cast into 'a deep pit and stinking dungeon' in Exeter Castle. They had no change of raiment, and were left to lie upon the bare ground. A contagious fever broke out among them, which, from Hollingshed's description, was evidently typhus. Many of them were sick during their trial, and by them the disease was communicated to those present in the court. The judge, three knights, and many others died, and the disease spread over the whole county. In this instance, very few became ill until fourteen days after the trial. The fever was believed to have proceeded from 'contagion by reason of the close aire and filthie stinke of the gaole.'^r

There are accounts of a fourth 'black assize,' at Taunton, during Lent in 1730. A contagious fever was communicated by the prisoners, who had been removed from Ilchester jail, to the judges and many others present in court. The Lord Chief Baron, the Serjeant-at-Law, and the High Sheriffs of Somersetshire all died of the disease, which spread widely at Taunton and proved fatal to several hundreds.^s

Twelve years later, there was a fifth 'black assize' at Launceston, an account of which is contained in the writings of Huxham. 'A putrid contagious, and highly pestilential fever, which had been generated in the prisons,' was widely disseminated by means of the county assize, and occasioned great mortality. Among the symptoms were—great prostration and oppression, a florid rash with petechiæ, watchfulness, delirium, tremors, subsultus, black dry tongue, and fetid breath. The pulse was weak from the commencement, even in the robust, and 'bleeding killed the patient, and not the disease.'^t

The sixth and last 'black assize' was that of the Old Bailey, in April 1750. Nearly a hundred prisoners were tried, who were all, during the sitting of the court, either placed at the bar, or confined in two small rooms, which opened into the court. The court was crowded to excess, and many present were 'sensibly affected with a very noisome smell.' Within a week or ten days, many of those present were seized with a 'malignant fever,' among the symptoms of which were a weak pulse, delirium and petechiæ. Its duration was a fortnight. That this was the jail-distemper or typhus appears from a pamphlet pub-

⁹ See WARD, 1758, p. 699. BANCROFT, 1811, p. 653; also WOOD, *Hist. and Antig. of the University of Oxford*, 1796, ii. 188; SIR R. BAKER'S *Chronicles of the Kings of England*, Lond. 1665, fol. p. 353; and STOW'S *Chronicles*, Lond. 1592, p. 681.

Bancroft maintained that the disease in this instance was not typhus, and laid much stress on the statements in some of the accounts, that it was not contagious, and that none but those present in the court were attacked. But these statements, if true, would not be opposed to what is known of the effects of dilution upon the typhus-poison. (See page 87.) Bancroft also argued that the typhus-poison could not take effect so rapidly as in this instance, an argument which is now known to be without foundation. (See page 92.)

^r BANCROFT, 1811, p. 661.

^s *Gentleman's Magazine*, May 1750.

^t HUXHAM, 1752, vol. ii. p. 82.



lished at the time by Sir John Pringle. More than forty persons died of it, including the Lord Mayor, two of the judges, an alderman, an under-sheriff, and several of the jury. In less than six weeks the disease disappeared. It is uncertain whether it was communicated by the sick to any who had not been present in the court. A remarkable circumstance is, that those who were situated *highest* in the court, as the Lord Mayor, Judges and Middlesex Jury, and those in the gallery on the left hand of the court, were chiefly infected with the fatal poison. This was attributed by Dr. Stephen Hales, F.R.S., to a wide sash-window on the left hand side facing the judges being left open, through which an easterly wind entered, 'blowing down the most venomous vapour which was near the ceiling,' against the persons chiefly attacked. It is also to be noted, that neither the prisoners under trial, nor any in the jail, were suffering at the time from typhus.^a A plan of the Old Bailey, copied from Bancroft's work, is here annexed.

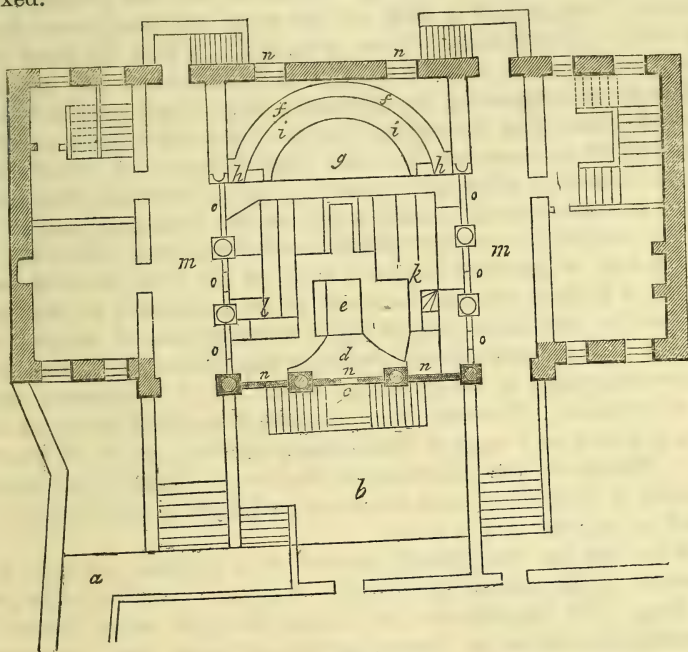


Fig. 4.

a. Passage from prison to court. b. Bail-dock for prisoners before trial. c. Door under window into court. d and e. Prisoners' Box, etc. f. Bench for Lord Mayor, Judges and Aldermen. g. Table for Counsel. h. Boxes for Sheriffs. i. Bench for Counsel. k. Middlesex Jury. l. London Jury. o. Doors. n. Windows. The one facing the judges, on the right hand of the page, was open during the trial.

Such events are not surprising, when one studies the frightful pictures drawn by John Howard of the state of our prisons in former days. 'My reader,' said Howard, 'will judge of the malignity of the

^a See FOSTER, 1762, p. 74; PRINGLE, 1750, 1752; HEYSHAM, 1782; BANCROFT, 1811, pp. 140, 664.
^v HOWARD, 1784 and 1789.

galleries in court for strangers.

air of gaols, when I assure him that my clothes were, in my first journeys, so offensive, that in a post-chaise I could not bear the windows drawn up, and was therefore often obliged to travel on horseback. The leaves of my memorandum book were often so tainted, that I could not use it until after spreading it an hour or two before the fire.' Howard likewise recorded many instances, where the fever appeared to be generated by overcrowding and a want of fresh air and cleanliness. For example, he related how seventeen women, being confined in a room in the Cambridge Bridewell, without any fire-place, the air soon became 'extremely offensive and occasioned a fever among them,' which proved fatal to three or four. The opponents^w of the independent origin of typhus put much stress on the following statement of Howard: 'If it were asked what is the cause of the gaol fever, it would in general be said, the want of fresh air and cleanliness. But as I have seen, in some prisons abroad, cells and dungeons as offensive and dirty as any I have observed in this country, where, however, the distemper was unknown, I am obliged to look out for some additional cause for its production.' But Howard did not seem to doubt that the fever originated in the prisons, nor did he hint that the poison was imported. All that he said respecting the additional cause is expressed as follows: 'I am of opinion that the sudden change of diet and lodging so affects the spirits of new convicts, that the general causes of putrid fevers exert an immediate effect upon them' (p. 231). Moreover, Howard did not say that the prisons, visited by him on the continent, *were at that time overcrowded*, but merely 'offensive and dirty,' conditions which are not believed to generate typhus; while so far from jail-fever being peculiar to Britain, the only instances of its occurrence of late years have been in continental prisons under circumstances of unusual overcrowding. The public opinion resulting from Howard's investigations was thus expressed in the preamble to an Act of Parliament, passed soon afterwards: 'Whereas the malignant, commonly called the Jail-Fever, is owing to a want of cleanliness and fresh air, be it enacted, etc.'^x Thanks to the philanthropic labours of Howard, the sanitary condition of English prisons is now so perfect, that typhus can never be said to be generated in them.

But so late as 1815, Harty showed that typhus was constantly generated in the prisons of Dublin. It always appeared after overcrowding. The convicts in the Dublin Newgate were allowed to accumulate for twelve or twenty months, and were then transported. Typhus always broke out among them shortly before each embarkation, and only then. It was not due to importation, for the convicts had little or no communication with the public, and the disease did not appear at the periods in question in another class of prisoners in the same building, who had free communication with the public, but who were not overcrowded.^y

Again, during the present century, many epidemics of typhus have

^w BANCROFT, 1811, p. 149; WATSON, *Lect. Pract. Physic*, 5th ed. 1871, p. 908.

^x ALDERSON, 1788, p. 7.

^y HARTY, 1820, pp. 161 and 282.

occurred in jails on the continent of Europe, under circumstances the same as those in which the disease appeared in our own prisons, before the time of Howard. In the early part of the century, these outbreaks were very common. The epidemics in the prisons of Nantes and Auxerre were attributed to overcrowding and deficient food, while that at Posen commenced in the prison and spread over the town.² The modern epidemics of typhus in the prisons of France have a special importance in reference to the question under discussion, inasmuch as the circumstances under which they have arisen have always been identical, and it is impossible to explain how the poison could have been imported from without, as, except in these isolated and over-crowded prisons, the disease has been almost unknown throughout France.

In 1839-40 an outbreak of fever occurred in the jail at Rheims, which resembled typhus in most of the symptoms, and which differed from the ordinary fever of France in being eminently contagious. Of the attendants on the sick thirty-five were attacked. All the Sisters of Mercy who had typhus in 1814 escaped, but several who had passed through enteric fever had now most severe attacks. There was no fever of a similar kind at Rheims, nor probably indeed in France. According to Landouzy: 'L'encombrement des prisons doit donc être regardé comme la cause déterminante de l'épidémie de Reims.' The number which one part of the jail was calculated to hold was eighty, or at most a hundred, and, although it had been the custom to admit as many as 120 or 140 prisoners, the number had been raised to 190 a month or two previous to the outbreak of the fever. The cells in which the prisoners were confined during ten out of the twenty-four hours were only large enough for three persons, but were made to contain sixteen. Moreover, the fever commenced in, and was confined to, the overcrowded cells: only two cases occurred in the building allotted to condemned prisoners, who were not overcrowded; while the female department escaped entirely.^a

Lastly, in 1854 an outbreak of typhus occurred in the jail at Strasbourg. From 1814 to 1840, the prison had been remarkably healthy; but from that date, owing to a change in the diet, scurvy began to prevail, but still there was no typhus. 'La maladie,' says Forget, 's'est développée sous l'influence de l'encombrement, le chiffre des détenus ayant été porté de 340 à 360 en moyenne à 780.' That the disease was true typhus was proved by the entire clinical history, and by the absence of any intestinal lesion after death. Before this, typhus may be said to have been unknown at Strasbourg since the wars of the first Napoleon. In 1841, when Forget wrote his work on the ordinary fever of France, he does not appear to have seen a case of typhus; but in 1854 he at once recognized it as a new disease, and hastened to communicate to the French Academy proofs of the non-identity of typhus and typhoid fever.^b

² GAULTIER DE CLAUERY, 1838, *ed.* 1844, pp. 48, 61 and 81.

^a LANDOUZY, 1842. The symptoms and *post-mortem* appearances of the fever at Rheims will be referred to subsequently.

^b FORGET, 1854.

(See Index)

From these and many other instances it follows that, whether in England or on the Continent, the circumstances under which the jail-fever appears are always the same, while every conceivable source of importation is often excluded.

c. Ship-Fever (See Synonyms, page 24).

During last century typhus was a very common disease on board ship, and was known as the 'Ship-Fever' or the 'Infectious Ship-Fever.' Dr. James Lind, Physician to the Fleet, although he believed that the disease was often traceable to contagion, added that it was for the most part confined to the small vessels of the fleet, and mentioned several instances wherein he considered it to have originated *de novo* from overcrowding on board ship. One was that of the 'Diana' frigate, in which typhus appeared at sea, several weeks after leaving the Coast of America. 'Thus,' he said, 'a seasoned crew became infected, as it would appear, from the closeness or damp below, occasioned by the hatchways being kept shut in consequence of a storm.'^e Many similar observations were made by Dr. Thomas Trotter,^d and by Sir Gilbert Blane, who served in the British Navy under Admiral Rodney, and who thus summed up the results of his experience: 'The infection of fever is not always imported from without, but may be originally and spontaneously generated on board. The causes of this are want of personal cleanliness, and also confinement and crowding in close apartments.'^e Nor were these observations confined to British vessels. M. Fonssagrives, in his account of the importation of typhus into the town of Brest in 1758, observes: 'Rien n'était d'ailleurs plus habituel dans ces temps calamiteux, que de voir l'encombrement, la misère, les privations, le sacrifice de tous les intérêts de l'hygiène aux exigences irrésistibles de la guerre, engendrer le typhus, au sein des équipages. La plupart des épidémies de fièvre grave, dont les annales de la navigation ont conservé le sinistre souvenir, n'ont été autre chose que des irruptions du typhus, à bord des navires mal tenus, humides, et encombrés.'^f The following are a few more modern examples of the appearance of typhus on board ship, independently of any traceable importation.

In the spring of 1810, typhus broke out among the French prisoners confined in the prison-ships in Plymouth harbour. Typhus was not prevalent in Plymouth; and, even if it had been, the seclusion of the prisoners could not have been more complete. But on board, in addition to a spare diet and the mental depression consequent on their situation, the prisoners were packed together in a most shameful manner. For thirteen hours out of the twenty-four, upwards of 400 of them were crowded into a space measuring 60 feet by 42 feet, and only 4½ feet high. The only ventilation was through the port-holes, which were almost closed by thick iron-gratings; and the air was so

^e LIND, 1763, p. 25.

^d TROTTER, 1803, i. 181; and iii. pp. 151, 153, etc.

^e BLANE, 1789, third ed. 1803, p. 228.

^f FONSSAGRIVES, 1859, p. 243.

dense, that a lighted candle appeared in it as through a thick mist. Such was the condition of the prisoners for some time before the commencement of the epidemic. Of 4,000 persons, 1,050 took typhus, and 150 died of it.^g

In the winter of 1829-30, an epidemic of typhus broke out on board the French convict-hulks at Toulon. The disease was unknown in Toulon, there not being a single case, even among the workmen in the harbour. That it was really typhus, and not the ordinary *Fièvre typhoïde* of France, was proved by the symptoms and *post-mortem* appearances. 'Jamais on n'a rencontré l'exanthème intestinal qui appartient à la dothinenterie.' The origin of the epidemic was attributed to over-crowding and deficient food (*l'encombrement d'hommes mal nourris*).^h

Five other epidemics of true typhus have been observed in these same hulks at Toulon—in 1820, 1833, 1845, 1855, and 1856. The disease has quite disappeared in the intervals, has never prevailed in the town of Toulon, and for the last forty years has been scarcely known throughout France. M. Barrallier, professor of Pathology in the Naval School of Toulon, thus writes respecting them: 'L'encombrement a toujours été considéré comme la cause principale et déterminante de la maladie.' Among the accessory causes were deficient food, over-fatigue, and want of personal cleanliness.ⁱ

Several instances are mentioned by Jacquot, where typhus seemed to originate from overcrowding on board the French ships employed in transporting troops from the Crimea. With regard to some, the introduction of the poison by fomites is barely possible; but concerning one, M. Godélier averred to the French Academy: 'Ce typhus est né sur le Monarque, et du Monarque même.'^j

During the late war in Italy, typhus made its appearance in a French vessel, 'L'Entreprenante,' carrying troops from Algeria to the Adriatic. The men were all in perfect health on leaving Algeria, where typhus is probably unknown. 'Tous ont rapporté à l'encombrement seul la cause de la maladie.'^k

Lastly, there is the remarkable case of the Egyptian frigate, the 'Scheah Gehaad,' the crew of which imported typhus into Liverpool in 1861. Three persons took typhus who went on board the vessel in the docks. The crew likewise communicated typhus to three of the attendants at the public baths, and to twenty-five persons in the Southern Hospital. This crew consisted of 476 persons, mostly Arabs. They came from Alexandria, where maculated typhus is not known to prevail.^l During the lengthened voyage of thirty-two days from Malta, the weather was cold and stormy; and the men, unaccustomed

^g DE CLAUBRY, 1838, ed. 1844, p. 37.

^h FLEURY, 1833; KERAUDREN, 1833.

ⁱ BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 189; ANON. 1833, p. 480.

^j JACQUOT, 1858, p. 76; GODÉLIER, 1856, p. 885. ^k BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 35.

^l I am informed by Drs. Ogilvie and Mackie, who have practised in Alexandria eighteen and twelve years respectively, that they have only seen there five cases of typhus, such as they had been familiar with in Scotland, and that in all five cases the disease was imported and did not spread. It may be added that none of the crew had buboes, indicative of Egyptian plague.

to the rigour of a northern winter, and not provided with suitable clothing, crowded below for warmth and shelter. Even they, whose turn it was for duty, had to be driven up on deck. The space below deck was 'quite insufficient for so large a number,' and there was 'no attempt to promote ventilation.' The persons and clothing of the men were filthy in the extreme; and they discharged the contents of their stomach and bowels in all parts of the ship, which on arriving at Liverpool, was so offensive that it had to be sunk in the graving dock. Moreover, 'the rations served to the men were much below the proper standard, as regards quantity,' and the crew suffered from mental depression and over-fatigue, consequent on the boisterous weather. Although immaterial to the question of the independent origin of typhus, it may be added that neither during the voyage, nor in Liverpool, had any of the crew the fever, which they communicated (probably by their clothes) to others.^m (See page 88.)

d. Military Fever.

But again, typhus is a disease as old as the disputes of nations, and is a constant accompaniment of warfare. Its characters are recognized in the descriptions handed down to us of the majority of those epidemics which have decimated the ranks of armies in the field and the garrisons of besieged cities. From this circumstance, indeed, many of its appellations, such as Camp and Army Fever, Kriegsppest, etc., are derived. (See *Synonyms*, p. 24.) The circumstances under which it has appeared have been invariably those of overcrowding, with bodily and mental depression; and it is especially to be noted, that in many parts of the continent of Europe, where typhus never occurs in time of peace, it becomes epidemic in time of war. Ample illustrations are found in the histories of the campaigns of Maximilian II., in Hungary; of Francis I., in Italy; of Charles V., and Charles XII.; of Louis XIV., of Frederick the Great, and of the first Napoleon; and in those of the late Crimean war.

^m Dr. Duncan, who was then the Medical Officer of Health for Liverpool, remarked:—
'It may be suspected, and not unnaturally, that some of the Egyptians may themselves have been suffering from fever on their admission to the hospital. But the weight of evidence is against this supposition. The concurrent testimony of the surgeon of the ship, of Mr. Irvine, who took charge of the crew on the surgeon being incapacitated by illness, and of Dr. Cameron, under whose care they were in the hospital, is to the effect that no fever existed among them from first to last. The only medical man who saw the patients, and who is now of opinion that the disease supposed to be dysentery was actually typhus, is the house surgeon (Mr. Pemberton), who admits, however, that the idea of typhus occurred to him for the first time after the outbreak of fever in the hospital, and in consequence of it. The patients were received into the hospital by himself in the absence of the physician, and had he then had any suspicion of typhus, *it would have been his duty to refuse them admission.* His argument amounts pretty nearly to this, that *because* the other patients took fever, *therefore* the Egyptians must themselves have had it.' (DUNCAN, 1862, p. 252.) The view has never been advanced that the typhus arose in some mysterious way out of the dysentery, but that the typhus-poison was generated on board ship, and adhered to the clothes of the crew without their suffering from it. Parkes, however, contends that the crew were actually suffering from typhus. (See *Med. Rep. for Army Med. Dep.* for 1860, p. 359.)



One of the best works on typhus ever written is that of J. V. Hildenbrand,^a whose experience was mainly derived from an epidemic in Vienna, which followed the campaign of 1806. His observations led him to divide typhus into *communicated* and *original*. In the latter, he considered that the poison was generated *de novo* by air, 'trop chargé d'exhalaisons humaines,' and that, thus produced, it could afterwards spread by contagion.

But in order to realize to the fullest extent the baneful effects of overcrowding and deficient food, we must study the heart-rending accounts of the sieges of Saragossa,^o and Torgau,^p and of the garrison of Dantzic, in 1813.^q In 1813, there perished by typhus in Dantzic, two-thirds of the French garrison, and one-fourth of the population. 'La cause vraiment de ce typhus,' said M. Tort, 'fut donc évidemment la réunion d'un trop grand nombre d'hommes dans les lieux trop étroits.'

The fearful extent to which typhus ravaged the French and Russian armies in the Crimea is well known. The disease was not endemic in the Crimea, and no evidence has been adduced that it was imported; but its origin was universally attributed to overcrowding and deficient food. In the winter of 1854-5, the commissariat and lodgment of the English troops were very inferior to those of the French, and the English suffered most from typhus. But in the next epidemic of 1856, the tables were reversed. The English army, now provided with large and airy huts, were almost exempt from typhus; but of the French 12,000 were attacked, of whom 6,000 died. Here is Jacquot's description of the lodgments of the French at this time. 'Après un séjour prolongé dans la boue des tranchées, après les factions, les travaux, les corvées, les marches dans les champs profondément défoncés, après avoir été mouillés par la pluie et la neige, les soldats grelottants et manquant le plus souvent d'effets de rechange, s'entassaient sous les tentes et les huttes, allument, s'ils peuvent, quelque maigre feu, et ferment hermétiquement toutes les ouvertures, avec une persévérance et une insistance contre lesquelles échouent les conseils les plus pressants et les mesures les plus sévères. L'extrême malpropreté des hommes, les haleines fétides, la fumée du tabac, l'évaporation de l'eau qui trempe les vêtements, tout se réunit pour empestier ces bouges étroits. Là est le typhus: au dehors est la congélation poussée souvent jusqu'au sphacèle complet des pieds. Le danger se montre partout, mais le pire est au dedans. L'encombrement est général. Dans les ambulances strictement calculées à 200 ou 400 hommes, on en accumule le double et parfois le triple.'^r Here then, were two armies, in the immediate vicinity of one another, with typhus prevailing first in the one, and then in the other, in a direct ratio to the extent of privation and overcrowding. The French surgeons could arrive at but one conclusion. Adolphe Armand stated: 'Dans cette épidémie, la

^a HILDENBRAND, 1811, pp. 31, 300.

^o GAULTIER DE CLAUBRY, 1838, ed. 1844, p. 33.

^q Ibid. p. 41.

^p Ibid. p. 43.

^r JACQUOT, 1858, p. 65.

cause première, l'encombrement, est une chose évidente.'^s M. Scrive, officer of health, observed that typhus differed from other contagious diseases, inasmuch as it 'prend naissance à la suite de la modification profonde, qui s'opère dans l'organisme humain, sous l'action continue des fatigues excessives, la misère, l'alimentation insuffisante, l'encombrement sous des abris étroits.'^t According to M. Baudens, medical inspector of the French army, 'les causes du typhus sont connues à tel point, qu'on pourrait faire naître et cesser à volonté l'influence typhique;' and these causes were: 'la concentration et l'accumulation amenées par la rigueur de l'hiver. Les soldats entassés dans leurs tentes, hermétiquement fermées, subirent fatalement l'empoisonnement, par le miasme organique.'^u Lastly, observed Jacquot: 'Pas une contestation ne s'est élevée au sujet de la cause du typhus; les faits sont clairs et parlants; le typhus spontané est dû aux miasmes humains qui s'exhalent au milieu de l'agglomération, de l'encombrement, etc. On peut faire naître le typhus à volonté, pour ainsi dire.'^v Nor did the Russian surgeons think differently. M. Alferieff, professor of pathology, at Kiev, who was sent to investigate the sanitary state of the Russian army, reported: 'As the result of this overcrowding, the typhus appeared. In all cases, overcrowding must be recognized, if not as the unique, yet as the essential and most active, cause of the epidemic.'^w

e. Hospital-Fever (See Synonyms, page 24).

Typhus has often been observed to originate in overcrowded and badly ventilated hospitals. 'Hospital-Fever' was the name given to the disease by Sir John Pringle. 'The hospitals of an army,' said Pringle, 'when crowded with sick, or at any time when the air is confined, produce a fever of a malignant kind, and often mortal. I have observed the same arise in foul and crowded barracks.'^x From his account of the symptoms, there is no doubt that he referred to typhus. In the present state of our civil hospitals, such occurrences are unknown; but it is important to note that typhus may originate in overcrowded hospitals, in countries where the disease is not endemic. For example, after the capture of Rome in 1849, typhus broke out in the crowded hospitals of the French troops.†

The above evidence demonstrates the constant and intimate connection between overcrowding and the origin and spread of typhus, and many of the facts appear to me to be only explicable on the supposition of development of the poison *de novo*. Down to the commencement of the present century, no doubt existed on this matter. Long ago, Lord Bacon remarked: 'The most pernicious infection, next to the plague, is the smell

^s ARMAND, 1858, p. 406. ^t SCRIVE, 1857, p. 409. ^u BAUDENS, 1858, pp. 230-2.

^v JACQUOT, 1858, pp. 64, 305.

^w ALFERIEFF, 1856, p. 126.

^x PRINGLE, 1752, p. 291.

[†] JACQUOT, 1858, p. 72.

of the jail, where the prisoners have been long and close and nastily kept, wherein we have had experience twice or thrice, when both the judges that sat upon the bench and numbers who attended the business sickened upon it and died.'^z All our great physicians of the past—Huxham, Pringle, Cullen, D. Monro, Blane, Stanger, Bateman, etc.—re-echoed the opinion of England's first Lord Chancellor, and most emphatically declared that typhus often originated *de novo* under the circumstances above specified. Their opinions cannot be summed up better than in the quaint, but expressive, language of William Grant, as contained in his essay on the 'Pestilential Fever of Sydenham': 'If any person will take the trouble to stand in the sun and look at his own shadow on a white-plastered wall, he will easily perceive that his whole body is a smoking dung-hill, with a vapour exhaling from every part of it. This vapour is subtle, acrid, and offensive to the smell; if retained in the body, it becomes morbid; but if re-absorbed, highly deleterious. If a number of persons, therefore, are long confined in any close place, not properly ventilated, so as to inspire and swallow with their spittle the vapours of each other, they must soon feel its bad effects. Bad provisions and gloomy thoughts will add to their misery and soon breed the *seminium* of a pestilential fever, dangerous not only to themselves, but also to every person who visits them, or even communicates with them at second hand. Hence it is so frequently bred in jails, hospitals, ships, camps, and besieged towns. A *seminium* once produced is easily spread by contagion.'^a

In 1811 appeared Bancroft's essay on the Yellow Fever, Typhus, &c.,^b in which the author endeavoured to combat the opinion prevalent at the time, and to show that typhus and every other contagious disease invariably arise from 'the very same species of contagion, previously and in like manner elaborated in another body.' Never has any work effected a greater revolution in professional opinion in this country. The doctrine of Bancroft was generally adopted, without enquiry into the facts upon which it was founded. A careful perusal of Bancroft's work and an investigation of many of the facts to which he appeals have convinced me that his conclusions are not warranted by the arguments which he adduces. The evidence which he brought forward with regard to typhus was entirely negative, such as the non-production of typhus from

^z *In Sylva Sylvarum*. Cent. x. No. 914.

^a GRANT, 1775, p. 7.

^b BANCROFT, 1811.

SPOTTISWOODE & CO.

I

NEW-STREET SQUARE, LONDON, E.C.

De Laceration

overcrowding among the Greenlanders and Esquimaux, in slave-ships,^c in the Black Hole of Calcutta,^d and in Continental prisons.^e He did not mention a single fact to show that in his own country human beings were overcrowded, without typhus appearing among them; but he exhibited considerable ingenuity, in order to account for the circumstances of the 'black assizes.' The disease at the Old Bailey in 1750 he maintained to be not typhus, but to be due simply to the continued stream of cold air from the open window in the court!

But although many English physicians still adhere to the doctrine of Bancroft, and believe that if a disease be once contagious it can arise in no other way, the events of the Crimean war opened the eyes of our brethren on the Continent, who, with few exceptions, regard the independent generation of typhus as an unassailable fact. In Germany the views respecting the etiology of typhus advocated in the first edition of this work have been generally adopted by those physicians who have had personal opportunities of testing their accuracy, and among others by Virchow, Theurkauf,^f &c.; while in Ireland the power of *ochlesia* to generate the poison of typhus, 'without the introduction of extraneous infection' is attested by no less an authority than that of Dr. Hudson.^g

The disbelievers in the possibility of an independent origin, while fully conceding the intimate connection between overcrowding and the prevalence of typhus, maintain that overcrowding and defective ventilation merely promote the propagation of the poison, in the same way as these conditions favour the spread of scarlet fever and small-pox; and they argue further that right is on their side because it is impossible to prove a negative, or to prove that the poison derived from a previously infected person has not in the case of each epidemic been in the first instance introduced. This inference appears to me to be erroneous for the following reasons (see also page 9):—1. Although Scarlet Fever and Small-Pox are propagated by overcrowding and defective ventilation, epidemics of them commence and spread irrespectively of these influences. It is not so with Typhus, which never becomes epidemic except under circumstances of overcrowding and bad ventilation, and the occurrence of which, even in countries like France, where

^c See pp. 115, 117 of this work.

^d Ibid. p. 116.

^e Ibid. pp. 106-7.

^f VIRCHOW, 1868; THEURKAUF, 1868. Although Virchow objects to my views of the origin of typhus as only partially correct, I have been unable to detect any material difference in those which he has expounded in his celebrated lecture on 'Famine-Fever.'

^g HUDSON, 1867, p. 20.

See Bouchardat, 1873 - Important as
confirming my views.

it is not commonly prevalent, may be predicted under the conditions specified with tolerable certainty. 'On peut faire naître le typhus à volonté.' 2. If in the case of every epidemic of typhus the first patient has contracted the disease from a person previously infected, although it is impossible to trace the source, the contagium must needs be most potent and indestructible, which is the very reverse of the truth. The poison of typhus requires neither heat nor disinfectants for its destruction, but at once becomes inert on free admixture with fresh air. 3. The opponents of the independent origin of typhus, in order to account for certain epidemics, are under the necessity of contending that the contagium exists in every part of the world, ready to manifest itself under circumstances of overcrowding and under no other conditions; but for all practical purposes this is begging the entire question. If the poison remain passive for years so long as certain conditions are absent, but becomes active or potent so soon as these conditions come into play, it seems fair to infer that the appreciable conditions, and not an omnipresent and indestructible poison, constitute the primary cause of typhus.

There are certain conditions, however, more or less essential to the production of the typhus-poison from overcrowding, which must not be lost sight of.

1. *Defective Ventilation* must coexist with overcrowding. Overcrowding must always be considered in relation to the amount of ventilation. The degree of crowding, which, with defective ventilation, or with none at all, would generate typhus, would be harmless if the atmosphere were repeatedly renewed. Moreover, the number of persons in a given area is not an accurate test of the degree of crowding. With lofty houses and good ventilation there may be no overcrowding, although the population may exceed that of an equal space where there is great overcrowding, from the houses being differently constructed.

2. *Personal Squalor and Filthy Apparel* saturated with cutaneous exhalations greatly aggravate the bad effects of overcrowding, and may be necessary for the production of the poison. Hence, perhaps, the frequency of typhus among the lower classes of Irish, and possibly one cause of the reported exemption from contagious fever of the naked negroes in slave-ships.^h

^h BANCROFT, 1811, p. 127; TROTTER, 1803, i. 185; FERGUSON, 1846, p. 176.

3. *A deteriorated state of the constitution*, such as results from protracted starvation, scurvy and other debilitating causes, favours the development of the typhus-poison.ⁱ During periods of famine or local scarcity, overcrowding is more likely to produce typhus than at other times. The starved body, unable to renew the waste of its tissues by the ordinary resources of food, maintains itself by feeding on the products of waste, which under ordinary circumstances would have been discharged as effete. It is quite intelligible then, that individuals with their textures and juices in this undefecated state may not only acquire undue susceptibility to the typhus-contagium, but that their morbid exhalations may favour its production. It is an established fact that in many states of debility the secretions are preternaturally prone to decomposition.^j

At the same time, destitution is not essential to the production or spread of typhus. There is evidence that an epidemic may follow overcrowding, due to causes the reverse of destitution. The overcrowding which preceded the Dundee epidemic of 1865 was brought about by the inhabitants of the surrounding country flocking into town, in consequence of labour being unusually abundant and wages good.^k

4. *A considerable time is necessary for the production of the poison.* There are many examples of a number of men being crowded in such a confined space that some have died within a few hours, and yet no contagious fever has appeared among the survivors. That most commonly referred to is the tragedy of the 'Black Hole of Calcutta,' which occurred in the night of June 20, 1756. 'Figure to yourself,' said Governor Holwell, the historian, and one of the survivors of the event, 'if possible, the situation of 146 wretches, exhausted by continual fatigue and action, thus crammed together in a cube of eighteen feet, in a close sultry night in Bengal, shut up to the eastward and southward (the only quarters from whence air could reach us) by dead walls, and by a wall and door to the north, open only to the westward by two windows, strongly barred with iron, from which we could receive scarce any the least circulation of fresh air.' Of the 146 persons shut up by the orders of Surajut Dowla at eight in the evening, 123 were corpses at six next morning: 23 only came out alive. The symptoms from which they all suffered were excessive perspiration, followed by violent

ⁱ HILDENBRAND, 1811, p. 301; JACQUOT, 1858, p. 70.

^j See INMAN, *Foundation of a new Theory and Practice of Medicine*, London, 1860, p. 214.

^k MACLAGAN, 1867.



thirst (which Holwell relieved by sucking the perspiration from his own shirt-sleeves), great dyspnœa, palpitations, delirium, and insensibility. All who survived were seized with a 'putrid fever,' which was characterized by an eruption of boils, but which was in no case fatal, and was not apparently typhus.¹

In this, and in all like cases,^m death has resulted from asphyxia, and the non-production of the typhus-poison cannot justly be adduced as an argument against the possibility of its independent origin. There was not sufficient time for its development.

5. *A certain temperature may be necessary to the development of the typhus-poison.* Below a certain temperature the contagium of Yellow Fever ceases to exist, and it is quite possible that the alleged exemption of the Laplanders and Esquimaux from typhus (if true), notwithstanding the bad ventilation of their dwellings, may be due to the extreme cold of the climate. On the other hand, when a tropical heat is conjoined with overcrowding, &c., other diseases than typhus may result (*vide antea*, p. 60).

It is premature to hazard a conjecture as to the nature of the typhus-poison. Liebig, Simon, Scherer,ⁿ Viale and Latini,^o and Richardson,^p imagined that it was a compound of ammonia. It is long since Winter^a expressed the opinion that the presence of ammonia in the blood accounted for the phenomena of typhus; and Richardson states that ammonia introduced artificially into the blood 'produces what may be unhesitatingly considered typhoid symptoms.' In severe cases of typhus the exhalations from the skin and the discharges from the bowels contain ammonia. A pungent ammoniacal odour is given off by the skin, and according to Gerhard,^r Marsh,^s &c., the cases in which this odour is strongest complicate typhus most readily to persons in health.

For reasons already stated, however (p. 12), it is highly improbable that so contagious a poison as that of typhus is a mere chemical compound of ammonia; but even the view that it consists of minute particles of living matter is not incompatible with its having an independent origin in overcrowding. The first effect of overcrowding with no ventilation is to cause

¹ HOLWELL, 1758.

^m For similar occurrences to that of the Black Hole of Calcutta, see account of the Irish steamer 'Londonderry' (CARPENTER'S *Princip. of Hum. Phys.* 5th ed. p. 300), the tragedy of Ujnala (*The Crisis in the Punjab*, by F. COOPER, C. S. Lond. 1858, p. 162); WELLS, *On the Health of Seamen*, 2nd ed. p. 17; and BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 31.

ⁿ Quoted by HALLER, 1853; HUDSON, 1841, p. 3. ^o VIALE and LATINI, 1854.

^p RICHARDSON, 1858.

^a LEHMANN'S *Phys. Chem.* (DAY'S ed.) i. 453.

^r GERHARD, 1837, xx. 298.

^s See p. 92, and MARSH, 1827.

the respiration of an atmosphere charged with carbonic acid; but it has been shown that even a small percentage of carbonic acid in the respired air is sufficient to cause a serious diminution in the amount of carbonic acid thrown off, and of oxygen absorbed, and thus seriously interfere with defæcation of the blood and tissues. 'It follows,' says Dr. Carpenter, 'that those oxidating processes which minister to the elimination of effete matter from the system must be imperfectly performed, and that an accumulation of substances tending to putrescence must take place in the blood. Hence there will probably be a considerable increase in the amount of such matters in the pulmonary and cutaneous exhalations;' and the unrenewed air will become charged, not only with carbonic acid, but also with particles of degraded animal matter capable, like pus-corpuscles, of multiplying in a suitable soil.

The actual nature of the typhus-contagium can only be a subject of conjecture, but the known facts respecting the etiology of the disease may be summed up thus:

1. Typhus is due to a specific poison.
2. This poison is communicated from the sick to the healthy, through the atmosphere, or by fomites, but is rendered inert by free ventilation.
3. The poison is also generated *de novo*, in the exhalations of living human beings, by overcrowding and bad ventilation.
4. The great predisposing cause of typhus is defective nutrition.

SECTION VI. SYMPTOMS OF TYPHUS.

It will be advantageous to give in the first place a connected clinical history of the disease with reports of a few cases in illustration, and then to proceed to a more detailed analysis of the individual symptoms.

A. CLINICAL DESCRIPTION.

The advent of typhus is, in most cases, somewhat sudden. Occasionally it is preceded by one or more days of slight indisposition, characterized by lassitude, vertigo, slight headache and loss of appetite, but not such as to incapacitate the patient from following his ordinary employment. With, or oftener without, these premonitory symptoms, the patient is seized with slight rigors or chilliness, followed by lassitude and disinclina-

[†] *Princ. of Hum. Phys.* (5th ed.) p. 301.



tion for exertion, frontal headache, pain in the back, pains like those from bruises in the limbs, especially in the thighs, loss of appetite, and often, for a day or two, irregular chills and slight perspirations. For two or three days, although the temperature may be five degrees or more above the normal standard, the patient complains of chilliness, and sits close to the fire. The tongue is large, pale, and coated, first with a white, and afterwards with a yellowish-brown fur; the appetite is gone; the taste is perverted, and there is more or less thirst; the patient fancies different drinks, but he soon loathes all except cold water. Occasionally there is nausea, but rarely vomiting; the abdomen is free from pain, but there may be tenderness in the hepatic region; the bowels are constipated; and the urine is scanty, high-coloured, and dense. The pulse is over 100; it is often full, but almost always compressible; only in rare cases has it any firmness. The respirations are somewhat accelerated, and sometimes there is slight cough. The face is flushed and dusky; the edges of the eyelids are tumefied; the conjunctivæ are injected; and the eyes water. The expression at first betokens languor and weariness, but soon becomes dull, heavy and stupid. From the first there is vertigo, tinnitus aurium, restlessness, and often total loss of sleep; but frequently the patient declares that he has not slept, and yet the attendants have watched him sleeping for hours. The sleep is disturbed by painful dreams and sudden starts, and after three or four nights there is talking in the sleep, with slight delirium between sleeping and waking. When awake, the patient is still conscious, though perhaps somewhat confused in memory and intellect. With all this there is early and rapidly increasing muscular prostration; the gait is tottering, the hand shakes, and there may be tremors of the tongue; soon there is an intolerable sensation of complete exhaustion, so that about the third day the patient is compelled to keep his bed.

Between the fourth and the seventh days, usually on the fourth or fifth, an eruption appears on the skin. It is composed of numerous spots of irregular form, varying in diameter from three or four lines to a mere speck, which are either isolated or grouped together in patches presenting a very irregular outline, and often closely resembling the eruption of measles. At first, these spots are of a dirty pink or florid colour, and very slightly elevated above the skin, and they disappear upon pressure; but, after the first or second day, they usually become darker and more dingy, they resemble

reddish-brown stains, are no longer elevated above the skin, and do not disappear, but only become a little paler, on pressure. They have no defined margin, but merge insensibly into the colour of the surrounding skin. These spots usually come out first on the anterior fold of the axillæ and on the sides of the abdomen, and thence they spread to the chest, back, shoulders, thighs and arms; in some cases they are first seen on the backs of the hands; they are most common on the trunk and arms, and are very rarely observed on the neck or face. Along with these spots there are others which are paler and less distinct, and which, from their apparent situation beneath the cuticle, have been designated 'subcuticular.' When abundant, this subcuticular rash imparts to the skin a mottled or marbled aspect, which contrasts with the darker more defined spots before described, although sometimes the two appear to merge into one another. The eruption of typhus varies greatly in its appearance according to the relative abundance of the mottling and more distinct spots. Sometimes both are plentiful; sometimes there are only a few of the more distinct spots; and at other times there is nothing but a faint subcuticular mottling, which is apt to be overlooked. Its appearance also varies according to the degree of isolation or confluence of the distinct spots. The spots and mottling together constitute an eruption which Jenner has described as the 'Mulberry rash' of typhus, but which other writers have designated measly, morbilliform, or rubeoloid. (See Plate I. and p. ~~137~~.)

This is the history of typhus during the first six or seven days of the disease.

About the end of the first week, the headache ceases and delirium supervenes. The delirium varies in character. Occasionally it is at first acute; the patient shouts, talks incoherently, and is more or less violent; if not restrained, he will get up and walk about the room, or even throw himself from an open window. This violent state is usually followed by great collapse, or the noisy condition passes into low, muttering delirium. More commonly the delirium is never acute, even at first. With either form there is usually sleeplessness; and when spoken to, the patient becomes more excited. The countenance becomes more dusky, the conjunctivæ more injected, and the expression more dull and stupid, while the prostration hourly increases. The symptoms of nervous excitement are usually most marked towards evening and in

More common on face in children. Leherb.

the night-time; the prostration is greatest in the morning. At the same time, the tongue becomes dry, brown, and rough along the centre, and is tremulous; sordes collect upon the teeth and lips; constipation continues. The pulse varies from 100 to 120 and may be full and soft, but is oftener small and weak; the respiratory movements vary from twenty to thirty, and the breath is fetid. The skin is cooler than during the first week; it is dry or slightly clammy, and gives off a peculiar odour. The eruption assumes a darker shade, and about the eighth or tenth day true petechiæ of a purple or bluish tint appear in the centre of many of the spots, these petechiæ at their edges gradually merging into the reddish-brown hue of the primary spots. (See Plate II.)

After three or four days, the symptoms of nervous excitement are succeeded by more or less nervous depression and stupor. At first the stupor and delirium alternate, the latter being most marked in the night-time. The prostration is extreme: the patient lies on his back, moaning, muttering incoherently, or still and motionless, with a tendency to sink to the bottom of the bed. He is quite unable to raise himself, or even to turn on his side, is with difficulty roused, and is utterly indifferent to surrounding objects and persons. Tremors, subsultus, and picking of the bed-clothes may be observed. The expression is stupid and vacant; the conjunctivæ are injected, the eyelids for the most part closed, and the pupils often contracted. Deafness is not uncommon. If spoken to loudly, the patient opens his eyes and stares vacantly at those about him, and when told to put out his tongue he opens his mouth and leaves it open until desired to close it. These are all the signs of consciousness exhibited; and even they may be absent. But all this time the mind is far from inactive; the imagination conjures up the most frightful fancies, to which implicit belief is attached, and of which a distinct recollection may remain after recovery. The ideas often revolve on previous events of the patient's life. He believes himself persecuted and tormented by his attendants and dearest relatives; he compresses years into hours, and in a few hours imagines that he has lived a life-time. They who have passed through these mental sufferings can alone imagine their intensity. The teeth and lips are now covered with sordes; the tongue is hard and dry, dark brown or black, contracted into a ball, tremulous, and protruded with difficulty or not at all. The abdomen is flaccid, or sometimes tympanitic; the bowels are still con-

fined, or one or two slightly relaxed motions are passed daily in bed. The urine is more copious, but paler, and of low specific gravity, and is passed involuntarily, or retained so as to necessitate recourse to the catheter. The skin is cooler than before, and sometimes moist; the number of spots presenting a petechial character increases. The parts subjected to pressure and particularly the skin over the sacrum become red and tender, and are liable to slough. The pulse is frequent (112 to 140), small, weak, and undulating, and not unfrequently intermittent, irregular, or scarcely perceptible; the cardiac impulse and systolic sound of the heart are diminished in intensity, or absent.

In this state the patient may continue for many hours or several days, with life trembling in the balance, until at last the stupor passes into profound and fatal coma; or sudden engorgement of the lungs with asphyxia supervenes; or the pulse becomes imperceptible, the surface cold, livid, and bathed with copious sweat, and death ensues without any return to consciousness, the mode of fatal termination being apparently a combination of syncope and coma.

But on or about the fourteenth day there is often a more or less sudden amendment. The patient falls into a quiet sleep which lasts for several hours, and from which he awakes another man. At first he is bewildered and confused, and wonders where he is; but he recognizes his attendants and friends, and he is now conscious of his extreme debility. His extremities retain their sensibility; but when he attempts to move them, they seem at first as if separated from the body. The pulse and temperature have fallen; the tongue is clean and moist at the edges; there is a desire for food, and the delirium has abated or ceased. These symptoms of improvement are occasionally accompanied by slight perspiration, diarrhœa, or a deposit of lithates in the urine. After two or three days, the tongue becomes ~~altogether~~ clean and moist all over, the appetite is ravenous, the pulse has fallen to its normal standard, or is unusually slow, and the strength is rapidly regained. No permanent mischief is left behind.

Such is the clinical history of uncomplicated typhus. But the disease presents great varieties according to its severity and the relative preponderance of the adynamic (cardiac) or ataxic (cerebral) symptoms. In mild cases the tongue may be never dry and brown, the pulse may never reach 100, the rash may never become petechial, and slight confusion of the

memory and intellect and disturbed sleep may be the only symptoms of cerebral derangement. The course and characters of the disease are also modified by the complications hereafter mentioned.

B. ILLUSTRATIVE CASES.

CASE I. *Typhus Fever of Moderate Severity—Convalescence on 14th Day.*

Charles S—, aged 23, admitted into London Fever Hospital, April 10th, 1862. Six days before admission was seized with chilliness, loss of appetite, and pains in limbs, followed by severe frontal headache, which symptoms got worse. On third day of illness, was obliged to take to bed. On admission—pulse 104; tongue moist and thickly coated; much thirst; no appetite; bowels confined; face generally flushed; conjunctivæ injected; has a stupid, heavy expression; still complains much of headache and pains in limbs, but pains are less severe than formerly; copious typhus rash over trunk and arms, some of spots disappearing on pressure, but others persistent; skin hot and dry. Ordered a nitro-muriatic acid and nitre mixture, castor oil, four ounces of wine, beef-tea, and milk; tepid sponging.

April 13th (9th day). Pulse 120; headache ceased, and patient is now free from all pain; but countenance more heavy; is rather confused when spoken to, and somewhat deaf; restless in night, but no delirium; eruption is less copious, but what remains is darker and persistent on pressure; tongue dry, rough, and brown along centre; bowels moved three times since oil; urine clear, sp. gr. 1016, acid, free from albumen, but contains a mucous cloud composed of vesical epithelium. April 16th (12th day). Pulse 120; is more prostrate, but otherwise much in same state as on 13th; no delirium, but is more deaf and stupid; urine has been examined daily, and still free from albumen, but yesterday deposited a quantity of pale lithates. Four ounces of brandy substituted for wine. April 17th (13th day). Pulse 120; tongue dry and brown; bowels open once daily; eruption has not got darker since 13th; still deaf, confused, and stupid; but has no delirium, and sleeps at intervals; urine clear, sp. gr. 1012, free from lithates, but contains a slight trace of albumen. April 18th (14th day). Much better on awaking this morning; pulse 90, and of better strength; less stupid; tongue moist at edges; rash fading; urine free from both albumen and lithates. Ordered an egg, and bark with mineral acids. April 20th (16th day). Pulse 72; tongue clean and moist; bowels open; is very hungry; rash gone; urine free from albumen and lithates, both to-day and yesterday. Ordered meat and porter. The patient rapidly regained his strength, and left Hospital on May 2nd. The urine was examined daily till April 26, but continued free from albumen and lithates.

CASE II. *Typhus of Moderate Severity—Convalescence on 13th Day*
—Pulse-and Temperature-Range.

Thomas S—, aged 13. On admission on March 14, 1866, patient had been ill two days, and complained of much headache and general pains. Mind clear. Skin hot and mottled, but no distinct rash. Tongue moist and thinly furred. Lungs and heart-sounds healthy. Patient was rather flushed, somewhat restless and excited, and very thirsty. A copious rash appeared on 5th day, which grew dark and petechial as disease advanced; it began to fade from trunk on 10th day, and was quite gone on 15th. He slept badly and was very restless, with more or less delirium, till 9th day. On the 10th he slept better; but on 11th, being disturbed by a wildly delirious case in same ward, the delirium returned and continued with more or less severity till 13th day. The tongue, with exception of 12th day, when it was rather dry and brown, was moist throughout, and thickly coated with whitish fur during early part of disease. Bowels were rather loose from 5th to 7th days, and on 11th and 12th days. The headache and general pains, intense to 4th day, had entirely gone by 7th. Patient had troublesome bronchitis from 5th to 17th days. The pulse of fair strength throughout.

The treatment consisted of camphor mixture, with an occasional dose of chalk-and-catechu mixture when bowels were loose. The diet consisted of milk, beef-tea, and arrowroot, till 15th day; then fish diet; and on 20th day patient got up for first time, and had meat and porter for dinner. The temperatures were taken by Dr. C. Squarey.

Day of fever	9 A.M.		9 P.M.		Day of fever	9 A.M.		9 P.M.		Day of fever	9 A.M.		9 P.M.	
	P.	T.	P.	T.		P.	T.	P.	T.		P.	T.	P.	T.
3	108	105°	112	104°8	9	110	101°4	104	102°8	15	100	100°	92	99°
4	108	103°6	108	104°6	10	112	101°8	110	102°6	16	92	99°2	84	100°4
5	100	103°4	112	105°2	11	108	101°4	120	102°	17	84	98°8	92	97°2
6	114	104°8	120	104°4	12	124	103°6	120	104°	18	68	98°4	80	98°4
7	120	103°6	120	103°4	13	118	101°2	96	99°6	19	80	98°8	80	99°
8	108	101°8	108	102°8	14	88	99°4	92	101°6	20	80	99°1	72	97°8

CASE III. *Typhus, showing Variations of Pulse, Temperature, Quantity of Urine, Urea, Chlorides, &c.*

Joseph A—, aged 20, admitted into London Fever Hospital November 10, 1865. Taken ill day before while at work, with rigors, headache, and pains in back and limbs. On 3rd day skin injected with a few slightly elevated reddish spots; on 4th day a distinct typhus rash on fore arms and backs of hands, which on 5th day was general over trunk; during second week it was dark and copious; it began to fade on 12th day, and was quite gone by 15th. The headache and general pains subsided on 7th day, and from the 5th to the 11th day there was

Urine

Day of disease	Pulse		Temperature			Quantity	Sp. grav.	Reaction	Albumen	Urea		Chlorides	
	M.	E.	M.	N.	E.	Cal.				Grammes	Grains	Grammes	Grains
3	100	100	...	104.2	103.7	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
4	104	108	103.7	104.5	104.9	...	46.1	Acid	None	55.2	851.8	3.59	55.4
5	108	110	104.3	104.9	105.3	1310	28.8	"	"	35.67	550.4	2.87	44.2
6	112	116	104.1	104.9	105.3	820	30.9	"	Slight	...	...	...	...
7	120	128	104.3	105.1	104.3	880	30.9	"	"	...	...	...	...
8	112	122	103.7	104.5	105.1	1500	52.8	"	More	45	694.4	Trace	8.6
9	124	124	103.7	104.1	103.7	1130	39.7	"	"	44.63	688.7	Trace	Trace
10	116	116	103.3	104.1	103.1	830	29.2	"	"	32.37	499.5	Trace	"
11	116	116	102.1	101.7	102.5	1660	58.4	"	"	65.57	1011.8	"	"
12	108	100	102.1	101.1	102.1	1390	48.9	"	"	48.65	750.7	"	"
13	96	92	100.5	101.1	101.5	1050	36.9	"	"	42	648.1	"	"
14	88	78	100.7	101.1	101.7	1021	44	Alk.	None	51.25	790.8	.62	9.5
15	96	68	101.9	100.9	101.7	1250	64.4	"	"	61.3	945.9	1.83	28.2
16	68	68	99.3	101.1	100.7	1830	52.4	"	"	32.78	505.8	3.72	57.4
17	68	52	98.9	98.9	98.7	1490	51.4	"	"	30.66	473.1	5.84	90.1
18	48	68	100.1	100.9	101.9	1460	57.4	Acid	"	30.97	477.9	7.33	113.1
19	68	68	101.5	102.3	102.3	1630	57.4	"	"	32.52	501.8	2.5	38.5
20	66	68	101.7	101.7	101.5	1250	44	"	"	34.56	533.3	2.16	33.3
21	86	60	100.5	100.3	100.9	1440	50	"	"	26.71	412.1	2.05	31.6
22	76	68	99.5	100.1	99.3	1370	48.2	"	"	23.58	363.8	3.27	50.4
23	60	64	99.3	99.7	100.1	1310	46.1	"	"	24.00	370.4	4.80	74.1
24	96	68	99.7	101.7	100.7	1600	56.3	"	"	25.08	387	4.36	67.3
25	84	84	99.9	101.5	100.9	1520	53.8	"	"	23.10	356.5	5.39	83.2
26	96	76	100.3	...	100.1	1540	54.2	"	"	24.80	331.5	4.47	68.9
27	84	84	99.7	...	100.1	1790	63	"	"	17.46	269.5	5.42	83.6
28	96	84	99.9	...	100.1	1550	54.5	"	"	21.00	324.1	5.22	80.5
29	76	84	99.7	...	100.1	970	34.1	"	"	...	...	11.55	178.2
30	92	...	99.7	...	...	2100	73.9	"	"	...	...	...	...

Weight of body on December 10 (32nd day) = 115½ lbs.

Cubic centimetres

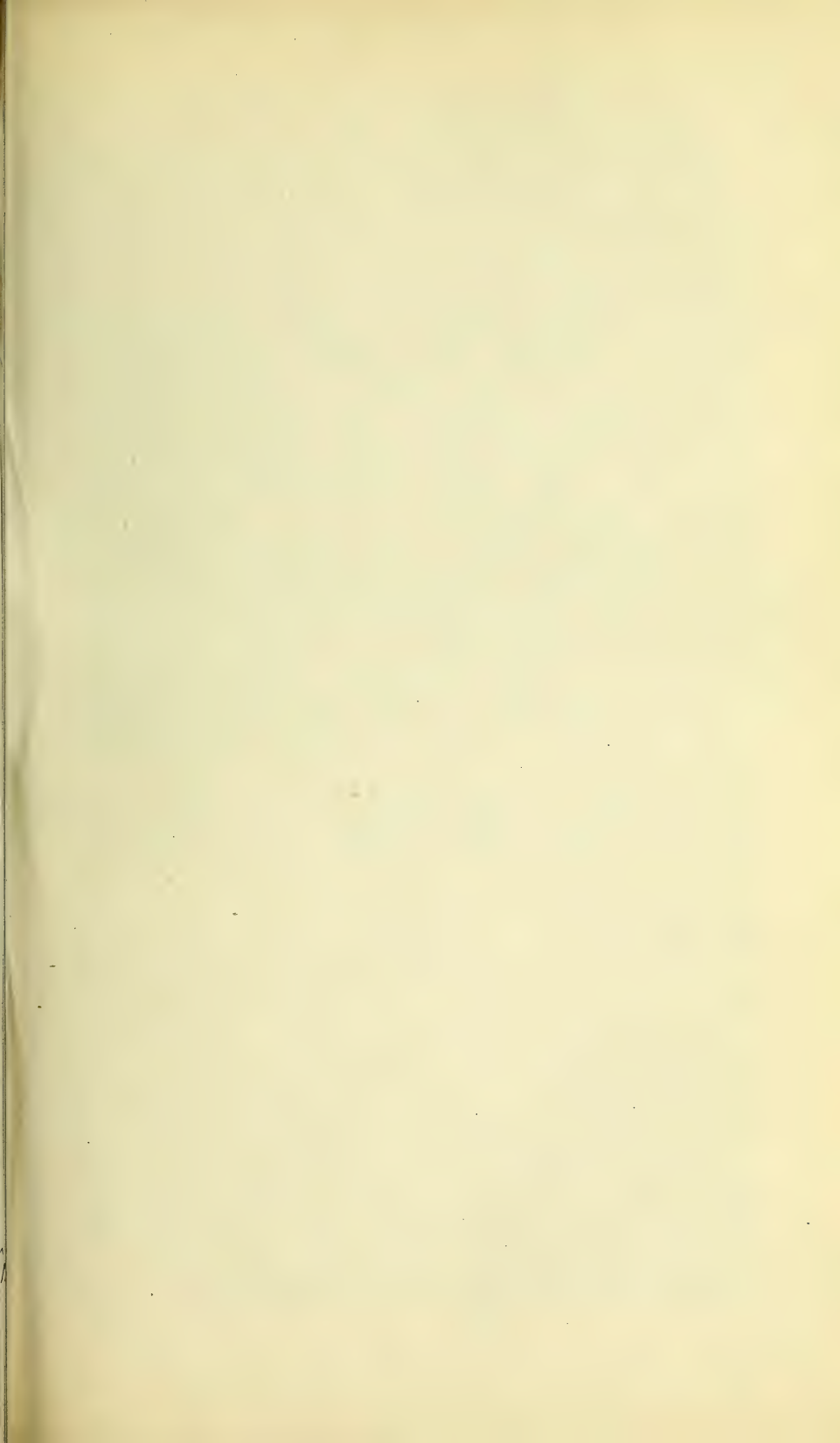
much restlessness and delirium, but after this patient slept better and mind clearer. On 10th day tongue became dry and brown. On 14th day convalescence commenced; for first time patient slept well and had some appetite; tongue at edges clean; mind clear. From 12th to 19th day a faint systolic bellows-murmur over heart. The treatment consisted in camphor-water till 19th day, and then small doses of quinine. The diet consisted in milk, beef-tea, and arrowroot till 19th day, when four ounces of wine and one egg were ordered. On 20th day meat diet and one pint of porter. On 24th day patient got up for first time, and on 30th day he left Hospital well.

The observations recorded in the annexed table (see preceding page) were made by Dr. C. Squarey, at that time Resident Medical Officer.

CASE IV. *Typhus Fever, with severe Cerebral Symptoms—Convalescence on 14th Day.*

James C——, admitted into L. F. Hosp. April 12th, 1862. Was seized six days before admission with slight rigors and chilliness, followed by severe headache and pains in back, loss of appetite, and restless nights. Was obliged, from weakness, to take to bed on second day of illness.

On admission—pulse 90, full and not very weak; still much headache and pain in back, but no delirium; tongue moist and furred; much thirst; bowels open from medicine; skin hot and dry; a well marked typhus-eruption, consisting of mottling and distinct reddish-brown spots, not disappearing on pressure, over chest and abdomen. Ordered a mixture every three hours of nitro-hydrochloric acid and nitre; also beef-tea and milk; body to be sponged twice daily with a solution of Condyl's fluid. April 13th (8th day). No delirium, but is very confused, and expression stupid; headache much relieved. Urine slightly turbid from lithates, sp. gr. 1024, acid, free from albumen, and containing scarcely a trace of chlorides. No cough, and physical signs of chest normal. On night of April 13th, he became very delirious, and could with difficulty be kept in bed. This delirium continued during two following nights; in day-time he was quiet, and answered when spoken to. On 14th, tongue was dry and brown at base and along centre. On nights of 14th and 15th sleep was obtained by means of the antimony (gr. $\frac{1}{16}$) and morphia (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$) draught; the dose was repeated every hour until the patient slept; two doses were sufficient. On 14th he was ordered four ounces of wine, for which, on 15th, four ounces of brandy were substituted. April 16th (11th day). More prostrate. Pulse 112, feeble; takes notice when spoken to, but is scarcely conscious, and very deaf; much low muttering delirium, and still makes attempts to get out of bed; face flushed and dusky; conjunctivæ injected; pupils contracted; eruption copious and darker, and many of spots distinctly petechial; tongue dry, brown, and scarcely protruded; sordes on teeth; much ammonia in breath (see p. 39). Urine has been examined daily for albumen and chlorides, but has contained none of former, and scarcely a trace of latter, although





patient was made to take two drachms of common salt on morning of 14th, and again on 15th. Brandy was increased to eight ounces, and a mixture of sulphuric acid, sulphuric ether, and quinine, was substituted for that used on admission, which had been omitted on April 13th, so as not to interfere with the observations on urine; on 18th, brandy increased to twelve ounces. April 19th (14th day). Much more prostrate; lies on back, and can scarcely move in bed; pulse 120, very feeble and irregular; much tremor and low muttering delirium; quite unconscious; pupils extremely small; yesterday stools and urine passed involuntarily; to-day bladder enormously distended, and urine had to be drawn off by catheter; tongue dry, brown, and crusted; copious [typhus] petechial rash; slight cough; urine still free from albumen. Ordered a large mustard-poultice to chest and epigastrium, and to continue brandy and mixture ordered on 16th. The same evening (14th day) symptoms began to improve; and on following day, pulse 100; tongue moist at edges; rash fading; skin moist; and patient took more notice when spoken to. April 21st (16th day). Still very prostrate, deaf, and a little confused; pulse 72; can pass water freely, and motions and urine are no longer involuntary; tongue moist. Ordered mineral acids and bark; brandy reduced to six ounces. On April 22nd and two following days pulse did not exceed 46, but all the other symptoms continued to improve. On 25th pulse 72; tongue clean and moist; consciousness quite restored, and patient was free from all complaint except great weakness. Brandy discontinued, and meat and porter ordered. Convalescence progressed rapidly, and on May 5th patient was discharged from Hospital, well.

CASE V. *Typhus with Severe Cerebral Symptoms, Tremors, Subsultus, Convulsions and Coma—Death on 13th Day. Autopsy: Hyperæmia of Internal Organs. Increase of Cerebral Serosity and Softening of Heart.*

Thomas M—, aged 36, admitted into L. F. Hosp. May 12th, 1862. Out of employment for many weeks. Was taken ill six days before admission with rigors and loss of appetite. Although he felt very weak, he continued going about until May 11th. On admission, pulse 96, and weak. Tongue dry and brown along centre; bowels open from medicine. A well-marked typhus-eruption, the spots persistent on pressure, on chest and abdomen. Eyes injected; face flushed; answers correctly, but is rather excited; says he is afraid to go to sleep for fear of something happening to him. Has had much pain in limbs and headache, but pains have almost ceased. Ordered beef-tea and milk, four ounces of wine, and a mixture of sulphuric acid, sulphuric ether, and quinine. May 14th (9th day). Is more prostrate; hands and tongue tremulous; is stupid and confused, and occasionally delirious; pulse 120; tongue dry and brown; urine passed in bed. Four ounces of brandy were ordered. On evening of 14th, he had a slight convulsive fit, with foaming at mouth, lasting for a quarter of

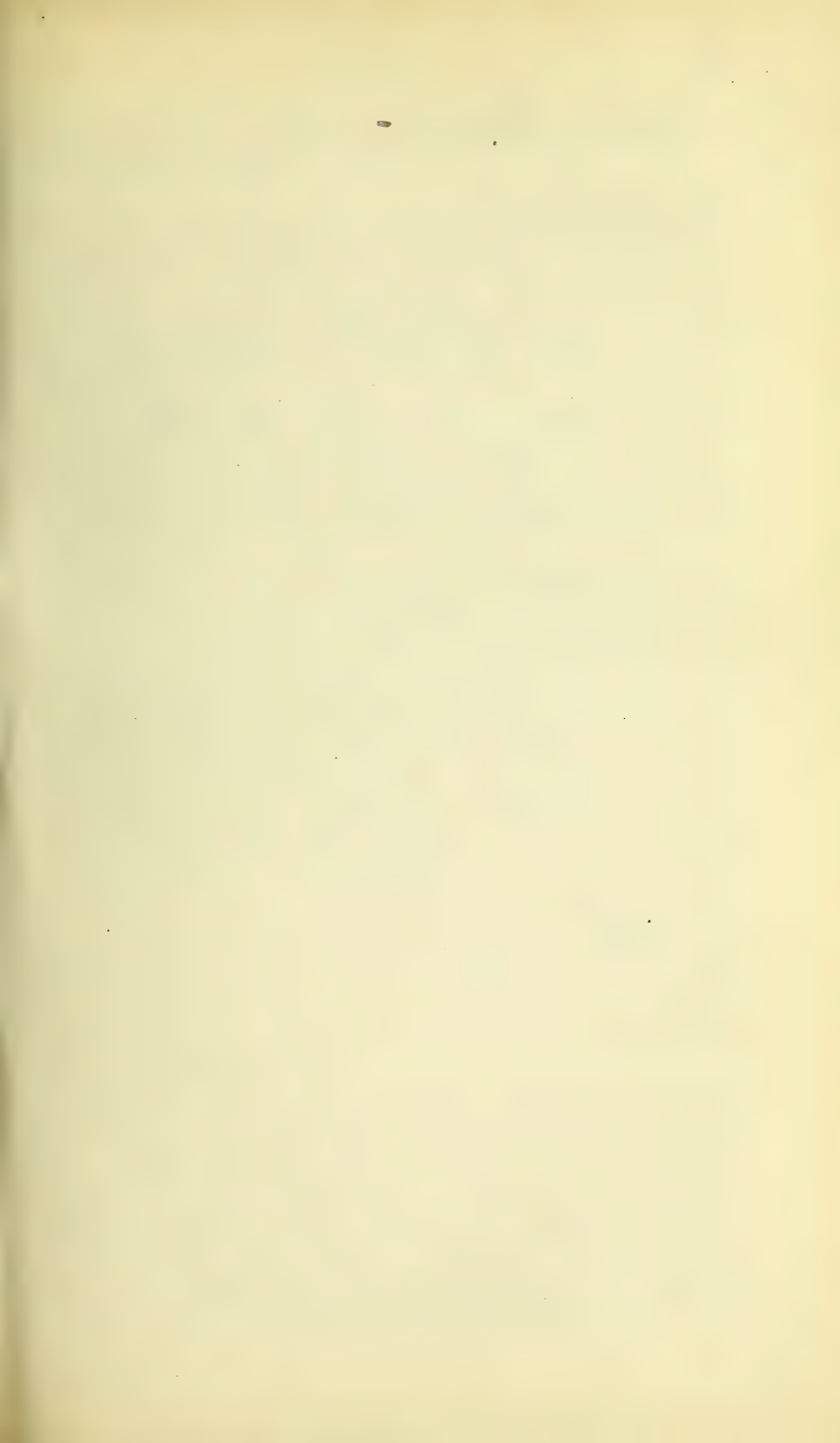
an hour. After this he became drowsy and unconscious, and scarcely took notice when spoken to; tremors increased and there was also subsultus; abdomen was tympanitic; motions and urine passed involuntarily; urine contained a considerable quantity of albumen. A strong infusion of coffee was ordered to be taken every four hours; the bowels were freely moved and sinapisms were applied to loins. The patient, however, became weaker; on 17th he was comatose, and he remained in this state until death on 18th (13th day).

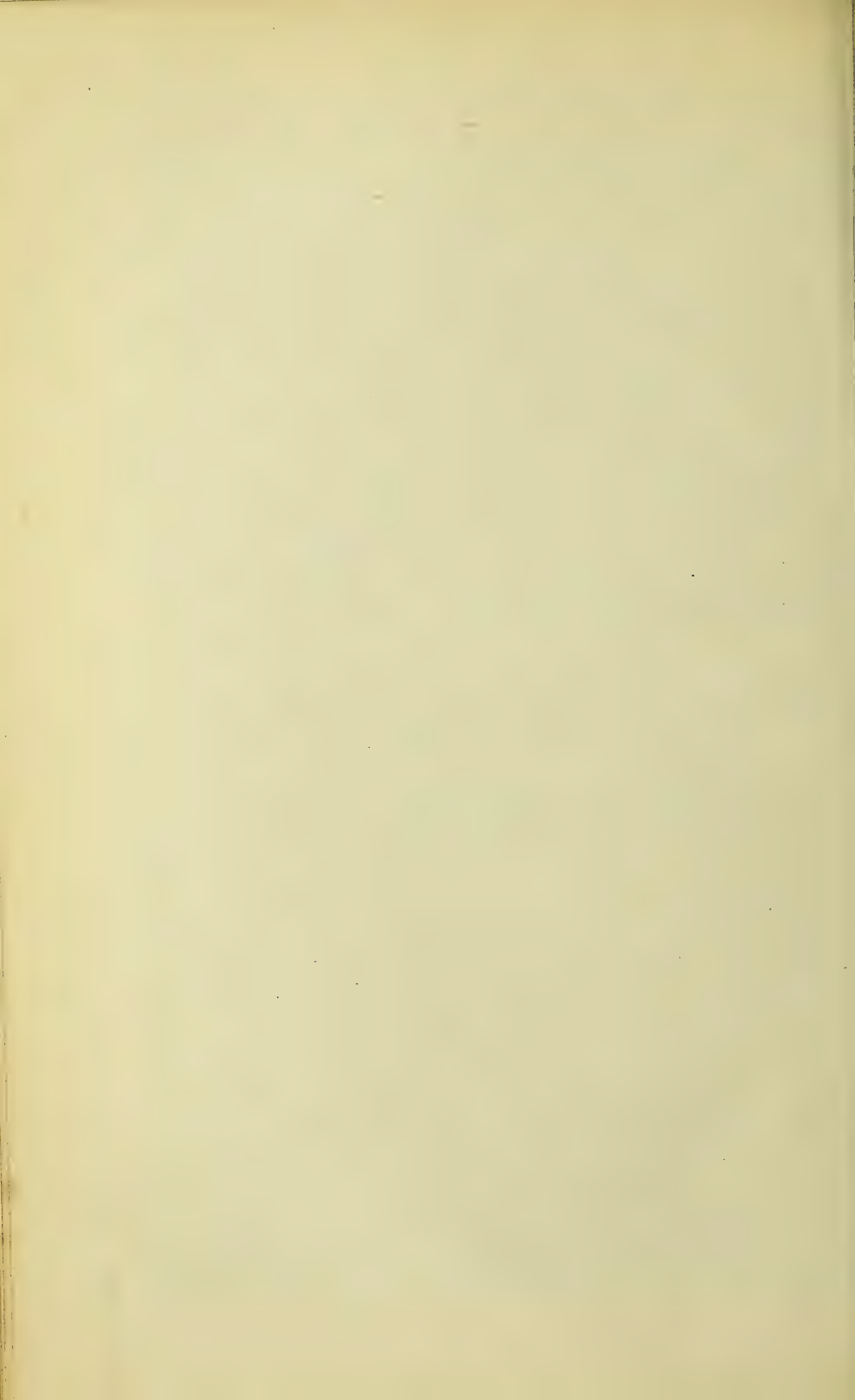
Autopsy, 24 hours after death.—*Post-mortem* rigidity slight. Typhus-spots distinct. Sinuses of dura mater filled with dark fluid blood; moderate vascularity of pia mater; a considerable amount of sub-arachnoid serosity, sufficient at some places to elevate the membrane above surface of convolutions; three drachms of fluid in each lateral ventricle; brain-substance of normal colour and consistence, and not abnormally vascular. Muscular substance of heart soft, friable, and pale, and muscular fibres at many places in a state of granular degeneration; right cavities filled with dark fluid blood. Moderate hypostatic congestion of both lungs, which were otherwise healthy. Intestines healthy; no vascularity or elevation of Peyer's patches, or of solitary glands of ileum. Liver moderately hyperæmic. Spleen nine ounces, soft and diffuent. Kidneys of normal size, surfaces smooth; cortices much congested; uriniferous tubes gorged with granular epithelium.

CASE VI. *Typhus, with symptoms of moderate severity. About 15th day, sudden rise of pulse, profuse sweating, and rapid sinking. Autopsy: Softening of Heart, Hyperæmia of Internal Organs, &c.*

Alexander R——, aged 23, admitted into L. F. Hosp. November 18, 1857. No information could be obtained with regard to him, except that he had been ill ten or eleven days, and in bed a week. On admission, pulse 80, and small; lies on back, and has a heavy confused expression, but answers well; complains of no pain anywhere; tongue moist and covered with a yellow fur; bowels confined; indistinct typhus-mottling over chest and abdomen. Ordered six ounces of wine, beef-tea, and carbonate of ammonia. November 19th (13th day). Pulse 80; slept little, was very delirious during night, and is scarcely conscious; tongue still moist; bowels opened by oil. Continued much in same state, pulse never exceeding 84, until morning of November 21st (15th day), when, about eleven a.m., he began to perspire profusely. The skin was cold, and the extremities and face livid; pulse 150, and scarcely perceptible; tongue dry and brown; respirations quickened, but no cough, and no dulness in chest. Brandy and diffusible stimulants were freely administered, and a blister was applied to nape of neck, but patient continued to sink, and died at nine p.m.

Autopsy.—Texture of heart softened and pale; blood dark and fluid; lungs healthy, with exception of slight hypostatic congestion. Liver and kidneys very hyperæmic; spleen weighed seven ounces, and was very soft. Peyer's patches and solitary glands of ileum healthy. Pia





mater much injected; arachnoid slightly raised above convolutions by serosity; each of lateral ventricles contained about three drachms of clear fluid. Brain-substance healthy.

CASE VII. *Typhus, with severe Cerebral Symptoms. Coma-Vigil and Death on sixteenth day. Autopsy:—Great Hyperæmia of Internal Organs, Softening of Heart, Hyposstatic Condensation of Lungs.*

James S—, aged 48, cabman, admitted into L. F. Hosp. March 18th, 1862. Had rigors on 12th, and took to bed same day with frontal headache, giddiness, severe general pains, weakness, and loss of appetite.

March 19th (8th day). Pulse 106, full, but compressible; slept tolerably well last night, and had no delirium; headache and general pains have almost ceased; face dusky; expression stupid; conjunctivæ injected; tongue dry and brown along centre; bowels confined; skin hot and dry; copious reddish-brown typhus-rash on trunk. Ordered four ounces of wine, beef-tea, and milk, and mineral acids with nitre.

March 21st (10th day). During two last nights has slept little, and been very restless and occasionally delirious, attempting to get out of bed; pulse 100, and feeble; tongue moist, thickly coated; bowels opened by oil; eruption darker, and many of spots have become converted into petechiæ. Ordered six ounces of brandy, and a draught, to be repeated every hour ~~at night~~, containing $\frac{1}{16}$ th gr. of antimony, and $\frac{1}{8}$ th gr. of morphia. March 23rd (12th day). Slept two last nights, after second dose of draught, but is much more prostrate and scarcely conscious; pupils contracted; much tremor, with occasional subsultus and floccitatio; stools and urine passed involuntarily; pulse 120, feeble; heart's impulse feeble, and first sound almost inaudible. Brandy was increased to ten ounces, and a mixture was ordered every three hours of sulphuric acid, sulphuric ether, and quinine. No improvement took place, and on morning of the 26th (15th day), patient was much worse; quite unconscious; eyes fixed and staring; pupils much dilated, and scarcely affected by light; much subsultus and floccitatio; stools and urine passed involuntarily; pulse 130; respirations 50; face livid; much coarse crepitation over back of both lungs; first sound of heart inaudible. Patient remained in this state until death on following morning.

Autopsy, 20 hours after death. Sinuses of dura mater filled with dark fluid blood; pia mater much injected, and bloody points in brain-substance numerous; a small amount of sub-arachnoid serosity; nearly an ounce of fluid at base; brain-substance of normal consistence. Texture of heart pale and soft, especially of left ventricle; right cavities filled with dark fluid blood and soft black coagulum. Each lung weighed thirty ounces; posteriorly both were solidified, so as to sink in water; the solid portion extended nearly two inches inwards from surface, was separated by no distinct line of demarcation from the healthy lung, and exhibited no granular appearance on section. Liver

K

and kidneys very hyperæmic. Spleen seven ounces, soft and pulpy. Peyer's patches and solitary glands exhibited no ulceration, increased vascularity, nor elevation.

C. ANALYSIS OF PRINCIPAL SYMPTOMS.

a. *The Physiognomy.*

The physiognomy of a patient suffering from typhus (*facies typhosa*) is peculiar, and often suffices to indicate the disease. From the first it is dull and heavy; and, as the disease advances, it becomes more oppressed, vacant and bewildered, while the eyelids and mouth are kept half open. In cases where there is acute delirium, the countenance may be correspondingly wild and defiant. At no time does it betray an expression of anxiety, for in few cases does the patient suffer acute pain, and rarely is he concerned as to the issue of his malady. The face is often flushed. The flushing is general over the entire face, and, though sometimes greatest on the prominences of the cheeks, it is never circumscribed. It is never pink; sometimes it is reddish or reddish-brown, but more commonly it is of a dusky, earthy, or leaden hue; in grave cases it may be livid. If to the above features be added the injected, suffused conjunctivæ, the dry brown tongue and the sordid lips and teeth, the physiognomy of typhus is complete. As a rule, the extent to which the typhus physiognomy is developed is in direct proportion to the severity of the case.

b. *Morbid Phenomena referable to the Skin.*

1. *The Typhus-Eruption.*—The general characters of the typhus-eruption have been already described (see page 119). According to its colour, the eruption may be said to pass through three stages, viz.:—1, Pale dirty pink, or florid; 2, reddish-brown, or rusty; 3, livid and petechial.^a In the first stage it is slightly elevated and disappears on pressure; in the second, it disappears in part only and is no longer elevated; in the last, it is not affected by pressure. The duration of the several stages varies, and the eruption may be arrested, so to speak, at any of the stages. As a rule, the second stage is observed as early as the second day after its appearance, and the petechial not until the middle of the second week of the

^a The different appearances of the eruption are represented in Plates I. and II.

disease; but the eruption does not necessarily become reddish-brown, still less livid or petechial. Of 139 cases at Glasgow in 1838, Dr. Stewart found it, never more than 'pale' in 34, 'florid' in 25, 'dark' in 48, 'livid' in 15, and 'petechial' in only 17. This proportion will, of course, vary at different times and places. According to my experience in London, the number of cases in which the eruption becomes reddish-brown, so as not to disappear on pressure, is much greater than stated by Stewart. On the other hand, the eruption is occasionally reddish-brown, livid, or petechial, almost from the first. Hudson states that when the spots are very pale, the application of a cupping glass will render them very distinct in a few seconds.

The spots situated on the dependent parts of the body are always the darkest; and here they are sometimes distinct, while elsewhere they are scarcely visible. Hence, in doubtful cases, the back ought always to be examined.

The quantity of the eruption, its depth of colour, and the earliness with which it becomes livid or petechial, are in a direct ratio to the severity of the case. Rasori,^v Henderson,^w and Stewart^x have shown that the duration and severity of the disease are in proportion to the abundance and darkness of the eruption, and that convalescence is more protracted when it is abundant than when it is scanty. Of 59 cases noted by Dr. Stewart with a light-coloured eruption 5 died, or only 1 in $11\frac{4}{5}$; but of 80 with a dark eruption 21 died, or 1 in $3\frac{4}{5}$.^y The ominous character of the livid and petechial eruptions has been mentioned by all writers from the earliest times (See pages 26, 28, 32.) Cases without any eruption are mostly mild.

Much discussion has taken place respecting the title to rank among the exanthemata conferred upon typhus by the eruption.^z On its first appearance, the eruption is undoubtedly a true exanthem due to hyperæmia of the cutaneous capillaries. It is then of a pinkish or florid hue, disappears on pressure, and may be slightly elevated above the surface. The whole or part of the eruption may never pass beyond this state, and then, if death occur, no traces of spots are found on the dead body. But in most cases, sooner or later, an escape of blood-pigment

^v RASORI, 1813, p. 15.

^x STEWART, 1840, p. 325.

^w HENDERSON, 1839.

^y *Ib.* p. 32.

^z HILDENBRAND (1811), ROUPELL (1831), and PEEBLES (1835), all maintained the right of typhus to rank with the exanthemata. This view was opposed by WEST (1840) and others.

into the cutis is substituted for the hyperæmia; the spots become darker, are no longer elevated, and do not disappear on pressure. The colour will vary according to the amount of pigment thrown out; if this be small, the colour is reddish-brown; if large, the spots are livid or petechial. The spots now persist after death, and, on examining microscopically thin sections of the skin made through them, the colour is found to be due to an infiltration of dissolved hæmatine into the tissue of the cutis. In the reddish-brown spots, the tinging is limited to the surface of the true skin; but in the darker forms it extends through the entire thickness of the cutis, and sometimes even into the subcutaneous areolar tissue. The changes described may take place in a portion of the spots only, the others remaining pale or florid and non-persistent on pressure, or disappearing entirely. The subcuticular mottling also often disappears after a few days, while the spots continue to get darker. Hence, the eruption of typhus is often pale and confluent in its early stage, darker and more spotted in the advanced.

Since the days of Nicholas Massa^a and Sennertus,^b typhus has often been designated 'Petechnial Fever;' but the term *petechiæ* is used in very different significations, and hence has arisen great confusion. Rochoux restricted it to the eruption of typhus, although he regarded this as a true exanthem, and not due to local hæmorrhage.^c Lyons recognizes but one eruption in typhus which 'may be called indifferently either maculæ or petechiæ,' and yet states that these petechiæ disappear upon pressure.^d But if we turn to systematic writers on diseases of the skin, we find that petechiæ are defined to be minute purplish spots or sub-cutaneous ecchymoses, which do not disappear upon pressure,^e and this is now the common

^a NICHOLAS MASSA, 1556.

^b SENNERTUS, 1619.

^c 'On appelle généralement du nom de pétéchiës, deux affections symptomatiques très distinctes, bien qu'elles aient le réseau muqueux de la peau pour siège commun. L'une est une véritable exanthème; l'autre, une hémorrhagie sous-épidermique. Je conserverai le nom de pétéchiës à l'exanthème et j'appellerai l'hémorrhagie, pourpre, ou taches pourprées. Les pétéchiës peuvent être considérées, comme le symptôme le plus habituel du typhus.'—*Dict. de Méd.* 1841, Art. *Pétéchiës*, p. 134.

^d LYONS, 1861, p. 121.

^e 'The term *purpura*,' says Bateman, 'is appropriated by Willan to an efflorescence consisting of small, distinct purple specks and patches, attended with general debility, but not always with fever. The specks and patches here mentioned are *petechiæ* and *vibices*, occasioned, not as in the preceding exanthemata, by an increased determination of blood into the cutaneous vessels, but by an extravasation from these vessels under the cuticle.'—*Pract. Synops. of Cut. Dis.* 5th ed. Lond. 1819, p. 103; *Atlas*, 1817, Pl. 28. According to Erasmus Wilson, 'When the sanguineous spots (of purpura) are minute, they are termed *petechiæ*, but when of large size, *ecchymoses*.'—*Dis. of the Skin*,

acceptation of the term. Although petechiæ, as thus defined, are often developed in the centre of typhus-spots, they are not essential or peculiar to typhus. In many cases of typhus, the eruption never becomes petechial, and in few are true petechiæ seen except in the last stages; while, on the other hand, petechiæ are observed in the course of many other diseases, both febrile and non-febrile. Febrile symptoms with petechiæ do not constitute typhus, the peculiarity of which consists in an eruption which often becomes converted into petechiæ. Many of the early writers described the various stages of the typhus-eruption with wonderful accuracy, but the *conversion* of the spots into petechiæ was first noted by Staberoh,^f Stewart,^g and Jenner.^h

The eruption of typhus is very rarely absent. Of 18,268 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital during twenty-three years, it was noted in 17,025, or in 93·2 per cent., and there can be no doubt that these figures exaggerate the proportion of cases in which it was absent. In certain cases where it was faint, it was noted as absent by resident medical officers who were not sufficiently vigilant or were new to their work, and thus the proportion varied in different years according to the care with which the register was kept. In the year 1864, when this was kept with unusual care, the eruption was noted in all but 55 out of 2,493 cases, or in 97·76 per cent. Moreover, of the few cases where it was not found, in some the patient had passed through the attack before admission, so that probably the eruption had been present and had disappeared. Jacquot observed the eruption in 152 of 159 cases in the Crimea,ⁱ and Robert Paterson in 110 out of 114 cases at Edinburgh in 1847.^j Sex exercises no influence on the presence of the eruption, but in children it is oftener absent than in adults. Thus of 3,456 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital in ten years (1848–1857) whose age was noted, the mean age of the patients in whom the eruption was present was 29·74, and of those in whom it was absent only 26·28. Again, of 398 cases where there was no eruption 119, or 30 per cent., were below fifteen years of age; while of 3,058 cases with the eruption only 444, or 14 per cent., were below

3rd ed. 1851, p. 337. Sir W. Jenner defines a petechia as 'a dusky crimson or purple spot, with defined edges, unaffected by pressure, and not elevated above the skin.'—

JENNER, 1850, xx. 419.

^f STABEROH, 1838, p. 427.

^g STEWART, 1840, p. 317.

^h JENNER, 1849.

ⁱ JACQUOT, 1858, p. 172.

^j R. PATERSON, 1848.

2,893 fifteen years. In other words, of 563 cases below fifteen years the eruption was absent in 119, or in 21 per cent.; whereas of ~~2,043~~ cases above fifteen it was observed in all but 279 cases, or 9 per cent.; and of 17 cases below five years it was absent in 7. Jenner found the eruption in every one of 76 cases above twenty-two years of age, but failed to find it in 13 of 55 cases of the age of fifteen and under.^k

In children the spots rarely become petechial; but I have known the eruption perfectly characteristic at every age, from one month to eighty-four years.

Flea-bites have often been mistaken for typhus-spots, but with care are readily distinguishable by their more circular outline, the minute dark dot in their centre, and by their disappearing on pressure, excepting the central dot.

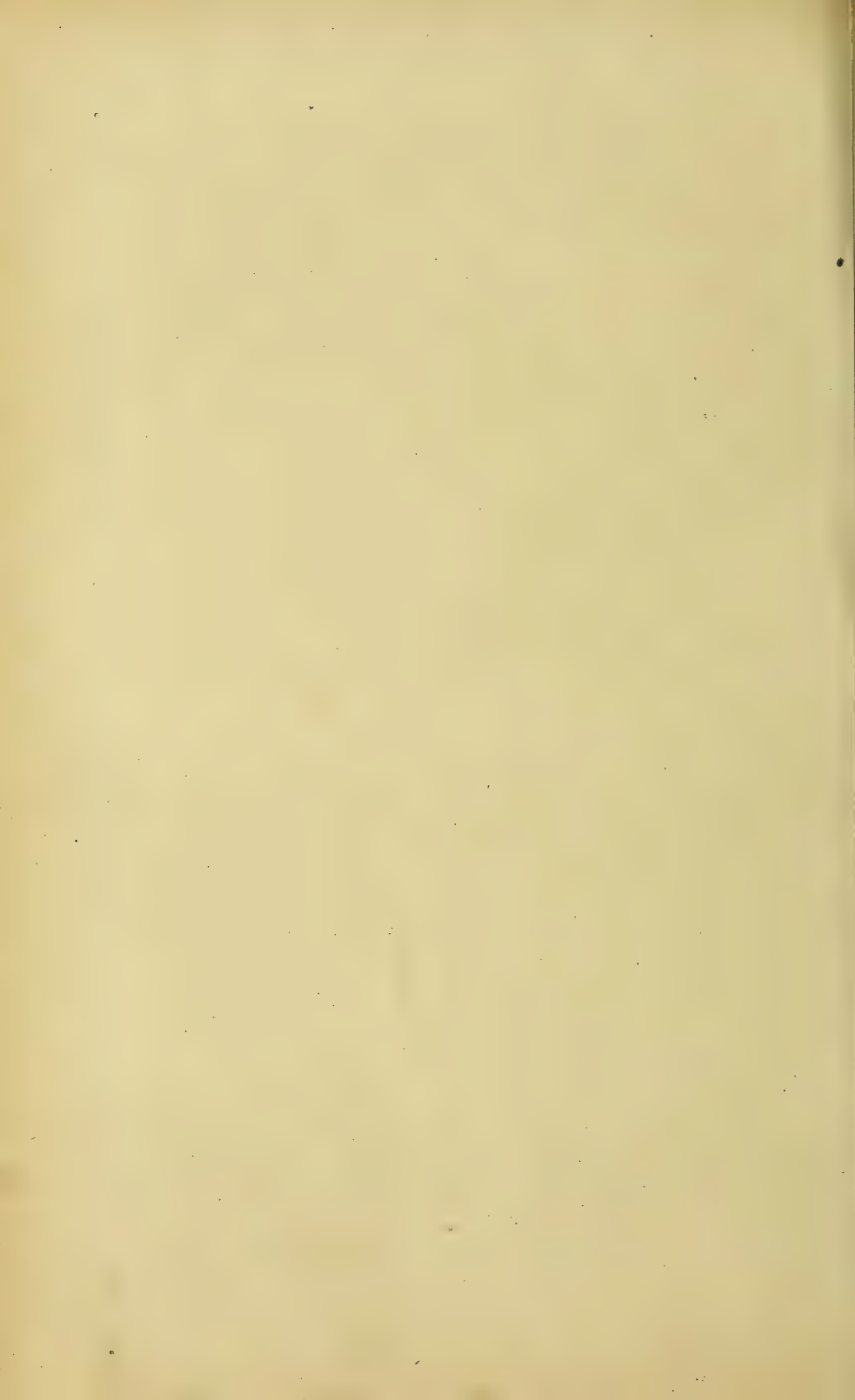
Fracastorius fixed the first appearance of the eruption at between the fourth and the seventh day, a statement which has been endorsed by most subsequent observers. Dr. Stewart analysed 52 cases with this object, and ascertained that: 'in more than half of the entire number it appeared on the fifth or sixth days, and in exactly three quarters it appeared from the fourth to the seventh day. Taking an average of the whole, it appeared most commonly on the sixth day.'^l Dr. Peacock ascertained the date of the first appearance of the eruption in 28 cases: in 2 it appeared on the second or third day; in 3, on the fourth; in 5, on the fifth; in 7, on the sixth; in 6, on the seventh; in 2, on the eighth; in 2, on the ninth; and in 1 on the ninth or tenth.^m Of course, those cases only are available for deciding the question, where the eruption first appears while the patient is under observation. According to my experience, the eruption seldom appears later than the fourth or fifth day, and most commonly it is visible on the fourth day. I have rarely met with a case in which I could be certain that the eruption made its appearance later than the sixth day. Of 64 cases, in which I especially noted the point in 1856, 37 were admitted into hospital after the sixth day, and the eruption was present in all at the time of admission; in 12 admitted on the sixth day the eruption was likewise present on admission, and in 6 it was copious; in 6 admitted on the fifth day it was present on admission, and in 2 copious; of 3 admitted on the fourth day in 2 the eruption was present, and in 1 it appeared on the fifth day; in 3 cases admitted on the third day

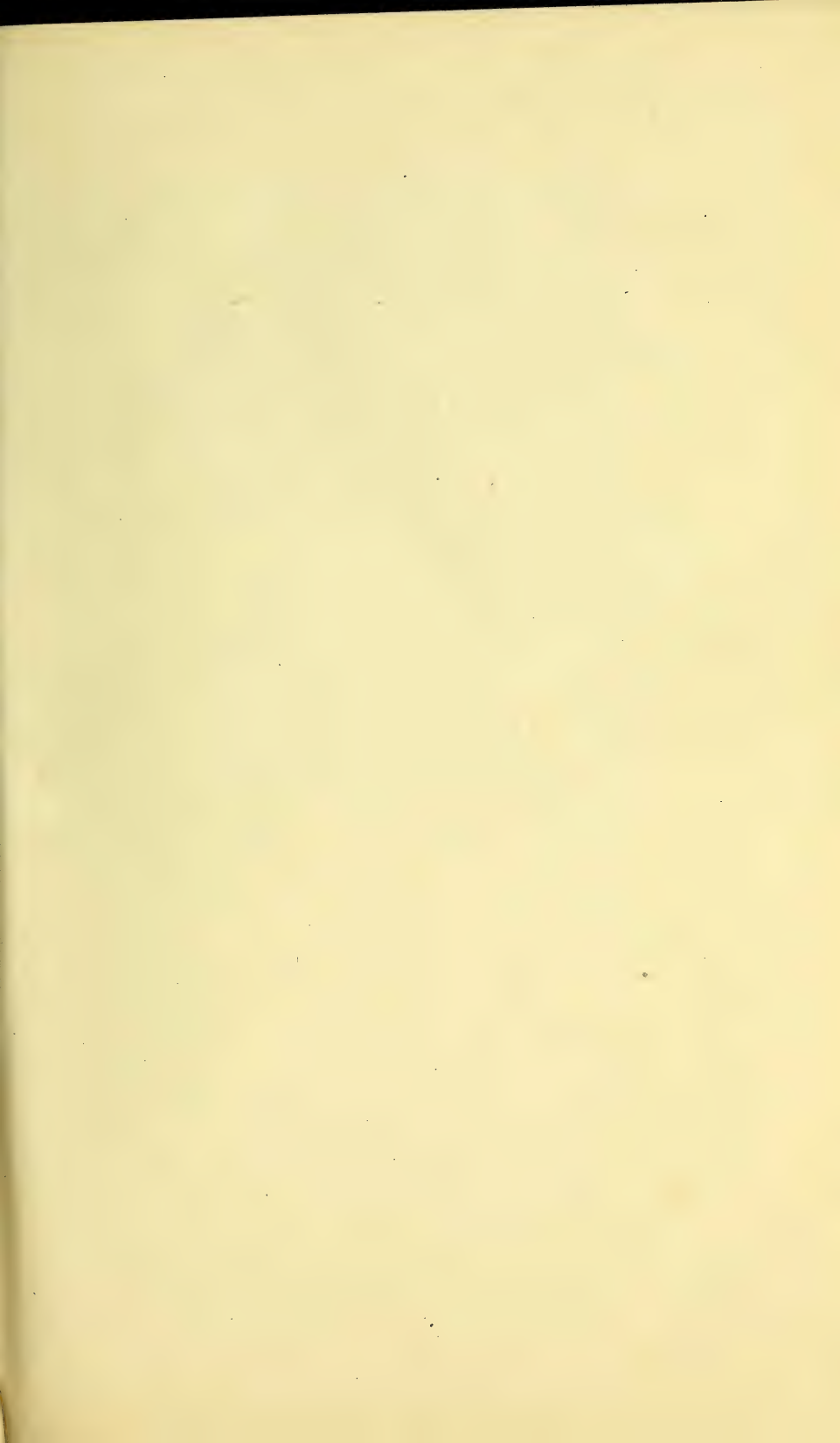
^k JENNER, 1849, xx. 457.

^l STEWART, 1840, p. 318.

^m PEACOCK, 1856.









it appeared on the day following, and in 1 case admitted on the second day it appeared on the third day. In many other cases observed since this calculation was made, the eruption has first appeared on the third, fourth, or fifth day, and in two or three instances I have known it present on the second day. Cases where it appeared as early as the third day are mentioned by Roupell,^a Jenner,^o and W. T. Gairdner.^p

The average duration of the eruption may be said to be from seven to ten days. In uncomplicated cases it continues, as a rule, until death or recovery; but sometimes, especially when there is only faint mottling, it begins to fade after a few days, or even hours, and quite disappears several days prior to the cessation of the primary fever. On the other hand, when the eruption is dark or petechial, it may linger for a few days after the commencement of convalescence. In cases characterized by both mottling and distinct spots, the former may disappear after a day or two, while the spots continue growing darker until the termination of the case. At Edinburgh in 1859, according to Dr. W. T. Gairdner, the eruption was marked by earlier appearance and disappearance than formerly.^q

The eruption of typhus never appears in successive crops. Fresh spots may come out for a day or two after their first appearance, but they are superadded to the first spots and do not take their place. This is the result of my observation in a large number of cases, where I have surrounded every spot with a circle of ink in order to satisfy myself of the point. Similar observations have been made by Stewart,^r Jenner,^s Barrallier,^t and, indeed, by almost every recent writer on typhus, both English and continental. To quote from Barrallier (p. 76), 'Toutes apparaissent dans le premier, le deuxième, ou troisième jour de leur manifestation; après ce temps, il ne s'en montre plus de nouvelles.'

2. *General Hyperæmia of the Skin.* The typhus-eruption is occasionally preceded or accompanied at first by a general pink flush, disappearing on pressure but immediately returning. This flush is apparently due to active hyperæmia. In the more advanced stages of severe cases, the surface often exhibits a leaden or livid hue, more especially on the dependent parts of the body. Here there is passive hyperæmia, or stagnation of impure blood in the cutaneous capillaries, resulting from the enfeebled state of the circulation. Dr. W. T. Gairdner mentions

^a ROUPPELL, 1839, p. 37.

^o JENNER, 1853, p. 285.

^p GAIRDNER, 1859, p. 51.

^q Ibid. ^r STEWART, 1840, p. 317. ^s JENNER, 1849. ^t BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 76.

a case in which a scarlet rash appeared on the twelfth day of the disease and persisted till the eighteenth."

3. *Purpura-Spots and Vibices* are sometimes observed in severe cases of typhus, especially when complicated with scurvy. They were particularly common in the Crimea,^v where typhus and scurvy so often co-existed. These purpura-spots must not be confounded with the petechiæ already described. Although both are really subcutaneous ecchymoses, the spots of purpura are not formed in the centre of typhus-spots, but are independent.

4. *Taches bleuâtres*. In several ~~the~~ instances, mostly of a mild nature, I have met with the 'taches bleuâtres' of French writers. They will be described under the head of 'Enteric Fever,' in which they are more common.

5. *Sudamina* are occasionally, though rarely, observed on the chest and abdomen in typhus about the end of the second week. Henderson found them in only 3 of 198 cases.^w According to Jenner, their appearance depends on the age of the patients; he failed to find them in any of 26 patients above forty, but found them in 5 of 17 cases below that age.^x Several cases of typhus with sudamina, some of them in persons above forty-five, have come under my observation. They are usually, but not always, associated with perspiration. In several instances I have found the fluid contained in the vesicles to have an acid reaction; and Barrallier has made a similar observation.^y

6. *Desquamation*. During convalescence from typhus, the skin is sometimes observed to be rough, and the cuticle separates

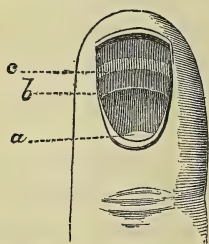


Fig. 5. Ring-finger thirteen weeks after an attack of typhus. *a*, lunula; *b*, furrow gradually advancing from lunula to extremity of nail; *c*, white anæmic stripe. After A. Vogel.

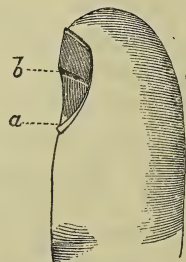


Fig. 6. Index-finger in profile, fourteen weeks after typhus. *a*, lunula; *b*, furrow. After A. Vogel.

in minute scales. This desquamation is most marked in cases where the skin has presented a general erythematous flush. I

^u GAIRDNER, 1865.

^v JACQUOT, 1858, p. 178.

^w HENDERSON, 1839.

^x JENNER, 1849, No. 2.

^y BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 218.



have never known the nails shed after typhus; but A. Vogel has described and figured a white band, ~~or~~ a furrow, which often appears at the lunula four or six weeks after the commencement of the disease and gradually advances to the extremity.² Most patients shed more or less of their hair during convalescence.

7. *The Temperature* (see Cases II. and III., and Diagrams IV. to VII.) rises rapidly from the onset of the disease, and usually, in cases of average severity, attains its maximum at from the fourth to the seventh day, or during the development of the eruption. I have never known it reach 104.9° F. as early as the first evening as stated by Griesinger. Occasionally the maximum is attained as early as the third day, or it may, in severe cases, be postponed to the ninth or tenth day. The maximum is about 104° or 105° F.; it scarcely ever reaches 106° , except in children, in whom it rarely is as high as 107° ; and it may be below 103° . After attaining its maximum there may be little change for several days, but some time between the seventh and the tenth day, except in severe cases, there is usually a slight remission, and then the temperature gradually falls until about the fourteenth day, when it rapidly subsides to the normal standard. In a single night it may fall from 4 to 6 degrees, but when there is pulmonary congestion, the fall is slower. Occasionally an elevation of two or more degrees precedes the final fall, and then a brief fall of moderate amount may intervene between the final rise and the rapid descent. This sudden fall of temperature about the fourteenth day is peculiar to typhus, and may be useful in diagnosis. Before attaining its maximum the daily variations of temperature are slight, but during the second week they may amount to two degrees, the maximum being usually, but not always, in the evening. A high range of temperature in the first week indicates severe cerebral symptoms in the second, but what is worse as regards prognosis is the absence of any remission about the seventh day; while a decided rise of temperature in the second week is mostly due to the advent of some complication, which may postpone defervescence beyond the usual time, although even then some remission is usually observed about the fourteenth day. On the other hand, cases may be severe, and even fatal, mostly from asthenia or pulmonary obstruction, where the temperature has at no time exceeded 103° , and a severe case is often characterized, not merely by a high temperature in the first week, but by an anomalous

² A. VOGEL, 1870, p. 341.

or irregular range in the second; for example, by an absence of the morning fall, or by a sudden fall with a rise of pulse, or with no improvement in the general symptoms. In fatal cases there is usually a rise of two or more degrees just before death, or in the death agony (Diag. VII.). In the first week or ten days of convalescence the temperature is often below the normal standard, but temporary rises, to the extent of two or three degrees, are apt to occur without any assignable cause.^a

8. *Moisture*. The skin is usually dry from the second or third day until near the termination of the disease. Convalescence is sometimes ushered in by moderate perspiration, while death is often preceded by copious sweats, giving a sodden appearance to the skin. The secreted fluid has an acid reaction, but in two severe cases I have found it alkaline. In several cases, for the most part fatal, I have found that, on evaporation, it left a white efflorescence upon the eyelids and face consisting of rod-shaped and stellate crystals, composed of a free acid, fatty matter, and a large proportion of chlorides. Barrallier makes a similar observation.^b

9. *Odour from Skin (Typhus-Odour)*. A peculiar repulsive odour is given off from the body of most typhus patients, after the first week. This smell was noted three centuries ago by Salius Diversus,^c and has been alluded to by almost every subsequent writer. Lind compared it to the 'odour of rotten straw,' or to 'the disagreeable affecting scent from a person labouring under the confluent small-pox.'^d Gerhard spoke of it as 'pungent, ammoniacal and offensive.'^e Barrallier likened it to the odour of rotten straw, or to that given off by deer, or by certain reptiles, or by rubbing the leaves of rue between the fingers.^f By other observers it has been more aptly compared to the smell of mice, but perhaps it is more correct to speak of it as *sui generis*. It must not be confounded with the smell resulting from the urine being passed in bed, or with the putrid odour which sometimes

* AITKEN (*Pract. Med.* 2nd ed. i. pp. 48, 432) and BUCHANAN (1866), adopting mainly the results arrived at by Wunderlich and Griesinger from 'not too numerous observations,' fix the temperature too high. According to Aitken the temperature ranges from 102° to 107°, the maximum is always above 104.7°, and frequently reaches 106°, and in a patient with fever the fact of the temperature falling to 103.3° during the second half of the first, or the first half of the second week, without any assignable cause, is a certain indication that the fever is not typhus. Every recent observer in this country has borne testimony to the incorrectness of these statements, and my observations made on a large number of cases three times in the day are in keeping with those of PERRY (1866), COMPTON (1866), WARTER (1866), G. SMITH (1866), SQUAREY (1867), GRIMSHAW (1867), MACLAGAN (1867), MOERS (1867), MILLER (1868), and FOX (1870). See also *Lancet* 1865, ii. 647; 1866, i. 657; and *Med. Times and Gaz.* 1864, ii. 411; 1867, i. 387.

^b BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 247.

^c SALIUS DIVERSUS, 1584.

^d LIND, 1763, p. 62.

^e GERHARD, 1837, xx. 298.

^f BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 223.



DIAGRAM IV. Temperature in Typhus, Henry C. aged 15, admitted into I. F. H. March 1st 1866.

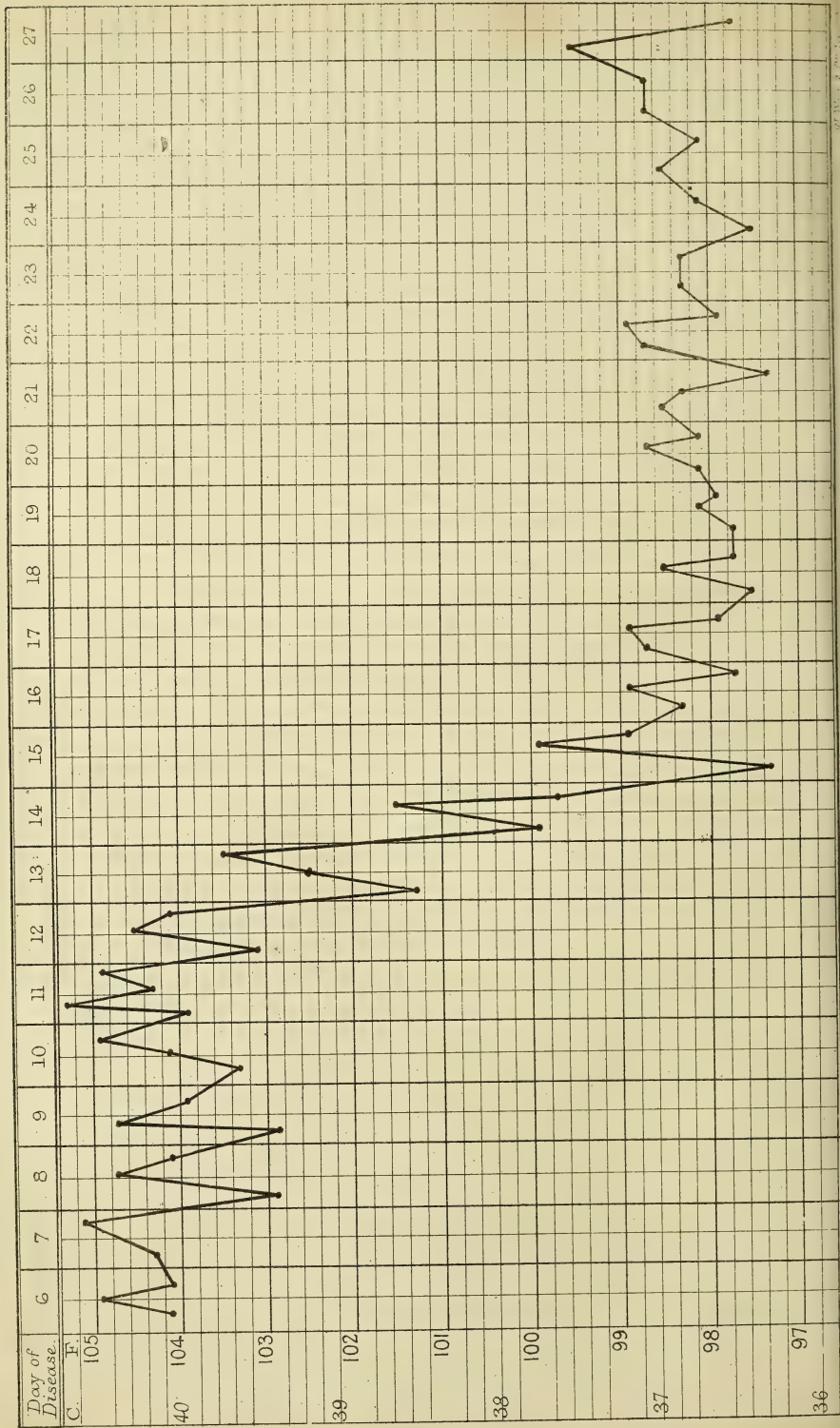
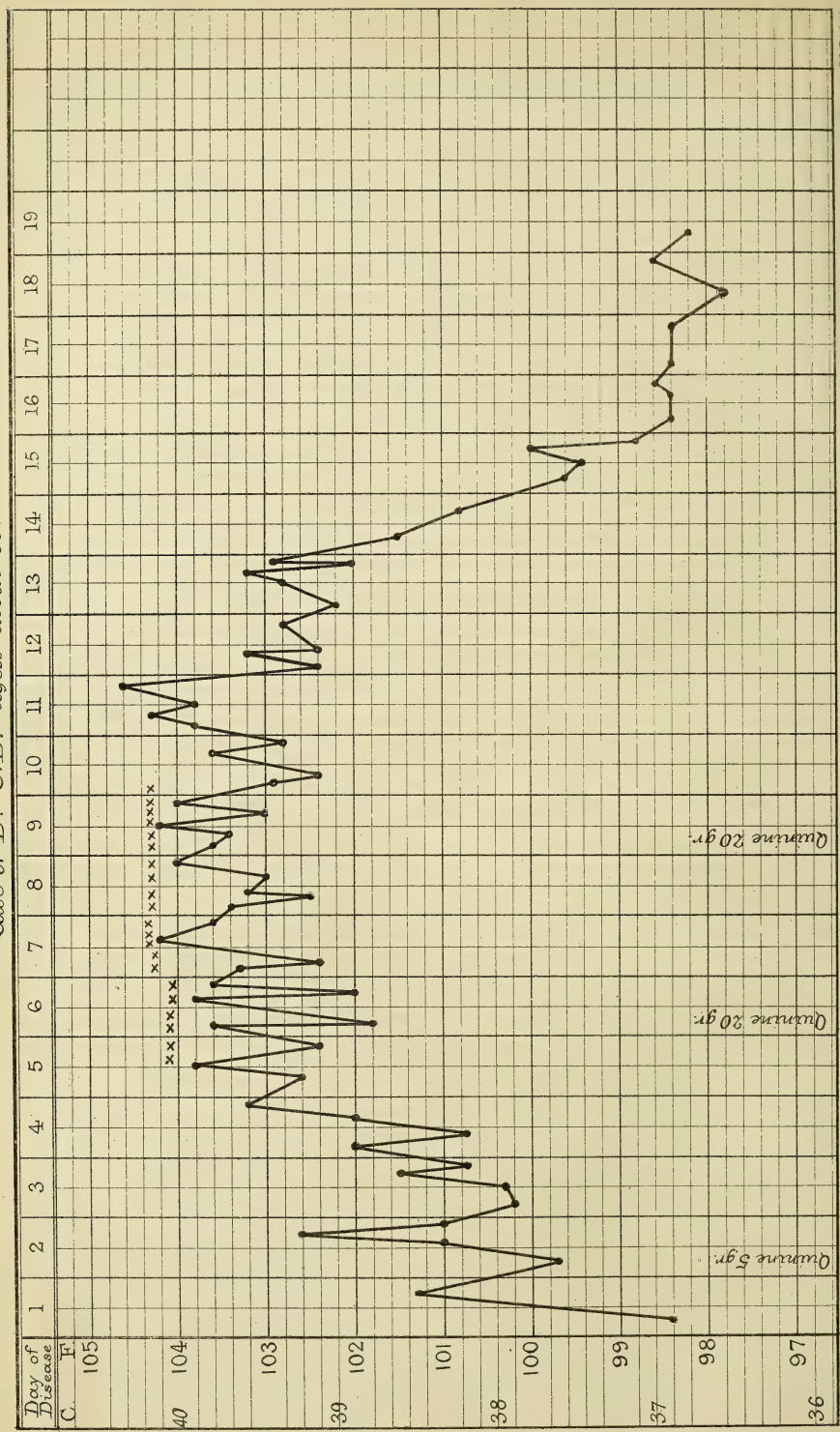
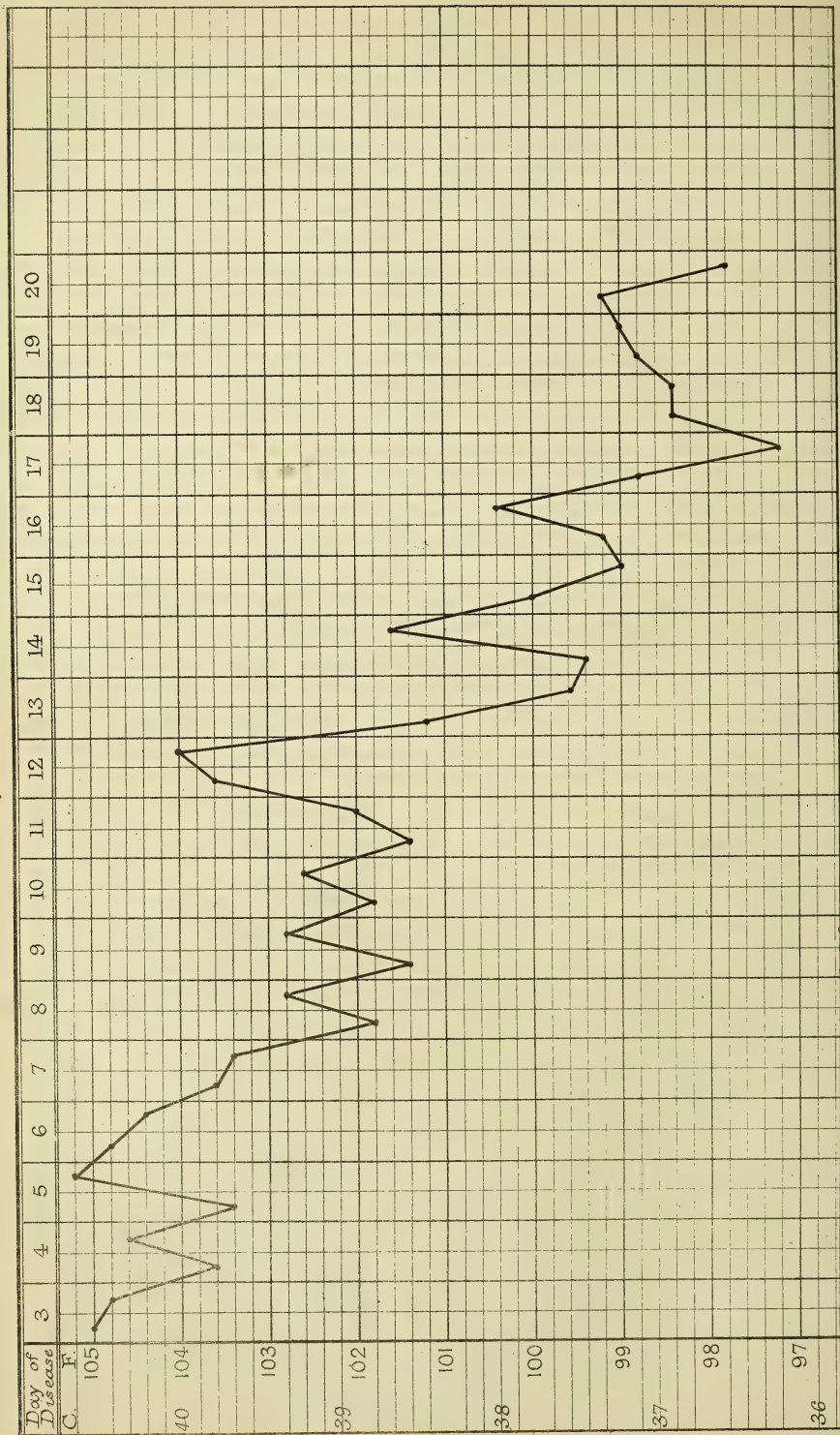


DIAGRAM V. Typhus with temperatures from 1st day of attack. Treatment by cold baths & Quinine, but duration not shortened.
 Case of Dr. C.B. aged about 30.



xx Cold Baths — their temperature commencing at 95°F & gradually reduced to 88°, & subsequently commencing at 80° & reduced to 75°

DIAGRAM VI. Temperature in Typhus, Thomas S. aged 13. See page 124.



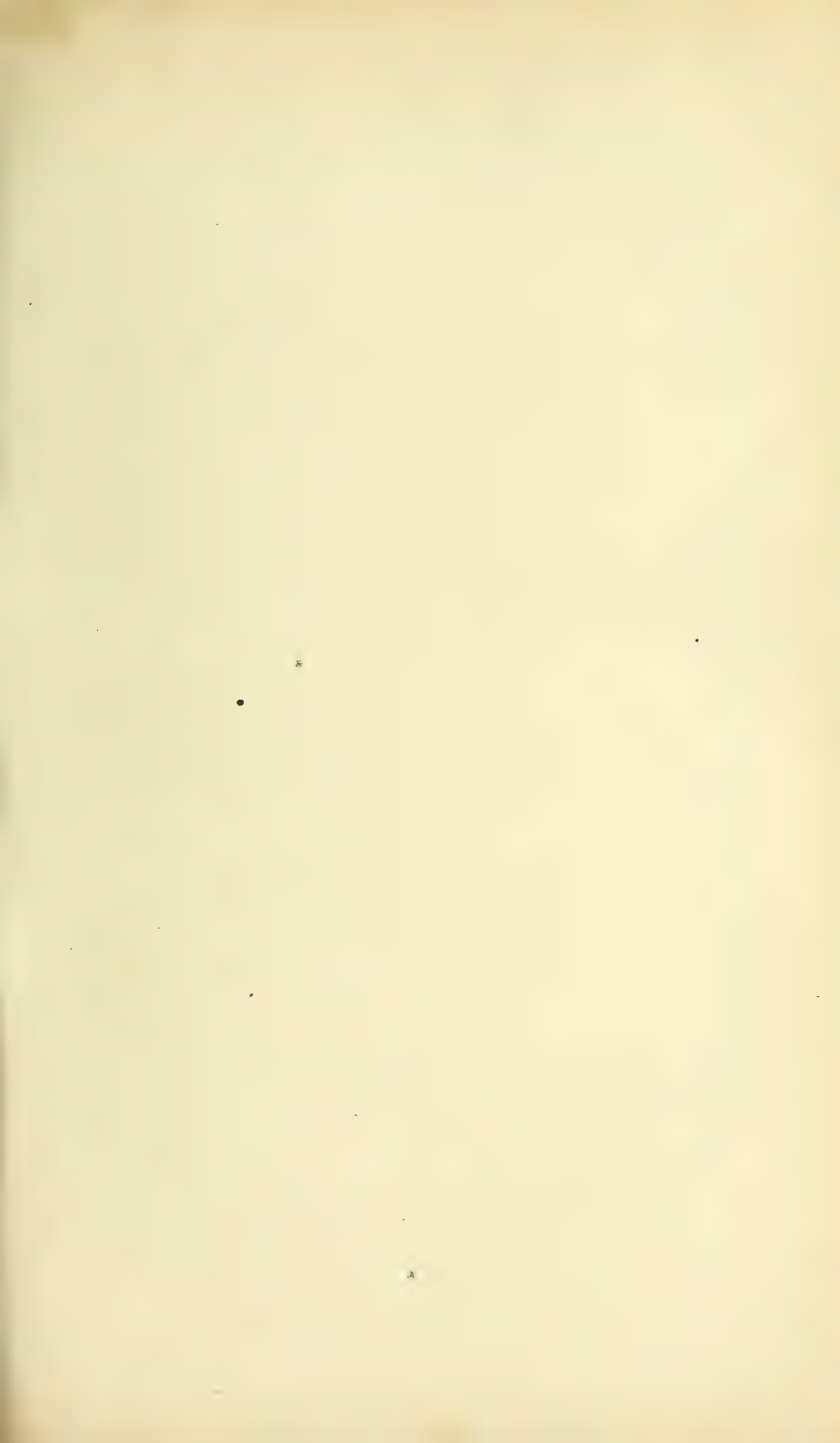
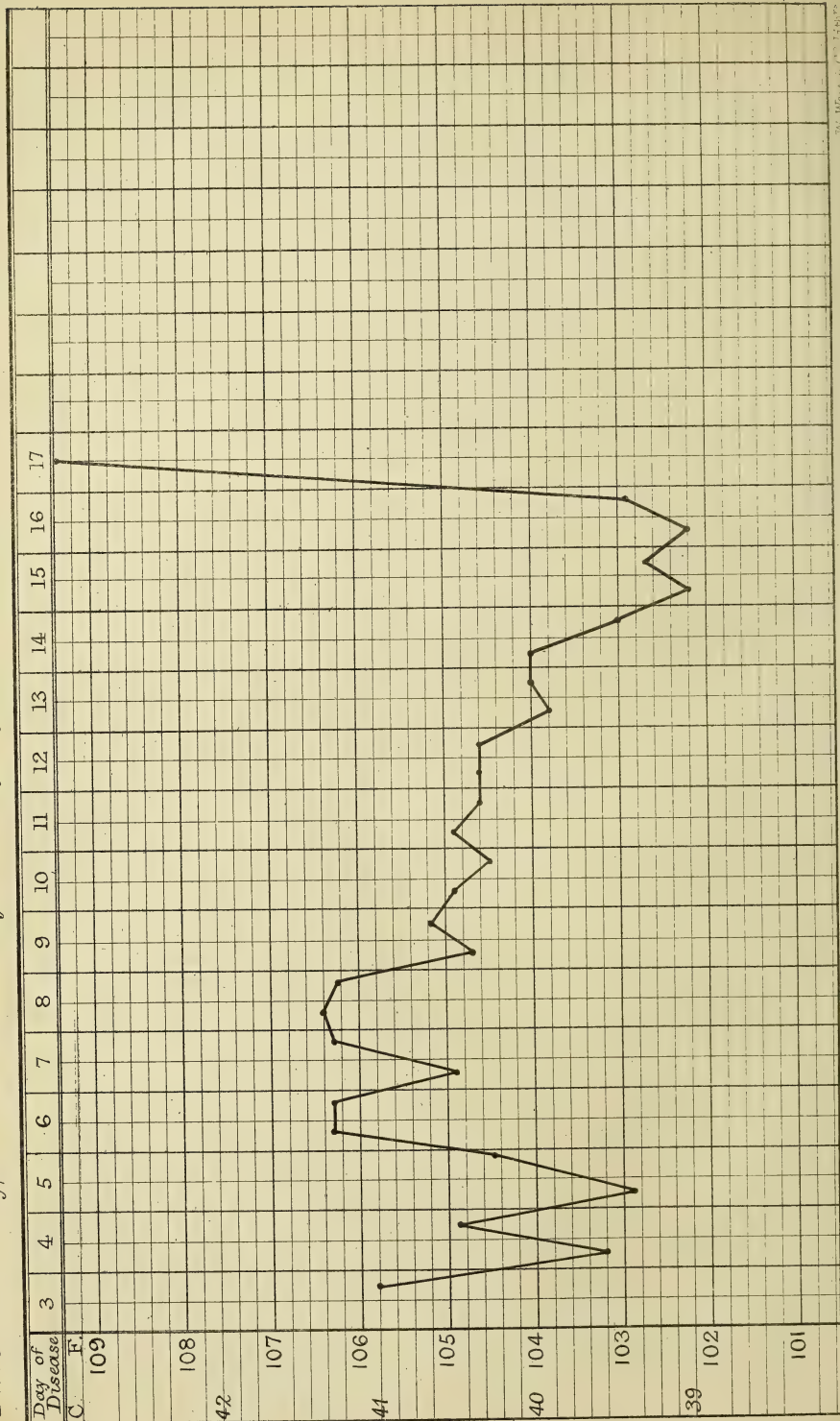


DIAGRAM VII. Typhus fatal on 17th day, with very high temperature (109.4° F.) before death. After Wunderlich.



precedes death from many diseases. The nurses in the London Fever Hospital are quite familiar with the typhus-odour, and I have known them distinguish typhus by it alone. The odour is always strongest in damp weather, and when the ventilation is bad. As already stated (pp. 92, 117), there is reason for believing that the typhus-poison is associated with this odoriferous substance.

c. Symptoms referable to the Circulating System.

1. *The Pulse.* As a rule the pulse from the first varies from 100 to 120, and rises with the severity of the general symptoms. It may rise to 150, or upwards; but if it exceed 120 in an adult, the case is severe. Of thirteen cases observed by Henderson, where the pulse exceeded 134, five died, or 38 per cent. Sometimes, on the other hand, the pulse, through the whole course of the disease, never reaches 100, or even 90, and in more than one case, I have known it not to exceed 40 for several days, while the rash persisted, the temperature was high and the tongue was dry and brown; and then it gradually rose to the normal standard, as the other symptoms improved. Barrallier met with this slow pulse in several cases of typhus; in one case, a man aged fifty-five, the pulse remained for three days at 28.^g Similar cases were recorded in 1853 by Dr. H. Kennedy,^h and in 1869 by MacLagan.ⁱ In these cases, the heart's action may be correspondingly slow, or the heart may beat twice for every stroke of the radial pulse, both conditions indicating that its action is greatly impaired. Of ninety cases of typhus in which I noted the pulse daily, it never reached 100 in nineteen, and it rose to between 100 and 120 in seventeen, to 120 in thirty-nine, and to above 120 in fifteen. Although a rapid pulse is, to some extent, a sign that a case is severe, a slow pulse does not necessarily indicate a mild attack. The cases where the pulse is remarkably slow are usually characterized by extreme prostration, and I have repeatedly known cases terminate fatally where the pulse has never reached 100. + See *and*

The pulse may rise to 120 on the third or fourth day of the disease; but in adults usually it does not exceed 100 during the first two or three days. Although throughout the evening rate is usually slightly in excess of the morning, the pulse varies little from day to day; but it keeps at the rate which it has once attained, or it continues to increase until death or recovery. A favorable change in the disease is often marked first by a

^g Ibid. pp. 70, 87, 248.

^h H. KENNEDY, 1853.

ⁱ MACLAGAN, 1869.

gradual, and at last by a sudden and considerable, fall in the pulse. During convalescence, the pulse occasionally falls to below the normal standard, even when it has previously been very rapid. I have often found it to remain for several days below 50. A great rise in the pulse after falling denotes the advent of some complication. Although at first the pulse and temperature mostly rise together, it is important to note that there is no definite relationship between them, and indeed during the second week it often happens that the pulse is rising while the temperature is falling.

Sphygmographic tracings of pulse, after Sanderson.

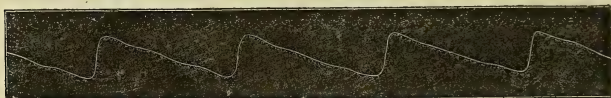


Fig. 7. The firm and long pulse of vigorous health.



Fig. 8. Normal soft pulse.

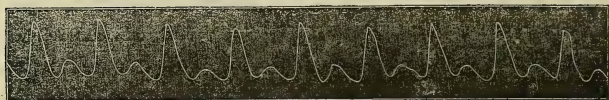


Fig. 9. Soft and frequent pulse of mild pyrexia, often present in early stage of typhus.

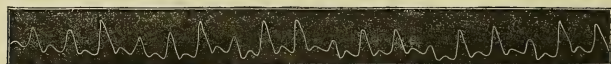


Fig. 10. Irregular pulse of irritative fever.



Fig. 11. Irregular undulatory pulse of advanced typhus.

At the commencement, the pulse is full, soft, and compressible, and day by day, as it becomes quicker, it also becomes smaller and weaker, until at last it may be quite imperceptible. In some cases, I have found the radial pulse to be imperceptible for several days prior to death. In young robust persons of sanguine temperament, the pulse during the first week may be firm and somewhat bounding; but in true typhus, this is a rare phenomenon: it occurred only four times in ninety cases in which I noted its characters, and in three of the four cases there was acute delirium; most of the cases described in former days by Welsh, Armstrong, etc., as having a pulse of this character, were

H. Lebert met with several cases at Breslau, wh. proved rapidly
fatal, where pulse not increased or even below normal - usually
associated with profound sleep. Lennet's Cycl. I. 315.

According to Labret it is not so often diastolic as in
Typhoid - Attributed this to the more decided cardiac weakness
Levinson, p. 325

probably examples of relapsing fever or of acute inflammations. In most severe cases of typhus, during the second week the pulse is dicrotous or undulatory,^j and frequently it is irregular or intermitting. (See figs. 7 to 11.) These characters always point to a very weak condition of the heart. Dr. Lyons has called attention to a very singular want of uniformity, in certain cases, of the force and volume of the arterial pulse in different parts of the system, the carotid, temporal or iliac arteries, or the abdominal aorta, acting with great violence, while the other arteries are not sensibly disturbed.^k As the pulse diminishes in frequency, it usually increases in volume and force.

Another character of the pulse, observed both during the fever and in convalescence, is its acceleration and diminution in power on assuming the erect or semi-erect posture. As Dr. Graves^l pointed out, the greater the difference, the greater is the debility of the patient.

2. *Action of the Heart.* The state of the heart should be carefully noted in every severe case of typhus, for this organ and the arterial pulse furnish the chief indications for treatment. It is to Dr. Stokes that the profession is indebted for pointing out the cardiac phenomena of typhus, the chief of which are a diminution of the impulse, and an impairment, or loss, of the first sound.^m In mild cases, the impulse and sounds may remain unaltered, but in most severe cases, particularly in persons above thirty, the impulse diminishes progressively from the fifth or sixth day to the termination of the disease, and for several days prior to death or recovery it may be entirely absent. At the same time, the systolic sound of the heart, especially over the left ventricle, becomes daily more feeble and ultimately may be quite inaudible, leaving the second sound clear and distinct. Before the first sound is altogether lost, it may be so short that it is difficult to distinguish it from the second, and then, if the cardiac action be rapid, the sounds may closely resemble those of the foetus in utero. Occasionally the first sound is accompanied by a temporary bellows-murmur.

The arterial pulse is not an infallible guide to the condition of the heart, which, in all severe cases, should be investigated by the application of the hand and stethoscope. Although a small, weak, or imperceptible pulse is usually associated with a diminution of the cardiac impulse and systolic sound, the arterial pulse

^j See also GRIMSHAW, 1867.

^k LYONS, 1861, p. 155.

^l *Dub. Hosp. Reports*, 1830, v. 469.

^m For a full account of these phenomena, see STOKES, 1839; GRAVES, 1848, i. 249; HUSS, 1855, p. 74; BELL, 1860; LYONS, 1861, p. 152; also STOKES, *On Diseases of the Heart*, 1854, p. 366.

h/

may be distinct and not very weak, while the action of the heart is much enfeebled. On the other hand, the cardiac impulse may appear so strong as to distress the patient, and the sounds be distinct, and yet the radial pulse may be imperceptible. Dr. Stokes gives the particulars of a case, where this state of matters lasted for ten days prior to death.^a

These abnormal phenomena result from a weakened condition of the central organ of circulation, often associated with disease of its muscular tissue. They constitute the best and safest guides to a liberal exhibition of stimulants. The state where the cardiac impulse is strong and jarring, but the radial pulse weak or absent, also demands stimulants; the contractions of the heart, though violent, are incomplete and do not suffice to propel the blood with any force into the nearest arteries, while at the same time there is usually great prostration of the nervous and muscular systems.

d. Morbid Phenomena of the Respiratory System.

1. *The Respiratory Movements* in the first week do not usually exceed 24 in the minute; but with the supervention of delirium, and the increased frequency of the pulse, they often rise to 30, or even higher. On the other hand, in cases characterized by great prostration and impairment of the heart's action, the respirations may sink to 8 in the minute.^o

In grave cases the respiration is usually hurried, it may be sighing, irregular, spasmodic or jerking. Spasmodic or jerking respiration is observed in cases of great cerebral disturbance, and is apt to be followed by coma. Another variety of the respiration is very unfavourable, viz., the 'nervous respiration' of Sir D. Corrigan,^p where the breathing is blowing or hissing, while the mouth is kept closed, the cheeks puff out, and the nostrils dilate with each expiration. The breathing is then often irregular, a long pause being followed by a deep inspiration, and this by a number of other short and rapid inspirations. In some cases of nervous breathing, the action is entirely diaphragmatic, the thoracic muscles being apparently paralysed. All these abnormal characters of respiration may be due to cerebral disturbance and be independent of any pulmonary complication.

2. *Hypostatic Congestion* of the lungs, although included among the complications of typhus in the first edition of this work, is

^a *Diseases of the Heart*, 1854, p. 384.

^o See DR. JOHN REID'S *Anat. and Path. Res.* p. 206.

^p CORRIGAN, 1853, p. 72.

more properly a symptom. It is present in all severe cases and scarcely a case is fatal without it, and indeed it is this more than anything else that determines the fatal event. It usually commences about the middle, but sometimes at the beginning, of the second week. The rapidity with which it may extend is sometimes remarkable, and in several instances I have known death occur rather suddenly from this cause as early as the seventh or eighth day of the disease. This condition is often confounded with pneumonia, but is quite distinct. Owing to the paralysed state of the pneumogastric nerves^a interfering with the respiratory functions, and the diminished power of the heart, passive congestion takes place in the most dependent parts of the lungs, while at the same time serum is effused into the pulmonary tissue, and there is increased secretion from the lining membrane of the bronchi. Pulmonary hypostasis, in fact, is always accompanied by more or less bronchial catarrh. In its early stages this condition often escapes observation. There may be little or no cough or expectoration. Indeed the absence of cough, betraying as it does the utter inability of the patient to rid the bronchi of the gradually increasing secretion, is an unfavourable indication. When there is expectoration, it is tenacious and frothy, and often mixed with streaks or small masses of florid blood. The chief symptoms of this pulmonary congestion are increased frequency of respiration, with those of deficient aeration of the blood. The respirations are accelerated to 30, 40, or even to 60, and are laboured; the pulse is correspondingly quickened, weak, and often irregular; the temperature may rise slightly at first, but often falls considerably, while the pulse continues to rise; the face and extremities are livid, the surface is cold and often clammy, and the patient is in a state of stupor passing into coma.

But the earliest indication of hypostatic congestion is to be obtained from physical examination of the chest, which ought never to be neglected when the breathing becomes at all quickened in typhus. At first a few coarse crepitating râles are to be heard over the bases and most dependent parts. These gradually extend upwards and forwards until they may be heard over the whole of both lungs. As the congestion increases, there is also dulness on percussion, with feeble, but not tubular, breathing, at first confined to the most dependent part of the

^a Dr. John Reid showed that division of the pneumogastric nerves in animals produced appearances in the lungs similar to the pulmonary hypostasis so common after death from typhus. (*Anat. and Path. Res.* pp. 199, 205.)

lungs, which is a little higher than the base, but gradually extending in every direction.

3. *The Expired Air.* The breath of a typhus patient has always an offensive smell, which has been compared to yeast, but often closely resembles that exhaled by the skin. (See page 138.)

In 1843 Dr. A. Malcolm, of Belfast, recorded the results of upwards of fifty experiments on the air expired by patients labouring under typhus, with the object of ascertaining the amount of carbonic acid.* The experiments were performed with Dr. Prout's apparatus, and seem to have been done with great care. The results were very uniform, and were compared with those obtained by Dr. Prout in healthy persons. According to Prout, the proportion of carbonic acid is 3.96 per cent. of the whole air exhaled in health. This is probably a low estimate. In some of the experiments of Messrs. Allen and Pepys, it was as much as 8 per cent.; and about 4.35 per cent. may be taken as the average of the results obtained by different observers.† But in typhus Malcolm found that the quantity was reduced; in one case it did not exceed 1.18 per cent., while the average of forty-five examinations was only 2.492 per cent. He also ascertained that the quantity was smallest in the more severe forms of the disease characterized by delirium, subsultus, and dry brown tongue. Vierordt has shown that, even in health, the proportion of carbonic acid in the expired air diminishes as the frequency of the respirations increases, and this is probably the real explanation of Malcolm's results in typhus. Thus Leyden of Königsberg, while confirming Malcolm's statement that the percentage of carbonic acid in the expired air of typhus is diminished, has found the absolute quantity increased by one half.‡

In 1854 Professors Viale and Latini of Rome[§] confirmed the statements of Marchand and Reade,[¶] to the effect that small quantities of ammonia are constantly evolved with the expired air in health, and stated further that in some contagious diseases, more especially typhus, this quantity was much increased. In the same year, Reuling found that the air expired in certain diseases, such as typhus, uræmia, and pyæmia, contained an excess of ammonia.^{||} These results were subsequently confirmed by the independent researches of Dr. Richardson. In severe cases of typhus the breath has undoubtedly often an ammoniacal

* MALCOLM, 1843.

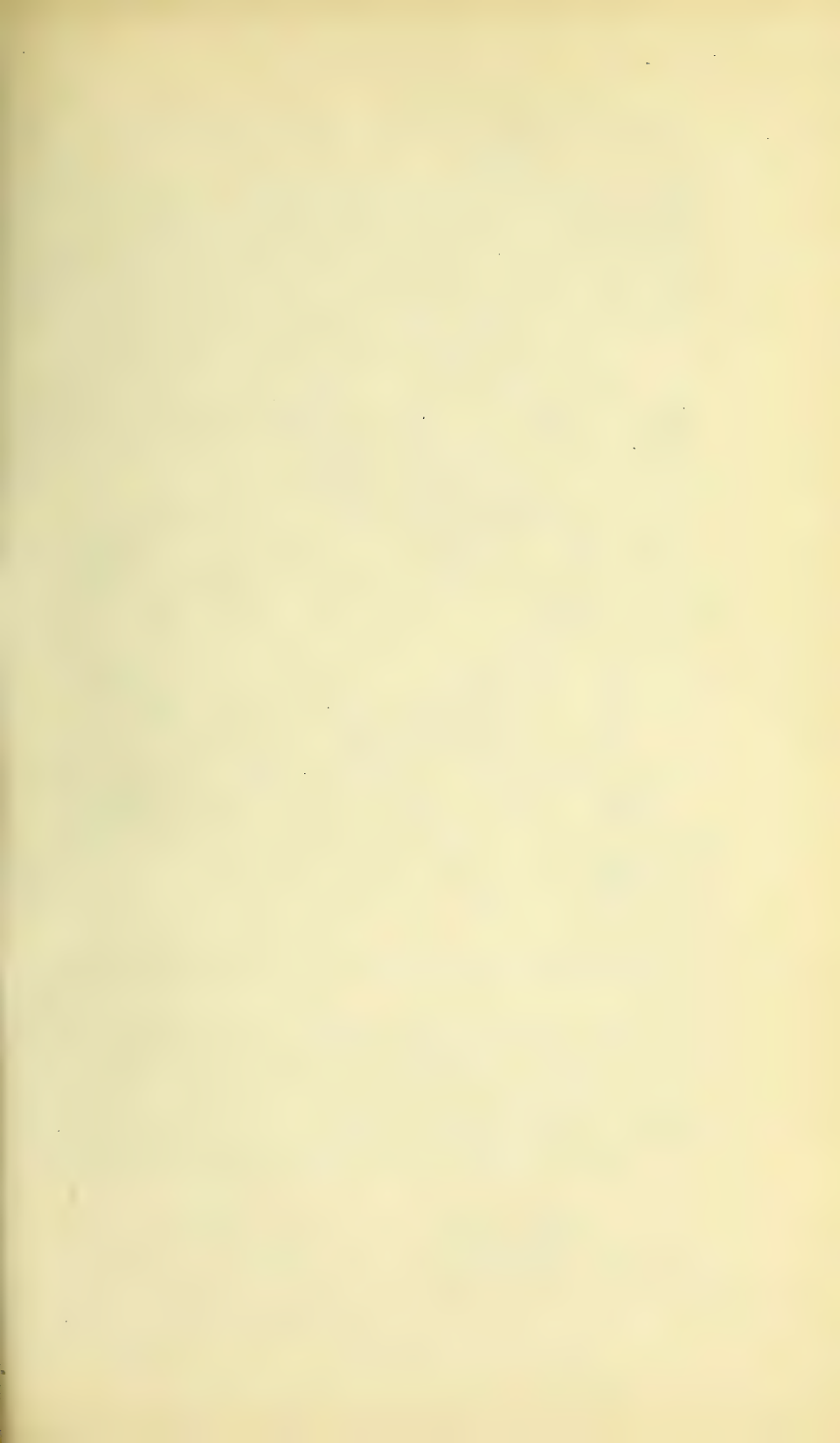
† LEYDEN, 1870.

‡ *Ueber den Ammoniak-gehalt der Exspir.-Luft.* Giessen, 1854.

§ CARPENTER'S *Princ. of Hum. Phys.* 5th ed. p. 283.

¶ VIALE and LATINI, 1854.

|| See page 117.



odour, and thick white fumes are produced on holding a glass rod previously dipped in hydrochloric acid close to the mouth of the patient. In 1862 I examined the breath in a large number of cases of typhus, and in grave cases with typhoid or putrid symptoms well developed I rarely failed to obtain dendritic crystals of chloride of ammonium on making the patient breathe upon a glass slide moistened with hydrochloric acid. There are, however, reasons for suspecting that the ammonia

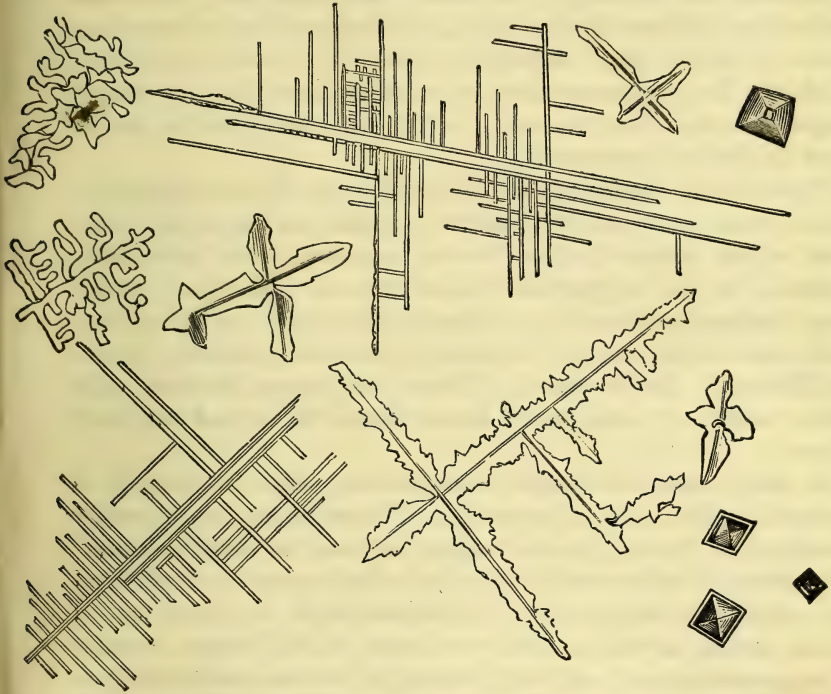


Fig. 12. Crystals of Chloride of Ammonium obtained from the breath of a patient suffering from Typhus. The octohedral crystals to the right were probably chloride of sodium, derived from the acid.

obtained in these observations, both in health and disease, has been in part derived, not from the lungs, but from decomposing particles of food epithelium, &c., in the mouth and gullet,^{*} although my own observations lead me to think that both in uræmia and in typhus the expired air may contain ammonia independently of the condition of the mouth and pharynx.

e. Symptoms referable to the Digestive Organs.

1. *The Tongue* is at first covered with a creamy white fur, which gradually increases in thickness and may assume a dirty-

^{*} PARKES, 1871, p. 400.

yellowish aspect. In mild cases, the tongue may remain moist and furred throughout (25·5 per cent. of my cases), but usually about the end of the first or beginning of the second week it becomes dry, rough, and more or less brownish along the centre (15·5 per cent.). In severe cases, it contracts into a ball, and is covered with a dry, dark-brown or black, cracked crust (58·8 per cent.).

The amount of dryness and darkness of the tongue is a fair criterion of the severity of the case. In almost every fatal case the tongue becomes dry and dark, but in exceptional cases where death is due to pure asthenia, it may be moist to the end. With the first commencement of convalescence, the dry brown tongue becomes clean and moist at the edge, and then the brown crust is gradually removed.

The colour of the tongue at the margin and tip is usually pale; but in rare cases it is red and the papillæ are enlarged. The crust which covers the hard brown tongue is often irregularly cracked, but the tongue itself is not fissured. The deep transverse fissures, so common in enteric fever, are rare in typhus. Still more rarely is the tongue in typhus red, smooth, glazed and fissured. In 90 cases, I found the tongue fissured only twice; and in 41 fatal cases, Jenner found it fissured only four times.

In many cases the tongue is tremulous; while in some, it is retracted and cannot be protruded. These phenomena usually co-exist with the dry brown tongue, but may be independent.

2. *Brown Sordes* usually begin to collect upon the teeth and lips, about the beginning of the second week in severe cases. These sordes, as well as the brown crust on the tongue, consist of an accumulation of epithelial débris, which becomes black from desiccation, or sometimes from admixture of blood. In rare cases, hæmorrhage from the gums is observed.^v

3. *Loss of Appetite* is one of the earliest and most constant symptoms of typhus, and lasts until the disease takes a favourable turn. Occasionally a demand for food is the first and only symptom of returning health; and in most cases such a demand is to be regarded as a favourable indication, although no improvement may have taken place in the other symptoms.

4. *Thirst* is present to a greater or less degree in all cases. In about one fourth of my cases, I have noted it as excessive. It is usually greatest during the first week, and later, in the stage of nervous prostration, it abates or ceases.

^v BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 236, 360.

5. *Dysphagia*. (See *Muscular Paralysis*, p. ~~119~~, and *Pharyngitis* under *Complications*.)

6. *Nausea and Sickness* are not common symptoms. Vomiting occurred in 9 out of 90 cases, in which I carefully noted the point in 1851. The vomited matters consisted, for the most part, of a green bilious fluid. In 4 of the cases slight vomiting was one of the primary symptoms, and did not recur after the second or third day. In 2 other cases, it was likewise a primary symptom and ceased on the second day, but recurred at intervals from about the twelfth day until convalescence. In the 3 remaining cases, it was only observed in convalescence. Since the above observations were made, I have met with several instances—mostly in persons naturally dyspeptic—where vomiting was a troublesome symptom throughout the complaint. I have also known it, when appearing at the end of the first week, to be the precursor of severe cerebral symptoms such as convulsions.

Of 198 cases of typhus observed by Henderson in the Edinburgh Infirmary in 1838-9, nausea and vomiting occurred in only 12, chiefly at the beginning of the fever.

7. *Meteorism* is also not a frequent symptom in typhus. In 5 only out of 90 cases, in which I noted the point in 1851, was the abdomen abnormally tympanitic or distended, while in many it was flat or even concave. The late Dr. Todd^a believed that meteorism was more common in typhus than in enteric fever, and a similar opinion is expressed by Dr. Austin Flint;^a but their view is contrary to the experience of most observers. In 3 only out of 41 fatal cases was the abdomen observed by Jenner to be unnaturally distended. Marked tympanitis was observed by West^b in 11 out of 60 cases; by Henderson,^c in 8 out of 198; by Stewart,^d in 15 out of 139; by Shattuck,^e in 1 of 9; and by Barrallier,^f in 4 of 1,312. Adding these results to those obtained by myself we have 1,849 cases, of which meteorism occurred in 47, or in 1 of 39.34. Excluding M. Barrallier's cases, which may be thought to have an undue preponderance, there remain 537 cases, of which meteorism was observed in 43, or in 1 of 12.4. In the Crimean typhus, meteorism was observed by Garreau in 1 out of 8 cases, and by Mouchet, not at all: Jacquot noted it in about one-third of his cases.^g

In the few cases where meteorism is met with, it occurs at an

^a TODD, 1860, p. 168.

^a FLINT, 1852.

^b WEST, 1838.

^c HENDERSON, 1839.

^d STEWART, 1840, p. 310.

^e BARTLETT, 1856, p. 199.

^f BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 239, 361.

^g JACQUOT, 1858, p. 185.

advanced stage; it is associated, not with abdominal pain or diarrhoea, but with great prostration and cerebral oppression; and then, like the meteorism so common in paraplegia, it depends on want of nervous tone in the coats of the bowel, and is always a bad symptom. In rare cases it is excessive, so as even to interfere with respiration:

8. *Gurgling*, on pressure of the abdomen, is quite exceptional. In the few cases where there is diarrhoea it may be detected; but then it is not usually confined to any part of the abdomen. Of 43 fatal cases, Jenner discovered gurgling in only one.

7
9. *Abdominal Pain* is rarely complained of, but tenderness in the hepatic region is not uncommon. Russell noted it in 40 out of (25) cases.¹ Occasionally, during the first week, there are colicky pains, which are transient and not attended by tenderness on pressure. Vomiting is sometimes associated with pain and tenderness at the epigastrium; and a distended bladder, with pain and tenderness in the hypogastrium. But abdominal tenderness in typhus is never limited to, or most marked in, the coecal region, nor is it accompanied by diarrhoea or tympanitis.

10. *The Liver and Spleen* are in some cases found to exceed their normal boundaries on percussion. In 1,202 cases observed by Barrallier, the liver was slightly enlarged in 365, or 30·3 per cent.; and the spleen, in 126, or 10·48 per cent.¹ In my experience splenic enlargement about the fifth day is more common than these figures imply, but the organ does not offer the firm resistance observed in relapsing, enteric, and malarious fevers. It is rare that either organ is the seat of pain or tenderness.

11. *Constipation* is the rule in typhus; and diarrhoea the exception. Of 144 cases in which I noted this point in 1851, the bowels were constipated so as to require the administration of laxatives, in 78. They were opened once (33) or twice (18) a day in 51, but in many of these cases purgatives had been taken before admission into hospital; in connection with which it should be observed, that in several cases of constipation, where laxatives were taken after admission, the bowels continued open afterwards. In only 15 cases was there any approach to diarrhoea; and only in 6 was it necessary to have recourse to astringents. In 4 of the 15 cases diarrhoea was one of the earliest symptoms and was associated with sickness, but both symptoms may have resulted from medicine; in a fifth case vomiting had been one

¹ RUSSELL, 1864, p. 150.

¹ BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 240, 361.

of the primary symptoms, and the diarrhœa came on about the tenth day after a purgative; in 9 cases there was diarrhœa for a day or two at the period of crisis about the end of the second week, the bowels having previously been constipated; in the remaining case the bowels were confined throughout the primary fever, but diarrhœa and sickness supervened in convalescence during the separation of a large slough over the sacrum. Of 43 fatal cases observed by Jenner, spontaneous diarrhœa occurred in only 4.^j Of 154 cases, noted by Henderson in Edinburgh, the bowels were costive in 50, easy in 99, and loose in 5.^k Of 139 cases observed by Stewart at Glasgow, there was costiveness (notwithstanding purgatives) in 62, a relaxed condition after medicine in 53, while only in 24 were the bowels spontaneously relaxed.^l Of 1,302 cases observed at Toulon by Barrallier, there was constipation in 769, diarrhœa in 136, and regularity of the bowels in 397.^m Adding these results to my own, it appears, that of 1,782 cases, diarrhœa occurred in only 184, or in 10·32 per cent., while in 959 of 1,739 cases or 55·14 per cent there was obstinate constipation. Since the above data were collected, I have ascertained that during nine years (1862-70) 14,589 cases of typhus were admitted into the London Fever Hospital, of which diarrhœa was noted as a complication in 734, or in 5 per cent.; of the 734 patients with diarrhœa 178 or 24·25 per cent. died, whereas the mortality among the patients without diarrhœa was only 18·14 per cent. It may be added, that the occurrence of diarrhœa in typhus in the French army in the Crimea was quite exceptional.ⁿ

Spontaneous diarrhœa may be present from the commencement of typhus, or supervene at any stage of its course, but it is chiefly observed about the period of crisis. It may, in rare cases, be excessive, and cause such an increase of prostration as to endanger the life of the patient; but it is not, as far as my experience goes, attended by abdominal pain or tenderness, whatever be the stage at which it occurs, and, if the patient die, the agminated and solitary glands of the ileum are healthy. In the advanced stage of typhus, the frequent passage of liquid stools may be due to paralysis of the intestines and sphincter and to the fluid character of the ingesta. See '*Complications.*'

12. *Characters of the Stools.* When there is no diarrhœa, and when the bowels are moved spontaneously without medicine, the stools are usually of normal consistence and colour,

^j JENNER, 1849.

^k HENDERSON, 1839.

^l STEWART, 1840, p. 308.

^m BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 240, 361.

ⁿ JACQUOT, 1858, pp. 185, 201.

but sometimes they are darker than natural. When there is diarrhoea, either spontaneous, or from medicine, they are mostly of a dark-greenish brown colour, but sometimes they are light and watery. The reaction of the stools is usually acid, as in health; but the (spontaneous) relaxed stools, which are most common at an advanced stage, were found to be strongly alkaline, in two instances, by Dr. Parkes, probably owing to the presence of ammonia. In many cases the relaxed stools contain numerous crystals of ammoniaco-magnesian phosphate.*

f. Morbid Phenomena referable to the Urinary System.

1. *The urine* undergoes important changes in typhus.

The quantity varies with the amount of fluid ingesta, and according to the amount of fluid got rid of from the body by other channels; but during the first week, it is diminished sometimes by one-fourth or one-half, notwithstanding the dryness of the skin and the large amount of fluids drunk. There appears to be an absolute retention of water in the system. In the advanced stage of severe cases, there is occasionally complete suppression of urine; but more commonly, the quantity increases in the later stages. I have repeatedly found a large quantity of pale, limpid urine, of low specific gravity, passed during the typhoid stage. With the commencement of convalescence, the quantity is sometimes greatly increased.

The Colour is usually dark in the early part of the disease, and may continue so until the crisis. When the urine becomes scanty in severe cases, it may have a dirty brown colour, and deposit a copious sediment containing altered blood and renal epithelium. At the commencement of convalescence, often before, but sometimes later, when the quantity increases, the urine may be pale and limpid.

The specific gravity varies with the amount of water and with the stage of the disease. In the early stage, it is usually high (1024-30); but, as the disease advances, it gradually falls. With convalescence, there may be a sudden fall; the density may then for several days be under 1010; but this character is far from constant.

The acidity is marked in the early stage; but in the second week it becomes more feeble, while sometimes the urine is neutral or alkaline and deposits phosphates.

* PARKES, 1850, p. 396.

The total amount of urea voided daily in the urine has been investigated by Parkes^p (1 case), myself (3 cases), Spanton^q (2 cases), Buchanan^r (16 cases), Keith Anderson^s (6 cases), Squarey^t (17 cases) Rosenstein^u (16 cases), and Russell and Coats^v (4 cases). As might have been expected, the absolute quantity is subject to great variations, dependent on the age and weight of the patients, the stage and symptoms of the disease, and the food and remedies employed. Making allowance for these sources of difference, the ascertained facts may be summed up as follows: 1. The quantity is in the first instance always increased, notwithstanding the diminution of food. This increase is on the whole proportionate to the intensity of the fever, subject to variations according to the quality and quantity of the ingesta, &c. 'Taking one case with another,' says Dr. Buchanan, 'the daily quantity during the first week—the patient being fed on low diet, milk and beef-tea—may be stated as about double that of the fourth week, when he is sitting up and eating his fill of meat.' In one patient under my care whose urine was examined by Squarey, the quantity of urea on the 5th day was 851 and on the 12th day 1,011 grains. In three of Russell's cases the highest quantity in one day was 910, 865, and 792 grains. 2. In the second week of typhus there are great differences in the amount of urea. In some cases it remains large until the crisis, when it gradually, or it may be rapidly, falls. Under these circumstances, there may be much fever, but typhoid symptoms are rare. More commonly, in spite of the persistence of fever, the quantity of urea is less than in the first week, and it may even fall much below the normal standard. For example, in one of Rosenstein's cases the urea, which on the 5th day amounted to 796 grains, fell on the 9th day to 105 grains.^w This diminution is no doubt due in part to the protracted low diet, and corresponds with the reduction of urea observed by Voit and others in fasting animals. Consequently, the diminution will be greatest when the amount of nitrogenous matter in the food is least, and it

^p PARKES, 1857, and *On the Urine*, 1860, p. 258.

^q SPANTON, 1864.

^r BUCHANAN, 1866.

^s K. ANDERSON, 1866.

^t SQUAREY, 1864.

^u ROSENSTEIN, 1868.

^v RUSSELL and COATS, 1869.

^w This may account for Haller's statement that the urea in typhus is diminished, but I have seen no account of his experiments (HALLER, 1853). M. Barrallier concludes from observations on the urine of prisoners suffering from typhus in the hulks at Toulon, that there is a progressive diminution of urea from the earliest stage (BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 141, 251, and 366). He does not, however, seem to have ascertained the absolute amount of urea, but only the proportion in 1,000 parts of urine.

may be prevented by feeding the patient on large quantities of strong beef-tea. For example, Dr. Buchanan found that in the same patient the quantity of urea was much greater when he was fed on strong beef-tea, than when the diet consisted solely of milk. The low diet, however, is not, as Rosenstein contends, the sole cause of the reduction of urea. In many cases, the urea which is formed, is not all eliminated. Many observations point to this conclusion. Thus the quantity may be suddenly increased by certain medicinal agents. In one case where the amount of urea was remarkably regular from day to day and averaged 530 grains, Parkes found that on one day, after giving 120 grains of extract of coffee, it suddenly rose to 723 grains. Secondly, when there has been a great fall in the amount of urea during the second week, the quantity often rises for a few days before and after the crisis, this rise, moreover, being often antecedent to any increase or change in the diet. In Rosenstein's case already quoted, the urea, which had fallen to 105 grains on the 9th day, rose to 185 grains on the 11th, and to 317 grains on the 12th day, before there had been any increase in the diet. In one of Squarey's cases the urea, which on the 5th day amounted to 851 grains, gradually fell, till on the 11th day it was only 499 grains, but on the 12th day it rose to 1,011 grains. Thirdly, the retention of urea in the body is further shown by its presence in the blood and cerebral fluid of fatal cases. 3. For a variable period during the commencement of convalescence, the urea is much diminished in quantity, and it rises again to the normal amount as the patient regains his health and strength.

As in other febrile conditions, the increased formation of urea, notwithstanding the diminished supply of food, is evidently the result of disintegration of the nitrogenous tissues. (See p. 15.) As long as the urea continues to be eliminated by the kidneys no harm results; but if the quantity exceed the capabilities for elimination of healthy kidneys, and still more, if, from any morbid condition of the kidneys, either antecedent to, or resulting from, the febrile attack, its elimination be interfered with, it accumulates in the blood and gives rise to uræmic (typhoid) symptoms. If the urine be completely suppressed, as may happen, death speedily ensues under symptoms of coma, sometimes with uræmic convulsions; but if the elimination be less complete, it may still give rise to delirium, stupor, and coma. Indeed, it is very possible that these symptoms, so characteristic of typhus, are in a great measure due to the presence of urea,

notwithstanding the increase of food,

or some other derivative of albumen, in the blood. (See page 20.) This supposition is confirmed by the ammoniacal odour given off by the skin. But, what is more to the point, urea has been repeatedly found in the blood of persons dying of typhus with marked cerebral symptoms, even although there have been no disease of the kidneys and no diminution in the amount of urine. This was proved to be the case in 1844 by Mr. Michael Taylor. A man, aged fifty-three, died on the twelfth day of an attack of typhus; the eruption was well marked. Death had been preceded, for four days, by stupor and muttering delirium. Some hours before death three pints of urine were drawn off by catheter. After death, the kidneys were found perfectly healthy—not even congested—and urea was discovered, in considerable quantity, in the blood removed from the heart and large veins.^x In five fatal cases of typhus, in which there had been severe cerebral symptoms and in two convulsions, I examined the blood-serum and cerebral fluid for urea, and found it in all.^y Dr. J. B. Russell also found urea in the blood of every one of four fatal cases of typhus.^z Christison records a case of typhus fatal on the tenth day from sudden coma and convulsions, where urea was found in large quantity in the serum of the blood, the kidneys, with the exception of congestion, being healthy.^a Hudson relates the case of a man who died of convulsions on the tenth day of typhus; urea was found in the blood from the heart, and there was albumen in the urine.^b Frerichs records cases of both typhus and enteric fever, in which death occurred from uræmia.^c Lastly, the observations made in relapsing and enteric fevers also support the opinion that the head-symptoms in typhus are due, not to inflammation of the brain or membranes, as was once believed, nor to the presence of the original fever-poison in the blood, but to the circulation through the brain of urea, carbonate of ammonia, or other products of retrograde metamorphosis. (See page 17.)

The *uric acid* is also usually increased. Parkes, in one case found it 'in large amount,' but Buchanan, in another, found it not to exceed the normal quantity. Crystals of uric acid are often deposited spontaneously and as a rule are thrown down in large quantity on the addition of nitric acid. Salts of uric acid, in the form of lateritious sediment, occur at any stage of the

^x TAYLOR, 1844.

^y RUSSELL, 1864, p. 355.

^b HUDSON, 1857, p. 298.

^y For details of four of these cases, see pages

^a CHRISTISON, *On Granular Degen. of Kidneys*, p. 167.

^c FRERICHS, *Die Brightsche Nierenkrank.* p. 210.

disease ; they are not necessarily critical, but I have observed them mostly within the first four or five days, or towards the termination of the disease, especially in cases with complications, or where the typhoid state has been well marked.

The *chlorides* gradually diminish from the first, and by the eighth day they are reduced to a mere trace, and in severe cases they may be entirely absent. They reappear or increase before convalescence without any change in the diet. The diminution is not altogether due to the reduced quantity of salt in the food, for Buchanan ascertained that, after administering as much as twelve drachms of salt by the mouth, about the eighth day of the fever, scarcely a trace of chlorides could be discovered in the urine for several days, but that when the salt was given just before convalescence it freely passed out by the urine. (See also Case IV. p. 127.) Examination of the blood also showed that the chlorides did not accumulate in it. The patients on whom these results were obtained had no pulmonary complication and no diarrhoea. It would seem that either the power of absorbing chlorides is impaired, or that, as in the case of pneumonia, there is an absolute retention of them in the tissues. Whatever be the explanation, the absence of chlorides from the urine is not pathognomonic of pneumonia, as has been imagined.^d

The excretion of *phosphoric acid* in the urine, according to Rosenstein, is not affected by typhus, except in so far as the quantity is diminished in the advanced stage of the disease, owing to the inanition. The quantity of *sulphuric acid* was found by Parkes in one case rather high.

Albumen is not uncommon in the urine of typhus. Dr. G. W. Edwards came to the conclusion that the urine almost always becomes albuminous *at an early period*. Of 14 cases in which he tested the urine, between the sixth and eighteenth days albumen was present in all ; of 2 cases examined on the sixth day, there was albumen in 1 ; and of 6 cases examined on the seventh day, it was present in all. One of the cases died, and in the remaining 13 the albumen disappeared between the fourteenth and eighteenth days. In 6 other cases, where the urine was tested after the twentieth day, no albumen was found. The quantity of the albumen was in some cases abundant, especially at its first appearance, and as long as it was present the specific gravity was usually low.^e Dr. Sidey found albumen 'in a very large proportion of cases of typhus' in Edinburgh ; it occurred

^d See, for example, BENNETT, *Princip. and Pract. of Med.* 2nd ed. p. 638.

^e EDWARDS, 1853.



invariably towards the crisis of the fever, and in many cases on the sixteenth day of the disease.^f Albumen was present in 12 out of 18 cases examined by Squarey at the London Fever Hospital in 1866. Oppolzer noticed albumen in most cases of exanthematic typhus, and sometimes tube-casts also; the amount of albumen was often as great as in Bright's disease.^g Rosenstein discovered albumen in 6 (2 fatal) out of 16 cases. Austin Flint found albumen in 7 out of 9 cases in America; in 3 it was present on the first or second day: of the others, where it was not looked for until later, it was found on the sixth day in 2; on the tenth in 1; and on the fourteenth in 1.^h Da Costa, in Pennsylvania, met with albumen in 8 of 21 cases; excepting one, in which the quantity was very minute, the 8 cases were severe and 4 were fatal.ⁱ Moering found the urine very often albuminous in the typhus of the Crimea;^j and Barrallier found small quantities of albumen in the advanced stages of typhus at Toulon.^k Cases of typhus with albumen in the urine as early as the eighth day are recorded by Drs. G. Johnson^l and Gull.^m On the other hand Buchanan found albumen in 2 (both fatal) out of 15 cases; Wunderlich in only 4 out of 49 cases, of exanthematic typhus.ⁿ / only

During the spring of 1862 I tested the urine daily for albumen in 28 cases of typhus, from about the sixth to the twentieth day of the disease. The cases were not selected; but the nurse was told to keep the urine of every patient admitted into hospital with a distinct typhus-rash. In 8 of the cases no trace of albumen was ever present. All of these cases were mild; none of them presented the typhoid stage well marked, and all recovered. In 20 of the cases, or 71·4 per cent., albumen was present in greater or less quantity; and of this number, 5, or 25 per cent., died. In 11 of the 20 cases the quantity of albumen was very slight, and in most cases it was transient, lasting only for a day or two about the termination of the disease; one of these patients died on the ninth day of the attack, the rest recovered. In 9 cases the albumen was in considerable quantity, and lasted for several days; in some of the cases it appeared as early as the seventh day, and lasted until death or recovery. All of these cases were severe; in all the typhoid state was well marked, and 4 of the 9 cases, or 44·4 per cent., died. In most, if not all,

^f *Br. and For. Med. Chir. Rev.* July, 1853, p. 59.

^g SCHMIDT'S *Jahrbuch*, 1857, No. 11, p. 256.

^h FLINT, 1852, p. 334.

ⁱ JACQUOT, 1858, p. 203.

^j BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 251, 367.

^l JOHNSON, 1862.

^m GULL, *Med. T. and G. Ap.* 5th, 1862.

ⁿ PARKES, *On the Urine*, 1860, p. 260.

^k Da Costa, 18

At sometime the cases here analysed, the albuminuria was obviously induced by the febrile attack, and was not the result of any previous renal disease, for it was ascertained to commence during the attack, and in the cases that recovered it ceased with convalescence. It would therefore appear that, in severe cases of typhus, the urine, as a rule, contains albumen, and that when the albumen appears early in the disease, or the quantity is large, the danger to the patient is correspondingly great.

See Case X, p. 174) Although albuminuria in typhus is occasionally the result of previous disease of the kidneys, it is oftener due to simple hyperæmia and the altered condition of the blood, or to actual disease of the renal tissue induced by the febrile attack. I have often discovered epithelial casts, or sometimes even blood-casts, in the urine along with albumen. In many instances, also, where death has occurred during an attack of typhus, I have found the kidneys present all the characters of acute nephritis (~~as in scarlatina~~), while in many others, where there has been no previous history of renal disease, but where death has been due to complications during convalescence from typhus, I have found the kidneys much enlarged (in one case each kidney weighed 8 ounces), smooth and pale, with the capsule non-adherent, the cortex hypertrophied, and the tubes gorged with granular epithelium. Dr. G. Johnson mentions two cases, where the kidneys became diseased during convalescence from typhus, one of which proved fatal.^o But, whether the albuminuria result from simple hyperæmia, or from more serious disease of the kidneys, antecedent to, or consequent on, the attack of typhus, it usually shows that there is an obstruction to the channel by which the excessive amount of urea and other products of retrograde metamorphosis are eliminated from the system; and accordingly, the danger increases with the extent and duration of the obstruction, as indicated by the quantity and date of appearance of albumen in the urine. The occurrence of blood in the urine is a still more dangerous sign. Possibly, in some cases, the albumen in the urine may be due to the blood containing an excess of that substance derived from the disintegration of the tissues, which the glandular structures have been unable to convert into urea.

and Epithelium Tube-Casts. In most cases the urine throws down a mucous cloud containing a quantity of vesical epithelium,

sometimes mixed with renal epithelium and casts of the urinitiferous tubes.

Leucine ($C_{12}H_{13}NO_4$) and *Tyrosine* ($C_{18}H_{11}NO_6$), two products of the disintegration of albumen or fibrine, of a more complex character than urea, have been detected in the urine of typhus by Frerichs, and by myself. (See *Jaundice*, under *Complications*.) In most of the cases where they have been found, there has been some morbid change of the liver, and the urine has likewise contained bile-pigment and the bile-acids.^p

Sugar was found in the urine of 9 out of 14 cases of typhus by Dr. Buchanan; but the quantity was small and its presence temporary and probably of no clinical significance.

2. *Retention and Incontinence of Urine.* (See *Symptoms* under *Nervous System*.)

g. *Morbid Phenomena referable to the Nervous and Muscular Systems.*

1. *Head-ache* is one of the first and most constant symptoms of typhus. Of 92 cases, noted by myself in 1856, head-ache was complained of in all but 6. Henderson found it in 150 out of 159 cases at Edinburgh: in 92 out of 108 cases it was present on the first day; its mean duration was ten days.^q Stewart noted head-ache after the fifth day in 98 out of 139 cases at Glasgow; this number was exclusive of the cases in which the head-ache had ceased before the fifth day.^r

The head-ache is always most severe during the first week; it often lasts only a few days, and usually it ceases, or greatly abates, with the advent of delirium about the eighth day. In rare cases (1 in 12.5, Stewart), mostly those in which there is no delirium, it is continued through the whole course of the disease. After the complete cessation of the head-ache, the patient may continue to complain of pains in other parts of the body. The seat of the pain is most often in the forehead or temples; at other times it is general; it is rarely confined to the vertex or occiput. The severity of the pain varies. In some patients, especially the young and plethoric, it is intense, and for a few days, it is the most prominent feature of the malady; in most it is comparatively slight. The character of the pain

^p FRERICHS, *Diseases of the Liver*, Syd. Soc. Transl. i. 168, 205; and PARKES, *On the Urine*, 1860, p. 191.

^q HENDERSON, 1839.

^r STEWART, 1840, p. 306.

is usually dull and heavy. The patient is often unable to define it. It is rarely described as darting, stabbing, throbbing, or bursting.

2. *Vertigo*.—The head-ache is, in most cases, accompanied by more or less giddiness, which is aggravated by sitting up, and increases with the progress of the disease.

3. *Pains in the Back and Limbs* are usually present from the first. As a rule, they cease about the end of the first week, but they are often complained of after the cessation of head-ache, and they may recur with some severity during convalescence. The pain in the back is of a dull, heavy character, and rarely approaches in severity to that which precedes the eruption of small-pox. The pains in the limbs resemble those resulting from bruises, or sometimes they are likened to cramps; they are usually more severe than the pains in the back, or even than the head-ache; occasionally they are articular and may be mistaken for rheumatism.

4. *Impairment of the Mental Faculties*.—*Delirium*. The mental faculties are almost invariably more or less affected in the course of typhus. It is only in exceptional cases of a mild nature that there is not some mental confusion, while in the majority there is actual delirium. Hence it is, that typhus is often denominated 'brain fever.' (See *Synonyms*, p. 23.) The frequency and character of these symptoms, however, vary at different times and places, and are much influenced by the previous habits and condition of the patients. When typhus attacks persons in the upper classes of society, or the intemperate, or the subjects of mental anxiety and fatigue, the delirium and impairment of the mental faculties are more constant, earlier in their development, and more marked. Of 90 cases noted by myself at the London Fever Hospital, the mental faculties were impaired in 78, or in 86·6 per cent., while in 52, or 57·7 per cent., there was delirium. Of 198 cases observed by Henderson at Edinburgh in 1838-9 there was delirium in 48, and in most of the others there was confusion or sluggishness of mind.*

The severity of an uncomplicated case may be measured by the degree of mental aberration and delirium. Of 11 fatal cases (included in the above 90) I noted great delirium in 10; in the remaining case, the primary fever was comparatively mild, and death resulted from complications during conva-

* HENDERSON, 1839.

lescence. Of 43 fatal cases recorded by Jenner, delirium (28 cases), or mental confusion only (14 cases), was present in all but one patient, who survived the primary fever and died of secondary phlebitis.^t

In most cases, it is towards the end of the first week that the mental faculties become blunted and confused; the patient hesitates and looks stupid when spoken to; he can give no account of his illness; he forgets how long he has been in the hospital; or he is even ignorant of where he is, while he is indifferent to all that is passing around, and does not like to be disturbed. At the same time, there are often much moaning, restlessness, and talking in the sleep. In mild cases, this state of mental obfuscation may never be exceeded, but more commonly it is followed by delirium.

Delirium does not usually come on until the end of the first, or the beginning of the second, week. Sometimes it does not commence so early: it may supervene at any time during the second week, or it may precede the crisis merely by a day or two. On the other hand, it may commence much earlier. I have had several patients under my care, ~~where the patient~~ *who were* ~~was~~ seized with active delirium on the first night of the attack; in more than one, the case was at first mistaken for mania. In my own first attack, delirium set in on the morning of the second day and lasted for twelve days. Jacquot^u and Barrallier^v both mention cases where delirium came on during the first night. Of 1,005 patients observed by Barrallier at Toulon, the delirium appeared during the first week in 371, during the second in 602, and during the third in 32.

At first, the delirium shows itself at intervals during the night, or it lasts all night, and by the morning it may have ceased entirely, again to return on the following evening and last through the night. It is surprising how rational persons may seem during the day, who in the night are very delirious. By-and-bye, the delirium becomes more continued, but, as a rule, it is worse at night; or, what is very commonly the case, the patients are wakeful and delirious at night, stupid and drowsy in the day-time. After the delirium has commenced, it continues more or less until death or convalescence, provided it be not succeeded by great stupor or coma. With convalescence it ceases; but in several cases I have known it persist for several days after the pulse and temperature had fallen to the normal

^t JENNER, 1849, No. 2.

^u JACQUOT, 1858, p. 164.

^v BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 231, 360.

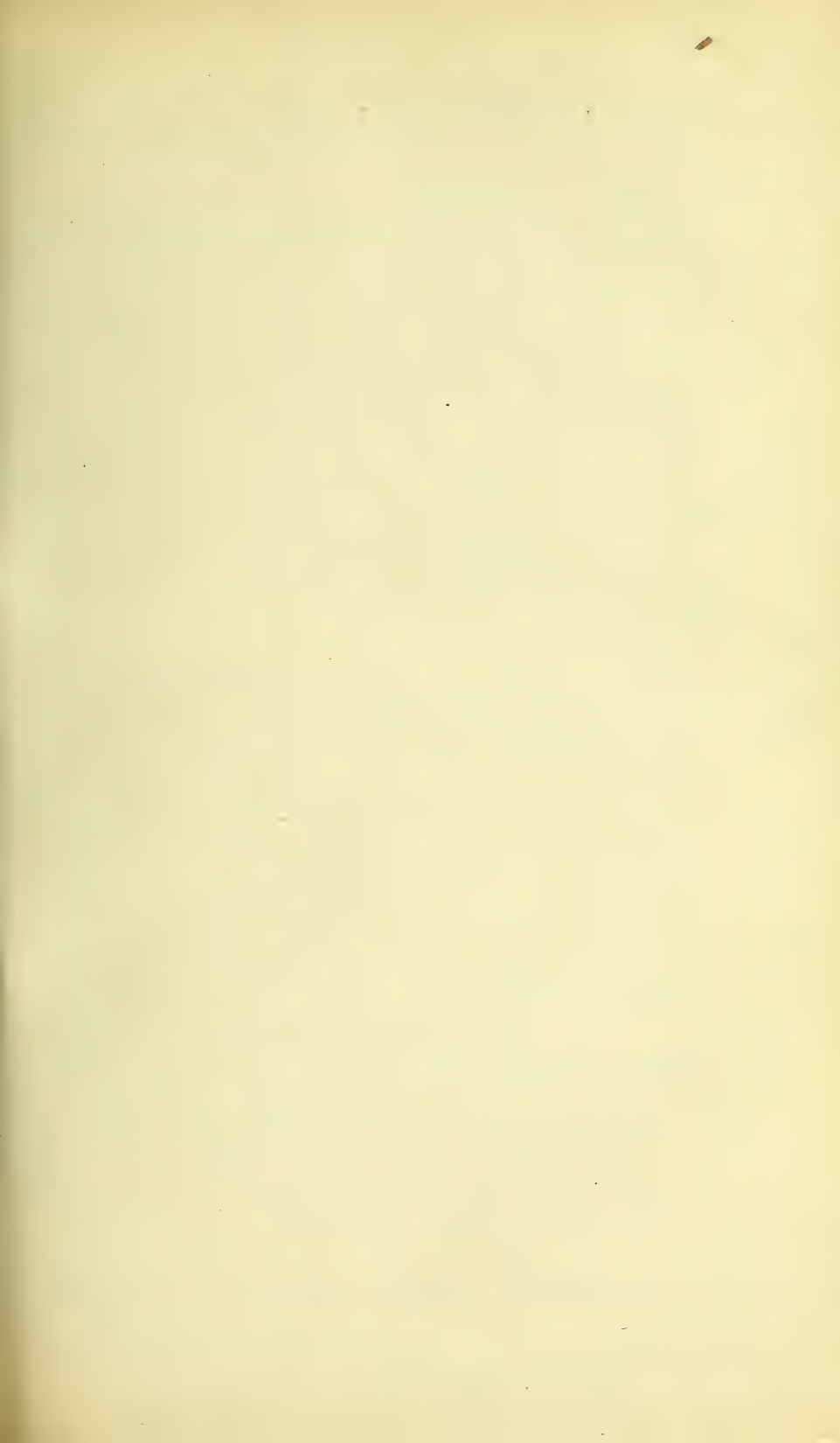
standard and there was a general improvement in the other symptoms. Now and then maniacal, but temporary, delirium comes on suddenly after convalescence is completely established.

There is no relation between the head-ache and delirium. In most cases, the former has ceased before the commencement of the latter—a feature of no small importance as regards diagnosis from cerebral inflammation.

The character of the delirium varies greatly. Most commonly it is of a low form—the '*typhomania*' of Galen and early writers.^w The patient lies quietly, moaning or muttering incoherently, but he is at first easily roused so as to give coherent answers; or he is restless, irritable, and sleepless, and answers in a rambling, incoherent manner; ultimately, in either case, he becomes torpid and more or less unconscious. A second form of delirium is of a busy character, and more or less approaches the '*delirium tremens*' of the drunkard. The patient is extremely prostrate, but at the same time restless and fidgety; he sleeps badly, or not at all; he moves about in bed, or he tries to get up, with apparently no definite object; the pulse is quick and feeble; the cardiac impulse is weak, the skin is moist, and there are tremors of the limbs and tongue. Or, thirdly, the delirium is of an acute and noisy character—the '*delirium ferox*' of some writers. The patient does not sleep; but rolls his head from side to side, obstinately refuses drinks, shouts and screams incessantly, and makes constant attempts to leave his bed and roam about. His muscular power is often surprising; he will lift heavy weights, and it may require several strong attendants to keep him in bed. At the same time, the pulse is rapid, full, and sometimes of good strength; the cardiac action is violent; the skin, hot and dry; the face, flushed; the conjunctivæ, injected; the eyes, intolerant of light, and the ears, of noise; the physiognomy, bold and excited. In this state, patients often exhibit a suicidal tendency. Very often they attempt to throw themselves from a window, and fatal consequences occasionally result from their succeeding.^x One of my patients cut his throat with a piece of glass; a second jumped out of a window; a third, after bruising her head severely with a hammer, endeavoured to strangle herself with a rope; while a fourth, seizing a favourable oppor-

^w The definition of typhomania, given by many of the early writers, is: '*affectus ex phrenitide et lethargo mixtus.*' Forestus defined it as '*genus delirii cum levi furore mixtum.*' (FORESTUS, 1591, ed. 1653, p. 239.)

^x See for example ROUFELL, 1839, p. 176.



tunity, rushed out of bed in his shirt and escaped into the street. Barrallier mentions the case of a patient, who inflicted a deep gash in the hypogastric region in endeavouring to amputate the penis.^y Bell alludes to a patient, who, fancying that a robber was up the chimney, rose and attempted to climb up, but fell covered with soot and with his forehead cut against the fire-irons.^z Among the French troops in the Crimea it was not uncommon to see patients, in this state, running delirious over the fields;^a and hence, we can understand the statement, in the account of the Oxford 'Black Assize,' that: 'Some leaving their beds, occasioned by the rage of their disease and pain, would beat their keepers or nurses and drive them from their presence; others, like madmen, would run about the streets, markets, lanes, and other places; and some again would leap headlong into deep waters.'^b This acute form of delirium is very apt to be followed by profound prostration, or fatal collapse; at other times, it gradually passes into the first form, or typhomania. On the other hand, typhomania, after lasting for several days is, in rare cases, succeeded by 'delirium ferox.'

Every possible gradation between these typical forms of delirium may be encountered. The acute, noisy delirium, however, is comparatively rare. In the Philadelphia epidemic of 1836, according to Gerhard, the delirium was only acute and noisy in one patient out of 20.^c Of 43 fatal cases observed by Jenner, only 7 (or 16 per cent.) attempted to leave their beds and roam in the wards.^d Of 90 cases noted by myself, delirium occurred in 52, but only in 8 was it acute. The frequency of acute delirium, however, depends in great measure, on the pursuits, habits, and constitution of the patient. In the poor and badly-nourished, and likewise in the aged, whom typhus chiefly attacks, the delirium is almost always low and muttering from the first; whereas, in the young and robust, and still more in persons in the upper class, it is often acute.

The mental state of the delirious typhus-patient is peculiar, and well worthy the study of the metaphysician. As a rule, the memory is first and most affected; judgment and power of connected reasoning often remain after the memory has entirely gone. The mind may labour under the strangest delusions, and often it appears to revolve obstinately around some fixed

^y BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 230.

^z BANCROFT, 1811, p. 655.

^a BELL, 1860, ix. 38.

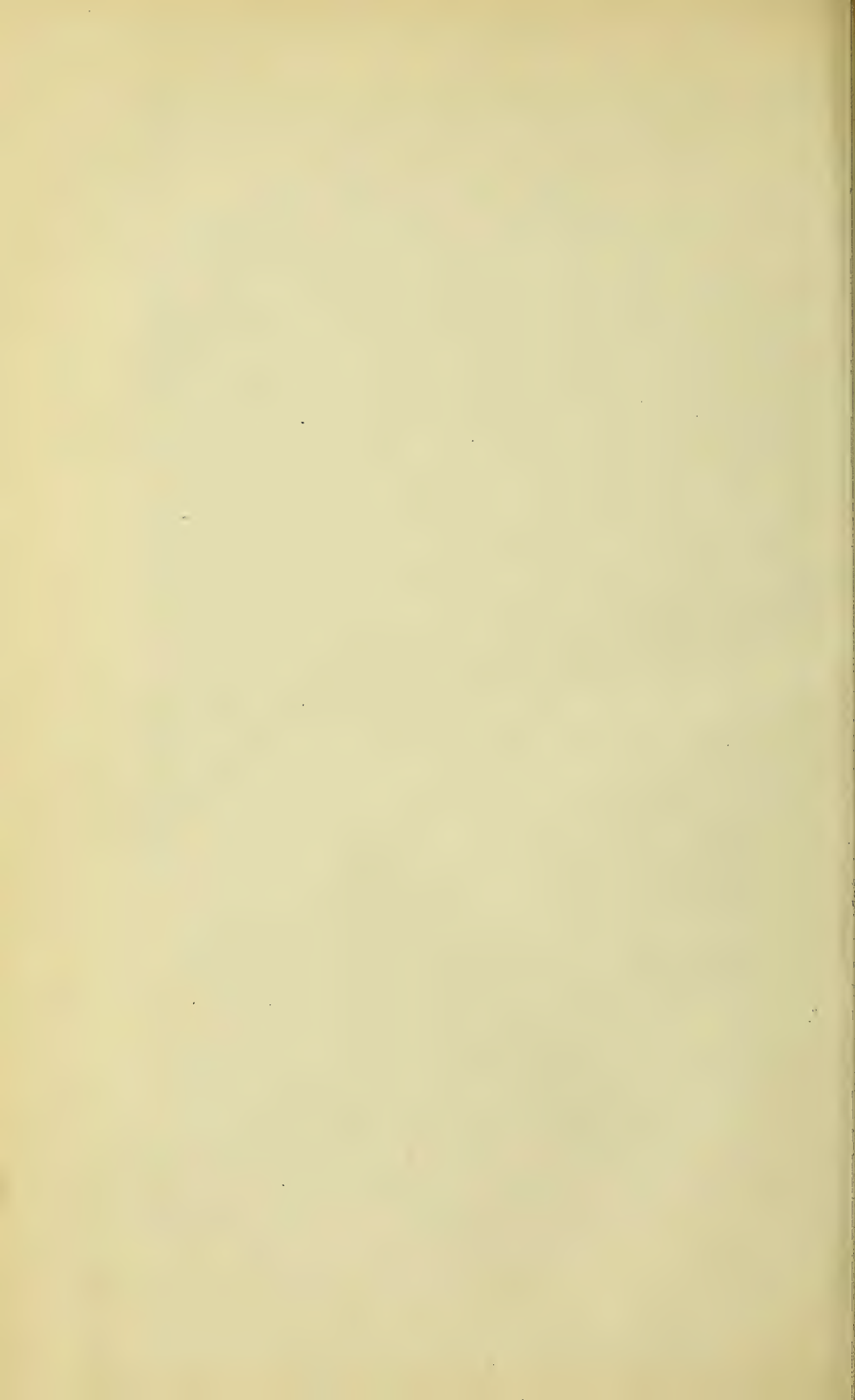
^c GERHARD, 1837, xx. 293.

^d BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 82.

^d JENNER, 1849, No. 2.

idea. The patients rave about objects which have greatly engrossed their attention, either immediately preceding the attack, or years before, and which are now jumbled with persons, scenes and events with which they have had no connection. At other times their ravings are centred on some article of furniture in the room, or upon their attendants, whose acts of kindness are occasionally construed into cruelty. In some cases, they are gay and jovial; in others, they pass through intense mental distress, of which a lively recollection is entertained after recovery, although sometimes all that passes is buried in oblivion. During a few hours, some patients feel as if they had lived a lifetime; and, as a rule, time appears to the patient greatly prolonged; he almost invariably exaggerates the duration of his illness. In my first attack, my constant raving was about some rare plants which I had gathered a few months before on the Grampian Hills; in my second, I conceived a great dislike to my nurse and to a valued friend, because on one occasion they had tied me down in bed. Somehow or other, these two individuals became mixed up with many events of my previous life; they were constantly shutting me up in dungeons from which I effected my escape; and my conviction was so firm that they intended to murder me, that on several occasions I shouted: 'Police! police!' I travelled in my imagination to France, Italy, India, Burmah, and many other parts of the world, which I had really visited, trying to escape from them; but at every new place I arrived at, there these watchful demons were before me. Hildenbrand records his experience as follows: 'During an attack of typhus, my mind was constantly engaged in removing an awkward ornament from my stove, which stood directly opposite to me; and being of course unable to move it, it tormented me in the most cruel manner. One of my pupils, having assisted a short time previously at the opera, called the 'Mirror of Arcadia,' performed during the whole of the nervous stage of typhus the character of viper-catcher; and as he was obliged to swallow these disgusting reptiles, he experienced the most inexpressible anxiety. Another patient laboured under the painful and fantastic idea, that he was not only suffering for himself, but for all his comrades in the ward.'^e Dr. Pickels, in his account of one of the great Irish epidemics at Cork, observes: 'A cowherd, who had come from the country, fancying those patients who lay around

^e HILDENBRAND, 1811, p. 72.



him were the animals whom he had been accustomed to attend, endeavoured at intervals to rouse them into motion by a particular cry, which is usual for this purpose in the country. A thief raved of his thefts and accomplices. A faithful steward refused, with many acknowledgments, to take his wine, as he had his master's keys, and it might render him unfit to perform his business.^f Jacquot states that one of his patients chanted vespers for hours at a time, and also preached a sermon of an hour's length, which the nurse could follow with tolerable ease; another fought with the Russians; another gave commands to his troop; another fancied that he was the King of Spain and the Bishop of Lyons; another burst into laughter when spoken to, and was constantly expressing his desire to go to sleep with the coffee-mill; in two instances there was hydrophobia, although in other respects the patients were rational; while two other patients, both medical men, fancied that they were each subdivided into two persons, one of whom was in good health and commiserated the unfortunate lot of the other who was ill.^g Roupell mentions the case of a female, who, for ten days, believed that she was dead, and refused to speak, except to request that she should be buried.^h

Dr. Gueneau de Mussy has favoured me with the following interesting account of his sensations, during an attack of typhus caught on a visit to Dublin in 1847:—

‘I first imagined that I had committed a murder in France, and that I had made my escape to England. Extradition, however, had been granted against me, and having the power of flying, I soared through the air, uttering dreadful screams and trying to conceal my face with my arms and hands, in my endeavour to escape from a party of soldiers who were pursuing me in a balloon and firing at me. I afterwards ascertained from the records kept by my medical attendants, that whenever I could escape from them I ran about the house, with screams and gestures indicative of profound terror. The explanation of all this was, that on the day before my confinement to bed I had heard of a murder committed by a gentleman on his wife, and that on the morning of the same day I had witnessed the ascent of a balloon carrying four soldiers. I substituted myself for the murderer, and the armed men in the balloon for the soldiers ordered to take him in charge. Then my delusion took another turn. I imagined that I was tied down in bed, and,

^f See BARTLETT, 1856, p. 190.

^g JACQUOT, 1858, p. 190.

^h ROUPELL, 1839, p. 173.

though feeling no pain, I believed that I was gradually being consumed by spontaneous combustion, while some young women, dressed as opera-dancers, were taking water from a pond near my bed and pouring it over me. With rhythmic movements, as my own destruction was going on, my sight grew confused, and my last thought at this time was that my brain was being consumed. This condition probably corresponded to another period of three days, during which I appeared to my attendants to be quite unconscious. These illusions were interrupted by others of a more transient nature. For instance, at the time I was being consumed by fire, I saw distinctly the façade of a friend's house at Paris in a state of phosphorescence, and one of his children suspended by the neck from a window. Another friend I saw killed in the street; and so strong was this last impression, that during my convalescence, notwithstanding assertions to the contrary, I often repeated that this friend was dead and felt great concern about his loss. On my return to Paris, I made a point of seeing him immediately, in order to be convinced that he was alive. Sometimes I mistook my attendants for other persons who were absent; and, after my recovery, I offered my thanks to a lady of Dublin, whom I believed to have been one of my nurses. But, during this delirium, I was not altogether unconscious of certain circumstances that occurred, and which are still fresh on my memory. Thus I remember, I may say I can hear, my poor friend Dr. Oliver Curran (who died shortly after of typhus which he caught at my bed-side), reading the Scriptures, and I felt comforted by his brotherly love.'

5. *Wakefulness, Somnolence, Coma-vigil.* During the first two or three days the patient is sometimes heavy and drowsy, but usually until about the tenth day there is more or less wakefulness, at all events at night. The sleep is broken and disturbed, or, for several nights, there may be none. This wakefulness may persist throughout the disease; and the first sign of amendment may be the patient falling into a quiet natural sleep. I have noted wakefulness, to a greater or less extent, in 78 out of 92 cases. It is well to add, that a patient not unfrequently awakes from a sleep of several hours' duration, and insists that he has never closed his eyes, and may dispute the point with some vehemence, although in other respects perfectly rational. This condition is the *coma-vigil* of Chomel¹ and of some other writers.

¹ CHOMEL, 1834.

But in most cases (in 57 of 92), after a period of wakefulness and nervous excitement, or occasionally without any wakefulness preceding, the patient sooner or later, but usually about the middle of the second week, falls into a state of somnolence, more or less profound. He lies on his back quiet and motionless, and with eyelids closed; if spoken to, he opens his eyes and attempts to put out his tongue, and immediately relapses into his former lethargy. As a rule, from which there are few exceptions, this state of somnolence is preceded by more or less delirium.

In grave cases, somnolence may pass into complete coma, which usually, after a few hours, or sometimes days, terminates in death. Patients, however, do often recover after having been for several days in a state of profound somnolence approaching to coma, from which it is impossible to rouse them. Now and then, coma makes its appearance suddenly and unexpectedly, without any antecedent somnolence, and then it will usually be found that the urine is albuminous, scanty, or even suppressed.

There is another condition to which the term *coma-vigil* is more appropriately applied, but which differs from the coma-vigil of Chomel in having the most ominous import. According to Sir W. Jenner's definition, this is that peculiar condition, in which the patient lies with his eyes wide open, gazing into vacuity, his mouth partially open, his face pale and devoid of expression; the pulse rapid and feeble, or imperceptible; the breathing scarcely perceptible; and the skin cold and bathed in perspiration. He is evidently awake, but he is indifferent and absolutely insensible to all going on about him. This condition may, or may not, supervene upon somnolence; it is invariably fatal. In 9, or in more than one-fifth of Jenner's 43 fatal cases, coma-vigil was observed from one to four days before death.^j

6. *Prostration.* Loss of muscular strength is one of the earliest and most characteristic features of typhus. In almost every case, there is more or less prostration from the first, the patient being at once struck down, so to speak, by the disease. This early and great prostration has been insisted on by all who have had much experience in true typhus. Pickels, in his report of an epidemic at Cork, observed: 'The debility was such that the patient was unable from the first to rise from the bed or to walk without assistance, and in some instances, even without

^j JENNER, 1849, No. 2.

the effort of rising, fainted in bed.^k On the second or third day of the disease the patient is compelled to take to bed, and before the end of the first week he is usually brought to hospital. Of 64 cases, I ascertained that the patients took to their beds on the first day in 22, on the second day in 28, on the third day in 10, on the fourth in 2, and on the sixth in 2. Again, of 600 patients under my care in the Fever Hospital, 401 (66·83 per cent.) had not been ill more than seven days, and 115 (19·16 per cent.) not more than four days before admission; not one had been ill longer than fourteen days. The mean duration of all the cases before admission was 6·99 days. Of 149 cases under Dr. Craigie at Edinburgh, 125 (or 84 per cent.) were admitted into the Infirmary ^{on} or before, the eighth day.^l Of 27 fatal cases recorded by Jenner, all were confined to bed by the sixth day.^m

As a rule, the prostration increases as the disease advances, until about the tenth or twelfth day, when it is extreme, the patient being perfectly helpless and unable to assist himself in any way. Out of 90 cases, I noted this extreme prostration in more than one-half. In 34 of Sir W. Jenner's 43 fatal cases, this extreme prostration was noticed, and in most it came on between the ninth and the twelfth day of the disease. The prostration is always very great in those cases where there has been violent delirium, the strength being exhausted by the extraordinary efforts called into play during the stage of excitement.

Sometimes there appears to be little loss of strength during the first six or eight days of the disease, and then extreme prostration sets in suddenly and may prove rapidly fatal. This form is chiefly observed in persons who have struggled against the disease and followed their ordinary avocations for several days, and hence the importance of husbanding the strength from the first.

In most cases, the patients are not only weak, but complain from the first of a *feeling* of great weakness and lassitude.

7. *The Decubitus* is in most cases dorsal. Except where there are restlessness and active delirium, the patient lies on his back, with his arms extended along the chest and the forearms slightly flexed, the hands resting on the hypogastric region and sometimes interlaced. As the prostration increases, the head sinks from the pillow, and the whole body gravitates towards the bottom of the bed.

^k BARTLETT, 1856, p. 196. ^l CRAIGIE, 1837, No. 2, p. 328. ^m JENNER, 1849, No. 2.

8. *Muscular Paralysis.* In addition to the general loss of power in the muscular system, there are certain muscles which often become entirely paralysed about the tenth or twelfth day. In most severe cases there is paralysis of the neck of the bladder and of the sphincter ani, causing involuntary discharge of urine and fæces. The urine constantly dribbles away, soaking the bed-clothes and irritating the skin. At other times, owing to paralysis of the coats of the bladder, there is retention of urine, and recourse to the catheter is necessary. Neglect in such cases may lead immediately to uræmia and convulsions, or more remotely to catarrh and ulceration of the bladder. It must not be forgotten that retention and incontinence may co-exist, the urine dribbling away from an over-distended bladder. Consequently, in all cases of typhus, with great nervous prostration, the physician must not be satisfied by being told that the patient makes water, but must examine the hypogastric region daily by palpation and percussion. Out of 90 cases, I found that the stools and urine were passed involuntarily in 18, and the urine only in 29, while in 5 cases there was retention of urine. Of 50 cases in which there was involuntary discharge or retention of urine, 10 died; while of 40, where these symptoms were absent, only 1 died. Of Jenner's 43 fatal cases, there was retention or involuntary discharge of urine in upwards of one-half, and involuntary discharge of fæces in 17 cases.

The meteorism already alluded to, the occasional dysphagia, the inarticulate speech or complete aphonia, and the inability to protrude the tongue, all indicate paralysis of different parts of the muscular system. Of these symptoms, the worst is dysphagia, which is usually the forerunner of death.

Occasionally, the orbiculares muscles appear to be paralysed; the patient is unable to close his eyelids, and ulceration and sloughing of the corneæ may result from the constant exposure.

9. *Muscular Agitation.* In few severe cases is some degree of tremulousness of the hands and tongue not observed during the second week. Occasionally, the entire body is in a constant state of tremulous agitation, which is increased when the patient is spoken to or in any way excited. Of 90 cases, I have noted great tremulousness in 12. The symptom is most developed in the aged and infirm, or in persons who, previously to their attack, have been much addicted to spirituous liquors, or been subjected to mental labour. It always indicates great

prostration. (See page 160.) In a few cases, I have observed rapid oscillatory movements of the eye-balls, or motions of the extremities resembling those of chorea.

Subsultus tendinum and spasmodic twitchings of the face are observed in many severe cases. The tendons at the wrist are those most frequently affected. When the twitchings attack the face, one angle of the mouth is usually drawn up. Jenner alludes to two instances, in which the spasmodic action of the inferior recti muscles of the eyes and of the levatores palpebrarum gave a peculiar aspect to the countenance; in both cases, the movements were excited at any moment by suddenly raising either arm. In one of my cases, and in one of Barrallier's, there were well-marked choreic convulsions.ⁿ Another modification of these spasmodic movements is picking or fumbling with the bed-clothes, or what is called *Floccitatio* or *Carphology*. The hands are extended in every direction, above the head and outside the clothes, while prehensile movements are exercised with the fingers, as if the patient desired to draw towards him some imaginary object. Obstinate hiccup, often associated with great meteorism, is another symptom occasionally met with.

All of these symptoms are of grave import, particularly subsultus, carphology, and obstinate hiccup. Many patients however, recover, notwithstanding the occurrence for several days of subsultus, carphology, and general tremors.

10. *Muscular Rigidity*. Contraction and rigidity of certain muscles are observed more rarely, and only in severe cases. The fingers may be tightly clenched, or the fore-arms flexed, or in rare cases there is trismus or strabismus. In twelve cases, I have observed tonic spasms of many different muscles. Twice I have seen the legs and thighs so bent that the knees almost touched the chin; both patients died. M. Godélier observed catalepsy in one case, a female at the hospital of Val de Grace,^o and three similar cases, one male (fatal) and two females (who recovered) have come under my notice. In one fatal case I have observed well-marked opisthotonos; the head was drawn back and the limbs were rigid. Perry mentions a similar case.^p

11. *General Convulsions* constitute one of the most formidable symptoms of typhus. They occur in about 1 out of every 100 cases. They were noted in 132 out of 13,958 cases admitted

ⁿ BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 83.

^o GODÉLIER, 1856, p. 893.

^p PERRY, 1866.

into the London Fever Hospital in eight years (1862-9), and of the 132 cases all but 12 were fatal. They are most common in persons who are plethoric, or of luxurious or intemperate habits. All writers since Hippocrates have regarded convulsions as an almost fatal symptom in fever,^a unless the patient has previously suffered from epilepsy.^r Dr. Henderson, however, mentions the case of a boy, aged 14, who recovered: after several days of stupor this boy was seized with convulsions of the upper and lower limbs, insensibility and strabismus; the fit lasted for about an hour and did not recur.^s Another case of recovery, after two severe fits of convulsions, is recorded by Dr. Hudson; in this case, the treatment consisted in abstracting ten ounces of blood by cupping from the neck, and purging with calomel.^t A third case is reported by Graves,^u and eight have come under my own notice. (See Case XIII.) Russell noted convulsions in 5 out of 300 cases of typhus; 2 of the 5 recovered. Mac-lagan met with them in only 8 out of 1,750 cases at Dundee, and 4 of the 8 recovered.

There are very rarely any cerebral lesions to account for the convulsions. Jenner records a case, in which a film of extravasated blood was found after death in the cavity of the arachnoid, over the convex surface of the anterior lobe of the left hemisphere, but he was inclined to regard this as a result, rather than the cause, of the fits.^v The same lesion has been repeatedly observed after death from typhus where there have been no convulsions (see *Anatomical Lesions*), and its occurrence in cases of convulsions is exceptional. Russell, however, records a case of typhus with convulsions in which the urine was free from albumen and the kidneys healthy, but where a clot weighing two ounces was effused on the surface of the brain, and in rare cases convulsions are excited by an abscess in the internal ear. The convulsions cannot be attributed to the pressure of intra-cranial fluid, for in many of the cases the quantity of this fluid has been unusually small,^w and there is often an abundance of fluid where there have been no convulsions.

It is now well ascertained that, with rare exceptions, convulsions occurring in the course of typhus have an uræmic origin.

^a HIPPOC. *Aph.* iv. 66, 67; also GRAVES, 1848, i. 240.

^r Instances have been recorded where epileptic fits were suspended during typhus, and two cases of this sort have occurred in my own practice. (See G. A. KENNEDY, 1838, p. 22.)

^s HENDERSON, 1839.

^t HUDSON, 1837, p. 353.

^u GRAVES, 1848, i. 239.

^v JENNER, 1850, xxi. 15.

^w See Cases VIII. and IX. and two cases mentioned by PEACOCK, 1843.

In most cases there is albuminuria, betokening obstructed elimination by the kidneys, and these organs are found diseased after death, but occasionally convulsions result from simple retention of urine. I find in my note-books the records of 69 cases of typhus with convulsions, of which 61 were fatal. In one case, a female aged 21 who recovered, the convulsions were clearly hysterical; in a second, a man aged 27 who recovered, the fit was followed by a discharge of pus and blood from one ear; in a third, a man aged 53 who recovered, the convulsions followed an attack of hemiplegia; in a fourth, a female aged 56 who also recovered, the convulsions did not supervene until the end of the fourth week and were connected with the formation of a parotid bubo; in a fifth, a female aged 48 who died, the convulsions did not occur until the twenty-first day, when the patient was suffering from erysipelas and pyæmia; while in a sixth, an infant aged four months who died, they supervened on extensive collapse of both lungs. In one only (Case XXV.) was there positive proof of meningitis. Deducting these seven patients, there remain 62, of whom all died but four, and in all of whom (from actual evidence or from analogy) the convulsions appeared to be uræmic. Of these 62 patients, 43 were males and only 19 females, although the total number of female patients exceeded that of the males (see page 61). Two were 5 years of age or under; 5 between 10 and 20; 11 (including all 4 who recovered) between 20 and 30; 14 between 30 and 40; 19 between 40 and 50; 8 between 50 and 60; and 3 over 60. In 23 cases the kidneys were examined after death, and in all found to be diseased; and in 11 other patients (including the 4 who recovered) the urine was found to contain albumen. In many of the cases the urine was retained and very scanty, and in some quite suppressed, and it was often muddy and high coloured, and deposited a copious sediment containing blood and epithelium-casts.

Christison states that in every case of typhus that has come under his notice, and been submitted to proper investigation, convulsions have been connected with an albuminous state of the urine and organic disorder of the kidneys.* In one case of Dr. Todd's, the urine was albuminous and contained blood-casts.† In a case of Dr. G. Johnson's,‡ the urine was scanty and dark, like porter, and highly albuminous; the patient was recovering from acute Bright's disease at the time of his

* *Granular Degen. of Kidneys*, 1839, p. 171. † Todd, 1860, p. 143. ‡ Johnson, 1862.

seizure with typhus. MacLagan found the urine albuminous in every one of his 8 cases, and Russell in 3 out of 5 cases. In one case Christison discovered urea in large quantity in the serum of the blood, and this observation I have verified in two cases and Russell in one (see pages 174-5). Frerichs also has shown that convulsions occurring in the course of any of the eruptive diseases are connected with the presence of albumen and casts in the urine, and of urea or carbonate of ammonia in the blood.^a

It may be added that the absence of albumen, and even an apparently healthy condition of the kidneys, are not opposed to the uræmic theory of convulsions. Abundance of urea has been found in the blood of relapsing fever complicated with convulsions, where the urine was non-albuminous and the kidneys apparently healthy.^b Disease of the kidneys merely increases the chances of convulsions occurring, by impeding the excretion of urea. Moreover, while albuminuria often exists in typhus where convulsions never appear (see page 155), it is also probable that urea and other products of metamorphosis, which ought to be eliminated by the kidneys, often accumulate in the blood, independently of convulsions, and account for the stupor and other symptoms of the typhoid state.

The appearances presented by the kidneys after death from convulsions in typhus vary. Sometimes (7 of my 23 cases) there is unmistakeable evidence of disease of old standing, the organs being hypertrophied and fatty, oftener atrophied and granular; but more commonly (16 of my cases) the morbid appearances are evidently recent and secondary to the fever. Very often, as in Case X., the kidneys present the characters of acute nephritis, and under these circumstances I have known them weigh together as much as $19\frac{1}{2}$, $20\frac{1}{2}$, or even $23\frac{1}{2}$ oz. At other times, with the exception of moderate hyperæmia, they appear healthy; but on careful examination the cortex is found slightly hypertrophied and friable, and the uriniferous tubes are gorged with epithelium-cells containing a quantity of minute granules.

Uræmic convulsions do not usually appear before the middle or end of the second week of typhus. Of 47 of my cases, in which the duration was known, they occurred on the sixth or seventh day in 5; on the ninth day in 4; on the tenth, eleventh or twelfth day in 26; on the thirteenth or fourteenth day in 7; and during the third week in 5. Of 21 cases recorded by

^a *Die Brightsche Nierenkrank.* 1851.

^b See remarks on the Urine and on Convulsions in Relapsing Fever.

Christison,^c Hudson,^d Graves,^e G. A. Kennedy,^f Aitken,^g Jenner,^h Steven,ⁱ Todd,^j G. Johnson,^k and Russell,^l they appeared on the sixth or seventh day in 2; on the ninth day in 3; on the tenth day in 3; on the eleventh day in 3; on the twelfth day in 6; on the thirteenth in 1; on the fourteenth in 2; and on the fifteenth day in 1. The fit is usually preceded for a day or two by an unusual amount of drowsiness or delirium; but in some cases the previous symptoms have been mild, or convalescence may seem to have commenced. In most cases where attention has been directed to the circumstance, the urine has been found scanty or suppressed; in one of Christison's cases, the quantity for four successive days prior to the attack was only 16, 12, 8, and 3 ounces; and in a case recorded by Perry of fatal convulsions on the ninth day of typhus, only two ounces of urine had been secreted during the three previous days.^m Death takes place either immediately after the first fit, or within four days, but in most cases (in 41 of 51 of my cases) in less than twenty-four hours. The convulsions are usually followed by coma which continues until death, and may or may not be interrupted by a recurrence of the paroxysms. An attack of convulsions sometimes immediately precedes the fatal event.

The following are examples of convulsions occurring in typhus:—

CASE VIII. *Typhus. Attack of Convulsions on 13th day, followed in 13½ hours by death. Autopsy:—Brain and Membranes healthy. Hypostatic Congestion of Lungs. Old Disease of Kidneys.*

Elizabeth W——, aged 49, admitted into L. F. Hosp. Jan. 17th, 1857. Eight days before, had been seized with head-ache, general pains, and lassitude. Jan. 18th (10th day).—Pulse 120, weak. Tongue moist, with dirty, brownish fur. Faint typhus-eruption on skin. No head-ache; sleeps at intervals, but expression very stupid; some delirium. Camphor mixture, wine (4 ounces), and beef-tea, were prescribed. Jan. 19th (11th day).—Pulse 120; prostration increased; tongue dry and brown; three stools, not in bed. Skin cool; eruption more abundant, darker, and partly petechial. Slept badly, and has been very restless and delirious. Mental faculties very dull and confused, and great deafness. Pupils contracted. Brandy (4 ounces) was ordered, in addition to wine. Jan. 21st (13th day).—About 12.30 a.m.

^c CHRISTISON, *Op.Cit.*, p. 167.

^e GRAVES, 1848, i. 239.

^h JENNER, 1850, xxi. p. 15.

^k JOHNSON, 1862.

^d HUDSON, 1837, pp. 344, 353; and 1842, p. 282.

^f G. A. KENNEDY, 1837.

^g AITKEN, 1848.

ⁱ STEVEN, 1855.

^j TODD, 1860, p. 143.

^l RUSSELL, 1864, p. 160.

^m *Glasg. Med. Journ.* new ser. vol. ii. p. 157.

patient was suddenly seized with convulsions and foaming at mouth. Bowels were opened four or five times yesterday, but urine has been very scanty. The convulsions lasted for a few minutes and did not return, but were followed by profound coma, which ended in death at 3 p.m. The muscles of right arm were rigid; left angle of mouth was drawn up; pupils were dilated and insensible to light. The respirations were noisy and blowing, and pulse was scarcely perceptible. Little or no urine was passed, and there was no dulness or tenderness over p^ubes.

Autopsy, 20 hours after death.—Typhus-eruption visible on skin. ✓
Upper and lower extremities rigid. No œdema. No increased vascularity of membranes of brain. Sinuses moderately filled with fluid blood. No extravasation. Very scanty sub-arachnoid serosity on under surface of middle lobe of brain. No fluid in lateral ventricles. Brain-substance normal. Pericardium contained $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of clear serum. Heart soft and flabby; right cavities filled with dark fluid blood. Both lungs infiltrated with serous fluid and much condensed posteriorly, each weighing about 36 ounces avoird. The condensed portions were non-granular on section. Liver weighed $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.; its tissue was soft, flabby and friable, and presented a pale nutmeg appearance; secreting cells contained an unusual amount of oil. Kidneys small; left, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; right, $3\frac{1}{4}$ ounces; surfaces marked by large granulations; capsules firmly adherent; cortical substance atrophied and dense, with several cysts. Intestines normal. l

CASE IX. *Typhus. Delirium ferox, followed by Convulsions, Coma, and Death. Urine albuminous, with casts of uriniferous tubes. Autopsy:—*
Moderate amount of sub-arachnoid serosity, but Brain and Membranes otherwise healthy. Recent disease of Kidneys. /i

Richard H—, aged 40, admitted into the L. F. Hosp. on March 5th, 1862, at 3 p.m., having been ill about ten days. On admission, patient was in a state of acute delirium, shouting loudly, and was with difficulty kept in bed. Face flushed, conjunctivæ injected, and pupils contracted. Copious well-marked typhus-rash; pulse 120, full and soft. Patient had not been half an hour in bed, before he had several attacks in rapid succession of convulsions, with opisthotonos and foaming at mouth. After the fits, he continued restless for some time; but in a few hours, he passed into a state of coma, which lasted until death, at 6 a.m. the following morning. The treatment consisted in shaving head, blister to scalp, a drop of Croton oil by mouth, and a draught every three hours of nitric ether (3j), and acetate of potash (9j). c

Autopsy, 36 hours after death.—No œdema of integuments. Moderate vascularity of membranes of brain. Small quantity of sub-arachnoid serosity; six drachms of serum at base; less than half a drachm in each lateral ventricle. No extravasation. Brain-substance normal. Heart flabby and somewhat soft, but muscular fibres, under microscope, apparently normal. Small, dark, friable coagulum in right

ventricle; but blood mostly fluid and dark. No staining of lining membrane of heart or vessels. Old adhesions and false membrane on surface of right lung; moderate hypostatic congestion of both lungs. Intestines normal. Liver 54 ounces, pale-yellow, smooth and friable; hepatic cells contained an increased amount of oil. Spleen 8 ounces, diffuent. Both kidneys much enlarged; left, $8\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; right, 8 ounces; smooth and rather pale; capsules separated readily; cortical substances hypertrophied, and contained a few cysts, up to size of a pea; all the uriniferous tubes were gorged with epithelium cells, which appeared filled with minute granules, and a few oil-globules. Bladder contained 4 fluid-ounces of urine, which had specific gravity of 1010, and contained a considerable amount of albumen. A copious flaky deposit separated on standing, composed of renal and vesical epithelium and numerous hyaline and epithelial casts of uriniferous tubes.

CASE X. *Typhus. Convulsions on 11th day. Acute Nephritis.*

John G——, aged 17, admitted into L. F. Hosp. March 21st, 1866, on fifth day of typhus. There was a copious eruption, but the symptoms did not indicate a severe case; patient slept well and had no delirium. On March 26th, (10th day) he seemed better; pulse had fallen from 120 (on admission) to 84; temperature also fallen; and some appetite. Remained in this state till evening of March 27th, when he was suddenly seized with violent convulsions, which recurred at short intervals till death after seven hours. No urine passed after occurrence of fits.

C/ Autopsy.—The kidneys were exhibited to Pathological Society (*Trans.* xvii. 172). Both enormously enlarged, together weighing $23\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, avoird.; surfaces smooth; capsules non-adherent; colour deep chocolate, almost black; much blood dripped from cut surfaces; uriniferous tubes loaded with granular epithelium. Spleen large and soft.

8/h/ CASE XI. *Typhus. Convulsions and Death on 9th day. Acute Nephritis. Blood, fluid, and containing Urea.* *e/*

Emma C—— a robust female, aged 32, admitted into L. F. Hosp. April 25th, 1862, her illness having commenced six days before with shivering, pain in limbs, and head-ache. On admission, pulse 84, and feeble; skin, warm and dry; typhus-rash well out; tongue dry in centre; bowels open; stupid, confused, and rather drowsy; pupils small. Beef-tea, milk, wine (6 ounces), and carbonate of ammonia were prescribed. Continued much in same state, and there was nothing to excite alarm, except that she was a little more drowsy; still, she always answered when spoken to. But at 10 p.m. of April 27th, she was suddenly seized with violent convulsions and foaming at mouth, followed by death at $10\frac{1}{2}$ p.m. Her bowels had been open in morning; but nurse could not be certain if she had passed water.

Autopsy, 17 hours after death.—Slight rigidity; perceptible pitting of lower extremities on pressure; typhus-spots still visible on chest and abdomen. Sinuses of brain filled with dark fluid blood; moderate vascularity of pia mater. A small amount of sub-arachnoid serosity; two drachms of serum at base, and one drachm in each lateral ventricle. Brain-substance normal. An ounce of clear serum in pericardium. Right cavities of heart and large veins filled with dark fluid blood; muscular tissue and valves normal. A few ounces of serous fluid in both pleural cavities, and moderate hypostatic condensation of both lungs. Peyer's patches and solitary glands normal. Liver hyperæmic. Spleen $7\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, pulpy. Both kidneys much enlarged: left, $6\frac{3}{4}$ ounces, right, $6\frac{1}{2}$ ounces; capsules separated readily, and surfaces smooth; but both organs of an intensely dark chocolate colour, darker even than those figured by Bright (*Reports*, vol. i., Pl. V); the outer surface marked by a number of little rounded dots of a still darker hue; consistence firm; a quantity of blood dripped away on section; tubes gorged with renal epithelium, and many of them contained blood. Not a drop of urine in bladder.

Three ounces of blood from right side of heart were shaken for some time with six ounces of alcohol, and then filtered. The filtered fluid was slowly evaporated to dryness on a sand-bath. The residue was dissolved in two ounces of alcohol, warmed, and filtered. The filtered fluid was a second time evaporated to dryness, and residue treated with two ounces of distilled water. After filtration, this fluid was evaporated to consistence of syrup, and then treated with half its volume of nitric acid. Slight effervescence occurred, and a large number of crystalline scales, presenting the characteristic rhomboidal form of nitrate of urea, were formed. A decided urinous odour was given off during evaporation, and after addition of the acid. Nitrate of urea was also obtained, in smaller quantity, from blood in sinuses of dura mater, by same process.

CASE XII. *Typhus complicated with dysentery, parotid bubo, albuminuria and convulsions. Urea in cerebral fluid.*

William D — aged 23, admitted into Middlesex Hospital Oct. 26th, 1866, on seventh day of typhus. Pulse 132; copious rash; temperature taken three times daily, but at no time exceeded $102\cdot4^{\circ}$; restlessness and much delirium; tongue dry and brown; great tympanitis and tenderness of abdomen; 5 or 6 loose motions in day. On Nov. 1st (13th day) convalescence seemed to have commenced; pulse 104; temperature $98\cdot8^{\circ}$; but the diarrhoea and tympanitis continued. Nov. 6th, worse; pulse 140; temperature $103\cdot2^{\circ}$; painful swelling over left parotid; for first time albumen in urine. Nov. 7th, frequent convulsions with coma, terminating in death after 24 hours on Nov. 8th. (20th day).

Autopsy.—Blood dark and liquid. Several ounces of cerebral fluid containing much urea, which was exhibited to Pathological Society (*Trans.* xviii. 1). Kidneys large, smooth and congested; tubes

loaded with granular epithelium. Spleen large and soft. Extensive dysenteric ulceration of descending colon, with flakes of lymph on peritoneal surface. Much congestion of lungs and sub-pleural ecchymoses.

CASE XIII. *Typhus. Convulsions commencing on 13th day, and recurring repeatedly for nine days. Albuminous urine. Recovery.*

Isaac T——, aged 17, admitted into L. F. Hosp., April 12th, 1862. Father, mother and brother had all had typhus, and one person with characteristic eruption had been brought to hospital from same house shortly before. He never had fits of any sort, except one in infancy during dentition. Left leg had been amputated, some years before. Twelve days before admission had been taken ill with shivering, headache and loss of appetite; after a few days, according to his mother, he became spotted all over; and for a week before admission, he had been violently delirious. The man who brought him to hospital stated that he had 'a fit' during the journey. On admission, he was extremely restless and delirious, raving about his purse and looking for imaginary objects under bed. Pulse 84, and feeble; tongue moist and slightly furred; bowels open. At 2 p.m. of April 13th, patient had several fits of convulsions, lasting nearly half an hour, followed for an hour by slight stupor, and then by a return of the delirium. Beef-tea, milk, and nitro-hydrochloric acid with nitrate of potash were prescribed. April 14th (15th day). Last night was violently delirious, but slept soundly for several hours after two doses of Vin. Ant. Pot. Tart. (℥ xx.), and Liq. Morph. Acet. (℥ x.), ordered by resident med. officer. This morning had two more fits, each lasting half an hour. At 2 p.m. was very restless and delirious, with contracted pupils and great rigidity of muscles of arms. Pulse 100 and feeble; no rash; 3 motions. Urine partly passed in bed; sp. gy. 1010; clear, and contained much albumen. Head to be shaved and blister to scalp. Wine 4 ounces. April 15th. Two more fits. Urine still albuminous, with very copious deposit of colourless, rhomboidal crystals of uric acid; sp. gy. 1013. April 16th. Pulse 80. Three fits since yesterday. Eyes staring and fixed; pupils natural; scarcely conscious, but takes notice when spoken to. Muscles of arms so rigid that entire body was raised in attempt to extend them. Urine still albuminous, and depositing lithic acid. No oedema. Blister to scalp repeated. On April 17th, albumen had disappeared from urine and patient was ordered an egg daily, and iodide of potassium (3 grains) three times a day, which was taken for eight days. Patient continued in same state, with two fits daily, up to the morning of April 21st. After this, the fits did not recur, and all the other symptoms improved; on April 25th, patient was allowed meat; and on May 12th, he left hospital in his usual health.

h. Morbid Phenomena presented by the Organs of Special Sense.

1. *Organs of Vision.*—The conjunctivæ are in most cases much injected from an early stage of the disease. Jenner noted this appearance in 25 out of 43 fatal cases. The blood in the conjunctival vessels is of a dark hue; the membrane rarely presents the bright red tinge observed in acute inflammations of the brain, or of the eye itself. Occasionally, extensive ecchymoses of a brick red colour are observed beneath the conjunctivæ; in one case Barrallier found extravasations of blood between the layers of the cornea.ⁿ During the first week the eyes are usually moist, but afterwards they may be dry.

The pupils, in the advanced stages of severe cases, are mostly contracted and often insensible to light. Sometimes they are contracted to a mere point—the *pin-hole pupil* of Graves. This contracted pupil may accompany active delirium, or profound stupor. I have rarely, if ever, seen dilated insensible pupils associated with typhomania, or with delirium, tremens, in genuine typhus. A similar observation has been made by Dr. W. T. Gairdner and Barrallier.^o Occasionally, when the stupor is very profound, or is passing into coma, the pupil, which before has been contracted or natural, becomes dilated, and sometimes slight strabismus is observed.

Photophobia is not uncommon: it was noted by Barrallier in one-third of 1,058 cases.

2. *Organs of Hearing.*—Tinnitus aurium and noises in the ears of various sorts are occasionally complained of during the first four or five days of the disease, and again during convalescence.

Deafness, often complete, of one or both ears, is a very common symptom after the fifth day, and may persist for several days after the commencement of convalescence. I am unable to state its precise frequency in figures; but during the recent epidemic it occurred, in a greater or less degree, in fully one-half of the cases under my care. Since the time of Fracastorius, deafness has been regarded as a favourable symptom; but it is doubtful if there are good grounds for this belief. It is true that many cases recover in which there has been complete deafness; but, on the other hand, deafness is present in a large proportion of the cases which prove fatal (in one-fifth of Jenner's).

^o BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 224.

ⁿ W. T. GAIRDNER, 1862, No. 2, p. 148; BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 79.

^p 'Surditas salutem portendit.' (FRACASTORIUS, 1546.) 'Deafness is rather a favourable symptom in typhus.' (ALISON, *University Lect.* 1849, not pub.)

Edinb

SPOTTISWOODE & CO.

NEW-STREET SQUARE, LONDON, E.C.

Dr. Marchison

Deafness, however, is favourable when contrasted with the opposite state, or intolerance of sound, which is sometimes met with. It is difficult to give a satisfactory explanation of the deafness: it is far too common, and often too complete, to be due to accumulation of wax, or to swelling in the fauces; and it certainly is quite independent of the administration of large doses of quinine, as suggested by Barrallier. Dr. Stokes thinks that the muscles of the ear, like those of the body generally, become softened, so that they no longer maintain the conditions necessary for the proper communication of the atmospheric vibrations to the inner chambers, but on this view it is difficult to understand the cessation of the deafness with convalescence. Occasionally, deafness is accompanied by otorrhœa, and it may then be due to inflammation of the lining membrane of the meatus.

3. *Organ of Smell.*—A catarrhal state of the pituitary membrane is not uncommon at the commencement of the disease.

Epistaxis rarely occurs at any stage of uncomplicated typhus. I have met with it about a dozen times in 7,000 cases, and then it was usually scanty and was sometimes due to picking the nose. Jenner noted epistaxis in only two cases; but in one it was very slight, and in the other the patient had been liable to attacks during health. But under certain circumstances, as when typhus is complicated with scurvy, epistaxis appears to be more common. Among the French troops in the Crimea, where typhus was often complicated with scurvy, Jacquot found epistaxis in about one-fourth of the cases; it was most common in the early stage, but occasionally it seemed to be critical; it was sometimes so profuse as to necessitate plugging the nose.^a Barrallier observed epistaxis in 97 out of 1,302 cases among the prisoners at Toulon; but in all except 11, which were mostly complicated with scurvy, the bleeding was slight.^r Many instances of 'petechial fever' with copious hæmorrhage from the nostrils, which have been observed during some of the Irish epidemics,^s have probably been either examples of relapsing or of enteric fever.

4. *Organ of Taste.*—The taste is usually perverted from the first. All articles of diet, and more especially sweet things, are thought to have a bad taste. Acids are longest relished; but

^a JACQUOT, 1858, pp. 180, 198.

^r BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 227, 359.

^s Profuse hæmorrhages from the nose were very common in the epidemic of 1740. (See O'CONNELL, 1746, and RUTTY, 1770, p. 88.) Many of the cases, however, were probably relapsing fever.



after a time, cold water is preferred. In the advanced stages of severe cases, all sense of taste is usually abolished.

5. *Cutaneous Sensibility*.—Complete anæsthesia of the entire surface is sometimes met with towards the termination of grave cases, even when the patient is sufficiently conscious to give rational answers. The opposite condition, or hyperæsthesia, is occasionally observed. The patient starts, or calls out, on the slightest touch or movement of the bed-clothes. In the Philadelphia epidemic of 1836 Gerhard states that the sensibility of the skin was always augmented when the stupor was not so great as to render the patient insensible, or nearly so, to all external impressions.^t (For further description see under head of Enteric Fever.)

SECTION VII.—STAGES AND DURATION OF TYPHUS.

a. Stages.

Authors have divided typhus into different stages. Hildenbrand made eight; Jacquot, three; and Barrallier, five stages. Although all such divisions are arbitrary, the following appears to me to be in many respects convenient, and to apply to the majority of cases:—1, the stage of Incubation; 2, the stage of Invasion; 3, the stage of Nervous Excitement; 4, the Typhoid stage; 5, the stage of Defervescence or Crisis; 6, Convalescence. The duration of these stages varies in different cases; some may be shortened, or altogether absent; and occasionally it may be difficult to say when one stage ends and another begins.

1. *The Period of Incubation* has been already considered (page 90).

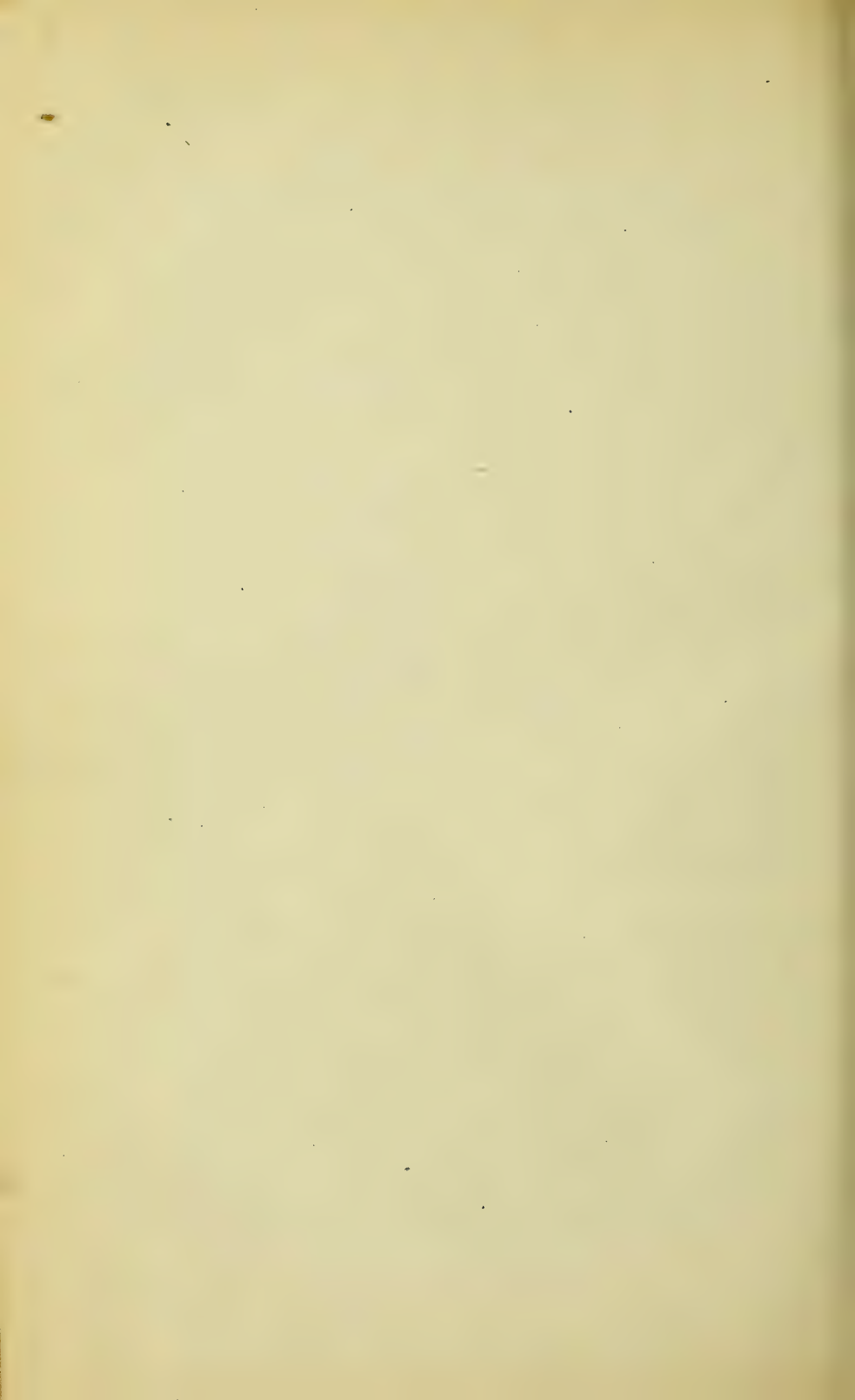
2. *The Stage of Invasion* extends from the commencement of indisposition to the appearance of the eruption. The access of typhus is usually rather sudden as compared with that of enteric fever, but less so than that of relapsing fever. It is rare for the patient, or his friends, to be unable to date the commencement of the attack. The patient is seized with cold shivers, lassitude, and disinclination for exertion, followed by pains in the limbs and back, head-ache, loss of appetite, white tongue, and thirst. Most commonly there are no marked rigors, but merely a feeling of chilliness, for the first two or three days, so that the patient is unwilling to leave the fire. In some cases the first symptoms are those of slight febrile catarrh. Occasionally, though rarely,

^t GERHARD, 1837.

the symptoms above mentioned are accompanied by nausea and sickness. Of 30 cases in which I noted particularly the symptoms of the disease at its commencement, in 22 it began with cold shivers or chilliness and lassitude, followed by pains in the limbs and head-ache; in several of the 22 cases there was also slight catarrh; in 8 cases there were no rigors or chilliness at first, but the disease commenced with pains in the limbs and head-ache. The above symptoms were associated in 2 cases with nausea and sickness, and in 4 cases with great drowsiness; in 1 there was delirium in the first night, and in 1 there was slight sore throat. In 6 of the 30 cases the chills or pains in the head and limbs were preceded for some days by premonitory symptoms, such as lassitude and disinclination for exertion, vertigo, loss of appetite, or febrile catarrh, with much prostration; in the remainder the patient had previously been in perfect health. When premonitory symptoms occur, there may be some difficulty in fixing the precise date of the commencement of the disease, although this is usually marked by the sudden accession of head-ache, rigors or chilliness. The premonitory symptoms can scarcely be regarded as part of the fever, first, because they are in most cases absent; and secondly, because nurses and other attendants on the sick often complain of similar symptoms, without typhus succeeding. It is not impossible that, as Jacquot suggests, they are sometimes due to 'une typhisation à petite dose, au milieu de laquelle survient le vrai typhus.'^u In other cases, a febrile catarrh may have been the predisposing cause of the typhus. In cases where the eruption has been said to appear later than the seventh day, premonitory symptoms have probably been included in reckoning the duration of the disease.

3. *The Stage of Nervous Excitement* usually extends from the appearance of the eruption until the commencement of somnolence, and is characterized by restlessness, sleeplessness, and delirium. During this stage the head-ache ceases, and the tongue begins to grow dry and brown.

4. *The Typhoid, Putrid, or Malignant Stage* is characterized by extreme prostration, great impairment of the intellect, low muttering delirium, stupor, and more or less unconsciousness sometimes passing into coma; not uncommonly involuntary evacuations, tremors and subsultus; sordid teeth; dry, brown, crusted tongue; and rapid, small, soft pulse. It is not every



patient with typhus that presents this stage; but the earlier and more marked the 'typhoid state' is, the more severe is the case.

Many other diseases besides typhus—other idiopathic fevers, blood-poisonings, and local inflammations—often pass into the 'typhoid state.' In other words, they come to resemble typhus, by presenting a group of symptoms of which it is considered the type. The early and some modern writers speak of cases assuming such characters, as *putrid* or *malignant*. Enteric fever, malarious remittent fever, yellow fever, cholera, uræmia from kidney-disease, pyæmia, acute phthisis, and pneumonia are familiar examples of diseases occasionally assuming a typhoid, malignant, or putrid character. Although in some cases, especially when there is no local lesion, it may be difficult to distinguish the typhoid state induced by one disease from that induced by another | this difficulty affords no more ground for arguing that all Continued Fevers are identical in origin, than for maintaining that typhus exists in every disease that assumes the typhoid state. It is the fashion with some, indeed, to speak of typhus and the 'typhoid state' as synonymous, and thus we commonly hear of cases of 'gastric fever,' or of rheumatic fever, 'passing into typhus.' But true typhus has a mode of origin and a clinical history of its own, which do not admit of its being confounded with every disorder that assumes a 'typhoid state.'

It is very possible, however, that the typhoid state may have a common origin in all diseases, or may be due to the accumulation in the blood of the products of disintegrated tissue, as the result of the primary malady. (See p. 20.) The chief of these products is urea. When these products are retained in the system in consequence of organic disease of the kidneys, a condition is induced which it is often difficult to distinguish from the typhoid stage of typhus. In the typhoid stage of cholera, it is well known that there is a remarkable retention of the urinary solids in the blood. Again, in malignant (or typhoid) cases of yellow fever, Roche found large quantities of urea in the blood; Blair detected a large amount of carbonate of ammonia in the blood, and also in the expired air; while Lallemand describes the sweat as of a penetrating urinous odour.* So also in typhus, urea has been found in the blood (p. 153, 182), the skin has often an ammoniacal odour (p. 138), and

* FRERICHS, *Klinik der Leberkrankheiten*, Syd. Soc. Transl. i. 183.

* *Report on Yellow Fever*, B. and F. Med. Chir. Rev. 1856, vol. xvii.

the stools are occasionally ammoniacal and loaded with crystals of ammoniaco-magnesian phosphate. Whether the uræmic symptoms be due to urea or to carbonate of ammonia, it is unnecessary here to discuss (see p. 17); but the connection between the typhoid state and the presence of urea, or other nitrogenous detritus in the blood, is a subject that deserves further investigation.

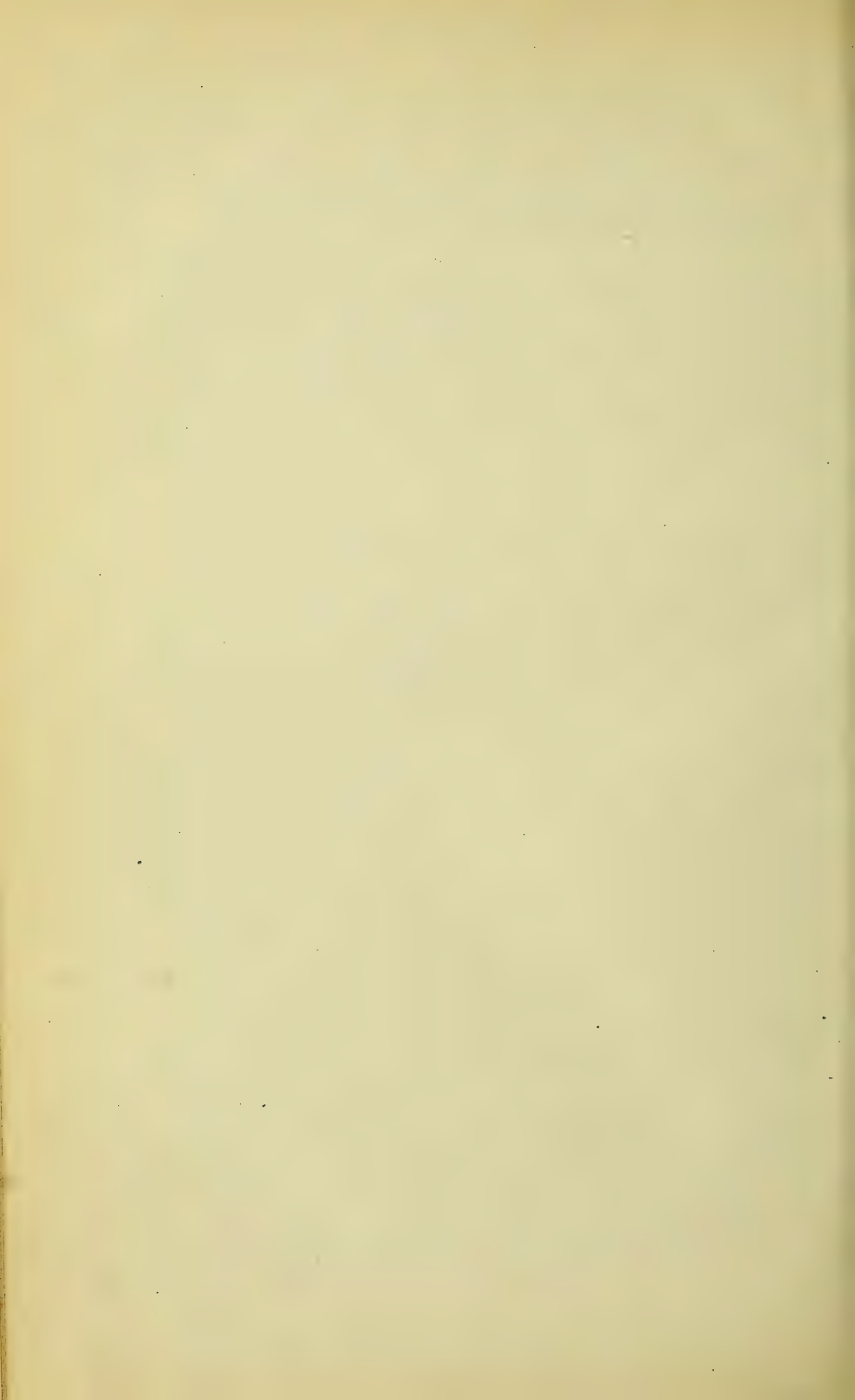
It has already been shown that convulsions occurring in typhus have a uræmic origin, and that albuminuria is not uncommon in the typhoid state, even when there are no convulsions. In many cases, also, where the typhoid state has been well developed for some days before death, urea has been found in the blood. (See p. 153.) The following are the notes of two of these cases.

CASE XIV. *Typhus fatal on 16th day. Death preceded, for two days, by Stupor and Coma. Blood fluid and containing Urea.*

George M.—, aged 69, admitted into the L. F. Hosp., July 21st, 1862. His illness had commenced with rigors, head-ache, and general pains, seven days before admission. On admission, head-ache and restless nights; little confused, but answered correctly; tongue moist and furred; bowels opened by medicine; typhus-rash well out; pulse 72. Ordered sulphuric ether, sulphuric acid, and quinine; also 4 ounces of wine, beef-tea, and milk. July 25th (12th day).—Head-ache almost gone, and sleeps better; but is more prostrate, and tongue dry along centre. Brandy substituted for wine. July 27th (14th day).—Lies on back, and much more prostrate; more stupid and confused, but understands when spoken to; tongue dry and brown; pulse 90, feeble. Brandy increased to 10 ounces. The same evening, became very drowsy, and on 15th day, was quite unconscious; pupils contracted. Pulse 90, feeble; skin dry; temperature in axilla not exceeding 99·75° Fahr. Patient was enveloped in a hot wet blanket, and then covered with dry blankets for three hours, while at the same time brandy was given freely. No improvement, however, took place; and on 16th day, patient much worse; pulse scarcely perceptible; surface livid and cold, and covered with perspiration; complete unconsciousness; contracted pupils, and floccitatio. Death occurred at 5.30 p.m.

Autopsy, 22 hours after death.—With exception of moderate hypostatic congestion of lungs, and slight hyperæmia of liver and kidneys, internal organs healthy; no trace of disease in intestines. The blood contained in heart and great vessels was perfectly fluid and black. Three ounces of it, when treated in the manner described under Case XI, yielded crystalline scales of nitrate of urea.

(p. 175)



CASE XV. *Typhus with severe cerebral symptoms. Albuminuria and urea in cerebral fluid.*

John F——, aged 27, admitted into Middlesex Hosp. Dec. 3rd, 1866, on ninth day of typhus. Pulse 128; temp. 104° 2'; copious rash; respirations 56 and embarrassed; much congestion of lungs. On Dec. 7th (13th day), violent delirium set in, followed next day by stupor, floccitatio, and involuntary evacuations, which continued till death, on Dec. 11th. The temperature which on 12th day was as high as 104°, fell on 14th and 15th days to 98° 2', but then rose till before death it again reached 104°.

Autopsy.—Blood dark and fluid. About 12 drachms of cerebral fluid containing much urea. (See *Path. Trans.* xviii. 3.) Both kidneys very large, together weighing 15½ ounces; much congested, but no sign of old disease. Extreme hypostatic consolidation of both lungs, which together weighed 70 ounces.

5. *Stage of Defervescence or Crisis.* By crisis of a disease is understood a sudden change to recovery, usually accompanied by some increased secretion. There are few acute diseases in which at last a more rapid transition from unfavourable to favourable symptoms occurs, than in typhus, or in which the appetite returns so readily and may be gratified with so little impunity. This has been a matter of constant observation by those who have had an opportunity of closely watching the disease. Hildenbrand stated that the disease abated '*d'une manière très prompte*,'* In 1840 Dr. Stewart wrote thus: 'All that I insist upon is the frequent, I may say the common, occurrence of a perceptible crisis, or what is vulgarly termed, a *turn* in typhus. I think I may appeal to the experience of every physician, and more especially of every resident clerk in the Fever Hospital, whether they have not often been struck at seeing during their morning visits the glassy eye, the haggard features, the low muttering delirium, the stupor approaching to coma, the tremor, the subsultus, the carphology, the rapid, thready, tremulous and intermittent pulse of the previous evening, the formidable array of symptoms in short which seemed to indicate a speedy and fatal termination, exchanged for the clear eye, the intelligent countenance, the steady hand, the comparatively slow and firm pulse, and the returning appetite of approaching convalescence. To such cases as these, we might almost apply the Scripture phrase: 'At such an *hour* the fever left him.' In the great majority of cases we can

* HILDENBRAND, 1811, p. 77.

point with precision to the *day* on which amendment took place.' ^y 'La fièvre;' says Jacquot, 'tombe souvent avec une rapidité étonnante.'^z Lastly, Barrallier observes: Cette période (de remission) survient presque brusquement.'^a These statements have been confirmed by careful thermometric observations. Although the acme of temperature may be attained in the first week, and after this there may be a gradual fall (see p. 137); and although, as Gairdner^b has shown, there may be also a gradual fall of the pulse in cases which recover extending over several days, the final defervescence, according to Wunderlich^c (whose correctness on this point I have tested by numerous observations), is usually 'precipitous.' (*See Diagrams IV & V*)

Improvement is often ushered in by sleep. The patient, who for days has been delirious and more or less unconscious, falls into a sound and quiet sleep and awakes refreshed, more rational, and another man. I have been unable to observe, however, any connection between the so-called critical discharges and the resolution of the febrile symptoms. There is no doubt that amendment is often attended by moderate perspiration, and in other cases by diarrhœa, or by a copious deposit of lithates in the urine. On the other hand, the urine may deposit lithates at any stage of typhus, which are often wanting at the time of crisis, while both diarrhœa and sweating may occur either naturally, or as the result of treatment, without bringing about any favourable change. Moreover, according to Traube's researches,^d these evacuations, when they occur, are 'after-critical' rather than critical, being always preceded by a considerable fall in the pulse and temperature; if this be so, they seem to be the result, rather than the cause, of the cessation of the fever. Dr. Todd^e was of opinion that death often resulted from the very effort of nature to relieve the system, or from an excess of the critical discharges, and certainly profuse perspiration is rarely observed in typhus, except before a fatal event. Corrigan says that 'a crisis by perspiration is of all forms that which is most to be dreaded in maculated fever.'

6. *Convalescence.* No sooner has amendment commenced, than convalescence advances rapidly. The tongue becomes clean and moist, the appetite is ravenous, and the bodily powers daily improve. Unless the patient has been in a weak state

^y STEWART, 1840, p. 305.

^b GAIRDNER, 1865.

^z JACQUOT, 1858, p. 148.

^c WUNDERLICH, 1871, p. 330.

^e TODD, 1860, p. 175.

^a BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 72.

^d TRAUBE, 1853.

prior to the attack, or convalescence ~~be~~ retarded by complications, three or four weeks usually suffice to restore perfect health and strength. By this time, indeed, it is not uncommon for the convalescent from typhus to boast of an unwonted amount of freshness and bodily vigour. It is rare for typhus to lay the foundation of any serious organic disease.

b. Duration.

It is important, in reference to prognosis and treatment, to be able to fix the duration of typhus. The mean duration is thirteen or fourteen days; it varies somewhat according to the age of the individual attacked, being on the whole shorter in the young than in those of adult or advanced life; but in uncomplicated cases it rarely, if ever, exceeds twenty days. Sometimes it appears to exceed this limit, owing to the presence of some local complication; but it is a mistake to confound the duration of the primary fever with the length of the illness. The duration of the fever, in 500 *uncomplicated* cases which recovered, and in 100 fatal cases, some of them complicated, I have ascertained to be as follows:—

TABLE X.

Days	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	Above 20
500 cases which } recovered . . . }	...	1	2	8	27	31	65	123	119	77	29	11	4	3	...	...
100 fatal cases . .	2	...	4	7	5	5	13	14	11	9	4	2	5	5	1	13

Thus, in nearly one-half (242) of the total number, convalescence commenced on the thirteenth or fourteenth day, and in 384 cases, or in more than three-fourths, on the thirteenth to the sixteenth day inclusive. The mean duration of the 500 cases was 13.43 days. In these cases the termination of the disease was fixed by a fall in the pulse and a marked improvement in the general symptoms, but careful thermometric observations have satisfied me that the usual duration of typhus in London of late years has been thirteen or fourteen days, and that too in cases treated without stimulants and left to their natural course. Similar observations have been made at King's College Hospital by Kelly,^f while Wunderlich's investigations show that 'defervescence' most commonly occurs between the thirteenth and seventeenth days, less frequently between the

^f *Lancet*, 1866, i. 657.

twelfth and thirteenth, and still more seldom at an earlier date.^g

The mean duration of the 100 fatal cases was 14·6 days, but in all of the fatal cases protracted beyond 20 days, the fatal result was due to some complication. Again, the mean stay in hospital of 500 cases which recovered was 23 days, and of 100 fatal cases, 7 days; and the mean duration of the illness before admission of these 600 cases was ~~25~~ days. (See p. 11) b

in Little dependence can be placed on the statements made by many writers as to the duration of typhus, inasmuch as it has been shortened on the one hand by the admixture of cases of Relapsing Fever and Febricula, and lengthened on the other by the admixture of cases of Enteric Fever and by including local complications with the primary fever. The following results are free from such objections. In the early part of this century Hildenbrand ascertained that the crisis ordinarily occurred on the fourteenth day.^h Of 55 cases noted by Henderson at Edinburgh in 1838-39 in which there was marked typhus-eruption, the mean duration was 13 $\frac{2}{3}$ days.ⁱ The average date at which death occurred in 143 cases was calculated by Dr. John Reid at between the twelfth and thirteenth day.^j In the Edinburgh epidemic of 1847-8, I remember that it was a common observation among the physicians and nurses that the fever 'took a turn' on the fourteenth day. In 1849 Jenner fixed the duration of typhus at between fourteen and twenty-one days, and maintained that uncomplicated cases were never prolonged beyond the latter date. Of 18 fatal cases in which he was able to ascertain the date of commencement of the attack, the average day of death was the 14·27th, one patient dying on the tenth day, and another not until the twentieth. At Toulon in 1855, Barrallier found that of 698 cases terminating favourably convalescence commenced between the tenth and twenty-second day in all but 74, in which complications were present; and that of 436 fatal cases death occurred in the first week in 1, at the commencement of the second week in 44, at the end of the second week in 270, during the third week in 84, and at a later date, as the result of complications, in 37.^k Lastly, the mean duration of 63 cases observed by Godélier, in the hospital of Val de Grace was between fourteen and fifteen days;^l and /2

^g WUNDERLICH, 1871, p. 330.

^h HENDERSON, 1839.

ⁱ BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 257, 368.

⁺ ^h HILDENBRAND, 1811, p. 78.

^j REID, 1840.

^k GODÉLIER, 1856, p. 893.

that of 581 uncomplicated cases which recovered was found by Maclagan to be 13.39 days.^m

But, although the duration of typhus is usually about fourteen days and never exceeds three weeks, the disease may run a much shorter course. Many cases are on record where the disease has terminated fatally on the second or third day, or even after a few hours. Such were the cases of *Typhus Siderans*, or *Blasting Typhus*, which devastated the garrisons of Saragossa, Torgau, Wilna, and Mayence, during the wars of the first Napoleon.ⁿ Similar cases were observed in Ireland during the epidemic of 1847-8,^o and among the French troops in the Crimea, in 1856.^p From the testimony of several observers, both French and Russian, it appears, that the mean duration of typhus in the Crimea was only between twelve and thirteen days in 1855, and between ten and eleven days in 1856.^q During the recent epidemic in London I have met with several instances where death occurred as early as the eighth day, or even byt
mainly from pulmonary congestion.

Barrallier^r is of opinion that those epidemics are always most mortal, in which the disease has been characterized by the shortest duration; but although the statement be true with regard to some epidemics, cases of short duration are in this country usually mild.^s In my experience, mild cases of typhus (with eruption) have sometimes terminated on the tenth, or even as early as the eighth day. (Cases XVI. and XVII.) It is probable, moreover, that many cases of so-called Febricula, where the fever lasts only two, three days and is not attended by rash, occasionally result from a small dose of the typhus-poison; at all events, cases answering to this description sometimes occur in the same family, and at the same time, as true typhus. According to Gairdner,^t both at Edinburgh and Glasgow of late years, typhus left to its natural course and treated without drugs or stimulants will in a large proportion of cases have its natural crisis before the twelfth day. Careful thermometric observation has satisfied me that this rule has not held good in London, while at Glasgow in 1867 Russell found, from an analysis of 451 cases, the most critical days to be the 13th, 12th and 14th, and the most fatal to be the 15th.

My observation does not support the applicability to typhus

^m MACLAGAN, 1867.

ⁿ GAULTIER DE CLABRY, 1838; OZANAM, 1835, iii. 202.

^o See *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, viii. 92; also GRAVES, 1848, i. 240.

^p JACQUOT, 1858, p. 140; BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 101.

^q JACQUOT, 1858, p. 136.

^r BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 102.

^t W. T. GAIRDNER, 1862, and 1865.

^s *Ib.*

^u RUSSELL, 1867.

+ of Galen's doctrine of critical days, which has been recently revived by Traube of Berlin.* According to this doctrine the disease should terminate on one of the odd days, the seventh, ninth, eleventh, thirteenth, fifteenth, etc., and not on the intermediate even days. Still Traube's investigations (although it is doubtful if they refer to cases of true typhus) are deserving of attention; and it is to be observed that by the term *day* Traube implies, not a period of twenty-four hours commencing at midnight, but, like Galen, *a day of the disease* commencing with its first symptoms.

The two following cases are examples of typhus of short duration:—

CASE XVI. *Typhus, with Convalescence commencing on 8th day.*

Mary G——, aged 47, admitted into L. F. Hosp. *July 28th, 1857.* On *24th* she had been quite well, but on *25th* she had been seized with shivering, head-ache, general pains, and nausea. *July 29th (5th day).*—Pulse 84, and feeble; much head-ache; expression heavy, and is a little confused, but answers correctly. Skin warm and dry, with a well-marked typhus-rash on the chest and abdomen. Tongue dry and brown. Some cough, with frothy expectoration, and sibilant and sonorous râles over chest. Continued much in same state until morning of *Aug. 1st (8th day)*, when she felt and looked much better; pulse 72, eruption almost gone; tongue clean and moist, appetite good, and cough much relieved. From this date she improved daily.

CASE XVII. *Typhus, fatal on 9th day.*

William W——, aged 30, admitted into L. F. Hosp. *April 9th, 1862.* Was well on the 4th, but on 5th was seized with shivering and headache, and took to bed at once. On admission, pulse 100, and feeble; severe head-ache; tongue dry along centre; bowels confined; no eruption. Ordered castor oil, nitre and nitro-hydrochloric acid, 6 ounces of wine, beef-tea, and milk. On 6th day (*April 10th*) typhus-eruption began to appear; and on 8th, it was noted as copious. On the 7th and 8th days, patient had much delirium and became very weak. On the 7th was ordered four ounces of brandy, and on 8th 8 ounces. *April 13th (9th day).*—Much worse. Pulse almost imperceptible; skin cold; face livid; eruption darker; copious perspiration; scarcely conscious; pupils contracted; much low delirium, and occasional subsultus; motions and urine passed involuntarily; respirations 40; moist râles over lungs. Head was shaved, and blister applied to vertex; half an ounce of brandy every hour. Death at 10½ p.m.

* TRAUBE, 1853.

c. Relapses.

True relapses are extremely rare in typhus. I have never met with a case in which, after complete convalescence, a relapse of febrile symptoms has been marked by the return of an unequivocal eruption, or could not be traced to some local complication. 'I have never,' says Dr. Stewart, 'among thousands of cases seen a single case of relapse, in the proper sense of the term, after the symptoms had begun to decline.'^w A similar remark is made by Jenner and most other writers. According to Barrallier, relapses occurred within a few weeks of the first attack in 10 of 1,302 cases observed by him at Toulon; but no mention is made as to the presence of eruption, or the absence of complications, in both attacks.^x Out of 18,268 cases of typhus reported at the London Fever Hospital during twenty-three years, the following, observed by Dr. Buchanan, is the only instance^y of a true relapse, although in several instances a genuine has been preceded by an abortive attack. (See p. 96.) A case similar to XVIII. is recorded by Ebstein, where there was an interval of 25 days between the two attacks.^z

CASE XVIII. *Typhus lasting two weeks; after a week's interval, a Relapse with a Recurrence of Eruption lasting upwards of a fortnight.*

Ann B——, aged 42, nurse in the hospital, was admitted as a patient Oct. 28th, 1855, having suffered five or six days from great head-ache and other symptoms of typhus. The night before admission she had been delirious. On admission, pulse 120; skin hot and dry; distinct typhus-rash. Tongue furred; bowels confined; much vertigo. The chief symptoms after admission were sleeplessness and occasional delirium. On Nov. 3rd patient was much better; pulse only 70; but rash still distinct. On Nov. 5th all cerebral symptoms had disappeared, and only faint remains of rash.

After this she continued to improve and was walking about house, when, on Nov. 16th, after ailing for a few days, she became so ill as to take to bed again. The typhus-rash re-appeared very copiously on that day. Tongue brown and dry; appetite gone; occasional delirium; pulse 120. Nov. 19th.—Pulse 120; tongue still dry and brown; great thirst; frequent delirium; urine passed in bed; and prostration immensely greater than in former attack. No cough. Nov. 24th.—Very restless and delirious at night; face flushed; pulse 120, very weak. Rash still abundant. After this date no report was made until Dec. 10th, when patient was stated to be convalescent, but to be suffering

^w STEWART, 1840, p. 300.

^x BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 262, 371.

^y In the case of Relapse of Typhus reported as occurring in the London Fever Hospital in the *Lancet* for June 12, 1869, the first attack was Enteric Fever.

^z EBSTEIN, 1869.

from extensive ulcers of legs, which had followed application of mustard poultices for purpose of rousing her from a state of stupor.

SECTION VIII.—COMPLICATIONS AND SEQUELÆ OF TYPHUS.

or secondary affections.

Many cases of typhus present complications, which though constituting no essential part of the primary disease, yet modify its ordinary character and course, and are due, for the most part to the weakened condition of the heart and the def~~ix~~inated impure state of the blood induced by the typhus-poison. In a large number of the cases which terminate fatally death is due to complications. Most complications commence before the cessation of the primary fever, in calculating the duration of which it must be borne in mind that the illness is often prolonged in this way to an indefinite length. Moreover, after convalescence is fairly established, it is occasionally interrupted by the occurrence of sequelæ. Constitutional peculiarities also seem to predispose to certain complications, such as convulsions, gangrene, &c.; different members of the same family sometimes presenting the same complications, however unusual these may be.^a

The frequency of different complications varies at different times and places. In some epidemics scurvy is a common complication, in others, dysentery; while, as a rule, both are rarely observed. Parotid swellings, erysipelas, pyæmia and local gangrene are sometimes common complications; at other times they are rare. Of 43 cases examined after death in the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary between April 1838 and September 1839, true pneumonia was found in only one instance;^b whereas it existed in 11 out of 88 cases examined between September 1839 and September 1841;^c and during the next year (1841-2), out of 27 cases there were two examples of pneumonia.^d

a. Diseases of the Respiratory Organs.

The advent of pulmonary complications in typhus, is often most insidious, for the ordinary symptoms, cough and expectoration, may be slight or absent, and the patient is unable to complain of pain. It often happens that rapid breathing and lividity of the face are the first obvious indications of extensive disease of the lungs, and yet both of these symptoms may exist independently of pulmonary disease. The quick breathing may be purely a cerebral symptom, while the lividity of the surface

^a HUDSON, 1867, p. 26.

^b REID, 1840.

^c *Ib.* 1842.

^d PEACOCK, 1843.

may be caused by stagnation of impure blood in the cutaneous capillaries. Hence, in every case where there is the slightest doubt, the chest should be examined daily, or even oftener, by auscultation and percussion. For this purpose, the patient's strength will rarely enable him to sit up, but all the necessary information may be obtained by turning him on his side.

1. *Bronchitis* is a common complication of typhus, and in all severe cases it exists in conjunction with the hypostatic congestion of the lungs already referred to (see page 142). In some epidemics, it is often present to a greater or less extent even at an early stage of the disease. So much is this the case that in Ireland it has been the custom to speak of 'Catarrhal Typhus,'^e while Rokitsansky and other German pathologists, believing in the identity of typhus and enteric fever, but drawing their knowledge of the former chiefly from Irish sources, think that it merely differs from enteric fever, in the 'typhus matter' being localised in the lungs instead of in the intestines.^f

Bronchitis may usher in, or come on at any period of, typhus, and it may persist after the primary fever has ceased. All cases where it is present must be carefully watched. So long as the evidence of pulmonary disease is confined to occasional cough and a few sibilant râles over the chest, there is no immediate danger; but, as the general prostration increases, the pulmonary disease is very apt to extend suddenly and insidiously, and to be associated with more or less hypostatic consolidation. Moreover, owing to the patient's inability to cough, coupled with the impaired nutrition and paralysis of the muscular fibres of the bronchi, there is a tendency for the bronchial secretion to accumulate in the tubes and cause asphyxia.

2. *Pneumonia*. True pneumonia is rare in typhus. It is chiefly met with after the crisis, and is either lobular with a tendency to terminate in abscess or gangrene, or lobar and very chronic, with a tendency to terminate in phthisis or fibroid condensation of the lungs. The majority of the cases of so-called pneumonia are examples of hypostatic consolidation with bronchial catarrh, already described (p 142). It is not always possible to distinguish these two conditions during life; and, in fact, the two may exist together. If the dulness be limited to one lung, if the breathing be markedly tubular, and the sputa rusty, it is no doubt true pneumonia that we have to deal with.

^e LYONS, 1861, p. 162.

^f ROKITSANSKY, *Path. Anat. Syd. Soc. Ed. ii. 48; iv. 24.*

According to Dr. Lyons,^g pneumonia in typhus first implicates the upper and anterior parts of the lungs, which usually escape in ordinary pneumonia. My experience does not confirm this observation. I have met with many cases of pneumonia, independent of typhus, commencing at the apices and associated with symptoms of a low typhoid character; but I have rarely chanced to meet true pneumonia in this locality, as a complication of typhus. In several cases of typhus, however, I have known consolidation of the apices of the lungs produced by œdema.

3. *Gangrene of the Lung.* Now and then the pneumonia of typhus terminates in gangrene, which is recognized without difficulty by the peculiar and horrible odour emitted from the breath and sputa, the pinched ghastly expression of countenance, the local signs of pneumonia, and the serious aggravation of the general symptoms, and which is almost inevitably fatal. Two cases of this nature are recorded by Jenner,^h and several have come under my own notice. Once I have observed this condition to be associated with emphysema of the mediastinum and the walls of the chest, and the particulars of a similar case have been communicated to me by Dr. W. T. Gairdner. In one or two instances I have noticed that the pulmonary gangrene was secondary to extensive bed-sores over the sacrum. Most of the patients with this complication have been starving for many weeks prior to the attack of typhus.

4. *Pleurisy* is not a common complication of typhus. When it occurs, its advent may be latent. No sharp pain is complained of, and the affection may not be discovered until the effusion is so considerable as to embarrass the breathing. The effusion is usually fluid, and often purulent and consequently friction is rarely to be heard.

5. *Tubercle* is occasionally deposited in the lungs as a complication or sequela of typhus, although different opinions have been expressed on the point. Sir R. Christison states, as the result of his extensive experience in fever, that consumption is a very rare result of true typhus, and that its origin in typhus as a predisposing cause is a very problematical in any instance.ⁱ Stokes^j and Huss,^k on the other hand, insist much on typhus predisposing to pulmonary tubercle, although it may be doubted if many of the cases from which their conclusions are drawn

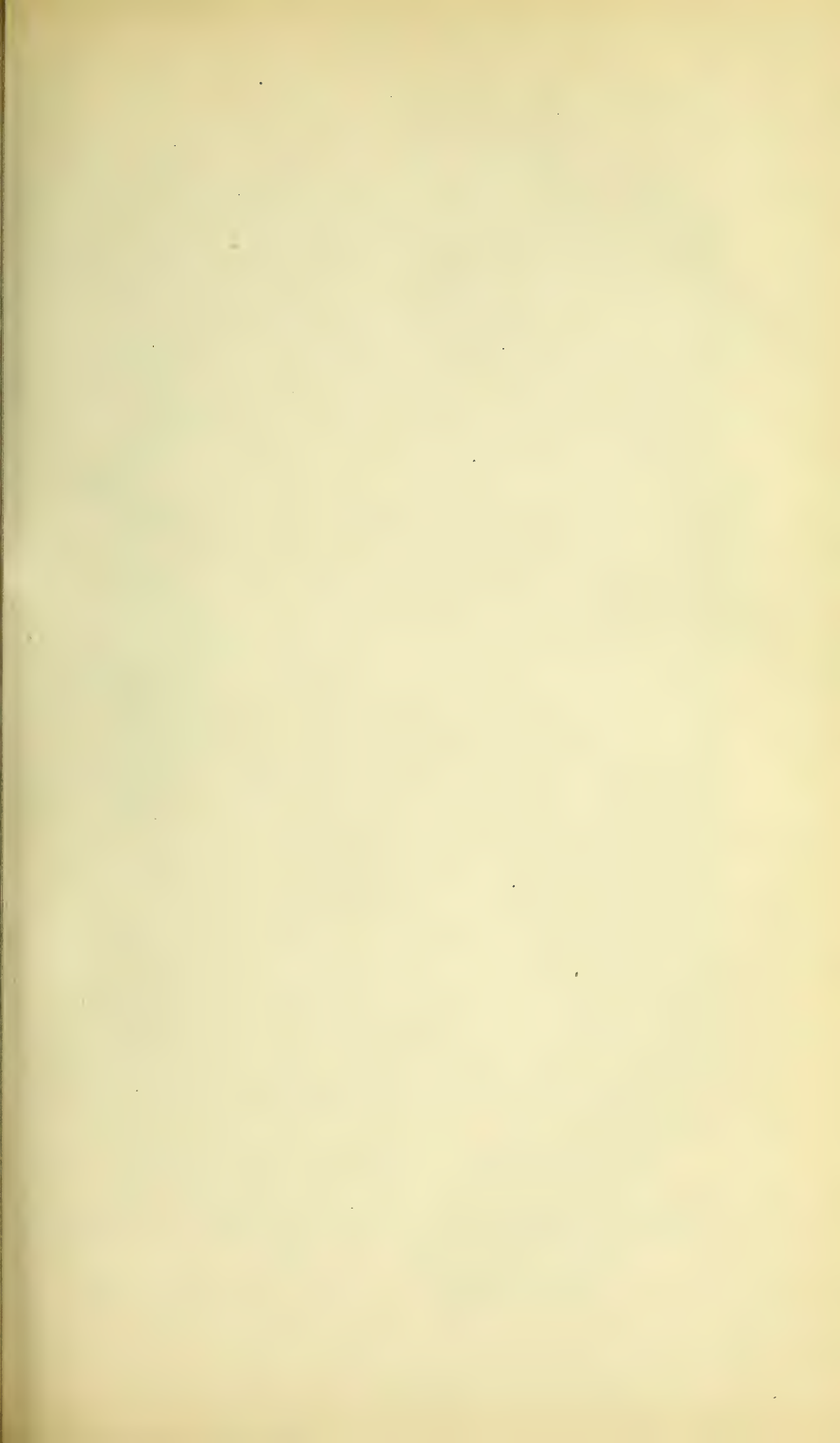
^g LYONS, 1861, p. 171.

ⁱ CHRISTISON, 1840.

^h JENNER, 1849 (2), and 1850, xx. 456.

^j STOKES, 1854.

^k HUSS, 1855, p. 216.





were not examples of enteric fever, which is more frequently followed by tubercle. Jenner, however, records an instance where a rapid fresh deposition of tubercle in the lungs occurred during typhus in a phthisical child;¹ and Dr. Stewart informs me that he has met with not a few cases in which pulmonary phthisis has commenced during, or immediately after, an attack of typhus. I have observed several examples of the same nature; there were all the signs during the fever of bronchitis or pulmonary congestion, which persisted after its cessation, when rapid emaciation, profuse sweating and purulent expectoration took the place of convalescence. Still, according to my experience, in most cases where tubercle occurs as a sequela of typhus, there has been a prior phthisical history. (See p. 70, ~~and also~~ p. 203, note *h*.)

6. *Hæmoptysis* I have known to occur under two circumstances in typhus. It may be due to pulmonary congestion supervening on previous tubercular deposit, or it may be one feature of the hæmorrhagic tendency met with in certain cases.^m (See p. 194.)

7. *Laryngitis* is an occasional and serious complication of typhus. Of 12,562 patients at the London Fever Hospital, it was present in 21, of whom 8 died. It occasionally assumes a croupal character, but the most common form is that of acute œdema of the glottis, which may follow erysipelas of the face, neck, or pharynx, a parotid or submaxillary bubo, a post-pharyngeal abscess, or minute ulcers on the vocal cords. It may be very insidious at its commencement. There may be slight huskiness of the voice for a few hours or longer, and then there may suddenly supervene laryngeal breathing and rapid asphyxia. In fatal cases the swelling may have in a great measure disappeared from the glottis before the body is examined. Four patients with this complication I have known rescued from impending death by the timely performance of laryngotomy. The tube may usually be removed with safety after three or four days, but now and then, when the œdema is below, instead of above, the rima glottidis, it may, as Dr. J. B. Russell has shown, be followed by an organized and permanent stricture.ⁿ

b. Diseases of the Blood and Organs of Circulation.

1. *Hæmorrhages—Scurvy.* The blood in typhus may be so defibrinated and otherwise altered as to escape from the vessels

¹ JENNER, 1850, xx. 457.

^m See also PEACOCK, 1862, p. 83.

ⁿ RUSSELL, 1871.

2/2/2/ with unusual facility. In severe cases of typhus the petechiæ may be large, or there may be extensive hæmorrhages—purpura-spots or vibices beneath the skin. Epistaxis, hæmorrhage from the gums, hæmoptysis, hæmatemesis, melæna, menorrhagia, or hæmorrhage from the urinary passages may also occur, and after death we may find extravasations of blood beneath the serous and mucous membranes, in the arachnoid cavity, in the areolar tissue and into the substance of the muscles. In one of my cases a fatal result was apparently determined by hæmorrhage, to the extent of about thirty ounces, from a superficial excoriation of the scrotum. These occurrences are chiefly observed in persons who have been living very badly for a long time prior to the attack, and accordingly they are much more common in some epidemics than in others. As might have been expected, they have been particularly frequent when typhus has prevailed in conjunction with scurvy, as happened in the French army in the Crimea, and in the epidemic of 1847-8 at Edinburgh and elsewhere.

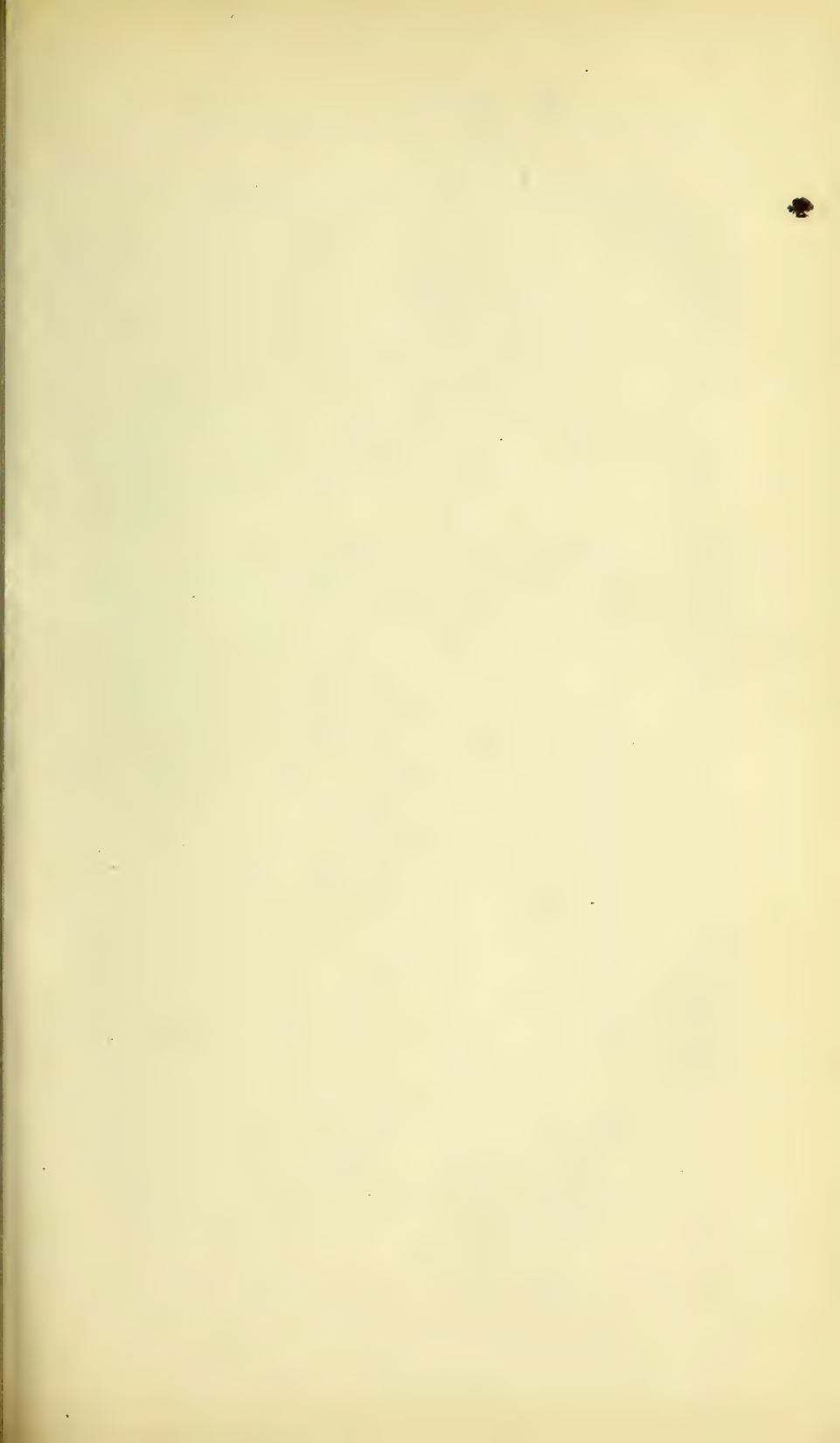
almost 2/ 2. *Pyæmia, with purulent deposits in the joints*, is occasionally noticed in severe cases about the period of crisis, or more commonly during convalescence. Fortunately, the complication is rare occurrence, as it is invariably fatal within two or three days. I can find only one typical case in my note-books (Case XIX. ;) but a second patient, a female aged 56, who had also parotid abscess, erysipelas and convulsions without albuminuria, had painful swelling of joints for several days, yet recovered. Stewart^o and Anderson,^p however, met with it not unfrequently at Glasgow in the epidemic of 1836-38. It is ushered in by severe rigors, which are followed by great prostration and præcordial anxiety, extremely rapid and feeble pulse, swelling, redness, and tenderness of the joints, together with all the ordinary symptoms of pyæmia. There is almost always more or less jaundice, and often profuse perspirations. Sometimes scarcely a joint escapes, and many even of the smaller joints are filled with pus. After death, the synovial membranes are much injected and bathed with pus, but are free from ulceration; purulent deposits are rarely found in the internal organs.

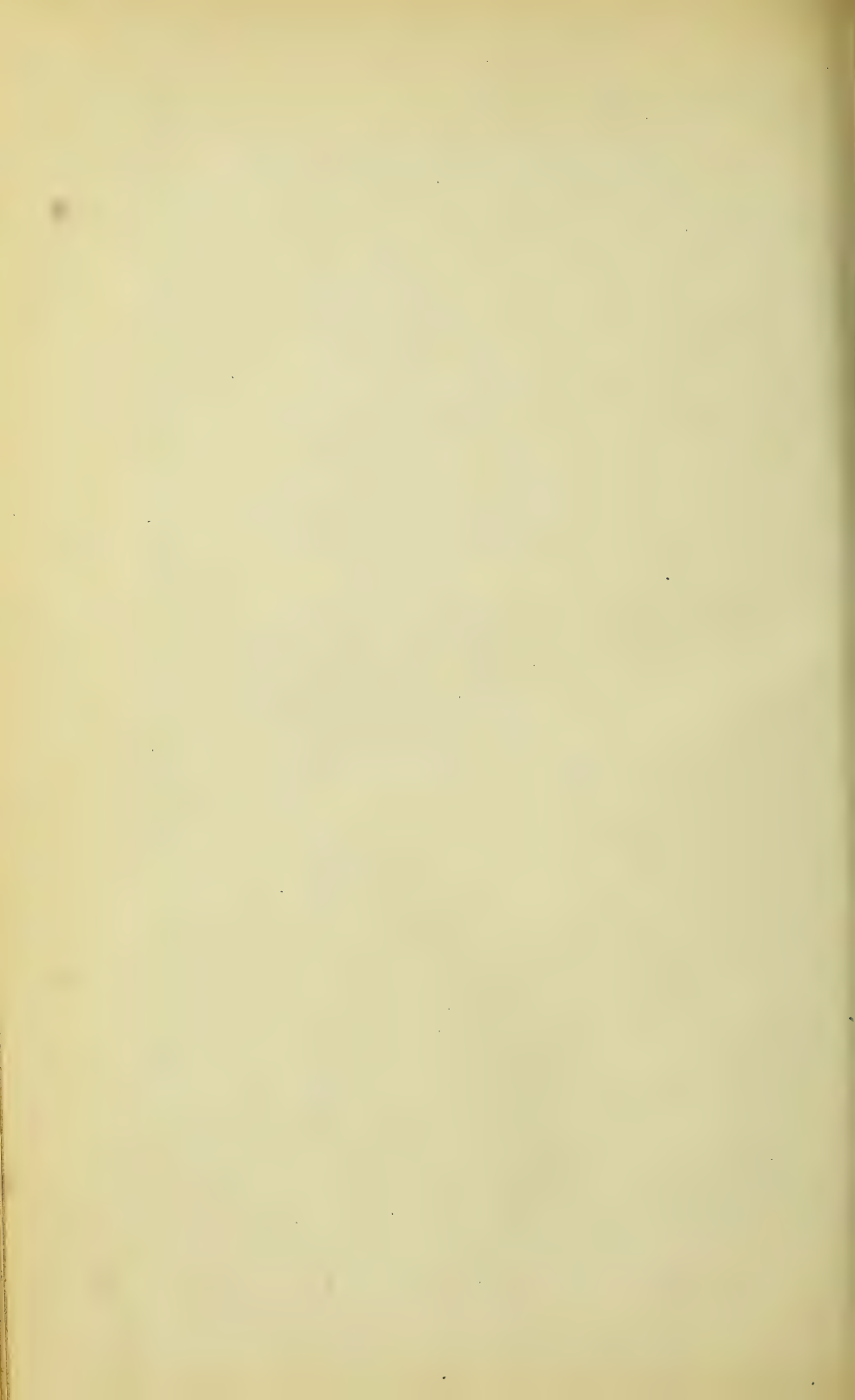
Huss^a and others have referred such cases as now described to suppurative phlebitis, originating in the absorption of pus into the veins from bed-sores. Stewart, however, states that in some of his cases there were no bed-sores; and the complication pro-

^o STEWART, 1857.

^p ANDERSON, 1861, p. 48.

^a HUSS, 1855, p. 206.





bably originates in the blood itself, the typhus crasis,^r as Stokes has expressed it, becoming converted into pyæmia.

CASE XIX. *Typhus followed by Pyæmia and Pus in Joints.*

Fred. C——, aged 28, admitted into L. F. Hosp. *Feb. 11th*, 1868, on sixth day of typhus. He had a dry brown tongue, and a copious petechial rash. On the sixteenth day pulse and temperature fell and appetite returned, yet tongue continued dry. He seemed to be slowly recovering till *March 2 (26th day)*, when he had a rigor with a return of fever, dry tongue, profuse perspirations, slight jaundice, delirium, great prostration, and painful swellings in the wrists, elbows, knees, and left calf. He had large doses of sulphite of soda without any good result, and died on *March 19th (41st day)*.

Autopsy. Thin flaky pus in affected joints. A patch of lobular pneumonia softening into pus in upper lobe of right lung. Liver and kidneys congested.

3. *Venous Thrombosis—Phlegmasia dolens.* During convalescence, an affection of one of the lower extremities is occasionally developed, which resembles closely what is known as the phlegmasia dolens or white-leg of puerperal women. Stokes states that if, in convalescence from fever, the pulse continue very rapid without any local cause either in the chest or the abdomen, this complication may be anticipated. It always appears after the cessation of the primary fever, usually about the end of the third week, but sometimes much later. According to Tweedie, it was formerly most common in cases of fever where bleeding had been practised to a large amount, while it is most apt to occur in the parturient female when delivery has been followed by extensive uterine hæmorrhage. The altered principles of treatment in fever may possibly account for the comparative rarity of the complication at the present time. During the last ten years it has been noted in only 1 out of about every 800 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital. Mac-lagan noted it in 2 out of 1,756 cases in Dundee.^s Perry, however, in an analysis of 1,096 cases at Glasgow, says that it occurred in a considerable number of cases.^t

The term phlegmasia dolens is not strictly accurate, for the affection is not always painful. Sometimes there is so little pain, that the discovery of the local disease is entirely accidental; but in most cases there is considerable pain and also tenderness in the iliac fossa and along the femoral vein; and occasionally

^r See discussion at London Medical Society, *Brit. Med. Journ.* October 26, 1861.

^s BEGBIE, 1872.

^t PERRY, 1866.

shooting pains in the extremity are complained of for some days before any swelling appears. Many of the patients are seized during the night with severe pains in the calf; and in the morning, the whole, or part, of the corresponding lower extremity is tense and swollen. The swelling is usually of a firm brawny character, and sometimes it is enormous. The skin of the entire body, but particularly that of the affected limb, is pallid. The femoral vein can often be felt like a hard tender cord; and, in some instances, a corded condition of the superficial veins is observed. There is seldom any great constitutional disturbance; there is no nausea, vomiting, or jaundice,^u and most cases terminate favourably, the swelling gradually subsiding, but often leaving a hard cord in the situation of the femoral vein. But sometimes the swelling persists for several weeks; and occasionally, as shown by Corrigan and Begbie, great swelling, with or without a varicose condition of the superficial veins, may last for many years, and be the source of considerable discomfort. Usually it is the left leg that suffers (probably from the compression of the left iliac vein by the right iliac artery favouring venous coagulation in the left limb) and there is but one attack; but now and then the two limbs are attacked in succession. In 9 cases I found the left limb affected in 6, the right in 2, and both limbs in 1. Three cases, independently of Case XX., in which this complication terminated fatally, have come under my notice, and two are recorded by Gairdner^v and Russell.^w The fatal result may be due to transportation of a portion of the thrombus to the right side of the heart and lungs, ~~or~~ to suppuration of the thrombus and consequent pyæmia, or to other causes.

Examples of this affection were observed in Edinburgh and Dublin during the epidemic of 1817-19,^x but Dr. Tweedie was the first to direct particular attention to the subject in 1828.^y Although the dependence of puerperal phlegmasia dolens on phlebitis had been rendered probable five years before by the researches of David Davies,^z Bouillaud,^a Velpeau, and afterwards of Robert Lee,^b Tweedie made no mention of the condition of the veins in the corresponding affection after fever, which he attributed to 'inflammation of the cellular tissues of the limbs.' Most modern pathologists, however, ascribe post-

^u In one case I have noticed slight jaundice. (See Case XX.)

^v GAIRDNER, 1865. ^w *Glasgow Med. Journ.* February, 1869.

^x BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, i. pp. 467, 490; CHRISTISON, 1840, p. 145.

^y TWEEDIE, 1828. ^z *Med. Chir. Trans.* May 1823, vol. xii. p. 419.

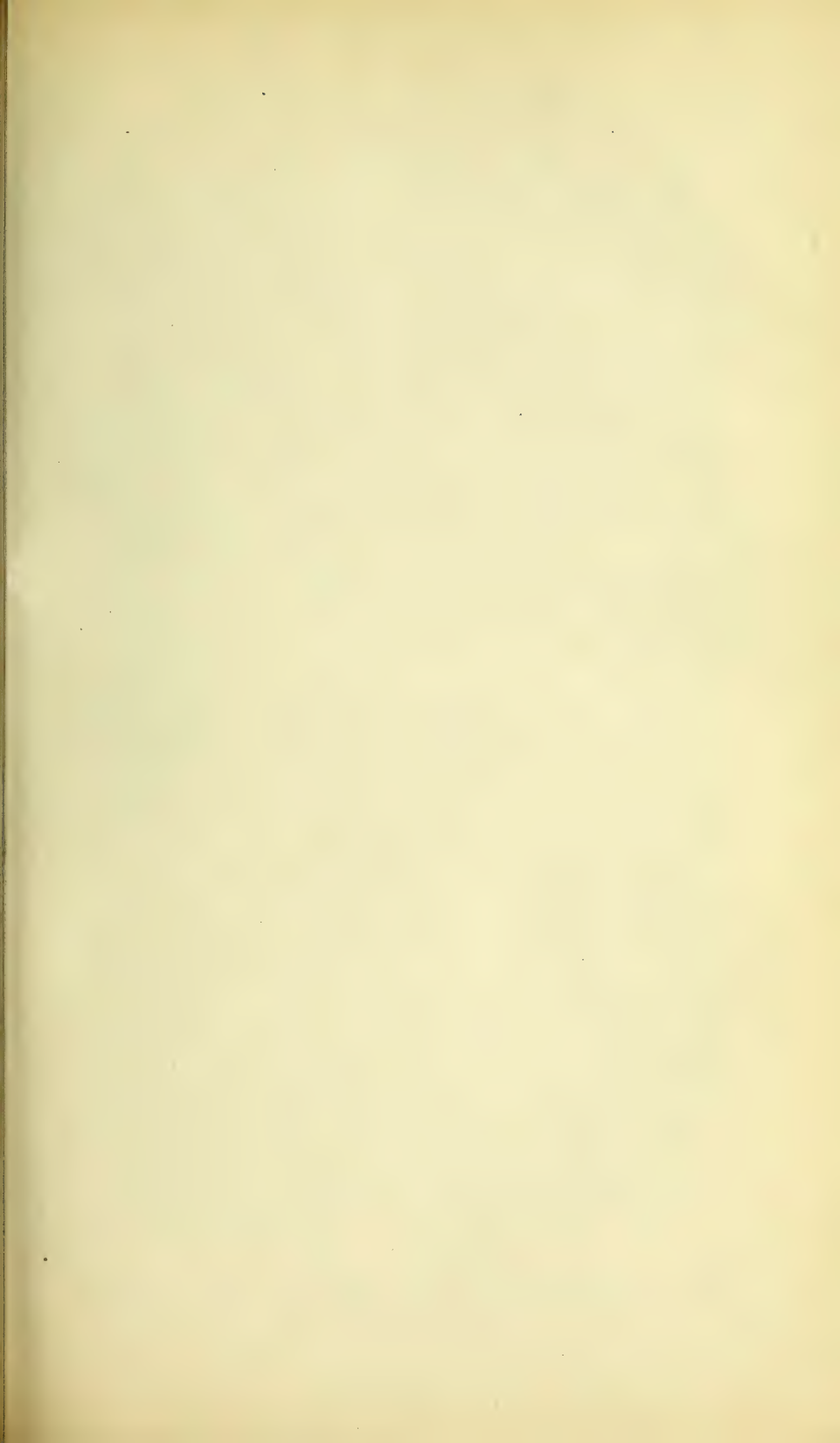
^a *Archiv. Gén. de Méd.* January 1823, sér. 1, tom. ii. p. 192.

^b *Med. Chir. Trans.* 1828.

to the

1

7 Sp. 1





febrile, as well as post-partum, white leg, to plastic phlebitis, or more correctly to thrombosis of the iliac or femoral vein. This opinion is confirmed by the hard cord-like condition of the veins often felt during life, and by the fact that, in most of the few instances, where there has been an opportunity of examining their condition after death, these vessels have been found obstructed by a coagulum, dark in the centre but pale and adherent at the circumference. The cause of this coagulation is to be found in some morbid condition of the blood generated by the fever, and not in the absorption of pus or other material from abscesses or bed-sores, nor in the passage of coagula formed in obstructed pulmonary capillaries into the systemic circulation, as some have contended. Although swelling of the leg may exist in conjunction with bed-sores, erysipelas, parotid bubo, or pulmonary congestion, I have frequently, as Dr. Stewart found at Glasgow in 1838,^d known it to occur independently. b

Venous Thrombosis, however, is not the sole cause of phlegmasia dolens. Two years after the appearance of Tweedie's memoir, Graves and Stokes^e published some observations on 'Painful Swellings of the Lower Extremities,' in which they maintained the pathological identity of phlegmasia dolens occurring after delivery and the painful swelling which succeeded fever; but they insisted that phlebitis 'could not in justice be considered as the cause of the disease,' as it was often absent. They agreed with Tweedie, that the disease consisted primarily in inflammation of the subcutaneous cellular tissue of the limb. Similar opinions were afterwards expressed by Graves in his 'Clinical Lectures,'^f where it is stated that phlebitis is not the first link in the morbid chain, and that it is merely a consequence of some unknown cause, which determines the inflammation of the other tissues. More recently the same views have been urged by Dr. Mackenzie,^g according to whom phlebitis is not essential to phlegmasia dolens, but both are the result of some morbid condition of the blood. In one of my fatal cases the femoral and iliac veins of the affected limb were perfectly normal and free from coagulum. In some cases, as shown by Begbie,^h the lesion consists in an obstructed state of the lymphatics, the swelling in this case being firm, brawny, rugose, and painless; and in others it is due to inflammation of the areolar tissue.

^c J. R. BENNETT, 1857.
^f 2nd ed. 1848, i. 264.

^d STEWART, 1857.

^e GRAVES and STOKES, 1830.

^g *Med. Chir. Trans.* 1853, and *Lettsom. Lect.* 1862.

^h BEGBIE, 1872.

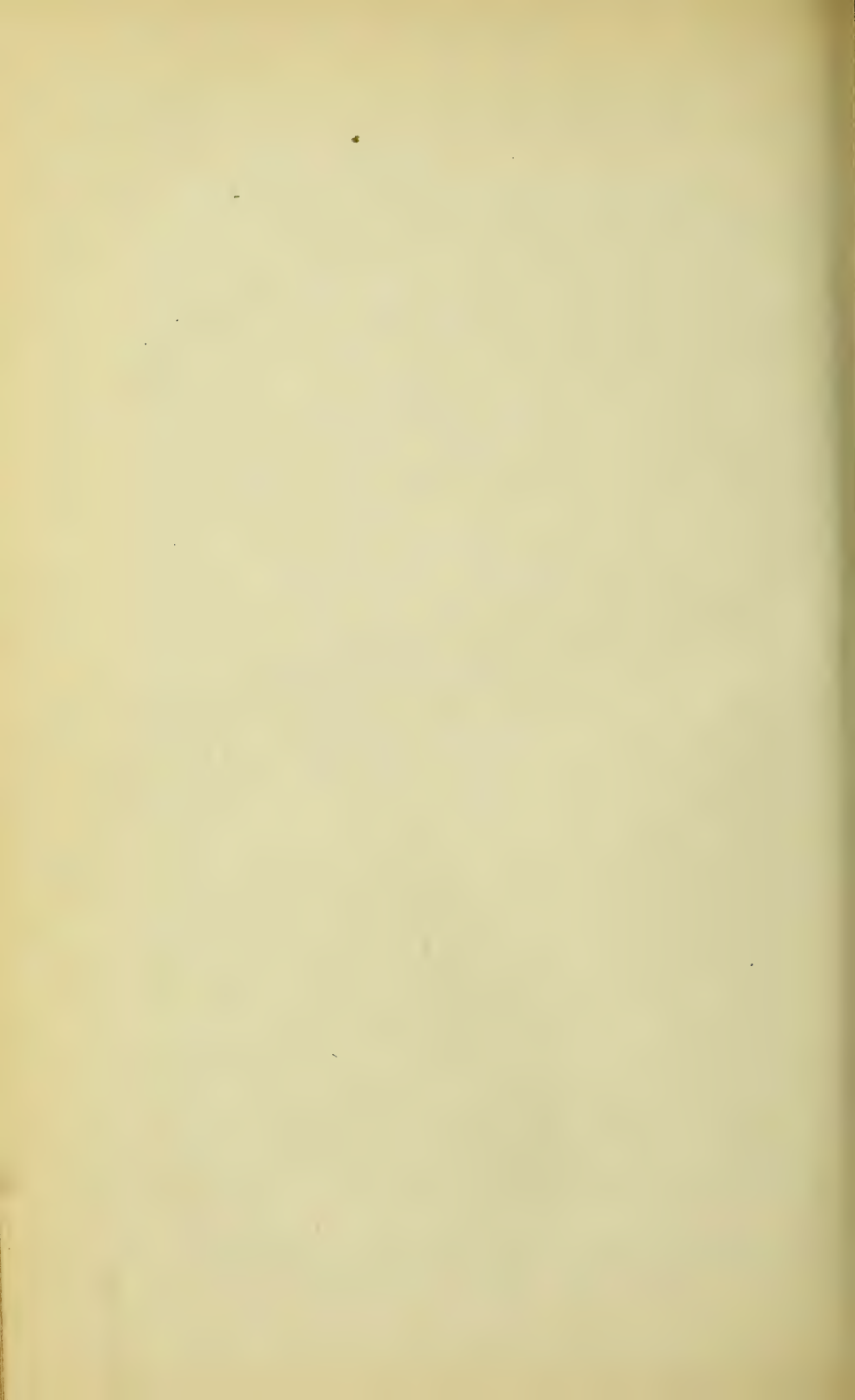
CASE XX. *Typhus Fever, followed by Phlegmasia Dolens, Jaundice and Death. Autopsy:—Fatty Heart. Acute Atrophy of liver. No clot in femoral vein.*

Rosetta J—, æt. 42, adm. into L. F. Hosp. Feb. 24th, 1857. Had been ill for eight or nine days; in hospital her most prominent symptoms were: pulse 120, great prostration; great restlessness and much low muttering delirium; involuntary stools and urine; well-marked typhus-rash; dry, brown tongue, and constipated bowels. Treatment consisted in wine, carbonate of ammonia, and castor oil to keep bowels open. Five or six days after admission, an improvement took place; and, by March 6th, she had regained strength to a considerable degree, appetite was good, and pulse 80.

On March 9th, or about 23rd day of the fever and 6th of convalescence, patient felt ill again. Pulse 120, small. Complained much of shooting pains in left leg. Skin hot and dry. Some flushing of face. Tongue moist and very red. Next day considerable swelling, and some tenderness of left leg and thigh. Heart's action heaving and tumultuous, but no bruit. Breathing short and rapid; no cerebral symptoms. Blister over heart. Wine $\frac{3}{4}$ vi. Saline efferv. mixture with Tinct. Hyoscy. 3ss. Left leg fomented and kept elevated. No improvement took place, but at 4 a.m. of March 12th (fourth day from first complaint of pain in limbs), patient felt cold and chilly. There was a great increase of prostration, and pulse was imperceptible, although heart's action continued tumultuous, as before. Breathing very rapid. Mental faculties unimpaired. Skin and conjunctivæ of a marked yellow tint, and face livid. Profuse sweating. No tenderness over liver, nor obvious increase of hepatic dulness. Brandy and wine were freely administered, but patient gradually sank, and died towards evening.

8 Autopsy, March 13th. Distinct yellow tinge of skin. Thick layer of subcutaneous fat over chest and abdomen. Left leg swollen. Left ankle $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches in circumference, right $8\frac{1}{4}$; left calf 13 inches, right $11\frac{1}{2}$; left thigh 17 inches, right $14\frac{1}{2}$. Cerebral membranes moderately congested, and separated readily from brain. Sub-arachnoid serosity and fluid in ventricles normal in amount, but of a decidedly yellow tint. Substance of brain tolerably firm; red points numerous. Brain weighed 42 ounces. Half an ounce of serum in pericardial sac. Heart $8\frac{3}{4}$ ounces; valves normal; left cavities empty, and right almost empty. Walls of right ventricle very thin, and at apex composed almost entirely of fat. Substance of heart pale and soft; transverse striation indistinct, and fibres presented a granular aspect. Left femoral and iliac veins healthy, and contained no clot. Each lung weighed 25 ounces; left, adherent throughout, and very emphysematous; lower lobes of both much congested. Stomach and intestines healthy.

Liver 52 ounces; capsule separated readily; tissue very soft and friable, so that it broke down on removal; all trace of lobules had disappeared,



the cut surface of organ presenting a marrow-coloured pulpy appearance; many of secreting cells loaded with oil; others breaking up and disintegrating; much free oil and granular matter. A small quantity of thick bile in gall-bladder. Spleen 13 ounces, soft and pulpy. Kidneys large; left $7\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, right 7 ounces; capsules separated readily; outer surface smooth; substance pale and flabby; cortical substance pale and granular, and increased in amount; uriniferous tubes gorged with epithelium.

4. *Arterial Thrombosis and Embolism* are occasional complications or sequels of typhus, and are on the whole more serious than thrombosis of the veins. They are the causes of the local gangrenes, the cancrum oris, and the necrosis of the bones hereafter described. To the same origin may be referred many of the cases of lobular pneumonia terminating in abscess or gangrene, and the so-called embolic masses now and then observed in the spleen, which may also terminate in gangrene. In Case XXI. there was both arterial and venous thrombosis of one limb.

CASE XXI. *Typhus. Thrombosis of left femoral and popliteal veins, and of both iliac and femoral arteries. Edema and Gangrene of left lower extremity. Gangrene of right foot.*

Eliza W——, aged 45, adm. into L. F. Hosp. *March 8th*, 1865, on 8th day of typhus. Pulse 136; copious petechial rash; face dusky; much congestion of lungs; extreme restlessness and delirium, tremors, subsultus, general hyperæsthesia and involuntary evacuations. On *March 17th*, pulse had fallen to 116, and patient seemed to be convalescing; but on same day she complained of severe pain shooting down left thigh and leg, and on *March 18th* whole limb swollen, and below knee cold and livid, and great tenderness along course of femoral and popliteal vessels. No pulsation in left femoral artery. Swelling and lividity increased; pulse rose to 156; and pain in left leg was so great, that large doses of opium were necessary to keep patient quiet, and give her sleep. Within a few days patches of lividity, several inches in diameter, appeared above left knee, and on *April 3rd* large vesications had appeared over left leg, some of which had burst, and there was continuous coldness and blueness to five inches above left knee, and before death these appearances had reached groin. On *March 31st*, toes of right foot were noted as cold and livid, and on *April 5th*, lividity had reached right knee, and there was no pulsation in right femoral artery, but there was no swelling of right leg, which was only about one half size of left. Much diarrhœa and frequent vomiting, delirium, and patient evidently sinking. Died on *April 9th* (41st day of illness, and 24th of secondary affection of legs).

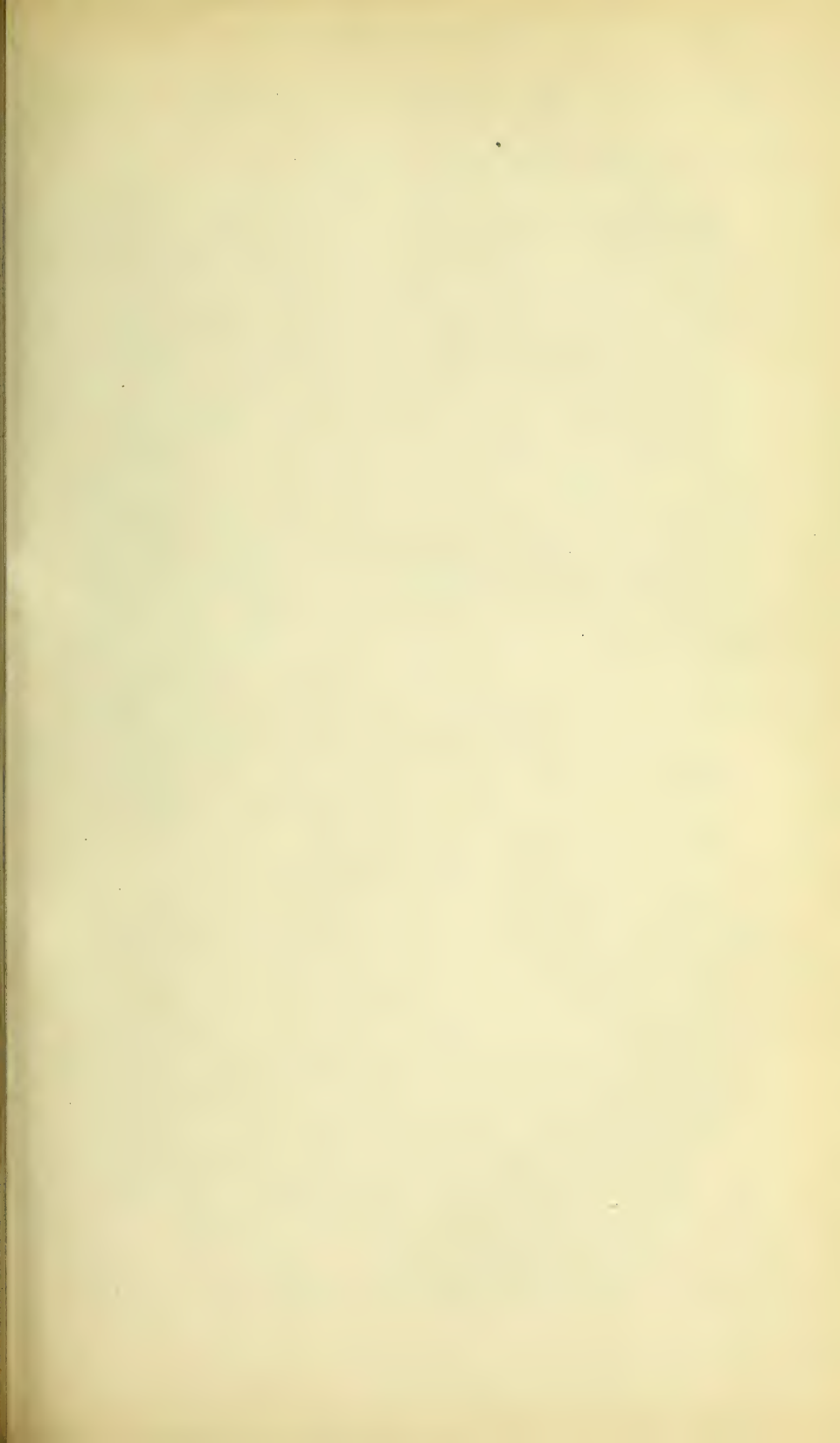
Autopsy. Muscles and whole soft tissues of left thigh and leg

8 infiltrated with a firm exudation, nowhere yielding serum or pus. The common and external iliac arteries of both sides, left internal iliac, whole of left common femoral and upper $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch of right common femoral formed large, round, rigid cords, and were filled with a firm coagulum, dark in centre, but decolorized and firmly adherent at circumference, last character being much more decided in arteries of left limb. The left ~~superficial and~~ femoral arteries, though not distended with coagulum, had inner surface lined with a layer of adherent fibrin, which could be peeled off; same appearance in a less degree in right femoral artery, for two inches below coagulum. Lower two inches of abdominal aorta contained a firm decolorized coagulum tapering upwards to a point, continuous below with coagula in common iliac arteries, but not adherent to coats of aorta. Left ventricle contained several firm masses of decolorized fibrin, slightly adherent.

Left femoral and popliteal veins distended with coagulum, dark in centre, but pale and adherent at circumference. This condition did not extend to iliac vein, nor to any of veins of right limb.

Spleen contained two firm, pale, fibrinous masses about size of chestnuts. Right renal artery distended with firmly adherent coagulum. Right kidney large, and contained several extensive pale masses of recent intertubular deposit. Left renal artery patent; left kidney healthy. (For further particulars see *Path. Trans.* xvi. 93.)

5. *Diseases of the Heart.* Both pericarditis and endocarditis are extremely rare complications of typhus. I have met with pericarditis twice (Case XXII.), and with endocarditis once. The patient with endocarditis was under Dr. Buchanan's care, and had also fibrinous deposits in the spleen and peritonitis. The remarkable change in the muscular tissue of the heart, which often accounts for the impairment of the impulse and first sound (see page 141), will be described under the head of 'Anatomical Lesions.' In cases which recover the cardiac action usually resumes its normal character with convalescence, except that the pulse is often at first unusually slow. I have known it not exceed 40, and in one instance it was not more than 36. This anomaly, however, almost always disappears within a week or ten days; but while it lasts the patient may die suddenly of syncope. In Case XXIII., about which there are other points of interest, the action of the heart seemed to be permanently impaired by an attack of typhus. Several of my patients also, instead of improving about the fourteenth day, continued to sink with all the signs of paralysis of the heart and stagnation of blood in the cutaneous capillaries approaching to cyanosis; after death, the heart has shown all the signs of granular degeneration. In Case XXII. death was due to acute disintegration of the mus-





cular tissue of the heart, with elevation of temperature, supervening during convalescence from typhus.

CASE XXII. *Typhus complicated with Pericarditis, and followed by acute and fatal Carditis.*

Agnes H—, aged 37, had been confined to bed in a surgical ward of the Middlesex Hospital with a pelvic abscess for upwards of four months, but in beginning of *Jan.* 1867, had been visited daily by a nurse attending on a typhus patient in another ward. On *Jan.* 15th, she was seized with severe head-ache, vomiting, and fever, followed on eighth day by a characteristic and copious typhus-eruption, albuminuria, and for two days faint pericardial friction. During second week, pulse was 148 and undulating, and first sound of heart was short and feeble, and on twelfth day temperature was 103° 8'; but on sixteenth day temperature was normal. For several days convalescence progressed favourably, and on *Feb.* 3rd, pulse 86; temp. 96° 6'. Next morning, pulse 96; and temp. 98° 4'; but in evening, pulse 148, temp. 103° 6', and patient much worse, and continued so till death, on *Feb.* 8th. Her symptoms were mainly these: pulse 144, small and undulating; impulse of heart very feeble, and first sound very short; occasionally a systolic bellows-murmur at apex; temp. 102°–104° 2'; respiration 36–60, sighing and irregular, but no physical signs of pulmonary congestion; frequent retching; tremors and great prostration, but mind clear. Death by asthenia.

Autopsy. Two drachms of turbid fluid in pericardium, and over back of right auricle a small rough patch of recent lymph. Muscular tissue of heart everywhere pale and friable, and in an advanced stage of granular degeneration; valves healthy; lungs not congested; granular kidneys; much cerebral fluid.

CASE XXIII. *Typhus, followed by General Paralysis and Anasarca, and remarkably Slow Pulse.*

A gentleman, now 44 years of age, had always enjoyed excellent health till March 1854, when he left England as Staff-Assistant Surgeon with army of the East. His pulse had averaged from 60 to 70. In August 1854 he had a severe attack of 'remittent fever,' which nearly proved fatal by hæmorrhage from bowels. Refusing to be invalided to England, he joined the expedition to the Crimea on 4th of September, and shared fatigue and privations of army before Sebastopol during following winter. In beginning of May 1855 he caught typhus from patients under his care. The attack was severe, being characterized by a copious rash, great and protracted delirium, involuntary stools, and inability to swallow. The treatment consisted in stimulants and numerous blisters to neck and behind the ears. On recovery from the fever, the blistered surfaces took on unhealthy action and sloughed; patient remained very prostrate and became greatly emaciated, while legs were cedematous, and abdomen was thought to contain fluid. It is uncertain whether or not urine contained albumen.

On application of sulphate of copper to ulcerated surfaces, the profuse discharge suddenly ceased; but day after, patient had an epileptiform fit, which lasted about two minutes. For this he was purged and kept on low diet, while the dropsy was treated with squills and nitric ether. Under this treatment, he became much weaker and lost flesh; eye-sight became impaired; and for a fortnight he was unable to read large type, or even to distinguish large objects plainly. About same time he began to complain of pricking sensations—first in toes, and afterwards in fingers—and inability to perform finer duties of fingers, such as buttoning his shirt. These pricking sensations gradually extended up limbs, and were followed by numbness and loss of power, ending with complete paralysis of both motion and sensation, although slightest handling of calves of legs excited most exquisite pain. Tongue was also cedematous, and was seat of pricking sensations; while muscles of deglutition were paralysed, so that swallowing could only be performed slowly and required attention of mind. The integuments of abdomen were devoid of sensation, but there was no paralysis of rectum or bladder. Mind was unimpaired.

In this state, patient arrived in England in Aug. 1855, and was seen by Dr. Todd, who suggested good diet and a cold splash-bath night and morning. After first bath, he acquired some motion in hands, and by end of a month he was able to stand; in two weeks more, he could walk about. During recovery, tinnitus of right ear came on, and continued with scarcely any intermission for two years; it was always increased by fatigue and relieved by a glass of wine. With this exception, he progressed favourably; and, in about eight months from date of arrival in England, he was able to follow duties of his profession.

One day in March 1858, after seeing some hospital patients, he suddenly felt his heart working in a strange manner, thumping slowly; and, at same time, he experienced a feeling of giddiness. The pulse was barely 40; its rate since attack of fever in 1855 is uncertain, but it is believed to have been normal. There was no cause, such as over-exertion or fatigue, to account for attack. Next morning, pulse remained the same; and patient suffered greatly from muscular fatigue and dyspnoea on going up stairs, requiring him to halt every few steps, and also from cold extremities. He was confined to bed and treated with alcohol and large doses of quinine. About a fortnight from commencement of this attack, after a strong purgation, patient experienced a sudden feeling of warmth, and heart began to beat at its proper rate.

He continued well until following October, when one morning, while sitting in a friend's house, he suddenly felt heart change its action, and, on rising, became giddy. From that time to present date (1872), pulse has varied from 34 to 36, and once it was as low as 33; it is regular, and there is no abnormal sound with heart; the number of pulsations is not affected by any form of excitement, but each beat is then made with greater force, and thus a sense of disagreeable thumping is produced. He is still unable to walk up steep ascents without difficulty, or to bear much bodily exercise. In all other respects, his



health is remarkably good; he is able to discharge the duties of his profession, and can bear a large amount of mental fatigue.

c. Diseases of the Nervous System.

1. *Meningitis.* Although the cerebral symptoms of typhus are almost invariably independent of inflammation, in rare cases the fever is complicated with unmistakeable meningitis. When the first edition of this work appeared I was not aware that this complication ever occurred, but subsequent experience has satisfied me that I was in error.^h Two unequivocal cases have come under my own notice (Cases XXIV. and XXV.).ⁱ I find also that similar cases have been observed by Corrigan^j in Dublin, Jacquot in the Crimea, and J. B. Russell in Glasgow.^k In one of Corrigan's cases much pus was found *beneath* the arachnoid and in the sulci of the convolutions. The symptoms, as might be expected, differ from those of typhus where there is no meningitis. In Russell's patient, a boy aged 3, who had well-marked rash, and three other members of whose family had typhus at the same time, there was vomiting, retraction of the head, double strabismus, carpo-pedal contractions and dilated insensible pupils. It would be interesting to know the *post-mortem* appearances in those rare cases of typhus with opisthotonos already referred to (p. 168); strabismus and unequal pupils I know may be independent of inflammation. Although meningitis is undoubtedly very rare in typhus, in some epidemics it seems to be more common than in others. In 1831, typhus was epidemic in the east of London, and was well described by Roupell, who in many of the fatal cases found lymph or pus beneath the arachnoid.^l Many of the cases also were dissected in the Seamen's Hospital by Mr. Geo. Busk who assures me that the signs of recent meningitis were rarely absent. Lastly, Kremiansky,^m in an epidemic of typhus at St. Petersburg in 1865, met with many cases in which the inner surface of the dura mater was the seat of a hæmorrhagic inflammation (pachyméningite hémorrhagique), which he distinguished from simple intra-arachnoid hæmorrhage, and ascribed to the intemperate habits of the patients.ⁿ

^h MURCHISON, 1865.

ⁱ Another of my patients, a girl aged 5, died on the 15th day of typhus, of tubercular meningitis.

^j See HUDSON, 1867, p. 156. Of Hudson's own two cases the evidence is not clear to my mind that one was typhus, and that in the other there was meningitis.

^k *Glasg. Med. Journ.* February 1869.

^l ROUPPELL, 1839, pp. 108, 217.

^m *Trans. Soc. of Russ. Phys.* April 1865.

ⁿ These and other considerations led me to the conclusion that in *some* epidemics of 'cerebro-spinal meningitis' the primary fever was akin to typhus, if not identical

CASE XXIV. *Typhus complicated with Meningitis.*

Jane G—, aged 19, adm. into L. F. Hosp. *March 22nd*, 1864, ill one day. She had before enjoyed good health, but had been seized with fever on *March 21st*, and followed in night by delirium. During night after admission had acute delirium, followed by coma, and I concurred with Dr. H. Jeaffreson in regarding the case as meningitis, but on afternoon of *March 24th*, a typhus-eruption appeared on chest and abdomen, which rapidly became petechial. Early on following morning patient died comatose.

Autopsy. Petechiæ persistent. Intense injection of pia mater, and brain-substance; white matter pink and grey, very dark. Patches of soft yellow lymph on surface of hemispheres superficial to arachnoid and following course of veins. No lymph at base and no tubercle anywhere. No sub-arachnoid fluid. Walls of lateral ventricles diffuent; each contained half a drachm of fluid. Spleen large and soft; blood, black and fluid.

CASE XXV. *Typhus complicated with Meningitis.*

Louis M—, aged 7 months, adm. with mother into L. F. Hosp. *June 7th*, 1863, ill three or four days. Both mother and child had fever, and a characteristic typhus-rash, and disease in mother ran usual course. Infant was very restless, moved his head constantly from side to side, and died on *June 9th*, after severe fit of convulsions.

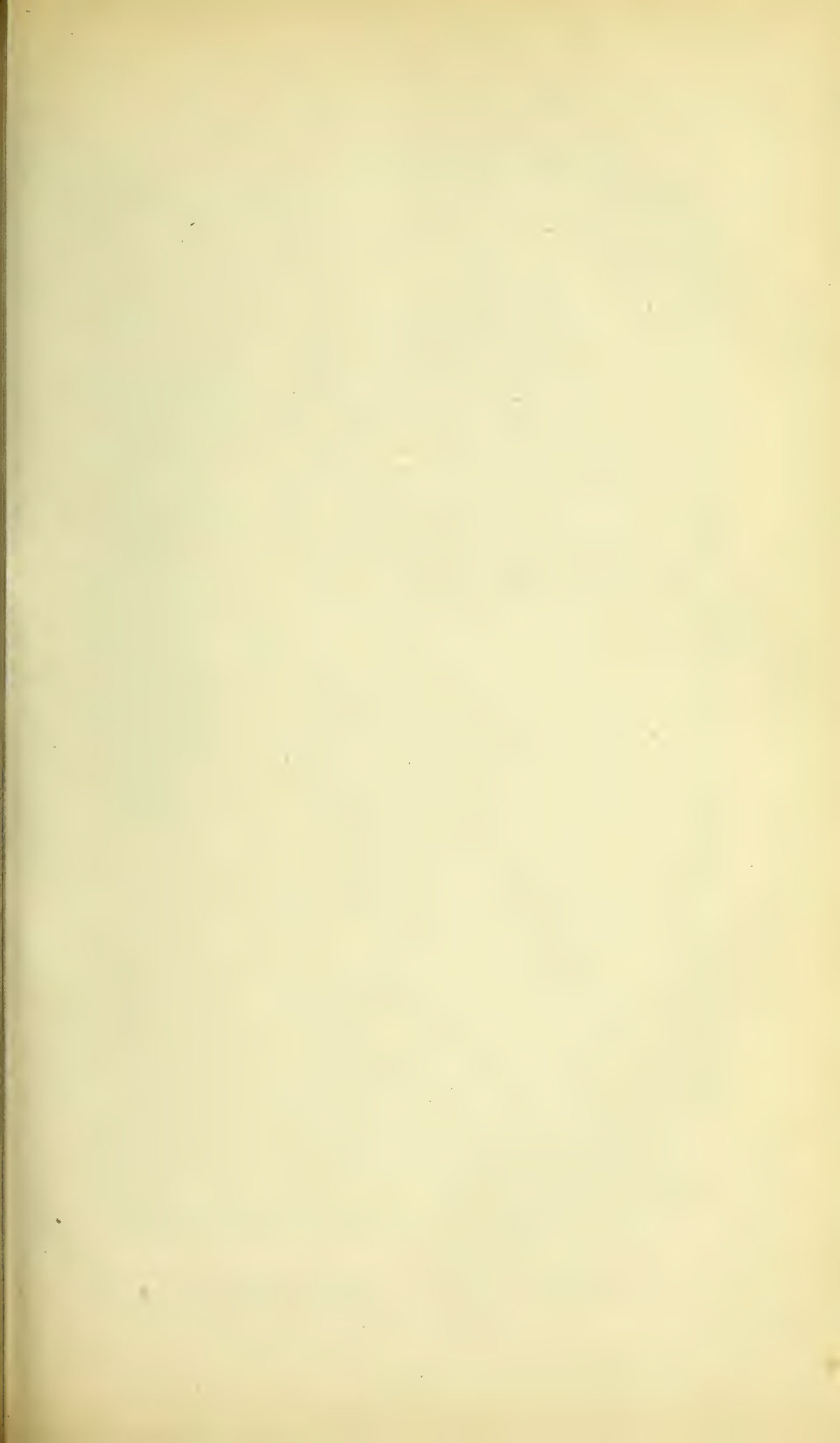
Autopsy. Pia mater intensely injected; much yellow lymph plastered over base of brain; no tubercle.

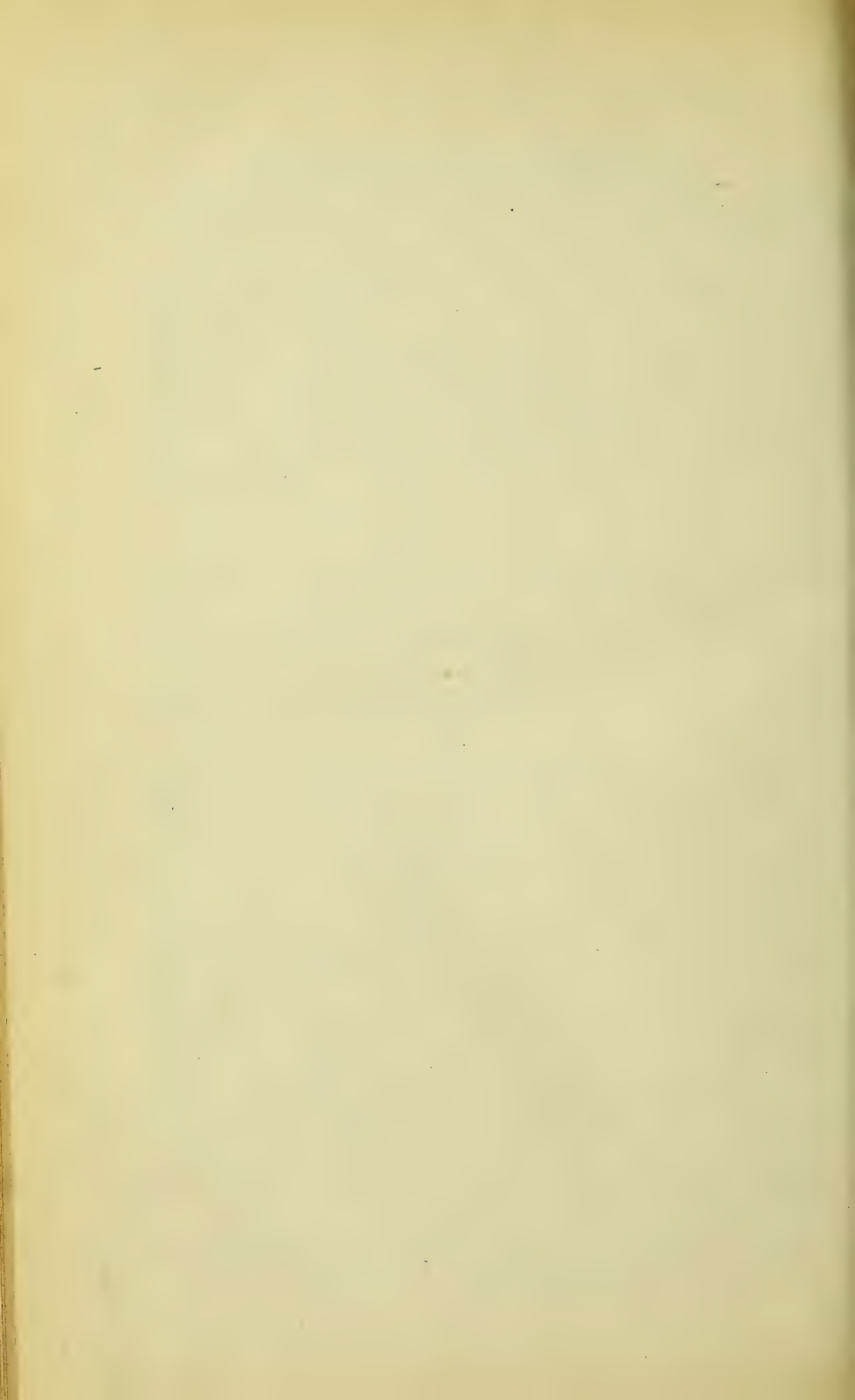
2. *Mental Imbecility and Mania.*—As a rule, the intellectual faculties are completely restored after the first few days of convalescence; but occasionally they remain blunted for some days or weeks after the patient has regained sufficient strength to walk about. The mind does not recover as quickly as the body; the memory is defective; the patient takes a long time to answer questions, mistakes one person for another, fancies that he has seen friends who have not visited him, has delusions, and says and does comical things. Occasionally also, several days after convalescence has fairly set in, the patient suddenly bursts into a state of violent mania, which usually subsides in three or four days, but sometimes persists for many weeks, and which in two of my cases necessitated temporary restraint in a lunatic asylum. Cases of this sort were long ago recorded by Graves,^o and similar attacks are known to occur during convalescence from other acute diseases than typhus.^p Roupell mentions

with it (MURCHISON, 1865); and this opinion was shared by my colleague at the Fever Hospital (BUCHANAN, 1866, p. 550.)

^o *Clin. Lect.* 2nd ed. i. 256.

^p See H. WEBER, *Med. Chir. Tr.* vol. xlviii. p. 135.





the case of a female who was maniacal for six months after an attack of typhus, and was confined in an asylum, but recovered after a miscarriage.^a One of my patients, a girl aged 10, was suddenly seized on the tenth day of convalescence from typhus with violent retching, head-ache and screaming delirium; these symptoms lasted four days, but ceased at once after the action of a castor oil enema. There is no evidence that either the fatuity or the maniacal attacks depend on softening or inflammation of the brain or membranes; they are attended, not by fever or head-ache, but by anæmia and nervous depression, and are therefore benefited by sedatives and stimulants; and they are chiefly observed in cases where the primary fever has been characterized by great and protracted delirium, and where there has no doubt been an unusual degree of cerebral atrophy. The immediate exciting cause of the maniacal attacks in some instances appears to be constipation, or some gastro-enteric, or other irritation. As far as my experience and reading extend, the mental faculties are, with rare exceptions, restored at last.

3. *General Convulsions*.—(See page 168.)

4. *Paralysis* is a remarkable, though not common, sequela of typhus. In Case XXIII. there was complete though temporary paralysis of both upper and lower extremities. Barrallier met with two cases of temporary hemiplegia during convalescence from typhus, and similar cases are mentioned by Huss.^r Trousseau mentions a case of permanent right hemiplegia supervening on typhus,^s and two similar cases have occurred in my practice. One was that of a man aged 65, who, on the twentieth day during convalescence, had an apoplectic seizure followed by right hemiplegia and death on the 42nd day. The second patient had right hemiplegia and aphasia, but recovered (Case XXVI.). In 1867 the late Dr. Scoresby Jackson recorded an interesting case of aphasia with right hemiplegia, supervening on the fifth day of convalescence from typhus, in a gentleman aged 21; the hemiplegia passed away in five or six weeks, but ten months after the attack of typhus the aphasia was still present.^t J. F. Weisse had previously observed three cases of aphasia after typhus at St. Petersburg; in one of the patients the power of speech returned at the end of three weeks after a discharge of sero-pus from the ears.^u In other cases the paralysis is more localized. In one of Gairdner's cases paralysis on one side of the face super-

^a ROUPELL, 1839, p. 176.

^r BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 255; HUSS, 1855, p. 225.

^s *Clin. Lect.* Syd. Soc. Ed. ii. 431.

^t JACKSON, 1867.

^u *Prag. Vierteljahrschrift*, 1865, iii. 12.

vened on the 10th day,^v and in one of my cases, a female aged 48, temporary facial paralysis showed itself on the 17th day. (See also Case XXXI.) Occasionally the muscles of one limb, or individual muscles, such as the deltoid, are paralysed; these muscles after a time become shrivelled, and if some be more atrophied than others, club-foot and other distortions may result. These attacks of paralysis are often preceded by severe pain, or pricking sensations, and are accompanied by numbness, complete anæsthesia, or hyperæsthesia, of the affected part. The pathology of these attacks of paralysis is obscure, but they are probably due to arterial thrombosis of the central organs of the nervous system or of individual nerves.

CASE XXVI. *Typhus, followed by right hemiplegia and Aphasia.*

John M—, aged 53, adm. into L. F. Hosp. Jan. 7th 1862, on 14th day of typhus. Rash still well out, but convalescence commenced. Appetite returned, and patient was apparently doing well till morning of Jan. 13th, when he was found to have paralysis of right side, and to have lost power of speech, although he appeared quite conscious. Distinct paralysis of right side of face; right pupil dilated, but tongue deviated to left. No albuminuria. On Jan. 18th, had a slight convulsive seizure, followed by stupor, involuntary evacuations, cataleptic rigidity of left arm, and moderate albuminuria. Remained in this state for a week, and then became much better, but complete paralysis of right side with loss of speech remained till patient's discharge from hospital on March 6th. Patient seemed to understand everything said to him, and replied correctly by gestures, but only uttered a few inarticulate sounds. At time of discharge, there was rigid flexion of right leg.

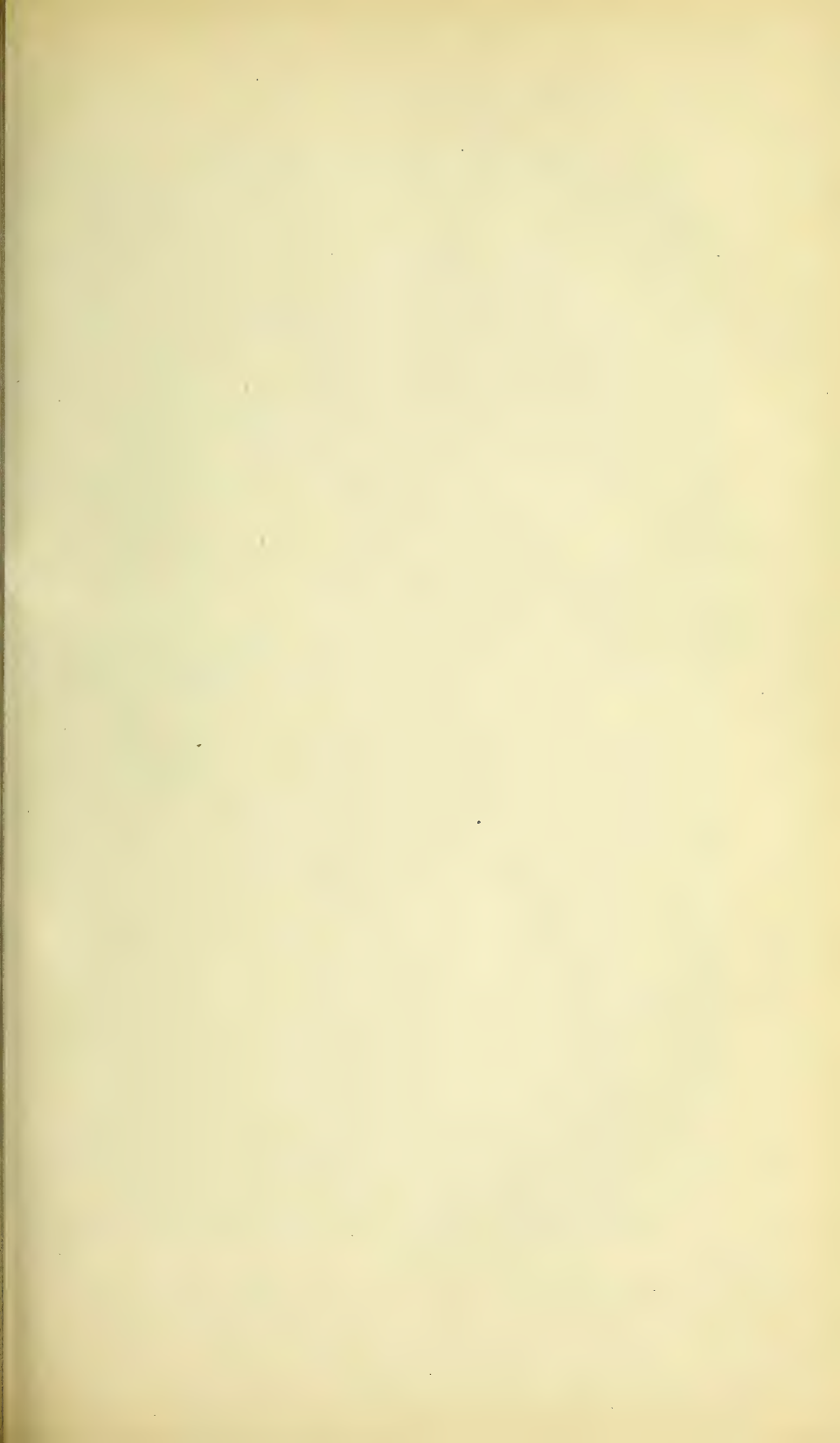
5. *Muscular Pains*.—Aching pains in different parts of the body, may occasion no small distress during convalescence. Their precise nature is obscure; but they seem to have their seat in the muscles, and they usually cease after a few days. Occasionally the patient complains of severe pains in the feet and legs, which have almost a neuralgic character, and which ought always to excite attention, as they often precede phlegmasia dolens, gangrene of the feet, or paralysis.

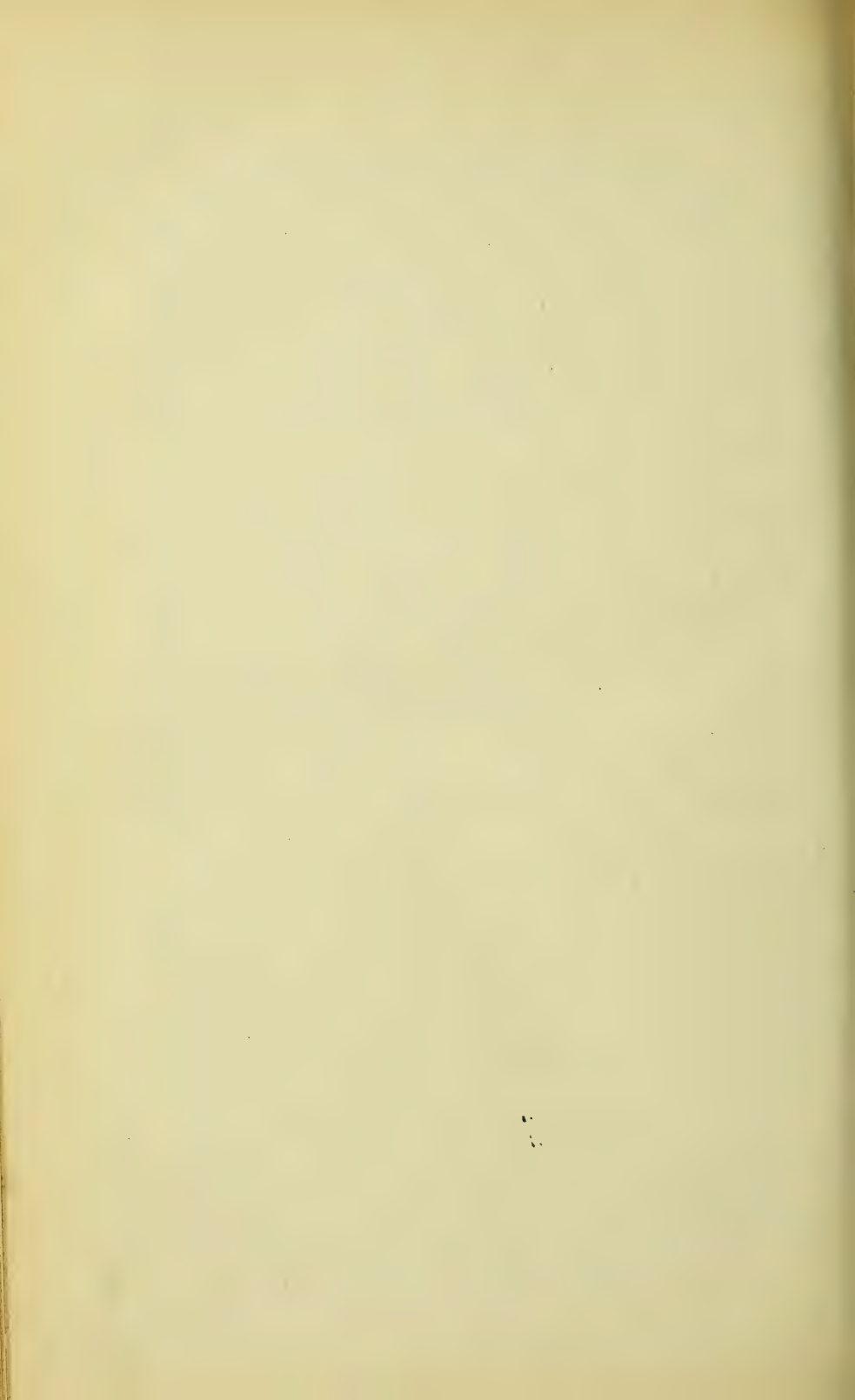
d. *Diseases of the Organs of Special Sense.*

1. *Deafness*, which is so common a symptom during the fever (see page 177), now and then persists during convalescence. In most cases it ceases in a few days, but, according to Huss, it is sometimes permanent.^w Sometimes it is associated with buzz-

^v GAIRDNER, 1865

^w HUSS, 1855, p. 223.





ing sounds in the ears, which may be so constant and distressing as to prevent sleep. These symptoms may be connected with otorrhœa, or with inflammation of the internal ear; but often nothing abnormal can be discovered in the ears. In other cases I have known rigors, high fever, intense head-ache and delirium, and even convulsions occur during convalescence, and cease at once on the appearance of discharge from the ear. Dr. G. A. Kennedy also relates instances where otorrhœa was preceded by profound coma, dilated insensible pupils, and involuntary stools;* and similar observations are recorded by W. T. Gairdner.⁷ In some cases, inflammation of the ear spreads to the membranes of the brain, as more often happens after scarlatina.

2. *Amaurosis*.—During convalescence from severe attacks there is occasionally slight dimness of vision, which ceases after a few days.

3. *Sloughing of corneæ* (see p. ²¹⁴).

In next sheet

e. Diseases of the Organs of Digestion.

1. *Glossitis*.—In one of my patients, a male aged 17, acute glossitis supervened in the first week of convalescence from typhus and required free incisions into the tongue; the boy recovered.

2. *Pharyngitis*.—Erysipelatous inflammation of the mucous lining of the pharynx is met with in some cases of typhus. It may precede, accompany, or succeed erysipelas of the face. It often gives rise to considerable difficulty in swallowing, and may lead to extensive suppuration around the pharynx. The dangers to be apprehended from it are interference with nutrition and œdema glottidis.

3. *Hæmatemesis*, which may be profuse and fatal, is occasionally observed in typhus. W. T. Gairdner has recorded the case of a girl aged 14, who, without any antecedent history of gastric ulcer, during an attack of typhus vomited two quarts of blood, and for several days after passed much blood *per anum*. She recovered under the use of turpentine.² Perry mentions the case of a girl aged 14, who on the tenth day of typhus was suddenly seized with profuse hæmatemesis and died within twelve hours; there was no *post-mortem*.³ Russell also has reported the case of a patient aged 32, who on the 13th day of typhus had profuse vomiting and purging of blood and died on the following day;

* G. A. KENNEDY, 1838, p. 28.

⁷ GAIRDNER, 1863.

² GAIRDNER, 1863.

³ PERRY, 1866.

e/ the stomach and intestines were intensely congested, but there was no ulceration.^b Four cases of hæmatemesis have occurred in my practice. A man aged 41 had much pain at epigastrium, with vomiting and purging of blood; but recovered. The remaining three patients died. One female, 54, had previously suffered from similar attacks of both hæmatemesis and melæna and had evidently old disease of the liver. In a second female, 42, there was no *post-mortem*. The last case was a girl aged 15, who went on well till the tenth day, when she was seized with profuse hæmatemesis and bleeding from the bowel, and died in fourteen hours; the stomach and intestines contained much blood; their mucous membrane was intensely congested and ecchymosed, and that of the stomach was likewise studded with hæmorrhagic erosions, but the glands of the ileum were healthy. In all of these cases the cutaneous eruption was unusually abundant and dark.

e/ 4. *Diarrhœa* has been already referred to as an occasional complication of typhus. In some epidemics it is more common than in others. It was noted in 302 of 1,950 patients in the London Fever Hospital in 1865, or in 15.48 p.c. (compare with page 149), and Da Costa found it in 13 out of 31 cases, ^{at} Pennsylvania.^c In fatal cases I have never found anything approaching to the lesions of enteric fever in the ileum, and similar results have been obtained by Peacock,^d Da Costa, and others.

CASE XXVII. *Typhus complicated with Diarrhœa.*

John S—, aged 44, adm. into L. F. Hosp. Aug. 31st, 1864, on ninth day of fever. Typhus-rash well marked; tongue dry and brown; bowels relaxed. On Sep. 4th (13th day), pulse had fallen to 84, and rash fading, but diarrhœa obstinate; motions liquid, and dark brown. Diarrhœa resisted all treatment; patient became gradually weaker, and died on Sept 9th, or 18th day of illness.

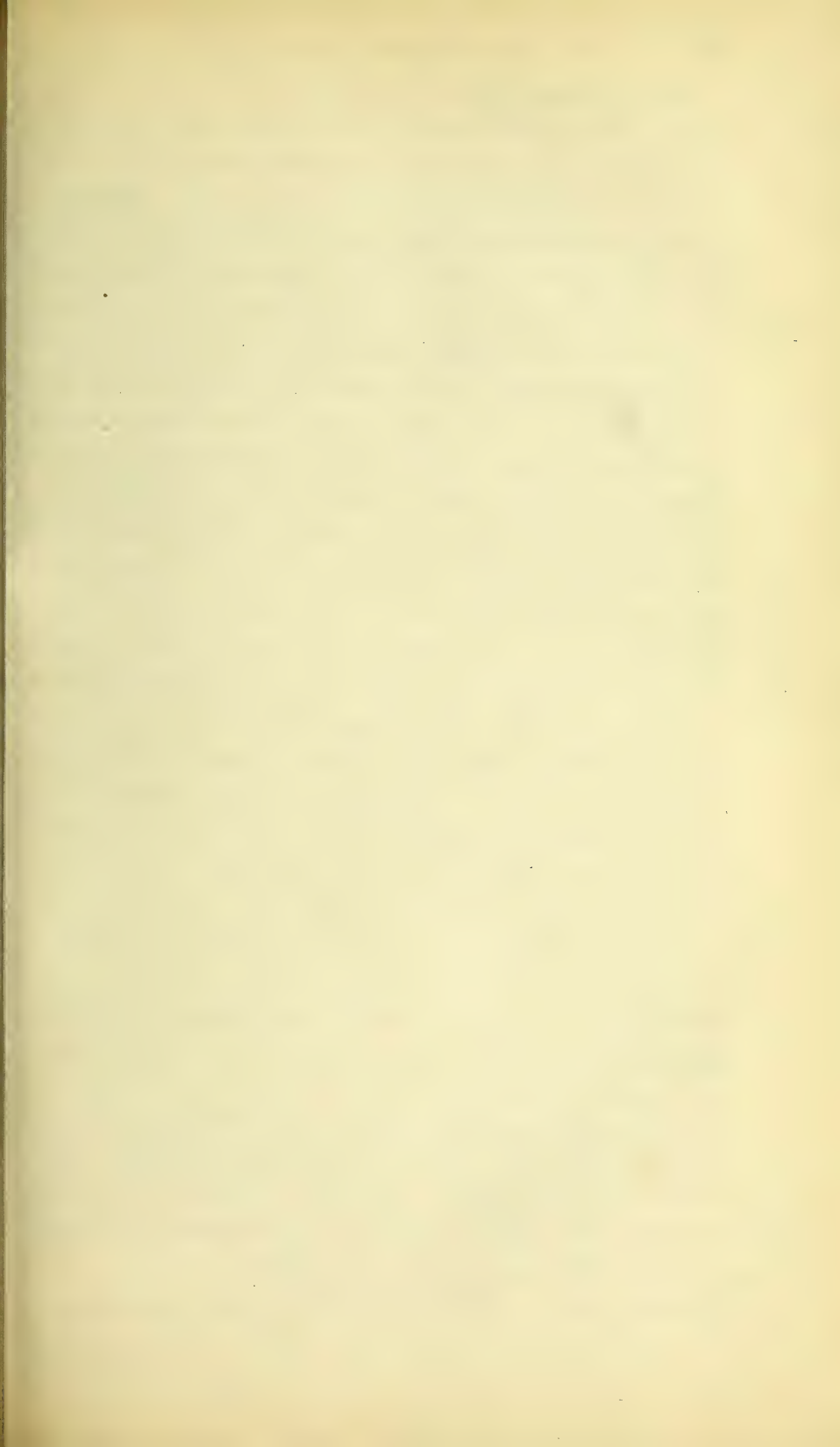
g s/ Autopsy. Intestines were exhibited to Pathological Society. (Trans. XVI. 124.) No congestion nor ulceration of any part of bowel; no enlargement of Peyer's patches ^{for} ~~or~~ of solitary glands of ileum.

5. *Dysentery* is not a common complication of typhus in Britain. In three cases I have observed typhus followed by fatal dysentery; in one, death was due to copious hæmorrhage from the bowels; in another the liver contained numerous pyæmic abscesses; the third case died with convulsions (Case

^b Glasgow Med. Journ. May 1869, p. 411.

^c DA COSTA, 1866.

^d PEACOCK, 1862, p. 137.



For case of Typhus complicated with cop. int-
haemorrhage. See Glasgow. Med. Journ. July, 1876.
M. 30. died. No disease of Peyer's patches. Recom-
mend. subcutaneous injⁿ of Cocaine.

XII. p. 175). But in many instances of besieged cities, in some of the Irish epidemics, and in the French army in the Crimea typhus and dysentery often prevailed together, and complicated one another. There is an additional interest in the connection between dysentery and typhus. Sir Gilbert Blane, Dr. Copland, and others have tried to show that these two diseases are sometimes vicarious, dysentery in the black taking the place of typhus in the white man.^d The disease which carries off the wretched Africans in the crowded holds of slave ships is not typhus, but dysentery; and yet the African is known not to be exempt from typhus. (See also p. 110.) That two poisons are developed under similar circumstances is far more probable than that the same poison should give rise to two diseases.

6. *Intestinal hæmorrhage* is an extremely rare, but very fatal, complication of typhus. When it occurs it is due to a liquefied state of the blood, and is often associated with hæmatemasis and other hæmorrhages, and in this respect it differs from the intestinal hæmorrhage of enteric fever. Jenner states, that of nearly 2,000 cases of typhus, of which notes were taken at the London Fever Hospital during three years, the only instance in which bleeding from the bowels occurred was that of an old man who had hæmorrhoids. I have met with it six times in about 7,000 cases: all six patients died. Four of the six have already been referred to under the heads of hæmatemasis and dysentery; in the remaining two there was no autopsy. Russell^e observed intestinal hæmorrhage in three out of from 3,000 to 4,000 cases of typhus at Glasgow. All three patients died, and one of them has been already quoted as an example of hæmatemasis (p. 207). Tweedie mentions a case of well-marked typhus, where hæmorrhage from the bowels was the apparent cause of death; Peyer's patches and the solitary glands were healthy, and there was no enlargement of the mesenteric glands; but the mucous membrane of the ileum and of the commencement of the colon was red and tumid.^f Frerichs records a case of 'typhus exanthematicus' complicated with jaundice, in which extensive hæmorrhage from the bowel occurred, followed by great exhaustion; there were a few hæmorrhagic erosions found after death in the rectum, but the ileum and mesenteric glands were healthy.^g Barrallier observed extensive hæmorrhage from the bowels in two of 1,058 cases of typhus.^h

^d DUNCAN, 1862, and *Brit. Med. Journ.* August 10, 1861.

^e *Glasg. Med. Journ.* May 1869.

^f TWEEDIE, 1860.

^g *Dis. of Liver*, Syd. Soc. Tr. i. 168.

^h BARRALLIER, 1861.

Dr. Murchison

The circumstance that in some epidemics typhus is complicated with scurvy or dysentery, coupled with the non-recognition of the distinction between typhus and enteric fever, may account for the frequency with which intestinal hæmorrhage has been observed by some Irish physicians. Dr. H. Kennedy¹ states that he has met with 30 cases of intestinal hæmorrhage in typhus, and that no ulceration of the bowel was found in those which were fatal.

7. *Jaundice* is a common symptom of relapsing fever; but in typhus it is extremely rare. Jenner never met with an instance. It is, however, occasionally observed. Henderson refers to such cases;² two cases are recorded by Frerichs in his work on 'Diseases of the Liver';³ four cases are referred to by Perry;⁴ and 15 have come under my own notice; they are almost invariably fatal. Of my 15 cases, in 3 the jaundice did not appear until convalescence, and was due to congestion of the liver; in a fourth, it was due to gastro-duodenal catarrh; in the 11 remaining cases it co-existed with the typhus-rash, and 9 of the 11 cases were fatal. The yellowness was in all true jaundice, as shown by the presence of bile-pigment in the urine; but no obstruction of the bile-ducts was found after death. As in pyæmia, yellow fever, snake-bite, and other blood-poisonings, the jaundice is due to some abnormal condition of the blood. For an account of the pathology of these forms of jaundice, the reader is referred to the author's 'Clinical Lectures on Diseases of the Liver.' In one of my cases (p. 198), the liver was in a state of Acute or Yellow Atrophy: it was not much reduced in size, but it was pale yellow and extremely soft; it exhibited no trace of division into lobules, and it contained much oily and granular matter, while the secreting cells appeared to be undergoing disintegration. Frerichs found leucine and tyrosine in the hepatic tissue of his cases; hitherto these substances (see page 157) have been chiefly found in the liver, kidneys, and urine, in cases of acute atrophy of the liver. Leucine and tyrosine were also present in the following case, in which they appeared to be substituted for urea in the urine.

CASE XXVIII. *Typhus complicated with Jaundice. Death by Coma. Leucine and Tyrosine, but scarcely any Urea, in Urine. Leucine and Tyrosine in Liver and Kidneys.*

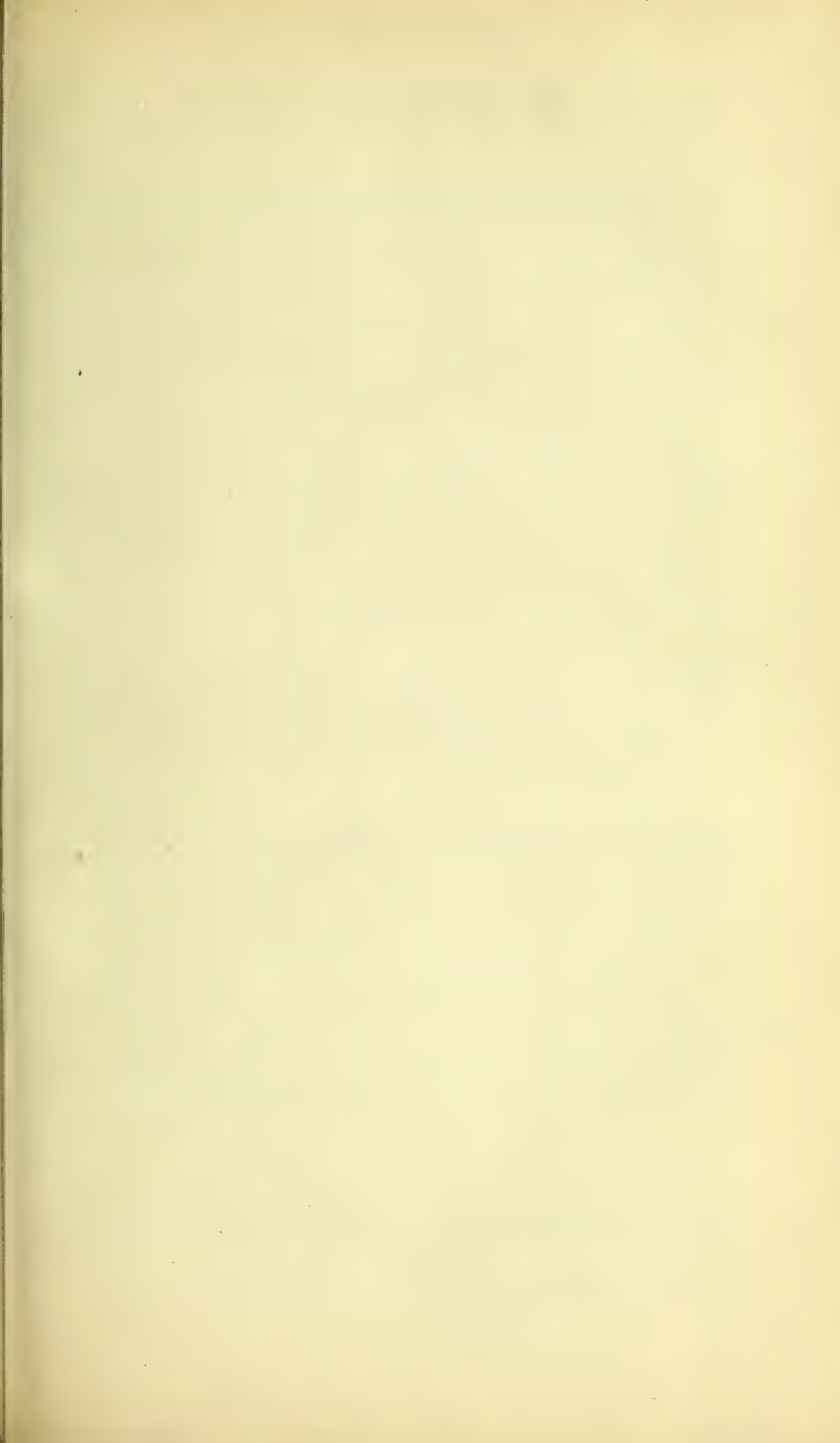
Robert R——, aged 33, adm. into L. F. Hosp. Aug. 26th, 1862. On admission, too confused to give any account of himself; pulse

¹ H. KENNEDY, 1860.

² Syd. Soc. Transl. i. pp. 168, 170.

³ HENDERSON, 1843, p. 220.

⁴ PERRY, 1866.



120, feeble; tongue dry and brown along centre; skin warm and dry, with distinct typhus-rash and a general yellowish tint. Ordered beef-tea, milk, brandy (6 ounces), sulphuric acid, sulphuric ether, and quinine.

Patient became weaker and more unconscious. On 28th, decided jaundice of entire skin and of conjunctivæ; brandy was increased to 8 ounces. *Aug. 29th.*—Pulse 120 and feeble; is drowsy and scarcely conscious; pupils contracted. Decided jaundice of skin and conjunctivæ, and a well-marked petechial typhus-rash on chest and abdomen. Involuntary evacuations; tongue brown; motions light-coloured, but contain bile; no tenderness in hepatic region; urine of a bilious colour, and yields the reaction of bile-pigment, but not of bile-acids; clear; acid; throws down no deposit; and contains no albumen; spec. gravity, 1017. Six ounces of the urine were evaporated and the residuum was found to contain abundance of globular masses of leucine, and needle-shaped crystals of tyrosine, and also crystals of triple phosphate. When nitric acid was added to a drop of the urine, after concentration to one-twelfth of its volume, only a few small crystals of nitrate of urea could be discovered with microscope. A blister was applied to scalp; but patient died comatose on *Aug. 30th.*

Autopsy, 20 hours after death. Deep jaundiced tint of entire surface. Heart and lungs healthy; blood, fluid and dark; spleen, 7 ounces, very soft. Liver, 62 ounces, rather pale and very friable, but lobules distinct; hepatic tissue contained numerous globular crystalline masses of leucine and tyrosine; secreting cells loaded with oil and bile-pigment. Kidneys enlarged, each weighing upwards of 7 ounces; surface smooth; cortex hypertrophied and containing crystalline bodies, similar to those found in liver; uriniferous tubes gorged with epithelium; intestines healthy.

8. *Peritonitis* is almost unknown as a complication of typhus. Jenner, however, has recorded the case of a girl aged 16, who died from acute idiopathic peritonitis, commencing suddenly on the fifth day of convalescence; the ileum and mesenteric glands were perfectly healthy.^m A similar case is recorded by Dr. A. Collie.ⁿ In 1862 a case of typhus proved fatal at the Fever Hospital from peritonitis, which resulted from the bursting of a softened embolic deposit in the spleen; the ~~nitral~~ ^{mitral} valve was covered with soft vegetations; the ileum was healthy. In one case I have known death result from tubercular peritonitis, shortly after an attack of typhus.

f. Diseases of the Urinary Organs.

1. *Disease of Kidneys.*—From what has already been stated (pages 156, 170), it is obvious that there can be no more serious

^m JENNER, 1850, xxii. 408.

ⁿ *Lancet*, November 16, 1872.

complication of typhus, than disease of the kidneys, whether this disease be of old date, or the result of the primary fever.

2. *Catarrh of Bladder*, sometimes inducing *hæmaturia*, may occur during convalescence, especially after neglected retention of urine. *Hæmaturia*, with hæmorrhages elsewhere, may also occur independently of cystitis.

g. Complications referable to the Organs of Generation.

1. *Menstruation*.—The Catamenia are not uncommon in the early stage of typhus, and in the advanced stage they are occasionally so profuse as to increase the prostration and protract convalescence. Once I have known death due to flooding.

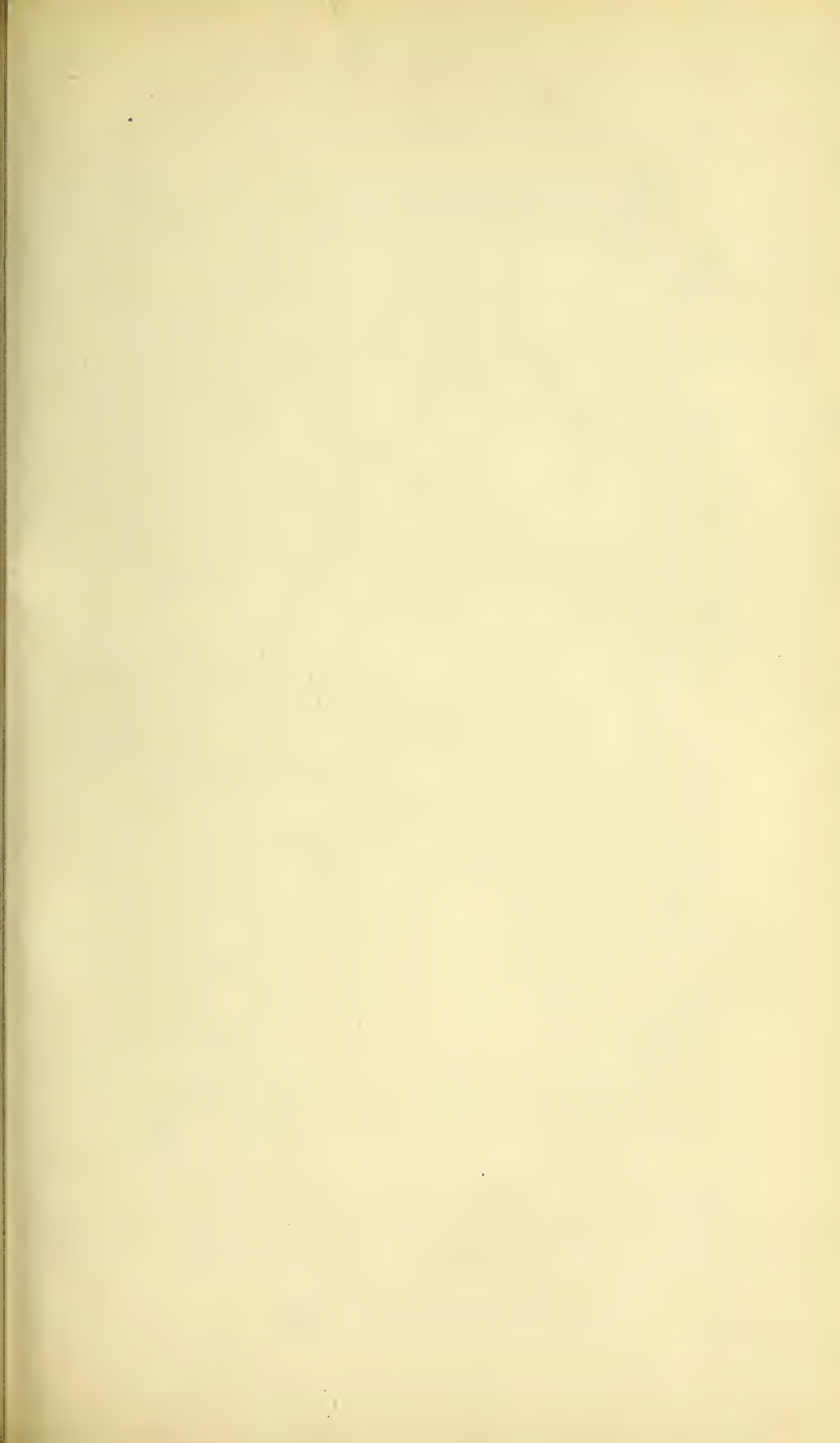
2. *Pregnancy*.—Pregnant females are not exempt from typhus, and women even in an advanced stage of pregnancy may pass through the disease without miscarrying. When miscarriage does occur, it is not necessarily fatal to either the mother or the infant. In the nine years 1862–70, 107 female patients with typhus in the Fever Hospital were known to be pregnant; of these 49 aborted about the tenth to the fourteenth day of the disease; 9 of those who aborted died; the remaining 98 patients recovered. I have also notes of 7 patients in the ninth month of pregnancy who were confined during an attack of typhus: 2 of the mothers died of puerperal fever; 5 recovered. All the 7 children were alive and did well; in one, the cuticle at time of birth was desquamating in large flakes. Of 46 pregnant females attacked with typhus observed by Russell at Glasgow, 15 aborted, and only 2 (both aborted) died.^o Wardell says that at Edinburgh pregnant females, in typhus, had no disposition to miscarry.^p

h. Diseases of the Supporting Tissues: Integuments, Bones, &c.

1. *Erysipelas* is an occasional complication of typhus (in 92 of 14,676 cases, or 1 in 159). It may appear as early as the fifth day; but, as a rule, it is not observed before the end of the second or the third week, and often it does not appear until convalescence. It usually commences at one side of the nose, or in one ear (especially when there is otorrhœa), and spreads over the face and scalp, and it is sometimes accompanied by a similar condition of the pharynx or larynx. Other parts of the body are not exempt. It may be attended by delirium,

^o RUSSELL, 1867.

^p WARDELL, 1846.



coma, and other head symptoms, and it always adds greatly to the danger of the case (30 of 92 cases fatal). It often terminates by the formation of abscesses in the eyelids, beneath the scalp, or elsewhere. Some patients exhibit a remarkable liability to erysipelas, which, after disappearing, recurs repeatedly in the same place, or in other parts of the body, while in more than one instance I have known almost the whole body affected simultaneously. When many cases of erysipelas appear in rapid succession in a ward, they may often be traced to overcrowding or defective ventilation, or to some patient with foul and offensive bed-sores, or with erysipelas, in the same ward.

2. *Edema*. Slight œdema of the feet and ~~toes~~ ^{ankles}, arising from debility, is sometimes observed when the patient begins to walk. It seldom lasts longer than a week. In rare cases, of which an example will be found at p. 201, there is general anasarca, which is sometimes connected with disease of the kidneys.

3. *Gangrene from Pressure*. Bed-sores are not uncommon in cases which are protracted by other complications; but in uncomplicated typhus, according to my experience, they are rare. A similar observation is made by Barrallier.^a They were noted at the Fever Hospital in 126 of 14,676 cases (1 in 116); they were mostly due to neglect before admission, but sometimes they formed notwithstanding every precaution. Their most common situation is over the sacrum, but they also appear on any part of the body subjected to pressure, such as the trochanters, heels, occiput, ears, elbows, the lower angles of the scapulæ, and the spines of the last cervical and first dorsal vertebræ. These bed-sores commence as an erythematous patch, which becomes hard and black in the centre. After a time, a line of demarcation forms between this central dark part and the surrounding erythema; the central part becomes more and more detached and at last separates as a slough, leaving a dirty excavated ulcer, which may extend by sloughing, ulceration, or burrowing, beneath the surrounding integuments and even down to the bones. Bed-sores protract the duration of the illness, and may endanger life by exhaustion, or by inducing other complications such as gangrene of the lungs or pyæmia. (See page 192.)

4. *Spontaneous Gangrene*. Parts free from pressure are not exempt from gangrene in typhus. Occasionally gangrene commences in the toes and spreads upwards, involving all the

^a BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 96, 220.

67 tissues down to the very bones. At Edinburgh in 1848 I saw patient ^a who lost both feet from this cause; the gangrene extended to some inches above the ankles, where a line of demarcation formed, and both legs were amputated below the knee. Since then, I have seen several patients who have lost the toes, or the whole of one, or of both feet, in a similar manner. The gangrene in all such cases, I believe, is due to thrombosis of the arterial trunks. (See *antea*, p. 199, and Case XXI.) Most of my patients have been in a state of starvation for weeks prior to the attack of fever. The gangrene is usually preceded by severe shooting pains, numbness, coldness, and lividity of the legs and feet.

The nose,^r penis, scrotum, and pudenda I have likewise observed to slough. Dr. Lyons records a case, where the whole of the integuments over the anterior and superior part of the chest sloughed; the patient, at the time of attack, was in the last stage of starvation.^s I have seen a similar occurrence follow the application of a mustard poultice.

Sloughing or ulceration of both corneæ, with escape of the humours, I have met with in several instances, and similar cases are mentioned by Jenner^t and Huss.^u The affection appears to be partly due to the eyes being kept constantly open.

5. *Noma* or *Cancrum Oris* is a very fatal form of gangrene which attacks the mouth, tongue, and face. It is most common in children, and is met with in severe cases of measles, small-pox, and some other diseases, as well as in typhus. It usually commences about the end of the second week, in the form of gangrenous ulceration of the mucous lining of one cheek. The external integuments become enormously swollen, red, tense shining, and painful. By-and-bye, a dark speck, like a spot of purpura, appears at about the centre of the external swelling, corresponding to the situation of the internal ulceration. This speck rapidly enlarges to the size of a penny, and becomes surrounded by a rim of ulceration, by means of which the central slough is gradually detached, disclosing the interior of the mouth. The corresponding side of the tongue is likewise more or less implicated. Three or four days are usually sufficient to put an end to life; death, indeed, may occur before any attempt at separation of the slough. This complication was well described in 1819 by Dr. Marshall Hall;^v and a good coloured representation of the disease has been published by

^r M'GRIGOR, 1809.^s LYONS, 1861, p. 191.^t JENNER, 1850.^u HUSS, 1855, p. 229.^v HALL, 1819.

Dr. G. A. Kennedy.* In the Crimea it was a not uncommon complication of typhus, and was always fatal. Its occurrence has been attributed to the abuse of mercury; but it occurs in cases where mercury has never been administered.† I have met with it three times; all three patients were girls, seven or nine years of age; two died, but one recovered after the free application of strong nitric acid to the inside of the cheek.

6. *Hospital-Gangrene.* Wounds and ulcerated surfaces are very liable, under the influence of the typhus-poison, to degenerate into hospital-gangrene. South records an instance where an ulcer of the leg, which had existed for eighteen months, assumed all the characters of spreading gangrene on the patient being attacked with typhus.‡ Jacquot states that, during the prevalence of typhus in the French hospitals in the East, wounds of every description were extremely prone to degenerate into hospital-gangrene, and that it was impossible to apply blisters without a similar risk.‡ Similar observations were made by Larrey;§ others have been collected by Barrallier;|| and the fact must be familiar to every physician who has had much experience of typhus. It is not necessary that the patient with the wound or ulcer should contract typhus himself; mere exposure to the typhus-poison, or to the conditions capable of generating it, is sufficient. Hospital-gangrene, indeed always appears under the same circumstances as typhus, viz., overcrowding and deficient ventilation; and it is possibly due to a similar poison. From what has been stated, it is obvious that surgical cases ought never to remain in the same ward with cases of typhus.

7. *Necrosis.*—Severe fevers are spoken of by surgeons as one cause of necrosis; and in one of my patients an attack of typhus was followed by extensive necrosis of the fibula. Like spontaneous gangrene, the necrosis is probably due to arterial thrombosis.

8. *Accidental Eruptions.* *Herpes* on the lips and other parts of the body are occasionally observed at the commencement, or towards the termination, of the disease. Jacquot found it in nearly one-fifth of his patients in the Crimea. In some cases I

* G. A. KENNEDY, 1838.

† Some writers restrict the term 'Cancrum Oris' to gangrenous ulceration commencing in the gums and spreading to the lips and cheeks, but not producing sloughing of the entire thickness of the cheek; while they apply 'Noma' to the affection above described. (See *Chelius' Surgery*, South's ed. i. 62.)

‡ *Chelius' Surgery*, South's ed. i. 56.

§ *Mém. de Chir. Milit.* ii. 331.

|| JACQUOT, 1858, p. 211.

|| BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 96.

have seen *bullæ* filled with light or dark fluid, or large pustules, appear on various parts of the body during the progress of the fever. Stokes has observed *bullæ* of this description followed, after bursting, by deep ulcers with sharp margins, as if punched out with an instrument; ^c while Henderson ^d and Hudson ^e believe that their appearance is due to liquefaction of the blood consequent on uræmia. In several cases I have known *urticaria* appear before the crisis, or in early convalescence; the patients were mostly young and recovered. Numerous *boils* may also break out during convalescence and prove troublesome.

9. *Diffuse Cellular Inflammation* ending in purulent infiltration is an occasional complication or sequela. Its chief seat is the lower extremities. Its main symptoms are frequent rigors and perspirations, fever, great derangement of the stomach and bowels, prostration, sleeplessness, and pain in the affected part. I have seen several examples of this complication, and others are recorded by G. A. Kennedy,^f Graves,^g &c.

10. *Inflammatory Swellings* or *Buboes* are not uncommon complications of typhus. Their most frequent sites are the parotid and submaxillary regions, and then they are usually attributed to inflammation of the glands; but, as was shown by Drs. Craigie^h and Graves,ⁱ the inflammation has its seat mainly in the subcutaneous areolar tissue, and not in the substance of the glands. The pus, however, often insinuates itself between the lobules of the gland, which, after death, may be unusually dense, and have the appearance as if dissected out, while on microscopic examination the glandular tissue is found to be loaded with oil. Large portions of the subcutaneous areolar tissue may slough, and very often circumscribed drops of pus, with a small central slough, are found in the soft parts, at the circumference of the abscess. Of 14,676 patients admitted into the London Fever Hospital in ten years (1861-70) parotid, to say nothing of other, swellings were present in 211, or in 1 in 69·5. In the two first years of the epidemic they existed as often as 1 in 50·3 (38 of 1,914 cases), whereas in the last three years they were only as 1 to 80·3 (48 of 3,854 cases).

The swellings in the parotid and submaxillary regions usually appear at, or immediately after, the crisis of the primary fever; but in several instances I have met with them in the first week,

^c STOKES, 1854, xxix. 423.

^e HUDSON, 1867, p. 109.

^g GRAVES, 1848, i. 261.

^d HENDERSON, 1844.

^f G. A. KENNEDY, 1838, p. 35.

^h CRAIGIE, 1837, p. 301.

ⁱ GRAVES, 1848, i. 194.

while in others they are not developed until convalescence. They occur at almost every age from 2 up to 70; but the majority of the patients have been above the average age of typhus cases, *i.e.*, upwards of 29. (See page 62.) They are usually accompanied by considerable redness, tension, pain, tenderness, and sometimes œdema, of the super-imposed skin; by inability to open the mouth, or to protrude the tongue; occasionally by œdema of the glottis, dysphagia, or deafness; and, in most cases, by great prostration, congestion of the lungs, and aggravation of the general symptoms. They often form with great rapidity: at one visit the face may be natural; at the next, a few hours after, one side of it may be enormously swollen. They also advance rapidly to suppuration, an extensive collection of matter forming in from two to four days; at other times they recede without suppurating; or the swelling, after receding and almost disappearing, returns and rapidly advances to suppuration; occasionally, they co-exist with erysipelas of the face or with a brawny swelling of the neck. When not opened artificially, they may burst externally by one or more points, or into the mouth, or into the meatus of the ear. In Case XXXII. a parotid abscess was followed by complete facial paralysis.

These inflammatory, or often carbuncular, swellings may occur on one or both sides of the face, and they are not restricted to this part of the body. I have met with them in the axilla, the groin, the mamma, the arms, thighs, legs and substance of the muscles. In some cases they have seemed to originate in extravasations of blood. As a rule, they do not exceed one, two, or three, in number; but occasionally they are more numerous, and they are not necessarily fatal. I had in 1862 under my care a case of typhus complicated with numerous (about 20) subcutaneous abscesses, varying in size from a hazelnut to a man's fist, in every part of the body; some of them burst and formed extensive gangrenous ulcers, and the patient sank from the profuse discharge. Dr. Stokes also records a case of typhus, in which 'large and foul buboes formed in various parts and suppurated.'^j In Case XXXI. a large abscess in the axilla led to profuse and fatal hæmorrhage.

Some writers have regarded these swellings as critical and auspicious;^k but, according to my observation, they are a formidable complication in every case where they advance to suppuration. It is true that they are occasionally met with in

^j STOKES, 1854; and LYONS, 1861, p. 193.

^k See CHRISTISON, 1840.

mild cases about the period of crisis; but now and then they are seen in the first week of the disease, and as a rule they add greatly to the severity of the case, if they be not the immediate cause of death. During the two years 1856-7, 21 cases of typhus in the London Fever Hospital were complicated with parotid swellings, of which 14, or 66·6 per cent., died; while the average mortality of all the remaining cases of typhus (1,315) during the same period was only 20 per cent. This comparison is, perhaps, scarcely fair, as most of the patients with parotid swellings were above the average age of the other cases, and the mortality from typhus increases with age. Still the average age of the 21 cases was 41 years, and during the ten years 1848-57, as well as the two years 1856-7, the rate of mortality of all the cases of typhus (including the parotid cases) between 40 and 50 years of age, was only 35 per cent. Again, of the 211 cases of parotid bubo admitted during the ten years 1861-70, 87, or 41·23 per cent., were fatal, the mortality in the remaining 14,465 cases being only 18·11 per cent. Here the patients were not much above the average age and a good many were children; their mean age was only 31·5. (See page 62.)

Parotid buboes and other inflammatory swellings have been noticed in many epidemics of typhus, and have been usually spoken of as a serious complication. Many years ago, Riverius, in his account of an epidemic of typhus at Montpellier, stated that a number of the patients had swellings of the parotid region appearing about the ninth or eleventh day, and that the majority of these cases proved fatal within two days.¹ According to Lind, many of the French prisoners at Winchester in 1762 laboured under a very malignant form of typhus, 'attended with buboes both in the groin and arm-pits, and other pestilential symptoms.' He adds, that at Haslar Hospital, although he had never seen 'fevers rise to such a malignant height as to produce buboes in the groin,' he had observed 'a swelling of the parotid glands,' and that 'such as were in this manner seized commonly died.'^m Swellings both in the groin and parotid region were noted by Dr. Monro in the typhus which prevailed in the British army in Germany in 1761.ⁿ Parotid swellings were also observed in the *typhus siderans* of Saragossa, Torgau, and Mayence;^o and in his account of typhus at Dantzic, M. Tort says, 'dans quelques cas aussi, manifestation de parotides; toujours alors mort.'^p Parotid

¹ RIVERIUS, 1690.

^m LIND, 1763, p. 90.

ⁿ MONRO, 1764.

^o DE CLAUERY, 1838, ed. 1844, pp. 33, 43, 45.

^p Ib. p. 42.

swellings were a common complication of typhus in the French army in the Crimea: 'ces parotidites,' says Jacquot, 'uniques ou doubles, sont toujours très graves.'^a Lastly, M. Barrallier met with inflammatory swellings in the parotid and submaxillary regions in 82 out of 1,068 cases of typhus, and adds: 'La suppuration étendue des parotides, et du tissu cellulaire environnant, a souvent été d'un fâcheux augure; sur les 24 malades, qui ont présenté cet accident (parotides suppurées), 15 ont succombé.'^r

Inflammatory swellings in typhus are interesting, as they constitute a connecting link between this disease and Oriental plague. The more the subject is studied, the more the conviction is forced on the mind, that there is a strong resemblance between these two diseases, in their causes, as well as in their symptoms, and that, in fact, typhus is probably the plague of modern times.

In the first place, the two diseases resemble one another in their symptoms. The main differences are three, viz.: the more rapid progress of plague; the presence in plague of buboes or inflammatory swellings in the inguinal, axillary, cervical, parotid, and submaxillary glands; and the presence in typhus of an eruption, the spots of which have a tendency to become converted into petechiæ. But first, it has been shown that typhus may be as speedily fatal as true plague. (See pages 187, 188.) Secondly, typhus is occasionally, like plague, complicated with buboes, which greatly aggravate the severity of the case. It is true, that these buboes appear later in typhus than in plague, and that they are met with in other febrile diseases, such as remittent and enteric fevers. But, although they are not pathognomonic either of plague or typhus, they are, as far as my knowledge extends, much more common in typhus, than in any other febrile diseases, excepting plague, while in the *typhus siderans* of Torgau and Mayence they seem to have appeared as early as in plague. Thirdly, most writers agree in stating, that 'dusky-red, or pale purplish spots, which, as the disease advances, acquire a livid hue,' are very common in plague.* Among the '*Directions for the Searchers*,' drawn up by the Royal College of Physicians of London in 1665, is the following: 'Whether there be any tokens, which are spots arising upon the skin, chiefly about the breast

^a JACQUOT, 1858, p. 211.

^r BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 254.

* See article 'Plague' in *Lib. of Med.* vol. i. 1840, p. 192.

and back, but sometimes also in other parts; their colour is something various, sometimes more reddish, sometimes inclining a little towards a faint blue, and sometimes brownish mixed with blue."^t Many observers have been struck with the similarity in the symptoms of typhus and plague. The early writers often confounded the two diseases (*pestis* and *febris pestilens*), while both Cullen and Sauvages regarded plague as merely a severe form of typhus.^u Sydenham, speaking of typhus (*febris pestilens*) says: 'Cum ipsissima peste specie convenit, nec ab ea, nisi ob gradum remissioem, discriminatur.'^v The historians of the outbreak of plague at Marseilles in 1720, observe: 'La rapidité et quelques accidents sont les seules choses qui distinguent les fièvres malignes ordinaires de la peste.'^w Dr. Ferriar wrote as follows: 'Although the symptoms of eruptions and buboes be distinguished by individual characters in the plague, yet they do not depart, in their general type, very far from the symptoms of malignant fevers; for the latter are very commonly attended by flat eruptions, which physicians call petechiæ, and glandular abscesses are not unfrequent in them.'^x According to Dr. Copland, the symptoms of plague 'differ but little from those of true typhus fever, excepting in the appearance of carbuncles and buboes.'^y Lastly, the celebrated Egyptian physician, Clot Bey, on visiting the London Fever Hospital some years since, was much struck with certain cases of typhus complicated with swellings in the parotid region, and declared that in Egypt they would be regarded as examples of plague. Excepting the buboes, the *post-mortem* appearances of typhus and true plague are identical.^z

But secondly, in the plague, as in typhus, there is reason to believe that the poison can be generated *de novo*, and that the disease does not of necessity arise from contagion or from some epidemic influence. On this subject the reader is referred to the works of Heberden^a and Hancock,^b and to the valuable report on the Plague and Quarantine, drawn up by a Commission of the French Royal Academy in 1846, and published in the name of Dr. Prus.^c From the evidence collected in these works and elsewhere it seems probable, that the poison of plague is generated by the concentration of animal exhalations consequent on overcrowding with deficient ventilation. In Cairo, the

^t ^{*} HEBERDEN, 1801.

^u *Typhus Ægyptiacus* (SAUVAGES); a variety of *Typhus gravior* (CULLEN).

^v *Op. Om. Syd. Soc. Ed.* p. 96.

^w HANCOCK, 1821.

^x FERRIAR, 1810, i. 268.

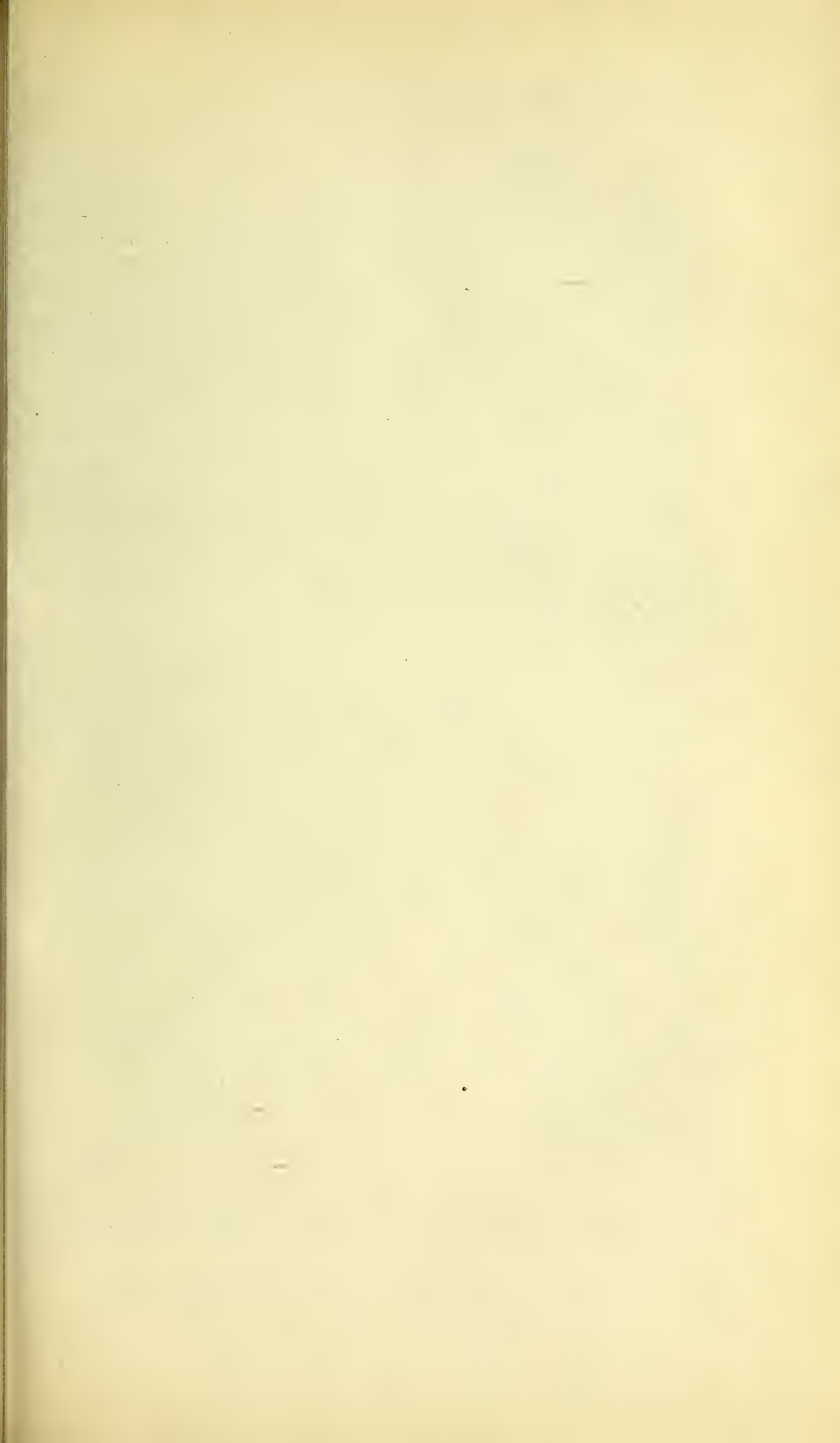
^y COPLAND, 1858, iii. 196.

^z CRAIGIE, 1834, p. 273.

^a HEBERDEN, 1801.

^b HANCOCK, 1821.

^c PRUS, 1846.



modern head-quarters of the plague, the streets are extremely narrow, and the population is crowded into close chambers devoid of all ventilation. Throughout the rest of Egypt, the habitations are no better; the house, or rather the hole, of the Egyptian is built of mud, and the door is so small and low that it can only be entered by creeping. A number of these huts, which resemble so many ant-hills, are constructed close to one another, and every means of ventilation is cut off, while whole families lie huddled together. Such are the localities in which plague appears, independently of any importation from without. Moreover, the great predisposing cause of plague, as of typhus, is starvation. Failures of the crops and other causes of famine convert sporadic cases of plague into great epidemics. Speaking of the events which preceded the great epidemic of plague in the fourteenth century, Hecker observes: 'Children died of hunger in their mothers' arms. Want, misery, and despair were general throughout Christendom.'^a 'The outbreak of the plague,' says Dr. Milroy, in his review of the French Report, 'has not unfrequently followed upon wars, famines, and other wasting calamities; and on the other hand, its ravages have invariably been observed to become less frequent and less desolating, in proportion as the condition of the inhabitants of the affected countries, in point of civilisation and comfort, has improved.'^e According to M. Prus, 'Si nous recherchons, avec soin, les causes qui paraissent exercer l'influence la plus grande sur le développement de la peste, nous pourrions les résumer ainsi: habitation sur des terrains d'alluvion ou sur des terrains marécageux; *maisons basses, mal aérées, encombrées; air chaud et humide*; action des matières animales et végétales en putréfaction; *alimentation malsaine et insuffisante; grande misère physique et morale.*'^f The resemblance between the causes of plague and typhus requires no comment. It is possible that the warm, moist climate of Egypt may lead to the development of plague from causes which in this country, would only suffice to generate typhus. But some centuries ago, when our dwellings resembled those of the Egyptians, plague was a common disease in London, and occasionally, like typhus, it appeared in great epidemics. It has been the fashion to refer the origin of all these epidemics to imported contagion; but there is no satisfactory evidence that this was the case. If the poison of plague were always imported, it is strange that

^a HECKER, 1844, p. 17.^e PRUS, 1846.^f Ib.

during the last two centuries, while an extended commerce has increased the means of importation a thousand-fold, plague (except in the form of typhus) has been unknown in Britain. No one will be bold enough to attribute this exemption to the operation of our Quarantine laws.

The disappearance of the plague from London was coincident with an improved construction of the dwelling-houses, which followed the great fire of 1666. Heberden describes the state of the city prior to the fire, as follows: 'The streets were narrow and crooked, and many of them unpaved; the houses were built of wood and lofty; they were dark, irregular, and ill-contrived, with each story hanging over the one below, so as almost to meet at the top, and thereby preclude, as much as possible, all access to a purer air; they were besides furnished with enormous signs, which, by hanging into the middle of the street, contributed not a little to prevent all ventilation below.'^s 'It is probable,' says Hancock, 'that if this country has been so long forsaken by the plague, as almost to have forgotten, or at least to be unwilling to own, its natural offspring, it has been because the parent has been disgusted with the circumstances under which that hateful birth was brought to light, has removed the filth from her doors in which it was matured, and has adopted a system of cleanliness fatal to its nourishment at home. But if ever this favoured country, now grown wise by experience, should relapse into former errors and recur to her odious habits, as in past ages, it is not to be doubted that a mutual recognition will take place, and she will again be visited by her abandoned child, who has been wandering a fugitive among kindred associates, sometimes in the mud-cots of Egypt, sometimes in the crowded tents of Barbary, and sometimes in the filthy kaisarias of Aleppo.'^h

Moreover, many epidemics of plague in Europe have been preceded and accompanied by a great prevalence of typhus. Instances of this nature have already been referred to (pages 27, 29), and others will be found in the works of Heberden and Hancock. Many writers state that the one affection merged into the other, so that it was sometimes difficult to say whether a case was typhus, or genuine plague.

^s HEBERDEN, 1801

^h HANCOCK, 1821.



CASE XXIX. *Typhus complicated with Parotid Swellings—Recovery.*

John F——, aged 12, adm. into L. F. Hosp. *Aug. 4th*, 1856. Ill a week, and delirious for two nights before admission. *Aug. 5th* (8th day).—Pulse 117, small and soft; skin, hot and dry; well-marked typhus-eruption. Tongue dry and brown, along centre. Sordes on teeth; bowels confined. Has a heavy, confused expression; face dusky; slept at intervals during night; much delirium. Ordered carbonate of ammonia, wine (6 ounces), milk, and beef-tea. *Aug. 7th* (10th day).—Pulse 100. Slight swelling and tenderness, without any hardness, over both parotids. Poultrices. *Aug. 8th* (11th day).—Swellings increased, especially that on right side, which is slightly red on surface and somewhat hard and tender. Swallows well.

Aug. 9th (12th day).—Pulse 100, and regular; skin dry and cool, rash still out; swellings larger, hard and painful; much redness of skin below left ear; tongue moist and furred, protruded with difficulty; swallows well. One stool. Slept better, and less delirium.

Aug. 13th (16th day).—Pulse 120, and weak; rash almost gone; purulent discharge from both ears, but swellings still hard, painful, and not pointing; tongue moist, and some improvement in general symptoms, but is very prostrate. Ordered quinine, milk, arrowroot, beef-tea, and one egg.

Aug. 15th (18th day).—Both ears discharging freely, and both swellings soft and pointing. Both opened by a free incision. A quantity of pus escaped, and on 21st, a large slough came away from opening on right side. After evacuation of matter, patient convalesced rapidly, and on *Aug. 23rd* openings had ceased to discharge.

CASE XXX. *Typhus complicated with Bronchitis, Pneumonia, and Inflammatory Swelling in Left Parotid region. Death on 27th day.*

Fred. G——, aged 34, adm. into L. F. Hosp. *April 7th*, 1862. Taken ill on 3rd with rigors, headache, and general pains. On admission, pulse 108; intense headache; patient was confused, very restless, and slept badly; skin was covered with a typhus-rash. Cold lotions, mineral acids, and beef-tea were prescribed.

On 9th day, headache had ceased, but patient was very delirious, getting out of bed; rash was very abundant and darker. Wine (4 ounces) and the morphia and antimony draught were ordered, after which he slept.

On 11th day, more prostrate and almost unconscious. Tongue dry and brown; pulse 116, feeble; urine and fæces in bed. Brandy was substituted for wine. On 14th day, pulse 102; very prostrate; much quiet delirium; takes notice when spoken to, and that is all; eruption copious and petechial. Brandy was increased to 10 ounces. *Ap. 19th* (16th day).—Left parotid region became enormously swollen in a few hours and very painful. Prostration increased; pulse 120, and with difficulty felt; tongue and hands tremulous; swelling was painted

with a strong solution of nitrate of silver, and covered with cotton wool. Liquor cinchonæ, sulphuric ether, and ten ounces of brandy were prescribed, with the addition, after two days, of three eggs and two pints of porter.

Ap. 25th (22nd day).—Swelling has increased considerably, and a small opening has formed behind ear, from which a very little pus has escaped. Skin over entire swelling pits on pressure, but there is no distinct fluctuation. Has no cough, but breathing is hurried, lips slightly livid, and sibilant râles audible all over front of chest; rash has quite disappeared; no albumen in urine. Sinapisms to chest, and a mixture containing ammonia, ether and senega, prescribed.

On *Ap. 28th*, considerable discharge from opening, and swelling smaller and less tense; pulse 130, and feeble; respirations 68; face livid; no cough nor expectoration, but moist râles audible over whole of right lung and on back and side of left lung; both lungs dull on percussion posteriorly; face livid; swallows well, but is scarcely conscious. Sinapisms to chest, 12 ounces of brandy, and a mixture containing 15 minims of sulphuric ether and turpentine, every two hours.

No improvement took place, and death occurred on *April 30th*.

Autopsy, 24 hours after death. On laying open swelling, whole of subcutaneous areolar tissue was found to be in a state of slough; the lobules of parotid were unusually hard, and, as it were, dissected out and bathed in puriform fluid. In the muscles and other tissues, near circumference of swelling, were a number of circumscribed collections of pus, not larger than a pea, with a small central slough in each. The glandular tissue of parotid contained an immense amount of oily matter. Bronchial tubes filled with frothy mucus; great hypostatic consolidation of both lungs; granular consolidation of lower sixth of right lung. Both sides of heart filled with dark coagulum and fluid blood. Intestines healthy; liver somewhat friable; spleen $6\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, rather soft. Right kidney, $4\frac{3}{4}$ ounces; left, $5\frac{1}{4}$ ounces; structure, normal.

CASE XXXI. Typhus complicated with Parotid bubo and fatal hæmorrhage into abscess of Axilla.

Thomas Y—, aged 28, adm. into L. F. Hosp. *Jan. 7th* 1864, on tenth day of a severe attack of typhus; copious rash, dry tongue, muttering delirium, and swelling over left parotid at time of admission. On *Jan. 8th*, an incision made into swelling; only blood escaped. On *Jan. 11th*, bloody serum discharged from left ear, and much swelling of left side of fauces impeding swallowing. On *Jan. 12th*, two fresh incisions gave exit to two separate collections of pus. Swelling subsided, and patient seemed doing well, when on *Jan. 15th*, left arm was found swollen and cedematous, and there was a deep-seated abscess in upper arm; an incision was made through fascia, and several ounces of yellow pus let out. After this, wound discharged bloody matter, very foetid; injections of iodine and Condyl's fluid did no good; sinuses extended up to

Lee D. J. Bez. "De la Contemporanéité
des Fièvres Éruptives, et de leur Coexis-
tence avec la Fièvre typhoïde chez la même
Individu - Paris. 1877.

In Med. Chin. Library

axilla, left side of neck became greatly swollen, and abscess formed in front of chest. On *Jan. 23rd* much thin black blood began to escape from wound in arm, and this continued till death / on *Jan. 25th*. 7

Autopsy. A large cavity containing several ounces of foetid dark coagulum in left axilla. This burrowed between muscles of chest, back, and arm, and laid bare vessels and nerves; but though vessels were injected with water, no opening discovered. A large sloughy cavity corresponding to left parotid, extending three inches down neck, and behind ramus of jaw, laying bare styloid process. Internal organs anæmic, but free from deposits of pus.

CASE XXXII. *Typhus complicated with Parotid Bubo and Facial Paralysis.*

Hannah F——, aged 52, adm. into L. F. Hosp. *Nov. 25th*, 1862, about ninth day of a severe attack of typhus; copious rash, dry tongue, and extreme prostration. On *Nov. 30th* (14th day), after slight improvement, had a rigor followed by swelling over right parotid. On *Dec. 6th* swelling pointed in front of ear; superficial incision was made, and two or three drachms of pus let out. The opening continued to discharge freely, and swelling was subsiding. The wound, however, did not heal, and on *Jan. 2nd*, patient was observed to have complete paralysis of right seventh nerve. She became very prostrate and emaciated, and died on *Jan. 16th*. Wound continued to discharge to last, suggesting disease of bone; but unfortunately there was no *post-mortem* examination, and no note as to deafness.

i. *Other Specific Diseases.*

Hunter's doctrine^h that no two of the so-called specific diseases can co-exist in the body has been disproved by modern observation. There is now abundant evidence that any two of these diseases may run their course together, both eruptions, in the case of the exanthemata, being present at one time. A *résumé* of this evidence will be found in the 'British and Foreign Med. Chir. Review' for July, 1859.ⁱ The co-existence of typhus with other specific diseases, however, still requires investigation. The following observations bear on the question:—

1. *Variola.* Barrallier, on the authority of several French naval surgeons, mentions a number of cases where typhus and variola ran their course together in the same persons.^j A similar case was observed at the London Fever Hospital in 1862.

CASE XXXIII. *Co-existence of Variola and Typhus.*

A girl, aged 15, was seized on *June 1st*, 1862, with severe pains in back, vomiting, and loss of appetite, followed by an eruption of variolous

^h HUNTER'S *Works*, Palmer's ed. i. 313; iii. 4. ⁱ MURCHISON, 1859 (No. 4).

^j BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 42.

papules on *June 3rd*. On *June 6th* she was removed to Small-pox Hospital, where symptoms ran usual course of a mild attack of variola, modified by vaccination. There were good cow-pock marks on arm. The febrile symptoms, however, did not recede, and on *June 11th* a typhus-rash made its appearance on the trunk. On *June 12th* she was removed to the Fever Hospital; and at this date there were a number of desiccating pustules on face, with a well-marked typhus-rash on chest and abdomen. This rash was still distinct on *June 18th*, but disappeared on following day, and patient made a good recovery. Several small-pox cases had occurred in next house to that where girl had been taken ill, and there was also much typhus in neighbourhood. The girl had also been removed to the Small-pox Hospital in a carriage used to convey typhus patients.

2. *Scarlatina*. Although I have never seen the eruptions of typhus and scarlatina actually co-existing, as they appear to have done in a case referred to by Peacock,^k I have repeatedly known the one follow close on the other. I have notes of four cases where scarlet fever appeared within a fortnight of the commencement of convalescence from typhus, and in one the scarlet rash came out on the seventh day after the disappearance of the typhus rash. I have also notes of seven cases of typhus succeeding scarlet fever, in two of which the attack of typhus commenced on the third or fourth day of convalescence from scarlet fever, while the cuticle was desquamating. In one of the two cases extensive anasarca, lumbar pain, and scanty, albuminous, smoky urine were observed towards the termination of the attack of typhus.

3. *Diphtheria*. In two or three instances I have known typhus complicated with diphtheria. The tongue and fauces were coated with thick adherent patches of false membrane. There was great prostration, but the patients recovered. In 1863 Gairdner, at Glasgow, saw 'several cases of diphtheria succeeding typhus, partly, but not all, fatal.'¹

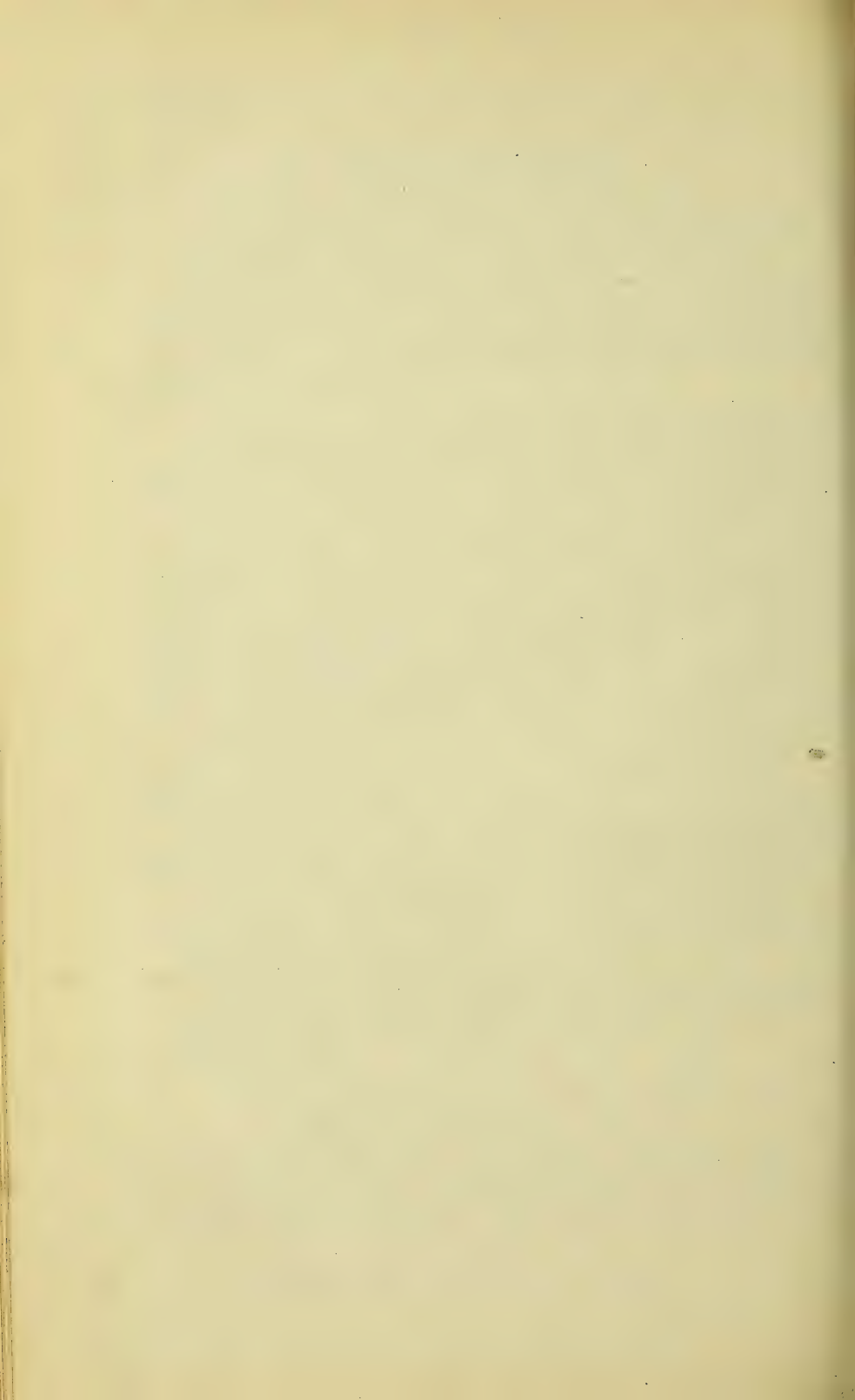
4. *Enteric Fever*. Evidence as to the occasional co-existence of these two fevers will be found in a subsequent part of this volume (Chap. V.).

SECT. IX. VARIETIES OF TYPHUS.

Typhus Fever varies little in its general characters. Authors have described different varieties, depending on the severity of the disease, the prominence of certain symptoms, the presence

^k PEACOCK, 1862, p. 138.

¹ *Private Letter*.



of complications, and the circumstances under which the fever appears. The comparative frequency of some of these forms varies in different epidemics; but this is probably due to differences in the constitution and habits of the patients, and to the circumstances under which the epidemic arises, rather than to any change in the constitution or type of the fever itself. The following varieties have been described.

1. *Inflammatory Typhus*. This designation has been applied to those cases where there is great febrile reaction, much heat and flushing of skin, severe headache, and often acute delirium. This form is chiefly observed in the young and robust, and in persons of the upper class. It occurred in only 40 out of 1,302 cases observed by Barrallier. Most of the cases of *Inflammatory Continued Fever*, or *Synocha*, described by different writers, have probably been examples of *Relapsing Fever*, or of acute inflammations.

2. *Nervous or Ataxic Typhus* is the form in which nervous symptoms, such as delirium, somnolence, tremors and subsultus, predominate. The eruption is usually dark and petechial. Such cases have also been designated *Typhus Comatosus* and *Brain-Fever*. This form occurred in 109 out of 1,302 cases observed by Barrallier.

3. *Adynamic Typhus* is characterized by the early supervention of marked asthenic symptoms—great prostration, involuntary evacuations, impairment of the heart's action, and tendency to collapse. The skin may be cool and the pulse slow. I have known patients pass through an attack, in a state of prostration approaching to collapse, with the mind little, if at all, affected. Barrallier noted the adynamic form in 92 out of 1,302 cases. Most commonly, the adynamic and ataxic forms are combined, constituting—

4. *Ataxo-adynamic Typhus*, or the *Congestive Typhus* of Armstrong. This is by far the most common form of Typhus. It was observed by Barrallier in 810 out of 1,302 cases.

5. *Typhus Siderans*. This term has been applied to those cases already alluded to (page 187), where the disease has proved fatal within a few days, or sometimes hours, of its commencement.^m

6. *Mild Typhus*. Cases are met with, particularly at such times and places as the disease is not epidemic, in which the fever is of short duration, and runs a mild course without

^m For an account of *Typhus siderans* see DE CLABRY, 1838 (ed. 1844), pp. 35, 43, 45, 119; JACQUOT, 1858, p. 19.

severe symptoms of any sort. The fever was of this mild character in 235 out of 1,302 cases observed by Barrallier. Were it not for the eruption, these cases would be regarded as examples of simple fever or febricula. Mention is made of this form by Hildenbrand, under the appellation of *Typhus levissimus*.ⁿ Jacquot described, under the head of *Typhisation à petite dose*, certain symptoms such as malaise, slight fever, loss of appetite, gastric derangement, fatigue, headache, disturbed sleep, and occasional confusion of the mental faculties, which occur in persons constantly exposed to contagion, without passing into actual typhus.^o I have observed at least six such cases. (See pages 96, 187.) True typhus sometimes supervenes upon this condition; but in some instances this state lasts for several weeks, and ceases on removal from the typhus-atmosphere.

7. *Catarrhal Typhus*. This is a common designation of typhus in Ireland, owing to its frequent complication with bronchitis. (See page 191.)

8. *Scorbutic Typhus*. (See page 193.)

9. *Bubonic Typhus*. (See page 216.)

10. *Dysenteric Typhus*. (See page 208.)

11. *Jail-Fever*. (See page 103.)

12. *Ship-Fever*. (See page 108.)

13. *Military or Camp-Fever*. (See page 110.)

14. *Hospital-Fever*. (See page 112.)

SECT. X. DIAGNOSIS OF TYPHUS.

Before the appearance of the eruption, the diagnosis of typhus must always be doubtful. The most characteristic symptoms are/ pains and aching in the limbs, headache, a feeling of prostration and lassitude, chilliness, loss of appetite and furred tongue. (See page 179.) If a person who has been exposed to the poison of typhus is attacked by these symptoms, the diagnosis is tolerably certain. All doubt is removed on the appearance of the eruption.

Many diseases may in their advanced stages assume a typhoid character, and differ mainly from typhus in the absence of the peculiar eruption. (See pages 20, 181.) Fortunately, the eruption is rarely absent, (See p. 133), for without it, a certain diagnosis of typhus is impossible. The diseases with

ⁿ HILDENBRAND, 1811, p. 11.

^o JACQUOT, 1858, p. 212.

which typhus is most readily confounded are relapsing fever, enteric fever, some forms of remittent fever, purpura, measles, meningitis, delirium tremens, pneumonia, disease of the kidneys, pyæmia, and other blood-poisonings.

1 and 2. The distinctions between typhus and the *Relapsing and Enteric Fevers* will be best considered after the symptoms of these fevers have been described.

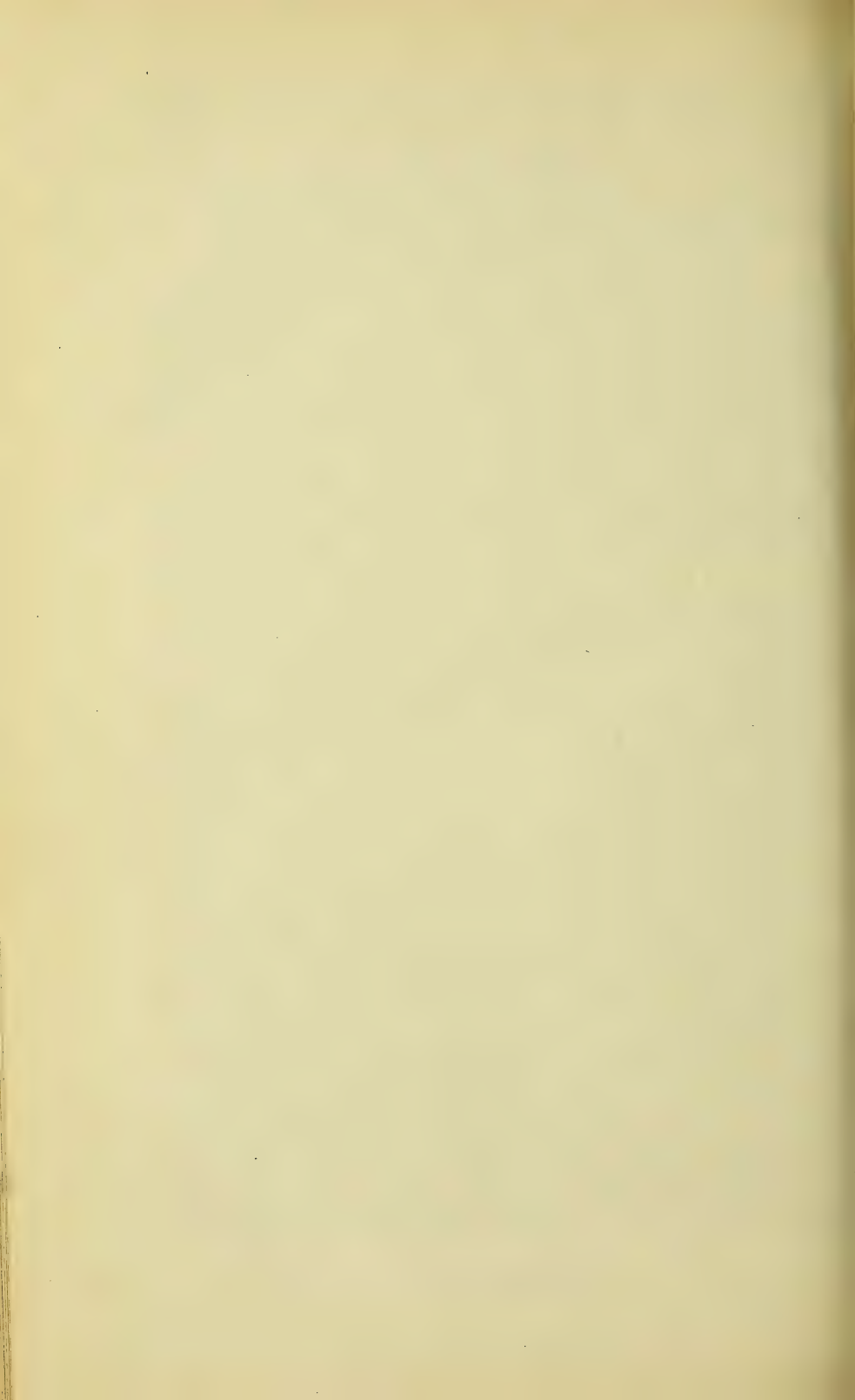
3. *Remittent Fever*. The remittent fevers of this climate can never be mistaken for typhus; but certain forms of tropical remittent fever, known as 'typhoid or malignant remittents' and 'jungle fever,' occasionally present symptoms having a close resemblance to those of typhus, such as a small soft pulse; dry, brown, retracted tongue; dorsal decubitus and great prostration; low, muttering delirium; tremors and subsultus; contracted pupils, and even petechiæ. Some years ago, I had an opportunity of seeing many such cases in Burmah. In distinguishing the two diseases, the circumstances under which each is wont to appear should be borne in mind. Typhus results from contagion or overcrowding; remittent fever results from malaria and is non-contagious. Typhus is rare in those countries where remittent fevers, of the character described, prevail (see page 58); and in countries where the two diseases have prevailed together, as in the Crimea, typhus is most common in the winter and spring, remittent fever towards the end of summer and in autumn. True remissions are not met with in typhus; and careful observations of the temperature, and particularly the abrupt defervescence about the thirteenth or fourteenth day, ought alone to distinguish it from remittent fever. The great solid enlargement of the spleen, so often noticed in malarious fevers, is not characteristic of typhus; while the peculiar eruption of typhus is never met with in remittent fever. Lastly, quinine, which is often a specific in malarious fevers, has no effect in shortening an attack of typhus.

4. *Purpura*. Although Riverius long since distinguished purpura ('*petechiæ sine febre*') from the petechiæ of typhus ('*febris petechialis*'), the two affections have sometimes been confounded. The non-contagious character of purpura; the absence of pyrexia; the characters of the spots, which are larger than the petechiæ of typhus, and are not preceded by the characteristic typhus-rash; the occurrence of hæmorrhage from the gums, nose, bowels, and other mucous surfaces; the blanched countenance, and the absence of cerebral symptoms,

are characters which usually suffice to distinguish purpura from typhus. At the same time, it must be borne in mind that when typhus is complicated with scurvy, purpura-spots, vibices, and hæmorrhages from the mucous surfaces may be superadded to its ordinary symptoms. The *purpura febrilis* described by Dr. Copland^p and other writers probably included hæmorrhagic cases of typhus, variola, and other acute specific diseases.

5. *Measles*. Typhus in children may at first be readily mistaken for measles from the similarity of the two eruptions, which in both cases appear about the fourth day. The eruption of measles, however, is of a brighter tint, and does not pass through the different stages observed in that of typhus; it differs also from that of typhus in being preceded by sneezing and other catarrhal symptoms. The diagnosis may be assisted by examining other members of the same family who may be affected at the same time. Measles is almost invariably confined to children; whereas typhus rarely attacks children before the adult members of a family.

6. *Meningitis; Encephalitis*. At the commencement of this century the symptoms of typhus were referred to cerebral inflammation (see page 41); and, at the present day, typhus is not uncommonly designated 'Brain-Fever.' The chief points of distinction between typhus and inflammation of the brain and membranes are the following. In inflammation, the headache is much more intense, and of a throbbing, darting, bursting, or constricting character; in typhus, the patient rarely describes it by such terms. The delirium of inflammation is more violent and acute than that of typhus, and accompanies, or alternates with, the headache; whereas the headache has almost always ceased in typhus before the delirium begins: the loud cries and screams observed in the delirium of meningitis do not occur in typhus. In inflammation, there is great intolerance of light and sound; but in typhus the senses are obtuse, and deafness is more common. In both diseases the face is flushed and the conjunctivæ are injected; but in typhus the flush is more dusky, and the blood in the conjunctival vessels of a darker tint than in inflammation. In both diseases there may be general convulsions followed by coma, but typhus never commences in this way, as meningitis sometimes does. Inequality of the pupils, strabismus, ptosis, and opisthotonos, and partial palsy are far more common in inflammation than in



typhus. The physiognomy of meningitis is anxious and expressive of pain, or wild and defiant; in typhus, it is oftener blank and stupid. In typhus, there is much more muscular prostration from the first than in inflammation. The pulse in inflammation is usually firm; in typhus, it is soft and compressible. Nausea and urgent vomiting are common in inflammation; rare in typhus. Lastly, in typhus there is the peculiar eruption appearing about the fourth or fifth day.

But the diagnosis is not always so easy as might be imagined.^a The *delirium ferox* of typhus (see page 160) often closely simulates inflammation; and in such a case, the presence of the eruption, or the exposure of the patient to the poison of typhus, can alone assist us in distinguishing this disease from meningitis. When the rash of typhus is present, there is probably, *but* not certainly, no cerebral inflammation, for *post-mortem* examinations show that inflammation of the brain or of its membranes rarely occurs even as a complication in typhus. (See page 203.) Stokes has well observed that the symptoms of inflammation of the brain, under ordinary circumstances, do not necessarily indicate inflammation when the case is one of typhus fever. Even such symptoms as inequality of the pupils, strabismus, muscular rigidity, and perhaps opisthotonos (pp. 168, 203) may be present in typhus without inflammation. When there is no rash, the diagnosis must sometimes be doubtful.

7. *Delirium tremens*. The delirium of typhus may often be justly designated delirium tremens (see page 160). How then are we to distinguish the delirium tremens of the drunkard from that of typhus? In the former, the tongue is moist and covered with a creamy fur, and not dry and brown as in the delirious stage of typhus; the skin is moist, there is no eruption, and, above all, there is little or no elevation of temperature; the mode of accession is also different, there are no rigors, headache, or general pains, but the affection commences with loss of sleep and delirium. Lastly, the circumstances preceding and giving rise to an attack of delirium tremens will seldom leave any doubt as to the nature of the case.

8. *Pneumonia*. Latent pneumonia is not unfrequently confounded with typhus. In asthenic or typhoid pneumonia (where the apex is often the part of the lung first and chiefly implicated), the symptoms of the local disease may be entirely masked by

^a See HUDSON, 1867, p. 156.

those of a general typhoid condition. I have known many cases of this nature sent to the Fever Hospital as examples of typhus. When a patient is seen for the first time in a typhoid condition, and when no eruption can be detected on the skin, the medical attendant should never fail to make a careful examination of the lungs. If signs of pneumonia be discovered, and especially if they be situated at the apices of the lungs, the typhoid symptoms may be ascribed to the local lesion, unless the patient has been exposed to some infectious poison, or the temperature reach or exceed 104° Fahr. after the fourth day of illness, and then the pneumonia is more probably secondary.

9. *Diseases of the Kidney.* From what has already been stated (see pages 17, 181), it is not surprising that uræmia from renal disease is apt to be mistaken for typhus. The dry brown tongue, stupor, contracted pupil, low muttering delirium, and all the characteristics of the typhoid state, belong to both. It has often happened that cases of uræmia from kidney disease have been sent to the Fever Hospital as cases of typhus, where the absence of eruption has first raised any doubt on the point. The diagnosis is still further embarrassed by the circumstance that in typhus the urine may contain albumen and tube-casts, urea may be detected in the serum of the blood, and death may take place by convulsions and coma, although there has been no previous disease of the kidneys; while, on the other hand, in those cases of renal disease (the contracted granular kidney) which most resemble typhus, there may be little or no albumen in the urine, and there may be no dropsy at the time of observation, nor any history of its previous occurrence. This form of kidney disease chiefly occurs in persons beyond middle age, and is often associated with gout, and hence in all doubtful cases enquiries should be made as to whether there be any gouty history. But the grand point of distinction is the temperature, which is increased in typhus, but, unless there be some concurrent local inflammation, is at or below the normal standard in the uræmia of renal disease. In both conditions the symptoms are due to the accumulation in the system of the débris of the blood and tissues; but diseases of the kidney simply prevent the elimination of the products of normal metamorphosis, whereas in typhus there is an increased metamorphosis, and therefore an increased temperature.

The following case shows how closely renal disease may simulate typhus:—

CASE XXXIV. *Uræmia from Renal Disease simulating Typhus.*

A man, aged 60, adm. into King's College Hosp. under my care in August 1858, with all symptoms of typhoid state,—a dry, brown, retracted tongue, great muscular prostration, drowsiness, low muttering delirium, subsultus, contracted pupils. Pulse 96, feeble; no eruption on skin, no indication of pulmonary disease, and not a trace of œdema. All history that could be obtained was that patient had been ill for only a week, and that his symptoms before admission had been anorexia and constipation, slight headache, loss of memory and mental confusion; he had suffered from several attacks of gout, but never had dropsy at any period of life. He died at end of a fortnight from commencement of illness. For last three days of life he was in profound coma, but he had no convulsions. Unfortunately no urine could be obtained for examination, as the small quantity secreted was passed involuntarily.

On *post-mortem* examination, kidneys were found to be very small, the two together weighing less than five ounces; surfaces granular, and capsules adherent; cortical substance much atrophied and firm, and contained several cysts; many of uriniferous tubes blocked by deposits of urate of soda.

Many other cases of renal disease simulating typhus in every respect, save the absence of eruption and an apyretic temperature, have come under my notice at the Middlesex and Fever Hospitals.*

10. There are other *Blood-poisonings*, such as erysipelas, pyæmia, jaundice, glanders, &c., which may induce symptoms like those of typhus; but these diseases have distinct characters, which can rarely leave any doubt as to the nature of the case. At the same time, erysipelas, pyæmia, and jaundice may exist as complications of typhus. Speaking generally, it may be said that the only certain means of distinguishing typhus from several other blood-poisonings is the presence of the characteristic eruption. When this is present, typhus is to be regarded as the primary disease, and the erysipelas, pyæmia, &c., as secondary complications. But in simple typhus the eruption may be absent or escape observation, and there is no reason why it should not also fail to be observed in complicated cases. Hence, in certain cases of uræmia, pyæmia, erysipelas, and typhoid jaundice, especially during an epidemic of typhus, it may be difficult to decide whether they are the primary diseases, or complications of unspotted typhus.

* See also G. JOHNSON, *Med. Times and Gaz.* Jan. 16th, 1858, p. 53.

SECT. XI. PROGNOSIS AND MORTALITY.

In forming a prognosis in typhus, we must take into consideration the rate of mortality, the circumstances which influence that mortality, the presence and severity of certain symptoms and complications in individual cases, and the mode of fatal termination.

a. Rate of Mortality.

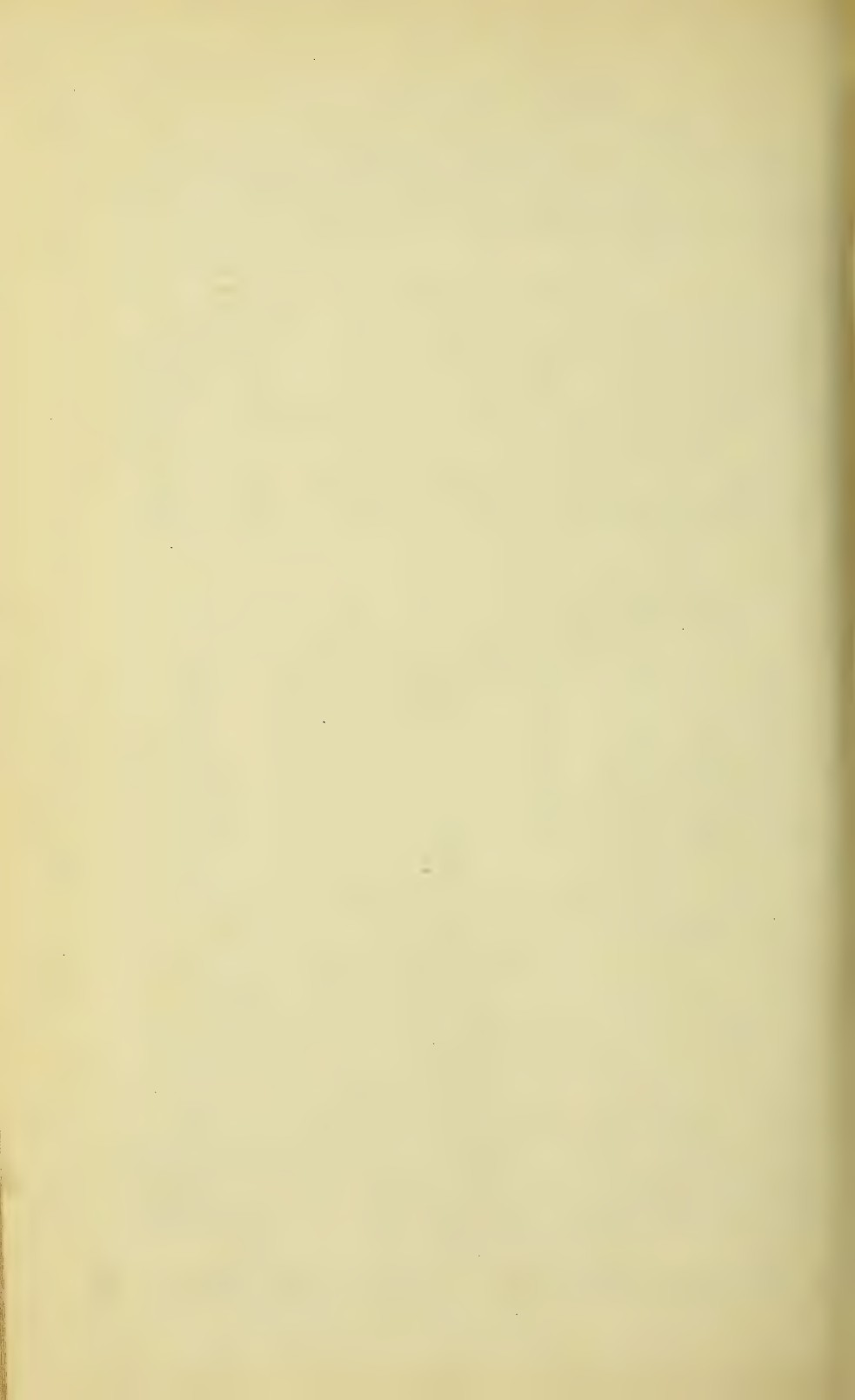
In calculating the rate of mortality of typhus, all forms of continued fever have often been classified with it. It is obvious that, if cases of relapsing fever which are seldom fatal, and cases of febricula which always recover, be included with typhus, the gross mortality will be much less than that of typhus alone. The following results are free from such objections. Table XI. shows the mortality among the cases of typhus admitted into the London Fever Hospital during 23 years.

TABLE XI.*

Years	Admissions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Years	Admissions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
1848	526	107	20.34	1860	25	10	40
1849	154	39	25.16	1861	87	15	17.24
1850	130	24	18.46	1862	1,827	369	20.19
1851	68	6	8.82	1863	1,309	207	15.81
1852	204	24	11.76	1864	2,493	439	17.61
1853	407	90	22.11	1865	1,950	395	20.25
1854	337	68	20.18	1866	1,760	342	19.43
1855	342	82	24	1867	1,396	273	19.55
1856	1,062	207	19.49	1868	1,964	298	15.17
1857	274	69	25.18	1869	1,259	255	20.25
1858	15	9	60	1870	631	113	17.90
1859	48	16	33.33				
Total					18,268	3,457	18.92
Deducting 10 dead before reaching hospital and 308 who died within 24 hours . . . }					17,950	3,139	17.49
Deducting 368 additional, who died within 48 hours }					17,582	2,771	15.76

Thus, out of 18,268 cases of typhus, 3,457 died, making a mortality of 18.92 per cent., or 1 in 5.28. But 10 of the patients were dead before reaching the hospital, and a large proportion were moribund on admission. Deducting 686 cases fatal within forty-eight hours, the mortality falls to 15.76 per

* In this and in other tables in this work, the deaths for each year have reference only to the patients *admitted* in that year. A patient admitted in December 1851, and dying in January 1852, has been entered as a death in 1851.



cent., or 1 in 6·34. The mortality since 1862 has been less than it was before. In the first edition of this work, the mortality down to June 30th, 1862, was shown to be 20·89 per cent., or, deducting the cases fatal within forty-eight hours, 17·94 per cent.; but the corresponding results since that date have been 18·22 per cent. and 14·98 per cent. respectively. With regard to these results, it is necessary to state that every patient admitted with typhus who has died in the hospital has been reckoned as a fatal case, although many have recovered from the typhus, and died of some sequela, such as tuberculosis, pneumonia, erysipelas, &c.

The death-rate, however, of typhus in a community attacked by it is much less than might be gathered from the statistics of the London Fever Hospital. Many slight cases of the disease, and many children attacked by it, are never brought to hospital, and a large proportion of the patients in hospital have been the aged and infirm inmates of the metropolitan workhouses. Making allowance for these sources of fallacy, the actual death-rate of typhus is probably not more than 10 per cent. The varying death-rates of typhus in different hospitals given below depend in great measure on the regulations determining the class of patients admitted into each.

TABLE XII.

Hospitals	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
King's College Hospital, 1840-58, Dr. Todd's cases ^t	108	27	25·00
Edinburgh Infirmary, 1847-8, Dr. W. Robertson ^u	538	133	24·72
St. Bartholomew's Hospital, 1860-7 ^v	518	127	24·52
Edinburgh Infirmary, 1848-9 ^w	363	80	22·1
Do. do. 1847-8, Dr. Paterson ^x	539	111	20·6
Belfast, 1847, Dr. Reid ^y	1,366	258	18·88
Greenock, 1864 ^z	288	55	19·1
Glasgow Royal Infirmary, 1843-53 ^a	9,485	1,700	17·92
Do. Barony Parish Fever Hospital, 1847-8 ^b	1,370	236	17·23
Guy's Hospital, 1862-5, and 1867-9 ^c	179	30	16·76
Glasgow Royal Infirmary, 1857-69 ^d	11,818	1,828	15·46
Aberdeen do. do. 1863-9 ^e	2,095	280	13·36
Glasgow City Fever Hospital, 1865-70 ^f	5,379	668	12·42
Dundee Infirmary, 1858-70 ^g	3,853	428	11·11
Cork Fever Hospital, 1862-9 ^h	3,504	335	9·56
Total	41,403	6,296	15·26

^t Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Rev. Oct. 1860, p. 332. ^u ROBERTSON, 1848, p. 370.

^v Hosp. Rep. ^w Statist. Tables, 9th Ser. p. 14. ^x R. PATERSON, 1848.

^y Irish Report, Edin. 1848, VIII. 297. ^z Eighth Rep. of Med. Off. of Privy Council, 1866.

^a M'GHIE, 1855, p. 161. ^b J. PATERSON, 1848, p. 337. ^c Hosp. Reports.

b. Circumstances influencing the Rate of Mortality.

1. *Age* exercises such a remarkable influence over the rate of mortality from typhus, that no just comparison between the rates of mortality at different times and places can be made, without taking into account the ages of the patients. In youth, it is far from being a fatal disease; but in middle and advanced life, when degenerations have already taken place in the tissues similar to those produced by the fever (see p. 16), it is most mortal. These facts may be ascertained by comparing the mean age of the fatal cases with that of those which recover; or still better, by determining the rate of mortality in each period of life. The former plan has been adopted with regard to the cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital during ten years (1848-57), and the latter with the cases admitted during twenty-three years (1848-70). The results are embodied in Tables XIII., XIV. and XV., and in Diagrams II. and VIII.

TABLE XIII.

Cases	Number	Mean Age
Total cases in which age is known . . .	3,456	29.33
Cases which recovered	2,753	26.15
Cases which died	703	41.78

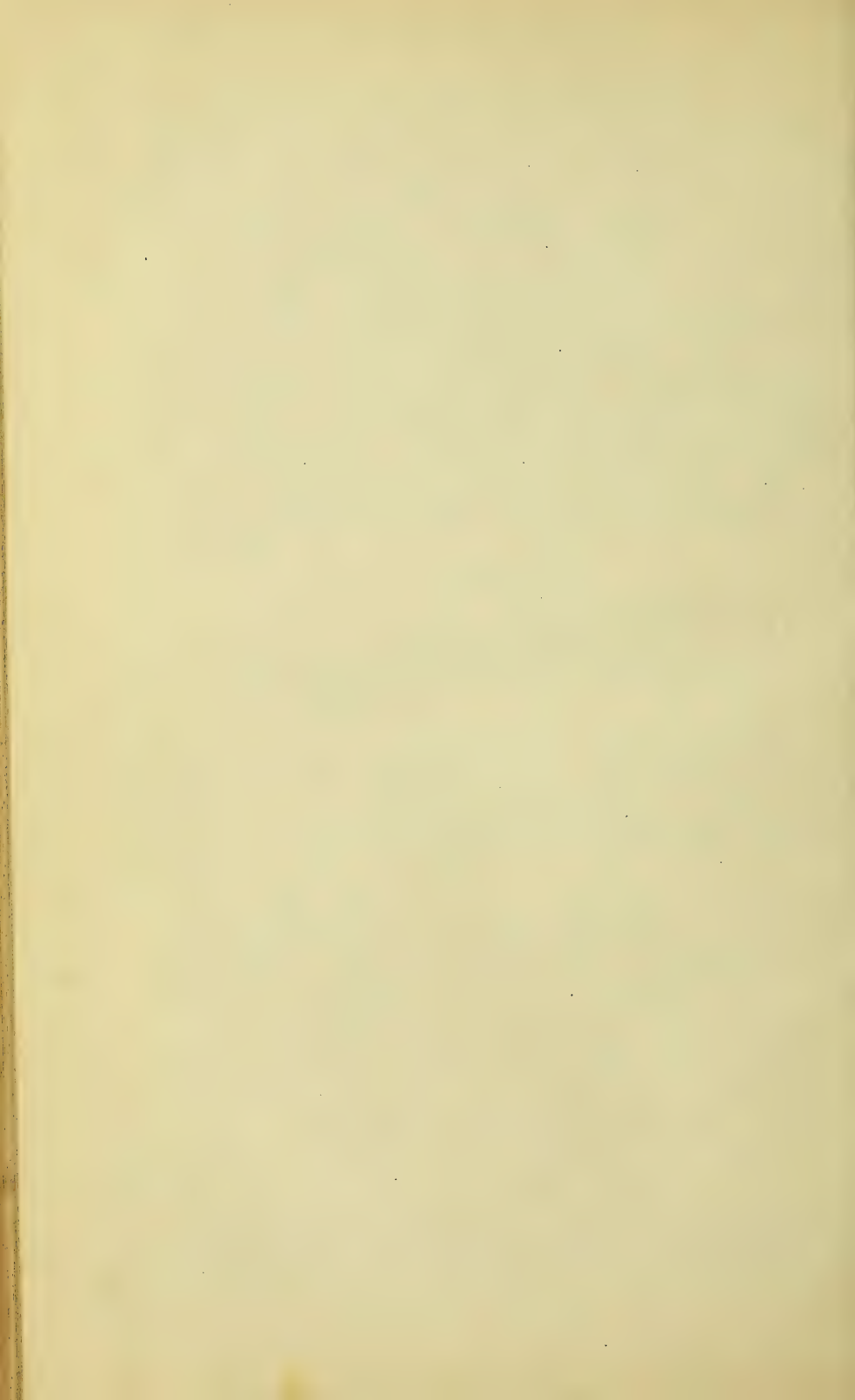
Thus, the mean age of the cases which recovered being 26, that of the fatal cases was nearly 42 years. Moreover, this difference of age not only applied to the cases admitted in the ten years collectively, but also held good for each individual year.

From Table XIV. it appears that the rate of mortality was somewhat greater during the first than during the second ten years of life. Thus, the mortality during the first five years of life was 6.69 per cent.; in the second lustrum, it fell to 3.59; between ten and fifteen it was only 2.28 per cent., and between fifteen and twenty, 4.46 per cent. After twenty, it went on progressively increasing (see Diagram VIII), until of those—

Above 30 years of age 35.39 per cent. died.

„ 40	„ 43.48	„
„ 50	„ 53.87	„
„ 60	„ 67.04	„

The mortality from typhus in the London Fever Hospital has been contrasted unfavourably with that in other institutions,



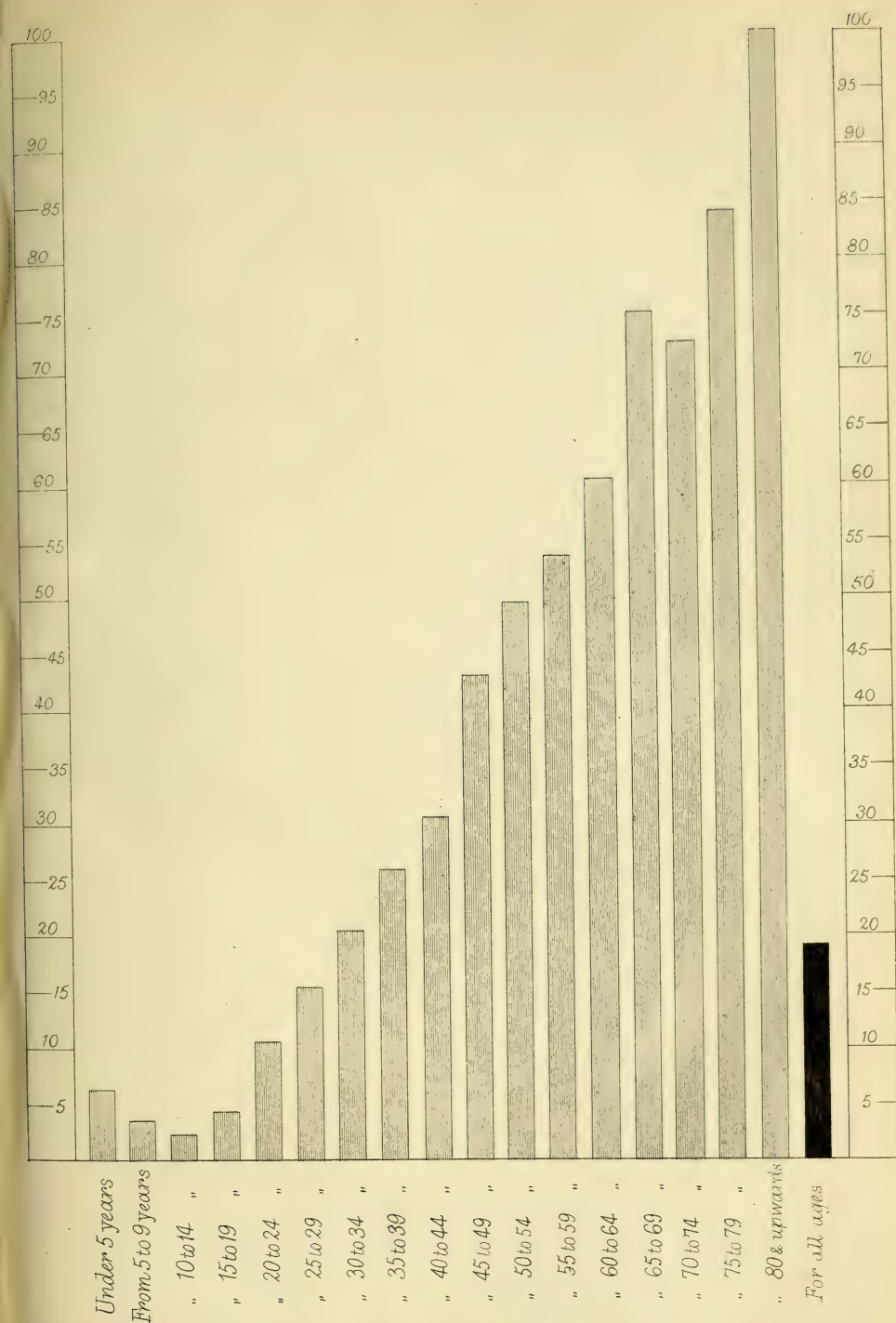


Diagram VIII. shows the Variations according to Age in the rate of Mortality of 18,138 cases of Typhus Fever, admitted into the London Fever Hospital (Compare with Diagram XIX.)



TABLE XIV.^d

Age	Males			Females			Total		
	Admis- sions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Admis- sions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Admis- sions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
Under 5 years	112	9	8'03	122	6	4'92	234	15	6'69
From 5 to 9 yrs.	579	13	2'24	617	30	4'86	1,196	43	3'59
" 10 to 14 "	1,058	17	1'60	1,131	33	2'91	2,189	50	2'28
" 15 to 19 "	1,546	72	4'65	1,386	59	4'25	2,932	131	4'46
" 20 to 24 "	1,304	144	11'04	1,096	104	9'48	2,400	248	10'33
" 25 to 29 "	866	153	17'66	861	109	12'65	1,727	262	15'17
" 30 to 34 "	728	149	20'60	790	163	20'63	1,518	312	20'55
" 35 to 39 "	627	198	31'57	831	180	21'66	1,458	378	25'92
" 40 to 44 "	673	226	33'58	834	238	28'53	1,507	464	30'79
" 45 to 49 "	481	218	45'32	558	224	40'14	1,039	442	42'54
" 50 to 54 "	363	187	51'51	427	205	48'00	790	392	49'62
" 55 to 59 "	196	109	55'61	245	129	52'65	441	238	53'96
" 60 to 64 "	198	138	69'69	202	103	50'99	400	241	60'25
" 65 to 69 "	90	78	86'66	98	64	65'30	188	142	75'53
" 70 to 74 "	34	30	88'23	50	31	62'00	84	61	72'62
" 75 to 79 "	14	12	85'71	18	15	83'33	32	27	84'37
80 years and upwards . }	2	2	100'00	1	1	100'00	3	3	100'00
Age doubtful	75	5	6'66	55	3	5'45	1,30	8	6'15
Total, including doubtful cases }	8,946	1,760	19'67	9,322	1,697	18'20	18,268	3,457	18'92

but when a comparison is made between patients of the same age the discrepancy disappears. Compare it, for example, with that of the City of Glasgow Fever Hospital, in which, as already shown (p. 235), the total mortality has been remarkably low, and the smaller mortality is seen to have been in London.

TABLE XV.

Ages	London Fever Hospital, 1862-70 ^e			Glasgow Fever Hospital, 1865-70 ^f		
	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
Under 10 years	1,221	40	3'27	1,033	32	3'09
From 10 to 14 years	1,812	30	1'65	1,075	18	1'67
" 15 to 19 "	2,348	93	3'96	916	61	6'66
" 20 to 29 "	3,257	402	12'34	1,029	130	12'63
" 30 to 39 "	2,346	531	22'63	641	143	22'31
" 40 to 49 "	2,010	723	35'97	464	169	36'42
Above 50 years	1,499	855	57'03	221	105	52'03

When typhus has been fatal in the London Fever Hospital under fifteen years of age, death has almost always been due to

^d This Table includes the 10 patients dead before reaching the hospital. (See p. 234.)

^e 10 patients dead before reaching the hospital have been deducted. Of the patients above 50, a larger proportion in London were very old. Of 878 male patients between 10 and 14 only 10 (or 1'14 per cent. died).

^f Dr. Russell's Annual Reports.

some severe complication. Thus, of 46 cases fatal in this period of life, of which I have notes, in 21 there was some severe pulmonary complication; in 9, convulsions; in 7, parotitis; in 5, cancrum oris; in 2, tuberculosis; in 1, meningitis; and in 1, an infant only three weeks old, marasmus.

The increasing mortality of typhus as life advances has been a matter of universal observation. The following are a few illustrations.

TABLE XVI.

Years	Edinburgh Infirmary, 1841-28			Edinburgh Infirmary, 1849 ^h			Glasgow Infirmary, 1847 ⁱ			Toulon, 1855-61		
	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
Under 20	361	18	5	122	11	9	685	69	10.07			
" 20-30	565	46	8.14	251	36	14.34	1,627	245	15.08	381	90	23.6
Above 30	233	70	27.7	112	44	39.28	772	265	34.32	921	346	37.5
" 50	42	22	52.38	20	17	85	100	46	46	156	92	59
Total	818	116	14.18	363	80	22	2,199	510	23.2	1,302	436	33.48

2. Sex. Most observations show that typhus is somewhat more fatal in males than in females. Table XIV. gives the results at the London Fever Hospital for twenty-three years. From this it is seen, that while the total mortality among males was 19.67 per cent., that among females was only 18.2 per cent. Moreover, notwithstanding the supposed prejudicial influences of pregnancy and suckling, the mortality was, at every period of life above fifteen, less in females than among males, so that the prognosis in a woman sixty years of age would be as good as in a man ten years younger. But in this respect the patients between five and fifteen years of age presented a marked difference. At this period of life the mortality was twice as great among the females as in the males, while, deducting these cases, the rate of mortality in the remaining periods of life was 23.84 per cent. for males, and 21.7 for females.

Barker and Cheyne,^k Cowan,^l and Huss^m showed that continued fevers were more fatal to men than to women, and their statements have been confirmed with regard to typhus by subsequent observations, as will be seen from the figures which follow:

^s PEACOCK, 1843. ^h *Statist. Tables*, 9th Ser. p. 14. ⁱ STEELE, 1848, p. 161.

^j BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 281, 375. The patients were prisoners, none under 18 years of age.

^k BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, i. 90. ^l COWAN, 1838. ^m HUSS, 1855, p. 58.

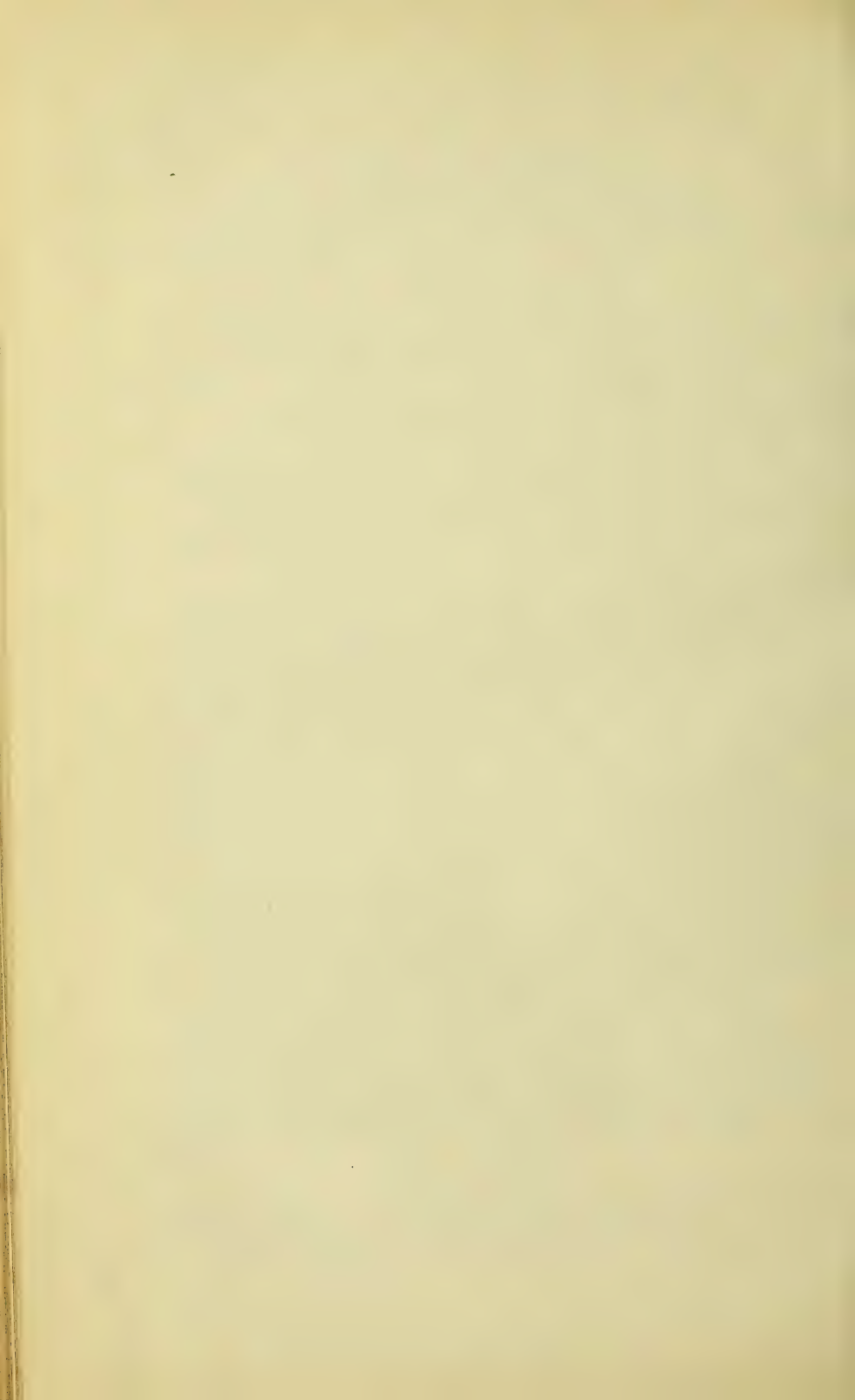


TABLE XVII.

Places	Males			Females		
	Cases	Died	Mortality per cent.	Cases	Died	Mortality per cent.
Edinburgh Infirmary, 1841-2 ^a .	377	69	18.3	371	45	12.12
" " 1847 ^o .	330	87	26.36	208	46	22.11
" " 1848 ^p .	258	65	25.1	281	46	16.37
Glasgow Infirmary, 1847 ^q .	1,011	328	32.44	878	182	20.70
" " 1857-69 ^r .	6,225	1,071	17.20	5,593	757	13.53
" City Fever Hospital, 1865-70 ^r }	2,544	327	12.8	2,825	341	12.07
Dundee Infirmary, 1858-66 ^s .	1,142	150	13.13	1,350	127	9.40
Total	11,887	2,097	17.64	11,506	1,544	13.42

The excess of mortality among males has been attributed to the average age of the male typhus patients being greater than that of the females. This was ascertained to be the fact by Peacock at Edinburgh in 1841-2. But in the London Fever Hospital the mean age of the females has exceeded that of the males, and 43.74 of the female patients, but only 38.39 of the males, were above thirty (see p. 64); while Table XIV shows that at corresponding periods of life the mortality is greater in the male sex. Similar observations have been made elsewhere, so that a more probable explanation is that men have not only a larger amount of muscle for disintegration by the febrile process, but from intemperate habits and other causes they are more likely to have morbid states of the liver and kidneys, which impede elimination. (See p. 18.) In early life there are no such differences between the two sexes, and then the mortality is less in males than in females. The smaller fatality of typhus in young males is not peculiar to the London Fever Hospital, but is found to be the rule in Glasgow, Dundee, and Ireland.^t Thus, the following result is obtained from an analysis of the Reports of the City of Glasgow Fever Hospital for five years, 1865-70:—

	MALES			FEMALES		
	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
Between 5 and 15 years .	956	9	.94	893	20	2.24
At other ages .	1,588	318	20.02	1,932	321	16.61

^a PEACOCK, 1843. ^o ROBERTSON, 1848, p. 370. ^p R. PATERSON, 1848, p. 398.

^q STEELE, 1848, p. 161. ^r *Hosp. Reports*. ^s MACLAGAN, 1867, No. 1.

^t LYONS, 1861, p. 215.

3. *Months, Seasons, &c.* From the following table of the cases of typhus in the London Fever Hospital during twenty-three years (1848-1870), the mortality is seen to have been considerably less in the last five than in the first seven months of the year.

TABLE XVIII.

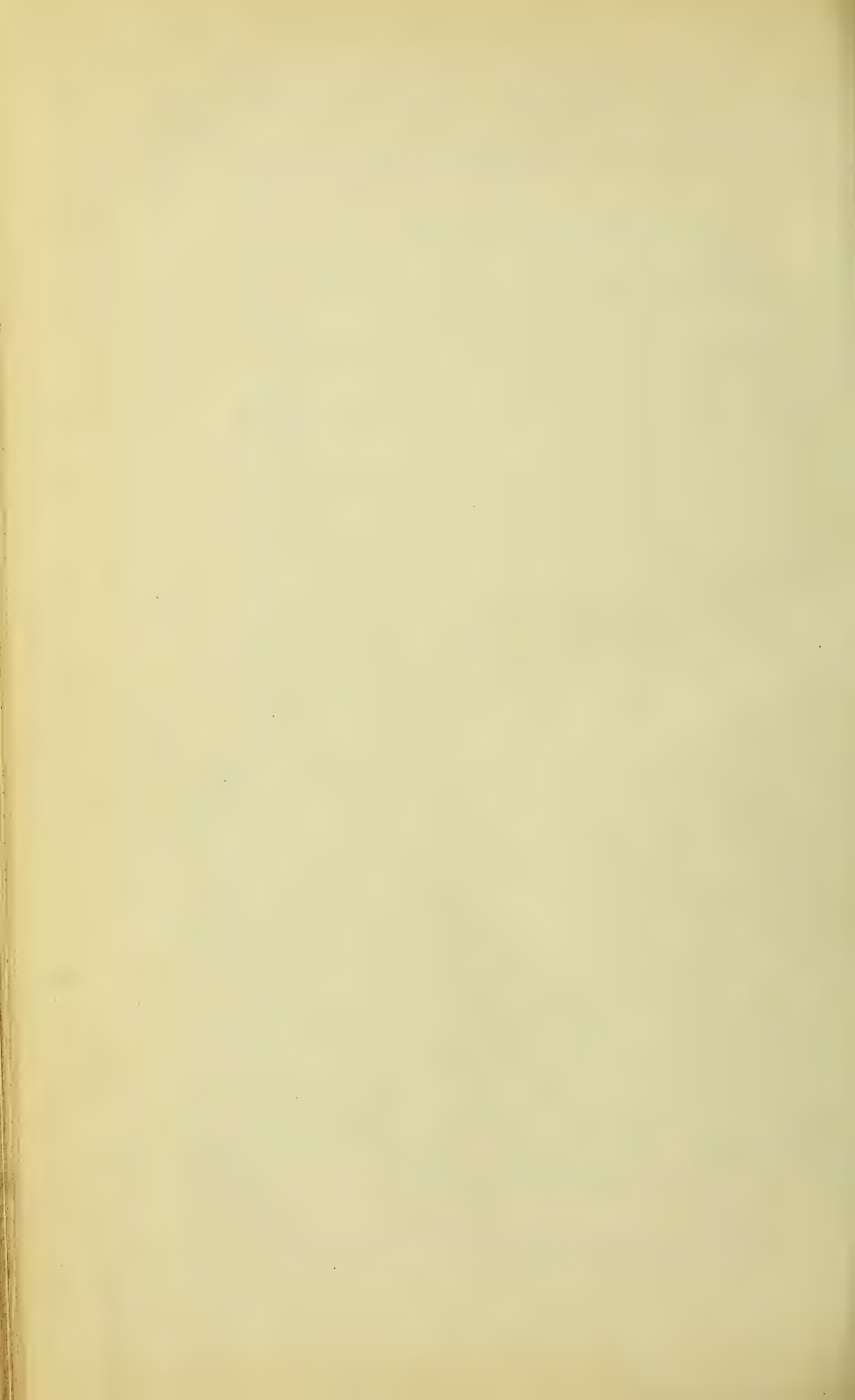
Months and Seasons ^t	Admissions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
January	1,976	401	20·29
February	1,621	337	20·78
March	1,906	382	20·04
April	1,642	339	20·64
May	1,525	318	20·85
June	1,296	270	20·83
July	1,251	271	21·66
August	1,183	204	17·24
September	1,162	190	16·35
October	1,429	222	15·53
November	1,667	259	15·53
December	1,610	264	16·39
Spring	5,073	1,039	20·48
Summer	3,730	745	19·97
Autumn	4,258	671	15·75
Winter	5,207	1,002	19·24
Total	18,268	3,457	18·92

But, as regards different years, the rate of mortality varied greatly, without any reference to months or seasons. The mortality has sometimes been observed to be smallest at those times when the disease has been least prevalent. Thus, in the year 1851, when only 68 cases were admitted, the mortality was only 8·82 per cent. Again, at Edinburgh, the mortality during the great epidemic of 1847 was 1 in 4; but about ten years ago, when typhus was rarely met with, the mortality, according to Dr. W. T. Gairdner, did not exceed 3 in 45, or 1 in 15.^u This observation, however, does not always hold good, and certainly has not always applied to London. Thus, in 1856, of 1062 cases of typhus admitted into the Fever Hospital, the mortality was under 20 per cent.; whereas, during the three years 1858-60, when the cases were extremely few, the mortality was 42 per cent. (See Table XI.) At Dundee also MacLagan found the mortality much higher in the years when the disease was not epidemic.^v

^t See p. 66, note ^e.

^u W. T. GAIRDNER, 1862, No. 2, p. 159.

^v MACLAGAN, 1867, No. 1.



It has often been found that the mortality has been greatest at the commencement and height of great epidemics, and that it has declined as the number of cases has diminished. This is well shown in the annexed table, which gives the admissions and mortality of typhus cases during five successive quarters, commencing in October 1855:—

TABLE XIX.

Date	Admissions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
October to December, 1855	143	35	24.5
January to March, 1856	421	97	23.04
April to June	317	71	22.4
July to September	146	23	15.75
October to Dec.	178	16	8.98

A similar remark was made by Dr. Peacock^w with regard to typhus in Edinburgh in 1839, '40, and '41, and the same thing occurred at Edinburgh in the great epidemic of 1847-8. This increased mortality may be accounted for in various ways—by the circumstance that the disease first attacks the aged and infirm and the suffers from want of food, who are least able to resist it; or, by the rapid development of the epidemic taxing the resources and deranging the economy of hospitals, and so leading to overcrowding and deficient nursing. Still, the mortality is sometimes equally great, when the disease is not very prevalent.

4. *Station in Life.* Dividing the cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital into three classes, viz.: 1. Paying patients; 2. Free patients, unable to pay, but who have not been in the receipt of Parish relief prior to their illness; and 3, Parochial paupers, the rate of mortality in each class, during 14 years 1848-61, was as follows:—

TABLE XX.

	No. of Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
First Class	94	14	14.89
Second „	2,674	497	18.5
Third „	738	204	27.64

The increased mortality, however, in the third class, was mainly, if not entirely, due to the more advanced age of the

patients. It has been a common saying, especially in Ireland, that 'fever' is more fatal in the upper classes than in the lower,^x and the impression is probably correct, for persons of cultivated intellect, or who, though not intemperate, have lived too well, usually have the disease in a severe form.

5. *Recent Residence in an Infected Locality.* Of 2,941 patients affected with typhus, who had been resident in London more than six months prior to their admission into the Fever Hospital, 532, or 18.09 per cent., died; whereas, of 160 patients who had resided in London less than six months, only 18, or 11.25 per cent., died. This difference, however, was mainly, if not entirely, due to the greater age of the former class.

6. *Place of Birth and Race.* Dividing the patients with typhus admitted into the London Fever Hospital during twenty years (1848-67) into English, Irish, Scotch, and foreigners, the rate of mortality was as follows:—

TABLE XXI.

	No. of Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
English	11,640	1,857	15.94
Irish	790	128	16.20
Scotch	90	17	18.88
Foreigners	166	30	18.07

No conclusion of importance can be drawn from these results. The difference is probably accounted for by differences of age. The mortality from continued fevers has always been noted as lower in Ireland than in Britain, but this result may, in most instances, be ascribed to the Irish statistics including a larger proportion of cases of relapsing fever and febricula. Taking maculated typhus alone, the mortality at Belfast was found to be 19 per cent., and according to Lyons, in most Irish epidemics the mortality has been 1 in 3 or higher.^y At Cork, however, the mortality from typhus appears to be particularly low. (See p. 235.) In the Philadelphia epidemic of 1836, the mortality according to Gerhard was much greater among the blacks, than among the white population.^z

7. In persons who are *very fat* or have *large muscular development*, the prognosis is unfavourable.

^x See BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, i. 321, 329, 428, 467; BARTLETT, 1856, p. 256.

^y LYONS, 1861, p. 215.

^z GERHARD, 1837, xix. 301.

8. *Intemperate habits*, by inducing degeneration of tissue, greatly increase the fatality.

9. *Previous diseases* have a like effect. Hence, when typhus spreads in the wards of a general hospital, the mortality is often great. Diseases of the kidney and gout exercise a particularly unfavourable influence. I have rarely known a very gouty person recover from typhus.

10. *Pregnancy* adds little to the danger of typhus (see p. 212); but *suckling* induces anæmia and increases the chances of death by asthenia.

11. *Mental depression* and a *Cultivated Intellect* have also an unfavourable effect. The former is, no doubt, one of the causes which renders typhus so fatal in prisons and besieged cities. Of 1,302 cases observed by Barrallier in the hulks of Toulon in 1855-56, 436, or more than one-third, perished.^a

12. *Fatigue and Privation* before, and at the commencement of, the attack add greatly to the mortality. Persons who waste their muscular power by struggling against the disease during the first few days often become suddenly prostrate and die. During an epidemic, when it is difficult to find nurses for the sick, the immense amount of labour sometimes thrown on the devoted few who minister to their wants, not only predisposes them to be attacked, but renders the attack more fatal. The effects of fatigue, privation, and overcrowding in increasing the mortality are also manifest when typhus breaks out in armies in the field and in besieged cities. Of the French troops in the Crimea, one-half of those attacked died. According to Jacquot, of 12,000 cases of typhus among the French in the Crimea and at Constantinople during the first six months of 1856, 6,000 proved fatal. Among the Russians even this rate of mortality was exceeded.^b During the siege of Dantzick, it is stated that typhus carried off two-thirds of the garrison and one fourth of the population, numbers which indicate a frightful rate of mortality, as it is not probable that every individual was attacked.^c Of 25,000 French troops, who escaped the disasters of the campaign of 1813, and who were afterwards besieged in Torgau, 13,448, or more than one-half, perished from typhus within the space of four months.^d Of the 60,000 troops composing the garrison of Mayence in 1813-14, there died of typhus 25,000.^e Other instances of an equally

^a BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 281, 375.

^b JACQUOT, 1858, pp. 63, 150, 156.

^c DE CLAUERY, 1838, ed. 1844, p. 41.

^d *Ib.* p. 43.

^e *Ib.* p. 45.

great mortality have been collected by Gaultier de Claubry and Barrallier.^f

13. *Neglect of Treatment* increases the rate of mortality. In many patients, the good effects of removal from their crowded and badly-ventilated dwellings to the spacious wards of an hospital are manifest in a few hours. In the Philadelphia epidemic of 1836, the mortality among the patients under treatment from the commencement was only 1 in 7; whereas it was 1 in 3 among those brought to hospital late in the disease.^g Dr. Mateer, from observations made at the Belfast Fever Hospital during seventeen years, ascertained that the mortality from 'fever'^h progressively increased according to the duration of the illness before admission: of 1,625 cases admitted on the second or third day, only 54, or $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., died; of 5,921 cases admitted during the first week, 267, or $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., died; and of 3,667 cases admitted during the second week, 397, or 10·8 per cent., died. These results are no doubt partly due to the bad effects of removal at an advanced stage of the disease. This was a point much insisted on by the late Dr. Alisonⁱ; and I have repeatedly known patients die from exhaustion, caused by their conveyance for several miles in a shaky vehicle. It is important to add that, with proper precautions, the danger is not increased by the distance, within reasonable limits, of removal. The mortality in the London Fever Hospital has not been greater among patients brought from a remote part of the metropolis, than among those from its immediate vicinity. Thus, during five years (1862-7), of 145 patients between 40 and 50 years of age from Islington, in which the Fever Hospital is situated, and the two adjoining parishes of Clerkenwell and St. Luke, 47, or 32·41 per cent., died; whereas of 82 patients of the same age from the distant parish of St. George in the East, there died 27, or 32·92 per cent.

c. Presence of certain Symptoms and Complications.

1. A presentiment of death is a very unfavourable,^j but not necessarily a fatal, indication. It is most common in persons of the better class, and especially in medical men.

2. It is a bad sign if the pulse, in adults, exceed 120, and especially if it be at the same time extremely soft and compres-

^f BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 120.

^g GERHARD, 1837, xx. 321.

^h MATEER, 1836; BARTLETT, 1856, p. 255.

ⁱ ALISON, 1844, p. 451, and *University Lect.* 1849 (not pub.). ^j LYONS, 1861, p. 194.



sible, or small, wavy, irregular, intermittent, or imperceptible. A fall in the frequency of the pulse is always favourable. On the other hand, typhus is occasionally fatal, when the pulse has never exceeded 100; and an unnaturally slow pulse points to serious impairment of the heart's action.

3. Complete absence of the cardiac impulse and an inaudible systolic sound are indicative of great danger, and likewise a very excited, or thumping, action of the heart, associated with a feeble radial pulse (page 141).

4. Hurried respirations, whether cerebral, or the result of pulmonary disease (see pages 142 and 190), are unfavourable.

5. Sleeplessness associated with delirium, protracted over several days, and not yielding to treatment, is a very bad sign.

6. Speaking generally, the danger in any case may be measured by the severity of the cerebral symptoms, and is greater, the earlier these symptoms appear. The greater the headache, the more complete the loss of consciousness, the greater and more constant the delirium, and the more profound the stupor, the greater is the danger.

7. The state of complete coma-vigil is invariably fatal (page 165).

8. Extreme contraction of the pupil is a bad indication. Dr. Graves regarded 'a *pin-hole pupil*' as an almost fatal sign.^k

9. Deafness is not unfavourable, but neither is it a favourable symptom as has been commonly believed (page 177).

10. The danger is always great in proportion to the degree of prostration. Extreme prostration, at an early stage, is always a bad sign. It is a favourable sign when a patient, after lying for days on his back, helpless and motionless, turns round and sleeps on his side.

11. Muscular tremors, and still more carphology, subsultus, and spasmodic twitchings of the muscles of the face are of bad omen. Dr. Henderson found, at the Edinburgh Infirmary, in 1838 and 1839, that subsultus, to any considerable extent, was almost always followed by death.¹ Still, in many of my cases, where these symptoms have existed for several days, the patient has recovered.

12. General convulsions are usually fatal (page 169).

13. Urgent and protracted hiccup usually terminates in death.

^k GRAVES, 1838.

¹ HENDERSON, 1839.

14. Rigid contraction of the muscles of the limbs and strabismus are very bad signs (page 168).

15. Relaxation of the sphincters before the tenth day is a bad sign; after this, it is not uncommon in severe cases which recover. Retention of urine is even more unfavourable than incontinence.

16. Extreme tympanitis, associated with symptoms of great nervous prostration, is always unfavourable (page 148).

17. A dry, brown, hard, retracted, tremulous tongue is seen only in severe cases; but many patients with these characters, recover (page 146).

18. The more abundant and the darker the eruption, *cæteris paribus*, the greater the severity and the danger of the case. The presence of numerous purpura-spots, or vibices, is particularly unfavourable (page 131). Cases without rash are usually mild and rarely fatal, except from complications.

19. Great lividity of the face and extremities, and a dusky erythematous condition of the skin on the dependent parts of the body, are unfavourable.

20. It is a bad sign when the temperature continues very high (105° Fahr.), and still more if it rises rather than falls during the second week (page 137). Coldness of the extremities with a high temperature in the rectum is very unfavourable.

21. Perspiration is not a favourable symptom unless accompanied by other marks of amendment (pages 138, 184). Profuse and continued sweating, coldness of the surface, cold breath, and a rapid, weak pulse are almost fatal signs.

22. The prognosis is favourable, according to the freedom of excretion of urea and uric acid. Although a large amount of these products in the urine indicates great febrile action, it is better that they should be eliminated than retained in the system. A sudden diminution in the amount of urea, while the temperature remains high, is unfavourable (page 152).

23. Great diminution in the quantity of urine or the presence in it of albumen, blood, or renal casts are also unfavourable, as indicating a condition of the kidneys opposed to the free elimination of urea (page 156). Convulsions and coma are apt to supervene in such cases.

24. The cessation, at the end of the second week, of several of the unfavourable symptoms indicates the approach of convalescence. The first signs of amendment are a diminution in the rapidity, with increased strength, of the pulse, and a slight return of appetite, while the tongue becomes clean and moist

at the edges. By the experienced eye a change can also be recognized in the patient's manner and countenance. The dusky tint of the face diminishes; the expression is less stupid, and the conjunctivæ less injected; while the patient takes more notice and answers more rationally.

25. The presence of any complication is always unfavourable. Among the most dangerous complications are pulmonary hypostasis and bronchitis, pneumonia, gangrene of the lung, laryngitis, jaundice, pyæmia, erysipelas, parotid-, and other inflammatory swellings, bed-sores, gangrene of the extremities and of the mouth, renal disease and scurvy.

26. Even in the worst cases, the physician must not despair until the patient is in *articulo mortis*. Patients occasionally recover, whose deaths have for days appeared inevitable. In no diseases, is this observation more common than in continued fevers.

d. Mode of Fatal Termination.

It is important to study the mode of fatal termination in typhus, in reference to prognosis and treatment. Death from the primary fever may take place by asthenia or coma. In the one case, the heart's action is enfeebled from paralysis or disintegration of its muscular tissue; in the other, the blood becomes poisoned by insufficient aeration consequent on pulmonary congestion, and by the admixture of urea and other products of decomposing albumen. Most commonly death is caused by a combination, in varying proportions, of asthenia and coma. As a rule, from which there are few exceptions; the patient is unconscious for a considerable period prior to death. Lastly, in many cases death is due to one of the complications or sequelæ already described.

SECT. XII. ANATOMICAL LESIONS.

The most extensive results of *post-mortem* examinations of typhus yet published are those of Messrs. Gerhard and Pen-nock^m (50 cases), A. P. Stewartⁿ (22 cases), John Reid^o (147 cases), Thomas Peacock^p (31 cases), William Jenner^q (43 cases), Felix Jacquot^r (41 cases), and Barrallier^s (166 cases).

^m GERHARD, 1837.

ⁿ STEWART, 1840.

^o REID, 1840 and 1842. Eight of Reid's cases were examples of enteric fever.

^p PEACOCK, 1843. Three of Peacock's cases were enteric fever.

^q JENNER, 1849, No. 2.

^r JACQUOT, 1858.

^s BARRALLIER, 1861.

My own observations, amounting to several hundreds, entirely confirm the results arrived at by those authors. The chief abnormal appearances are here given.

a. Generalities.

1. *The Cadaveric Rigidity* is of short duration. Of 34 cases examined by Jenner, at varying intervals up to fifty-two hours after death, it was absent in 26, or 79·4 per cent., and was well marked in only 8.

2. *Emaciation.* Death usually occurs before there has been time for the body to become much emaciated.

3. *Putrefaction.* In most cases there is a tendency to rapid putrefaction after death, more rapid than after death from other diseases at the same time of the year.

b. Integuments and Muscles.

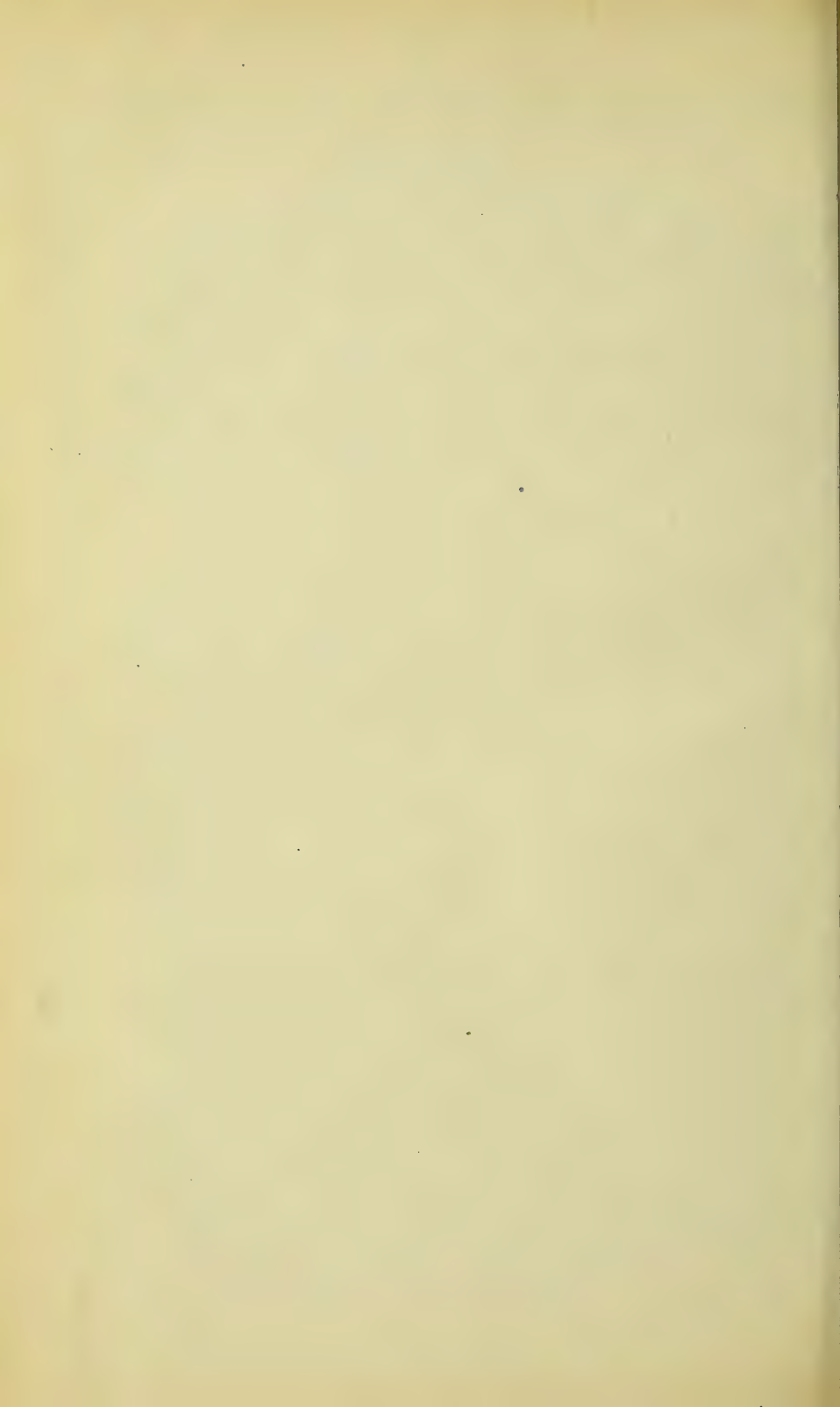
1. *Discolorations.* In all cases, there is more or less livid discoloration, either general, or in patches, of the integuments on the dependent parts of the body. Occasionally this lividity extends along the sides of the trunk, or even over the greater part of the body; the face is often livid. In some cases, there is a green or dirty-purple discoloration of the skin, corresponding to the course of the large sub-cutaneous veins of the neck and extremities. The walls of the abdomen and chest sometimes exhibit a green discoloration within forty-eight hours after death. This is due to the action of gas generated in the bowels, or in a gangrenous lung, for those parts of the skin protected from the action of the gas, such as the skin over the liver, a distended bladder, or a rib, remain longest unchanged.

2. *The Eruption.* When death occurs before the cessation of the primary fever, many of the darker spots of the eruption are found to persist in the dead body. The microscopic characters have been already described. (See page 132.)

3. *The Muscles* do not present their normal bright red colour; they are often of a dirty greyish-red hue; in 6 out of 38 cases Jenner found them unusually dark. Lænnec^t and Stokes^u many years ago pointed out that the tissue of the voluntary muscles and heart was softer and more friable than natural, and in the first edition of this work (1862) it was shown that the softening of the heart was due to a granular degenera-

^t *Traité de l'Auscult. Méd.* 2me ed. 1826, ii. 537.

^u STOKES, 1839.



tion of the muscular fibre. In 1864 Zenker^v published a memoir on the changes of the voluntary muscles in enteric fever, which he described as either—1. *granular*, consisting in the deposit of fine molecules in the contractile substance of the muscular bundles; or 2. *waxy*, in which the contractile substance is converted into a homogeneous, colourless waxy-looking material, forming cylinders which crack up into fragments and ultimately crumble down into a granular detritus. Similar changes were subsequently found in the voluntary muscles of typhus,^w and are now known to be common in all protracted febrile diseases.^x In typhus they are most common in cases fatal after the fourteenth day, and are most marked in the abdominal muscles and the adductors of the thigh. Occasionally I have found extensive extravasations of blood in the substance of the rectus abdominis and other muscles, independent of any external violence. These extravasations may soften and form pseudo-abscesses. Jenner^y and Barrallier^z mention similar cases. They are due to rupture of the muscular fibres, not from spasm as stated by Rokitansky, but from the destruction of the contractile tissue. Zenker has shown how, when recovery takes place, the muscles are regenerated by the enlargement of the existing, and the formation of new primitive bundles. XX

c. *Organs of Digestion.*

1. *Pharynx* and *Œsophagus*. The lining membrane of the pharynx occasionally exhibits signs of recent inflammation. It is vividly injected, or of a dusky-red hue, and sometimes the mucous follicles are enlarged and contain a puriform fluid, or collections of puriform matter are found in the areolar tissue behind the pharynx. The mucous membrane may be covered with viscid mucous or with diphtheritic flakes. The same appearances are occasionally found in the *œsophagus*. Recent ulceration is never found either in the pharynx or *œsophagus* after death from typhus. In 39 of 67 cases observed by Jacquot and Barrallier the pharynx was normal.

2. *The Stomach* in a large proportion of cases is healthy, and the only morbid changes occasionally exhibited by it are redness, mammillation, and softening of the mucous membrane. Of 78 cases examined by Jenner and Jacquot, the mucous membrane

^v ZENKER, 1864.

^w MURCHISON, *Path. Trans.* 1865, xvi. 276; BUCHANAN, 1866, p. 549.

^x *Gaz. Hébdom.* 1866, 765.

^y JENNER, 1850, xxi. p. 15.

^z BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 279.

44 of the stomach was pale and healthy in 46, or in 59 per cent. Of the remaining cases, there were patches of punctiform or ramified injection in 10, and minute ecchymoses in 5. Of 75 cases, noted by the same observers, the mucous membrane was softened in 17, or in 22 per cent. This *ramollissement* was either general (7 cases), or limited to the great *cul de sac* (10). In 4 of Jenner's cases, there was such extreme softening of the great *cul de sac*, that it ruptured in the removal or washing of the organ. In a few instances, the consistence of the membrane is firmer than natural (7 of the 75 cases); but this condition is probably, in most cases, due to old disease. Mammillation of the mucous membrane was noted by Jenner in 7 out of 14 cases; in 1 it was general; in 6 it was limited to the vicinity of the pylorus. Mammillation of the mucous membrane of the stomach towards its pyloric extremity was frequently seen by Gerhard and Pennock. Ulceration of the mucous membrane as a consequence of typhus is scarcely ever observed. I have never met with such an instance myself, and in none of Jacquot's and Barrallier's 207 cases is any mention made of such a lesion. In one only of Jenner's 43 cases was any ulceration detected. 'Three inches from the pylorus, scattered over a space about an inch and a half in circumference and seated on the posterior wall of the stomach, were nine ulcers varying in size from a pin-point to a No. 4 shot; their edges were well defined and not discoloured.'^a

3. *The Duodenum.* Of 75 cases in which the duodenum was examined by Jenner and Jacquot, the mucous membrane was perfectly healthy in 60, or in 80 per cent. In the remainder it presented similar morbid appearances (various degrees of softening and injection) to those found in the stomach, and in most cases the stomach was similarly affected. In no case have any traces of recent ulceration been discovered in the duodenum.

4. *The Jejunum and Ileum* exhibit no characteristic lesions; in most cases the mucous membrane throughout is perfectly healthy.

Invaginations of the small intestines were found by Barrallier in 3 cases; but in none was there any adhesion, or sign of inflammation, around the invaginated bowel.

In 34 out of 39 cases examined by Jenner the colour of the mucous membrane was normal; in 2 cases there were hæmorrhagic spots beneath the mucous membrane, varying in size

^a JENNER, 1849 (2).



from a pin's head to a line and a half in diameter; in 1 case the jejunum was injected, while the ileum was pale; in another the fine injection was limited to the lower part of the ileum; and in the last case both divisions of the bowel were of a deep grey tint. Marked capillary injection was observed by Jacquot in only 6 out of 41 cases. In my own cases the presence of injection was exceptional; it was observed as often in the upper part of the intestines as in the lower, and it was never restricted to, or more intense in, the neighbourhood of Peyer's patches. Like Jenner and Barrallier,^b I have occasionally observed ecchymoses beneath the mucous membrane.

Softening of the mucous membrane was observed in some cases by Reid, and occurred in 18 out of 78 cases (23 per cent.) collected by Jenner and Jacquot. In 13 of the 18 cases the softening was general; in 5, it was partial.

The peculiar disease of Peyer's patches and of the solitary glands which constitutes the anatomical lesion of enteric fever is never found in exanthematic typhus. The evidence on this point is now overwhelming, although a few observers, who refuse to recognize any distinction between the symptoms of the two fevers during life, still publish cases of 'typhus' with intestinal disease. Of 50 cases of typhus examined by Messrs. Gerhard and Pennock of Philadelphia in 1836, 'the glands of Peyer were found not merely free from the peculiar lesions occurring in dothineritis or typhoid fever, but these follicles and the rest of the intestine were more healthy in the petechial fever than in the majority of other diseases. We are the more certain of the state of these glands, because our attention was closely directed to this subject, and we had previously made most numerous examinations of the glands in typhoid fever and in other diseases; we could, therefore, pronounce with certainty as to their actual condition. . . . There was but in one case, *and that doubtful in its diagnosis*, the slightest deviation from the natural appearance of the glands of Peyer. In the case alluded to, in which there had been some diarrhoea, the agglomerated glands of the small intestine were reddened and a little thickened; but there was no ulceration, and no thickening or deposit in the submucous tissue. The disease of the glands resembled that sometimes met with in small-pox, scarlet fever, or measles, rather than the specific lesion of dothineritis. In all other cases the glands of Peyer were re-

^b BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 109, 271.

markedly healthy in this disease, as was the surrounding mucous membrane, which was much more free from vascular injection than it is in cases of various diseases not originally affecting the small intestine.^c

In 1840 similar results were published by Dr. A. P. Stewart. Out of a large number of cases of typhus examined by him at Glasgow in 1836, in not one did he discover any ulceration or evidence of the specific lesions of typhoid fever. In a few exceptional cases (2 out of 21), he found the patches distinctly elevated above the surface; but he pointed out that the appearance in question was not that which characterizes typhoid fever.^d

Of 43 autopsies of typhus made by Jenner in London, Peyer's patches were perfectly healthy in all but 3, *i.e.*, they were neither elevated, reddened, softened, nor ulcerated. Of the three exceptional cases, one was a case of tubercular ulceration; a second was an example of dysentery, in which the inflammation extended somewhat higher up the ileum than is usual, and involved the mucous membrane covering the elliptic patches in common with that around them; in the third case there was merely slight injection of one patch, but no ulceration.^e

Dr. Peacock, who, as pathologist to the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary and Physician to the Royal Free and St. Thomas's Hospitals in London, has had unusual opportunities of examining the bodies of persons who have died of typhus, says, that 'Peyer's patches are usually less distinct than in persons who die of other acute affections of similar duration.'^f

Dr. Wilks' experience at Guy's Hospital has been the same. In no fatal case of typhus has he found any disease of the small intestine.^g

Jacquot, in his work on the Crimean typhus, has collected upwards of 400 cases, in not one of which were the lesions found after death, which characterize the *fièvre typhoïde* or *dothinentérite* of French writers. He observes: 'L'absence des lésions dothinentériques dans le typhus de l'armée d'Orient est aujourd'hui une vérité acquise; il ne reste, à notre connaissance, qu'un médecin qui soutienne le contraire, c'est M. Cazalas; mais comme il confesse qu'il ne peut distinguer un typhus d'une fièvre typhoïde, son assertion n'a dès lors plus rien d'étrange.' Jacquot himself found ulceration of the mucous membrane in 5 out of 41 cases, but in all the lesions were

^c GERHARD and PENNOCK, 1837, xix. 302, and xx. 289.

^d STEWART, 1840, p. 332.

^e JENNER, 1849 (2).

^f PEACOCK, 1856.

^g WILKS, 1855 and 1856.

H. Schubert says it ^{is} ~~was~~ not unusual at Breslau to find "the glands of the small intestine moderately swollen; indeed in some cases, & there were such in the Breslau epidemic, the solitary glands, as well as Peyers patches, were the seat of small isolated superficial ulcers, usually, too, in the vicinity of the ileo-caecal valve." Linnæus - I. 334

quite distinct from those of *dothinentérite*. In 2 the ulcerations appeared to have resulted from sloughing of the membrane over a patch of submucous ecchymosis; and in 3 they were merely abrasions of the softened membrane; in none was there any deposit in, or elevation of, Peyer's patches, or of the solitary glands, or any enlargement of the mesenteric glands.^h

Equally conclusive evidence is borne by M. Barrallier from his observations at the hulks of Toulon. He observes:—‘Je n’ai jamais observé, sur les 166 sujets nécropsiés pendant les deux épidémies du bagne, aucune des altérations des plaques de Peyer et des follicules de Brunner que l’on rencontre dans la fièvre typhoïde.’ To show the care with which he investigated the matter, he adds:—‘Les intestins ont été toujours détachés du cadavre, incisés longitudinalement, étalés sur des planches disposées à cet effet, et étudiés soit à l’œil nu, soit à la loupe, et quelquefois sous l’eau; enfin rien n’a été oublié, pour pouvoir reconnaître et constater la moindre lésion.’ All the dissections were made in public, by his colleague, M. Beau.ⁱ

In 1856 M. Godélier dissected 8 cases of typhus which terminated fatally in the hospital of Val de Grace, and wrote as follows:—‘Quant à l’altération caractéristique de la fièvre typhoïde, des plaques de Peyer saillantes, molles ou dures, érodées ou ulcérées, et l’engorgement des ganglions mésentériques, nous ne l’avons jamais rencontrée.’^j

Lastly, of more than 120 cases carefully examined by myself in not one has there been any deposit in, or ulceration of, Peyer's patches, at all resembling the appearances found after death from ‘typhoid fever.’ In a few only of the cases, the glands have been slightly more prominent than usual, but not more so, than is seen after death from many diseases; occasionally they have presented the appearance compared by French pathologist, to a newly-shaven beard. This appearance was present in 4 of Jenner's 43 cases, in 8 of Jacquot's 41 cases, and in about one-third of Barrallier's 166 cases. It consists in patches of minute black dots, without any thickening or prominence of the mucous membrane. These patches are found in any part of the small intestine, and are often most numerous in the upper portion. They do not constitute part of the specific lesion of enteric fever, as has been imagined, for

^h JACQUOT, 1858, pp. 234, 256.

ⁱ BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 110, 265.

^j GODÉLIER, 1856, p. 894.

they are found after death from many other diseases, such as cholera, phthisis, &c.

The absence of any specific intestinal lesion in typhus will be again referred to, in discussing the points of distinction between it and enteric fever; but it may be here stated that all the observers, whose experience has been referred to, have had ample opportunities for studying the intestinal lesions of the latter disease.

5. *The Large Intestines* are usually quite healthy. In 28 of 37 fatal cases examined by Jenner, and in 23 of Jacquot's 41 fatal cases, they exhibited no signs of recent disease. At other times the mucous membrane of this portion of the bowel is more or less injected; and now and then there are indications of actual inflammation. Dysentery, in fact, in some epidemics, is a common complication of typhus. In 8 of Jacquot's 41 cases, in 4 of 37 cases noted by Jenner, in 5 of 132 cases examined by Reid, and in several cases examined by myself, signs of colitis were discovered, the membrane being bright red, soft, and tumid, and covered with patches of lymph. In Reid's cases the inflammation extended to the lower part of the small intestine, but there was no enlargement nor ulceration of Peyer's patches. In 3 of Jacquot's cases, the inflammation of the colon had proceeded to ulceration, and in 2 of my cases the ulceration was extensive.

It follows that serious lesions of the bowels are occasionally found in typhus; but they are totally different from those which characterize enteric fever. *several*

6. *The Mesenteric Glands* are almost invariably healthy. In ~~8~~ of my cases they were slightly enlarged and of a dark livid hue, owing to extravasation beneath the enveloping peritoneum. Similar observations were made by Barrallier. In Gerhard's cases they were always normal, or but very slightly injected. Of Jenner's 43 cases they were healthy in 41, and contained tubercle in 2. Of 38 cases noted by Jacquot they were slightly enlarged in 5 only, and in none did they contain deposit of morbid material.

7. *The Spleen*, in a considerable number of cases, is healthy (in 7 of 22 cases, Peacock; in 18 of 41 cases, Barrallier; and in two-thirds of 166 cases, Barrallier). The chief abnormal appearances presented by it are hypertrophy and softening. It was hypertrophied in two-thirds of the cases examined by myself; in one-half of Jacquot's cases; in one-third of Gerhard's cases; and in scarcely one-sixth of those noted by

Barrallier. The normal weight being between 4 and 5 ounces, the average weight in 34 cases of typhus was ascertained by Jenner to be 7oz. 5dr., and in 2 of the cases it weighed as much as 14 ounces. The consistence was diminished in 15 of 22 cases examined by Peacock, in 13 of 31 cases dissected by Jenner, and in two-thirds of my cases. Not unfrequently the organ is reduced to a reddish-brown pulp, which runs out when the capsule is divided. Softening is more common after, than before, 50 years of age, and before, than after, the fourteenth day of the disease. Jacquot mentions a case, where instant death resulted from rupture of the spleen.^k

In several instances I have met with extensive recent fibrinous deposits in the spleen exactly like those ordinarily attributed to embolism, and in one instance a mass of this sort as large as a crown-piece, and extending from the surface, one third of an inch into the interior, had become gangrenous. (See also p. 211.)

8. *The Liver and Gall-Bladder.* The liver is occasionally healthy (in 16 of 41 cases, Jacquot; in 31 of 166 cases, Barrallier); but more commonly it is hyperæmic, or its consistence is reduced. It was hyperæmic in 17 of 41 cases observed by Jacquot, in 7 of 36 cases observed by Jenner, and in 62 of 166 cases noted by Barrallier; its consistence was reduced in 22 of Jenner's 36 cases, and in 40 of Barrallier's 166 cases. According to my experience, the liver is more commonly hyperæmic, if death occurs on, or before, the fourteenth day; but after this, it is often pale, flabby, and very friable. In every case, where I have subjected this softened hepatic tissue to microscopic examination, I have found an increased amount of oil in the secreting cells. Frerichs has found leucine, tyrosine, and hypoxanthine, in large quantity, in the liver of typhus and of other blood-diseases.

Messrs. Barudel and Jacquot met with a singular alteration of the liver in four cases of typhus, which the latter observer designated '*pulmonisation du foie.*' '*Le parenchyme était d'un brun verdâtre livide, criblé de vacuoles, aérolaire, spongieux, mou, friable, évidemment crépitant, contenant un peu de liquide spumeux, mêlé de bulles de gaz.*'^l These were evidently examples of that rare lesion described by Frerichs as '*Emphysema of the Liver,*' and believed by him to be due to a process of local disintegration.^m In one of my cases, where the

^k JACQUOT, 1858, p. 235.

^l *Ib.* p. 250.

^m *Diseases of Liver*, Syd. Soc. Transl. ii. 370.

liver was examined within twenty-four hours of death, this appearance was present; portions of the liver floated in water.

There is never any ulceration of the lining membrane of the gall-bladder. The bile is usually dark green, or greenish-yellow, and of ordinary consistence.

9. *The Pancreas*, like the liver, is frequently found to be hyperæmic when death occurs at an early stage; at a later stage, its consistence is often reduced. In the epidemic at Toulon, Barrallier found the pancreas in most cases hyperæmic and slightly hypertrophied.

10. *Peritoneum*. With the rare exceptions already mentioned, signs of recent peritonitis are not found after death from typhus. A small quantity of *post-mortem* serous effusion is occasionally seen, and now and then there are small ecchymoses in the sub-peritoneal tissue. (See page 211.)

d. Organs of Circulation and Blood.

1. *The Pericardium* often contains an increased amount of serosity, which occasionally presents a deep-red tint, owing to the transudation of the hæmatine of the blood. The surface of the heart may present patches of dusky-red staining, or ecchymoses. In one of Jacquot's, and two of my cases, there were signs of recent pericarditis.ⁿ (See also p. 200.)

2. *The Heart*. In a large number of cases, the muscular tissue of the heart is flabby, soft, and easily torn. These characters were noted by Peacock in 7 of 19 cases; by Jenner, in 15 of 29 cases; by Jacquot, in 7 of 39 cases; and in more than one-third of my cases. The softening is independent of the duration of the disease, the age of the patient, the external temperature, or the interval since death. In many cases, it is confined to the left side of the heart. (See p. 141.)

Lænnec was the first to describe softening of the heart, as a consequence of idiopathic fever. According to him, it was always most marked when putrid (typhoid) symptoms had been most prominent, and it was merely part of a general softening of the muscular system.^o Some years later, Louis described softening of the heart as a common lesion in 'typhoid fever';^p and in 1839, Dr. Stokes recorded a number of cases of both typhus and 'typhoid fever,' to show the importance of this con-

ⁿ JACQUOT, 1858, p. 230.

^o *Traité de l'Auscult. Méd.* 2me ed. 1826, ii. 537.

^p LOUIS, 1829 (ed. 1841, i. 298).

dition, as accounting for certain cardiac phenomena during life already referred to.^a Rokitsansky^r and other pathologists have stated that this softening is 'a simple diminution of consistence, not depending upon any disturbance of texture.' But of several cases, where I have subjected the heart in this state to microscopic examination, in every one there has been granular or fatty, or sometimes waxy, degeneration of the muscular tissue; the transverse striæ have been at many places indistinct or absent; and the fibrils have contained numerous granules or minute oil-globules. Similar appearances were found by Dr. Joseph Bell in five cases of continued fever, several of the patients being of an age at which fatty degeneration could scarcely have been expected as an independent lesion.^s Dr. Bell believed that the appearances found by him were due to inflammation, and referred to Virchow's statement that myo-carditis may give rise to fatty degeneration.^t

3. *Endocardium*. The lining membrane of the heart and of the great vessels is often observed to be stained of a dusky-red (in 12 of 24 cases, Jenner; in 6 of 41 cases, Jacquot). Both sides of the heart may be thus affected, but the right more commonly than the left. Although this staining is of a *post-mortem* nature, it indicates a great alteration of the blood. Signs of recent endocarditis are extremely rare. One case is mentioned by Jacquot, and another has come under my notice (p. 200).

4. *The Blood* undergoes remarkable changes in typhus. In the first place, it is darker and more fluid than natural. Sometimes the blood in the heart and great vessels is perfectly liquid, without any trace of clot; at other times there are a few soft, black clots, mixed with dark fluid blood. These characters were found by Reid, in 28 of 61 cases; by Peacock, in 14 of 21 cases; by Jenner, in 17 of 37 cases, and by Jacquot, in 18 of 41 cases. When pale coagula are found, they are usually soft and friable, and mixed with dark blood. Firm, pale, fibrinous clots are very rare (in 2 of 61 cases, Reid; in 4 of 37 cases, Jenner), and are chiefly observed in cases where death has resulted from some complication, after the cessation of the primary fever. The blood, taken from the body during life, often coagulates imperfectly, the crassamentum being soft and diffuent and rarely exhibiting the buffy coat. Typhus blood

^a STOKES, 1839; also work on *Diseases of the Heart*, p. 371.

^r *Path. Anat.* Syd. Soc. Transl. iv. 171.

^s BELL, 1860.

^t *Cellular Pathology*, Dr. CHANCE'S Transl. p. 352.

is more apt to become putrid than healthy blood, or than the blood of most other diseases. On closer examination, there is found to be a marked diminution of fibrine; the red corpuscles are also diminished, although increased relatively to the amount of fibrine.^u These changes are most obvious in the later stages of the disease, and in those cases where typhoid or putrid symptoms have been most marked. Researches are still wanting on the changes in the saline constituents of the blood in typhus, more particularly in reference to the non-appearance of chlorides in the urine. According to the observations of Lehmann,^v the salts are increased, rather than diminished as was formerly thought. When the blood is very fluid, the red corpuscles are found to be crenate and misshapen, as if undergoing solution, and they are loosely aggregated in amorphous heaps in place of adhering in rolls. The white corpuscles are often increased in number and size, and present an unusually granular appearance; there is often much free granular matter, but the highest microscopic powers fail to reveal the presence of any fungoid forms in perfectly fresh blood drawn from the body before death. In many cases the blood contains urea or other products of disintegrated albumen (see p. 181). It has been suggested that it contains free ammonia,^w and there can be no doubt that blood artificially mixed with ammonia presents the same appearances, to the naked eye and under the microscope, as in typhus; but the evidence that the blood of typhus contains free ammonia is not as yet absolutely conclusive (see pp. 117, 145).

e. Organs of Respiration.

1. *The Pituitary Membrane* not unfrequently exhibits a bright-red, or livid hue.

2. *Larynx and Trachea.* Recent disease of the larynx is occasionally met with (in 6 of 26 cases, by Jenner; in 16 of 39 cases by Jacquot). The lining membrane is of a bright-, or dusky-red hue, tumid and coated with viscid mucus, diphtheritic flakes, or a puriform fluid; its texture is softened, and sometimes the mucous follicles are enlarged. Jacquot observed diphtheritic exudation in 2 out of 39 cases. In some instances, œdema glottidis is found, and cases have been already referred to where it was the cause of death. Dr. Buck has published

^u CARPENTER'S *Princ. of Hum. Phys.* (5th ed.) p. 175.

^v LEHMANN'S *Phys. Chemistry*, DAY'S Transl. ii. 262, 266. ^w RICHARDSON, 1858.

coloured plates of œdema glottidis, occurring in the typhus of Irish immigrants to America.* It is only in exceptional cases, that the larynx is ulcerated (1 in 26, Jenner; 4 in 39, Jacquot; and 1 in 166, Barrallier); and then the ulcers are always minute and superficial. These morbid appearances in the larynx are almost always accompanied by inflammation in the pharynx.

3. *Bronchi.* Catarrhal inflammation of the air-passages is one of the most common *post-mortem* appearances in typhus. The lining membrane is of a bright-, or dusky-red tint, and more or less filled with tenacious frothy secretion. These appearances were present in 18 of 20 cases observed by Peacock, in 20 of 22 cases dissected by Jenner, and in 19 of 41 cases noted by Jacquot.

4. *The Lungs* are rarely healthy. Of 146 cases examined by John Reid, Peacock, Jenner, and Jacquot, they exhibited some deviation from health in all but 6.

The most common morbid appearance is hypostatic congestion. In a slight form, this condition is rarely absent; and it is certainly far more common than after death from other diseases in which the lungs are not primarily affected, while in not a few cases (in 21 of 131, Reid; in 11 of 35, Jenner), the congestion amounts to complete consolidation, so that the pulmonary tissue sinks in water and does not crepitate. This consolidation is sometimes mistaken for pneumonia, but is distinguished by the following characters. It is limited to, or greatest at, the most dependent parts of the lungs (which are not at the bases, but in the hollows of the fourth, fifth, and sixth ribs); from the posterior surface the consolidation extends from one to three inches into the substance of the lung, and is not bounded by any defined margin, but passes imperceptibly into the surrounding crepitant tissue; its cut surface is smooth and non-granular, and of a dark purple or chocolate colour, and exudes a quantity of non-aerated claret-coloured serum. Both lungs are usually affected in about an equal degree; but sometimes one lung is more implicated than the other, or the affection is limited to one organ.

œdema of the lungs is sometimes the chief lesion, and may be greatest in the upper lobes, from which a large quantity of colourless serosity can be squeezed, as from a sponge. œdema is often associated with pulmonary hypostasis.

* BUCK, 1848.

True pneumonia is not a common lesion in typhus. It was present in 12 of 131 cases (Reid), in 9 of 35 cases (Jenner), in 2 of 27 cases (Peacock), in 12 of 41 cases (Jacquot), and in 8 of 54 cases (Anderson). It may be lobular or lobar, but more commonly it is lobular, and then it occasionally terminates in abscess or gangrene. Cases of this nature have been observed by Peacock, Jenner, and Barrallier, and several have come under my own notice.

5. *The Pleuræ.* Signs of recent pleurisy are rare after death from typhus (2 of 131 cases, Reid; 2 of 36 cases, Jenner; 5 of 41 cases, Jacquot). The effusion is usually fluid, and is apt to become purulent; it rarely takes the form of plastic lymph. Simple serous effusion is occasionally met with (in 8 of 41 cases, Jacquot); and in some cases patches of sub-pleural ecchymosis are observed.

f. Nervous System.

1. *The Cerebral Membranes* often exhibit increased vascularity, but rarely any deposit of lymph or pus indicative of recent inflammation. Of 24 cases examined by Peacock, there was increased vascularity of the pia mater in only 8. In 10 out of 36 cases examined by Jenner the dura mater was congested; in 22 of the 36 cases there was increased vascularity of the pia mater, the injection being trifling in 7, and intense in 7; in 13 cases there was no increased vascularity. Of Jacquot's 41 cases, the venous sinuses were found gorged with blood in 29; in 12 there was no engorgement; in 17 cases there was marked injection of the large veins of the meninges, and in 9 there was intense fine injection; but in 13 cases the injection was insignificant, or there was none at all. The choroid plexuses are occasionally very vascular.

The increased vascularity of the cerebral membranes in typhus must not be regarded as a sign of inflammation, and does not account for the cerebral symptoms observed during life. The vascularity is not greater, or more common, than when death results from disease of the lungs; and in most cases where it is increased, some impediment will be found in the pulmonary circulation, or there has been evidence of greatly impaired cardiac action. The congestion, in fact, is mechanical or passive, never active. Moreover, I am satisfied from many observations that there is no relation between the vascularity of the membranes and the symptoms. I have repeatedly known the most severe cerebral symptoms during life, without ab-

normal vascularity of the cerebral membranes after death. Although it has been stated that inflammation of the cerebral membranes occurs in typhus, I have only met with two instances, where the appearances justified such a conclusion; and this result accords with the experience of Reid, Peacock, Jenner, Jacquot, Barrallier, and most observers. M. Moering, of the Russian army, examined the cerebral membranes and sub-arachnoid serosity microscopically in upwards of 200 cases, but in no instance could he detect a single pus-, or exudation-corpuscle.^y Notwithstanding the frequency and severity of cerebral symptoms, it is clear that meningitis cannot be reckoned among its ordinary lesions; its occurrence as a complication has been already referred to (p. 203). 7

Hæmorrhage into the cavity of the arachnoid is a lesion in typhus to which attention was drawn by Peacock (1 in 24 cases) in 1843, and which was found by Jenner in 5 out of 39 cases. In every case the coagulum was in the form of a delicate film, varying in thickness and consequently in hue in different cases, and in different parts of the same clot. It is usually situated on the convex surface of the brain, and may extend over an entire hemisphere, or even to the base. In none of the cases ^x has the source of hæmorrhage been discovered; the brain has appeared healthy, and there has been no intense injection of the membranes. In one of Jenner's cases, blood was also extravasated into the substance of the rectus abdominis muscle. I have only met with this lesion in two or three cases, which have not been remarkable for the severity of the cerebral symptoms. John Reid does not appear to have met with it once in 125 cases. Barrallier found it in only 1 of 166 cases. M. Moering found it in several cases in the Crimea.^z (See also pp. 169, 203.)

It is usually found that the membranes can be torn from the brain with unusual facility, without removing any of the cerebral substance. Jenner noted this condition in 9 out of 11 cases. It occurs after death from many diseases, but it is certainly unusually common in typhus.

The Pacchionian bodies were noted by several observers in the Crimea as increased in number and size (in 17 of 41 cases, Jacquot); but, so far as we know, such appearances have no pathological signification.

2. *The Sub-arachnoid Serosity and Ventricular Fluid.* In-

^y JACQUOT, 1858, p. 253.

^z Ibid. p. 244.

creased effusion of serum within the cranium is one of the most frequent morbid appearances in typhus. The most common seats of this effusion are beneath the arachnoid and in the lateral ventricles, and sometimes in the cavity of the arachnoid. The serum is transparent and usually colourless; sometimes it is straw-coloured; and occasionally it appears opalescent, owing to slight opacity of the superposed membrane. It does not contain any flakes of lymph or exudation-corpuscles. The quantity beneath the arachnoid may be enough to separate the convolutions, but is rarely sufficient to elevate the arachnoid; the amount in each lateral ventricle rarely exceeds two drachms, and that at the base of the cranium is seldom more than one fluid ounce. Of 125 cases in which the brain was examined by Dr. John Reid, the sulci were more or less wide and full of serum in 60; and in 25 the quantity was sufficient to elevate the arachnoid above the surface of the convolutions. Of 82 cases in which the fluid in the lateral ventricles was carefully measured, in 37 it was less than half a drachm; in 37 it exceeded one drachm; in 23 it exceeded two drachms; and in 4 it varied from five drachms to an ounce and a-half.^a Of 23 cases examined by Peacock, the sub-arachnoid serosity was scanty or absent in 15; of moderate quantity, in 6; and so copious as to elevate the membrane above the surface of the convolutions, in 2. The fluid in the lateral ventricles was more than half a drachm in 17 cases, half an ounce or upwards in 4 cases, and two ounces in 1 case.^b Of Jenner's 36 cases, more or less sub-arachnoid serosity was found in 23; in 25 serum was found in the cavity of the arachnoid varying in quantity from two drachms to two fluid ounces; the average amount of fluid in the lateral ventricles was two or three drachms.^c Of Jacquot's 41 cases the sub-arachnoid serosity was trifling in amount in 20; in 16 it was abnormally abundant; and in 5 there was none at all. In 24 cases there was no serosity in the cavity of the arachnoid; in 9 the quantity was considerable or abundant; and in 8 cases, there was an increased amount of fluid in the lateral ventricles.^d Barrallier met with an increased quantity of fluid in the ventricles in 30 of 138 cases, and occasionally with effusion of limpid fluid beneath the arachnoid.^e

The increased amount of serosity within the cranium is no sign of inflammatory action, and does not account by pressure or otherwise for the cerebral symptoms during life. There is

^a REID, 1840 and 1842.

^b PEACOCK, 1843.

^c JENNER, 1849 (2).

^d JACQUOT, 1858, p. 226.

^e BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 267.

no relation between the severity of the cerebral symptoms and the amount of fluid. Thirty years ago it was shown by Dr. John Reid, as the result of an examination of the brain in 125 cases of typhus, that the cerebral derangement was as strongly marked in those cases where no increased effusion within the cranium was found after death, as in those where the amount was excessive, and that occasionally there was very little cerebral derangement where the quantity was great. About the same time, Dr. Peacock arrived at similar results, and the fact is now admitted by most modern pathologists. If the reader has any doubt on the point, it will be at once removed by referring to Reid's masterly exposition of the subject.^f The quantity of fluid present within the cranium in typhus is not greater than is usually found in persons of an advanced age, or who have died from chronic emaciating diseases. Under such circumstances, as well as in typhus, the brain shrinks from want of proper nutrition, and the fluid is effused to fill up space (see p. 16). It does not exercise more than the normal pressure on the brain, and, as above stated, it does not account for the comatose symptoms of typhus.^g

3. *The Cerebrum and Cerebellum* are often healthy; and their chief abnormal appearances are increased vascularity indicated by an unusual number of bloody points on section of the white matter, a darker tint of the grey substance, and diminished consistence.

Reid found the vascularity of the brain-substance increased in 34 of 82 cases; Jenner, in 15 of 36 cases; Peacock, in 6 of 24 cases; and Jacquot, in 16 of 41 cases: altogether in 71 of 183 cases, or in 38·8 per cent. This increased vascularity, like that of the membranes, is no sign of inflammation and has no relation to the cerebral symptoms. In fact, according to my experience, it is less common in typhus, than after death from some other diseases, such as affections of the lungs, where there has been no suspicion of cerebral disease; while in some cases of typhus where cerebral symptoms have been most strongly developed, I have found no increase of vascularity, and even decided anæmia of the brain-substance. The increased vascularity of the brain, when present, is, like that of the membranes, either mechanical or passive, never active. Of 12 cases where the brain or membranes were found by Peacock to be abnormally vascular, the lungs were diseased in all.

^f REID, 1840^a and 1842.

^g See TODD, 1860, p. 159.

Softening of the brain has been observed occasionally by Reid, Jenner, Jacquot, Barrallier, &c. Jenner found the brain of normal consistence in 29, and more or less softened in 7, of 36 cases. Of Jacquot's 41 cases, the consistence was normal in 27; there was softening in 12; and induration of both hemispheres in 2 cases. Barrallier met with softening in only 5 of 138 cases. The softening is either general or partial; and in the latter case it may affect the upper surface of the hemispheres, the inner surfaces of the optic thalami, the fornix, or corpus callosum. It may be cadaveric, or it may be produced by infiltration of serum from the neighbouring cavities; sometimes, as in the case of the muscles, it is probably connected with that process of disintegration and atrophy which the brain is known to undergo in typhus. I know of no instance, however, where true softening, distinguished by the presence of compound granular corpuscles, oil-globules, and disintegrated nerve-tissue, has been found as a result of typhus. According to Rokitsky, 'slight condensation of the brain is the rule in typhus; while decided softening, which in fact is nothing more than *œdema* of the brain, is certainly common late in the disease.'^h

Barrallierⁱ has called attention to the remarkable indistinctness of the *arbor vitæ* of the cerebellum in some cases. Of 28 autopsies, made by him during the epidemic at Toulon in 1856, this phenomenon was observed in 7; and in 2 of the cases the *arbor vitæ* was almost completely effaced.

4. *The Spinal Cord.* Increased vascularity of the spinal membranes is less common than of the cerebral membranes. In most cases the spinal fluid is somewhat increased. Softening, like that of the cerebral substance, has been occasionally noticed by Landouzy, Godélier,^j and Jacquot.^k

5. *The Sympathetic System* has not yet been examined with requisite care. M. Marmy found many of the ganglia softened, especially those of the neck.^l Of 10 cases in which the cervical sympathetic was examined by Beveridge, in all the ganglia were found to be increased in size and density from the deposit of an amorphous granular matter.^m

g. Urinary Organs.

1. *The Kidneys.* When it is considered that chronic renal disease is found in fully one-fourth of the patients dying in a

^h *Path. Anat. Syd. Soc. Transl.* iii. 425.

ⁱ BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 372.

^j BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 106.

^k JACQUOT, 1858, p. 228.

^l *Ibid.*

^m BEVERIDGE, 1869.

general hospital, it will not be surprising that it is not uncommon after death from typhus. But in many cases of typhus the kidneys exhibit unmistakable evidence of recent disease, which varies in its character according to the date of death. If death occur before the fourteenth day, the organs are usually hyperæmic and hypertrophied, while the tubes are gorged with granular epithelium and sometimes contain blood. Occasionally they present the appearances of acute nephritis, as intensely developed as in any case of scarlatina (see Cases X. and XI.) If death occur at a later stage, the kidneys are usually large and pale; the outer surface is smooth; the cortical substance hypertrophied and soft; and the tubes loaded with epithelium-cells swollen out with minute granules.

2. *The Bladder.* The mucous membrane is sometimes injected, or marked by hæmorrhagic spots. Occasionally it presents all the signs of inflammation and even ulceration; but in my experience these appearances have been chiefly met with when the bladder has not been used with sufficient promptitude to relieve retention.

h. Genital Organs.

The genital organs of either sex present ~~no~~ abnormal appearance attributable to typhus. any

The *post-mortem* appearances of typhus may be summed up as follows:—

1. There is no lesion constant in, or peculiar to, typhus.
2. The intestines never exhibit the peculiar lesions invariably present in enteric fever, and the mesenteric glands are not enlarged.
3. No evidence of recent inflammation is found in the brain nor its membranes, to account for the cerebral symptoms.
4. The chief morbid appearances are: a fluid condition of the blood; atrophy of the brain, with increase of intra-cranial fluid; granular degeneration of the sympathetic nerves; atrophy, with granular or waxy degeneration of the muscles and heart; enlargement and congestion of the liver, spleen, pancreas, and kidneys, with a swollen granular state of the gland-cells, bronchial catarrh and pulmonary hypostasis. The relative frequency of these lesions varies at different times and places; none are of constant occurrence, or peculiar to typhus. /;
/n

SECT. XIII. TREATMENT.

The treatment of typhus is divisible into prophylactic, and curative; the former consisting in the removal of those causes which are known to favour its origin and propagation; and the latter, in the application to individual cases of the resources of pharmacy and hygiene.

A. PROPHYLACTIC TREATMENT.

It is easier to prevent typhus than to cure it. Indeed, the means for preventing its origin are, in a great measure, within our power. The remarks already made on etiology have anticipated much that might be written on prophylaxis. To know the cause of a disease is to know how to remove it.

The subject of prophylaxis resolves itself into two divisions—how to prevent the generation of the typhus-poison; and how to arrest its propagation.

1. *Rules for Preventing the Generation of Typhus-Poison.*

What appears essential to the development of typhus is overcrowding of human beings with deficient ventilation, aided by whatever tends to debilitate the constitution. Remove the essential cause, and typhus will cease to exist. A century ago, there were no greater hotbeds of typhus than the ~~gangs~~ ^{gangs} of England; but, thanks to the philanthropy of Howard, the nation is now freed from such an imputation. Similar reforms in the dwellings of our poor, and in the accommodation of our soldiers in time of war would, no doubt, be equally successful.

It is difficult to fix the precise number of cubic feet required for each individual in a room. It has been calculated that an adult man expires about 160 cubic feet of air in twelve hours, containing about 4 per cent. of carbonic acid; but as air containing more than 1 per cent. of carbonic acid cannot be breathed without injury, it follows that a man, confined in an air-tight chamber for twelve hours, would require $640 (160 \times 4)$ cubic feet of space, and double that space for twenty-four hours. This is on the supposition that there is no ventilation; but the amount of space must always be in proportion to the amount of ventilation; and, in fact, cubic space is of far less importance than ventilation. A man shut up in an air-tight room will as certainly be poisoned if the room be large, as if it be small; the only difference will be in the time required.

Le Dr. Chammont, Proc. Roy. Soc.
Jun. 28 - 1875.

The ventilation of a room, then, must be the basis of a true judgment. The amount of ventilation requisite to prevent a room from containing more than 1 per cent. of carbonic acid, is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of air per minute, for each person.^o But this percentage of carbonic acid is too great, and some authorities, such as Drs. Neil Arnott and Reid, have recommended as much as 10 or 20 cubic feet of ventilation per minute. The means for ventilation are either *constant* or *occasional*. The constant (the chimney and other unclosed openings) are more important than the occasional (doors and windows), and should be proportioned to the number of inmates. Indeed, the excessive use of occasional means of ventilation is the best proof that those in constant use are insufficient. If the air in a room contain more than 1 per cent. of carbonic acid, or be in the slightest degree fusty, it may be held that the ventilation is defective, or that the number of inmates is too great. Although our present ignorance obliges us to take the amount of carbonic acid as the safest index of all the injurious substances which render ventilation necessary, this is not the only substance contained in air contaminated by overcrowding. Pure carbonic acid has no unpleasant smell or taste; whereas the disagreeable fusty odour, produced by concentrated animal exhalations, is familiar to all. From what has been stated, it may be inferred, that 500 cubic feet of space, with 2 cubic feet of ventilation per minute, constitute the smallest amount that can be safely allotted to each person.

The present regulations on this matter in London are as follows:—In workhouses, the amount of space enforced by the Poor Law Board is 300 cubic feet for a sick ward, or for a dormitory occupied by night only, and 500 cubic feet in a ward occupied both day and night. In some districts of London the vestry considers a house to be overcrowded if the cubic space available for each individual fall short of 400 cubic feet. The common lodging-houses of London are under the supervision of the police, who have the power to enforce an allowance of 250 cubic feet for each person. But, notwithstanding these regulations, which err in fixing too low a minimum, and, what is far more important, in not providing for proper ventilation, I have repeatedly known whole families living and sleeping in rooms, with not more than 120 or 150 cubic feet of space for

^o On this subject, see Report, presented to Poor Law Board in 1856, by Dr. Bence Jones; Dr. E. Smith's Report on Workhouse Infirmaries; and De Chaumont, *Lancet*, Sept. 1, 1866.

each person, and with little or no ventilation. Such occurrences are particularly common in seasons of scarcity, or when large bodies of men are thrown out of employment. In either case, the poor flock from the country to the large towns, where the channels of charity are most numerous; and there swell the population of the already crowded lodging-houses and work-houses. (See pages 48 and 53.) It is at such seasons, therefore, that the authorities should be most on their guard against the known effects of overcrowding.

The prevention of scarcity of food, loss of employment, and other causes of destitution, is not always within human power; but, under such circumstances, every means, both public and private, calculated to alleviate the distresses of the poor, should be adopted. Moreover, no time is to be lost in affording relief; it is difficult to stay the plague, when once it has begun. Care also must be taken that the funds collected for such purposes do not produce the very evils they are intended to avert. The poor naturally flock in greater numbers to those localities where most relief is to be obtained, and the result has often been increased crowding. The expediency of supplying relief to the poor, in their crowded dwellings, may therefore be questioned. A preferable plan would be to establish, during seasons of scarcity, and when typhus is prevalent, temporary buildings of wood or iron, or tents, in the neighbourhood of large towns. Here, overcrowding could be prevented, the poor could be supplied with abundance of fresh air and food, while the number of persons resorting thither for relief would prevent overcrowding in the towns. The expense of such a plan would certainly not exceed what the spread of an epidemic always entails. Especial care must be taken to prevent overcrowding and bad ventilation during winter; for although fires and the external cold increase the rapidity of the circulation of air, so that the openings for *constant* ventilation may be smaller, yet the poor are in the habit of closing every crevice to keep out the cold, and rarely resort to any means for *occasional* ventilation.

The dwellings of the poor ought to be so constructed as to ensure good ventilation. Closed courts surrounded by high houses are always objectionable. Every window-frame ought to be moveable, and every room should be provided with means for *constant* ventilation. Human beings ought to be prohibited from living in underground cellars, where proper ventilation is impossible. Common lodging-houses, and indeed every house

in populous localities should be thoroughly cleaned, and the walls lime-washed, twice every year, and oftener when there is reason to apprehend an epidemic of typhus.

Inasmuch as squalor aggravates the evils of overcrowding, personal cleanliness should be encouraged among the poor, by the erection of free public baths and wash-houses for their clothes.

Most of these remarks apply equally to workhouses, jails, transport- and emigrant-ships, barracks, and camps. *Typhus fever, which, during warfare, often commits greater havoc than the sword of the enemy, may be prevented by plenty of fresh air and personal cleanliness.* The regulations to be adopted must vary according to circumstances, but the general principles will always be the same: no overcrowding, good ventilation, personal cleanliness, and a nutritious diet.

2. Rules for preventing the Propagation of the Typhus-Poison.

An abundant supply of fresh air is not only the best means for preventing the generation of typhus, but is the surest safeguard against its propagation to the attendants on the sick and to other persons. The truth of this statement has been already so fully established, that it is needless to enlarge upon it. But, as this desideratum is not always attainable in the houses of the poor, the infected persons ought to be isolated, and, if possible, removed at once to an hospital. At the same time, the house should undergo a thorough cleansing and ventilation, the inhabitants should be reduced in number, their clothes washed, and every means taken to ensure personal cleanliness.

When typhus is prevalent, no person, whether ill or not, ought to be admitted among the other inmates of a workhouse, without having a warm bath and other clothing, while his own clothes are being purified.

There cannot be a more reprehensible custom, than that of bringing patients labouring under contagious fevers to hospitals in common street-cabs. Apart from the danger of the disease being thus propagated, the fatigue and shaking often inflict injuries on the patient from which he never recovers, and which may be immediately fatal. Fever patients ought always to be conveyed in covered litters, or in spring invalid-carriages, constructed for the purpose and maintained by the parochial authorities.

When a typhus patient is brought to an hospital, care should

be taken to disinfect his clothes, before they are restored to him or to his friends. The under-clothing ought to be immediately immersed in a solution of carbolic acid, Condyl's fluid, or chloride of lime, and after twenty-four hours, washed, boiled, and hung out to dry in the open air. The outer clothing ought to be exposed, for some hours, to a dry heat of 212° Fahr., then subjected to the fumes of sulphurous acid or chlorine, and afterwards hung out in the open air, or in thoroughly ventilated wooden sheds, until the patient's recovery. Of all these measures, free exposure to the air is the most important. The linen and bed-clothes used by typhus patients ought to be treated in the same way as the under-clothing worn when he first fell sick. In general hospitals they ought to be kept separate from those used by other patients.

Every typhus patient, on admission into hospital, ought to have a bath; or, if he be too weak, the body should be frequently sponged with water, or with a weak solution of Condyl's fluid.

In hospitals, where typhus patients are admitted, there ought to be an allowance of at least 1,500 cubic feet to each bed; the beds ought to be six feet distant from one another, and the freest ventilation should be maintained. Doors, windows, and other occasional means of ventilation must not be trusted to; the greater the amount of constant ventilation, the better. During an epidemic, and particularly when erysipelas, pyæmia, local gangrene or parotid swellings are common complications, the walls ought to be frequently lime-washed. Injecting showers of diluted Condyl's fluid through the ward I have found to have a marked effect in purifying the atmosphere, and Dr. J. B. Russell has suggested an excellent plan for the constant diffusion of carbolic acid with the vapour of boiling water; ^p but no method of fumigation must be allowed to interfere with the abundant admission of fresh air.

The bedding used by a typhus patient ought to be taken to pieces, thoroughly washed, and baked, and then exposed to the air. Where this cannot be done, it had better be destroyed. The bedstead should be washed with a solution of carbolic acid, Condyl's fluid, or chloride of lime. In general hospitals, the same beds and bedding ought always to be reserved for typhus cases.

Before his discharge from the hospital, each patient should have a warm bath, and afterwards put on his purified clothes.

Friends, who visit the sick, should be prevented sitting on their beds, or approaching so close as to inhale their breath or the emanations from beneath the bed-clothes. All unnecessary visits are to be prohibited.

In a private house, after the patient's recovery, the walls and ceiling of the room ought to be scraped and whitewashed or re-papered, the floor and furniture washed first with some disinfectant, and afterwards with soap and water, and the doors and windows kept open night and day for a week. At the end of this time the room may be re-inhabited with safety.

Not only must every measure be taken to destroy the typhus-poison, but all those agencies which are known to predispose the system to its influence must be avoided. Of these, the most powerful is debility from deficient food or from other causes. The Guardians of the poor and the Commissariat departments of armies ought to be impressed with the fact, that a nutritious diet is one of the best preventives of typhus. Nurses and other attendants on the sick should have a liberal diet, and ought never to visit the wards with an empty stomach, while the opposite error of freely indulging in ardent spirits, in the mistaken notion of warding off the fever, is equally to be deprecated. The attendants on the sick should also have ample time for sleep; they ought never to sleep in the sick room, and should be made to take exercise daily in the open air. Fatigue of mind or of body is to be scrupulously shunned by persons who are necessarily exposed to the poison of typhus. In the case of hospital nurses, occasional recreation is no less necessary for keeping up their spirits, than for encouraging them in their dangerous duties. Personal cleanliness, frequent bathing, and frequent changes of under-clothing ought to be enjoined on every person who is exposed to typhus.

Abundant evidence might be collected, to demonstrate the efficacy of the measures here recommended for preventing the propagation of typhus.

B. CURATIVE TREATMENT.

In the treatment of typhus, medicines can do much to relieve symptoms, and may promote the chances of a favourable termination; but so far as we yet know, they are powerless in arresting its progress or shortening its duration. Although many practitioners have at different times proposed to cut short an attack of typhus by such heroic remedies as blood-letting,

the cold affusion, emetics, and quinine, we possess as yet no such specific. In an admirable essay, published in 1802, Dr. W. Brown, of Edinburgh, showed that the power of medicine in arresting or shortening typhus was extremely doubtful.^a Hildenbrand, in his day, observed: 'No method yet known, whether rational or empirical, can cure the contagious typhus, either in a direct or in an indirect manner, nor even abridge its ordinary and natural course, which is about fourteen days.'^r In our own times, Dr. Stokes speaks equally strongly: 'The treatment of fever,' he says, 'is reduced to a formula. We cannot cure fever. No man ever cured fever. It will cure itself. If you keep the patient till the fourteenth, the eighteenth, or the twenty-first day, he will recover.'^s My experience has led me to a similar opinion. A patient with typhus is like a ship in a storm; neither the physician nor the pilot can quell the storm; but by tact, knowledge, and able assistance, they may save the ship.

One of the first things to be done is to secure the services of an experienced and judicious nurse, strong enough to lift the patient when necessary. Much of the success of any treatment will depend on good nursing. The friends or relatives of the patient ought not to take the place of a practised nurse, for, as Graves has observed, affection and sorrow are apt to cloud the judgment, while the mistaken tenderness of relatives, and their want of due firmness, presence of mind and experience, frequently mar the best efforts of the physician. The moving or raising the patient in bed, and changing his linen, are duties performed very differently by a nurse and an inexperienced person; and even the delirious patient appreciates the tenderness and skill of those who minister to his wants. The nurse ought to note in writing the hours at which food or medicine has been administered, or at which any remarkable change in the symptoms has occurred.

In directing the treatment of typhus the objects to be kept in view are those already mentioned in the introductory chapter of this work (p. 21); but care must be taken that the means resorted to for attaining these objects in no way thwart the natural process of recovery.

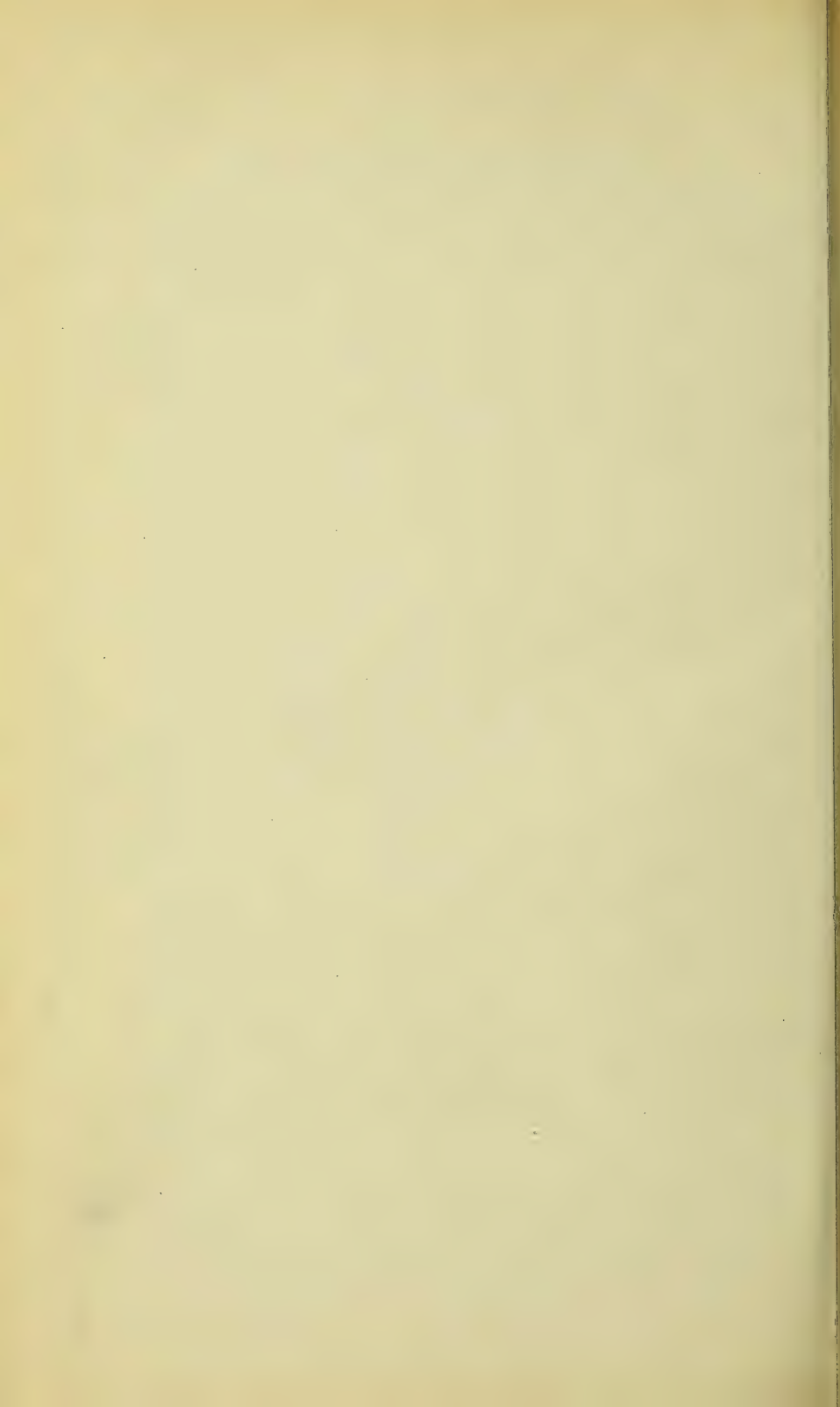
1. *Neutralize the Poison, and improve the state of the Blood.*

Different remedies have been recommended for this object, according to the views held with regard to the nature of the

^a BROWN, 1802.

^r HILDENBRAND, 1811, p. 149.

^s T. STOKES, 1854.



typhus-poison and its effects on the blood, although it cannot be said that we as yet possess any remedies which can neutralize or destroy the typhus-poison.

1. The *Mineral Acids* are largely employed on the idea that they exercise some such power. Whatever be the nature of the primary typhus-poison, there are reasons for believing that in the fever which it lights up, the blood becomes loaded with nitrogenous products more or less ammoniacal, and that an acid treatment is calculated to do good. Although I am far from ascribing to the mineral acids the wonderful influence over typhus which some writers have claimed for them, my experience of them in many thousands of cases has satisfied me of their beneficial effects, whether they act as ~~antidotes~~ alteratives of the blood, or *tonics*. I have often observed the tongue become moist, and a marked improvement follow the commencement of the acid treatment at whatever stage of the disease it was tried. It is curious also to observe that acids have been recommended for typhus in all countries since the disease was first described. Long ago they were extolled by Forestus, Sydenham, Van Swieten and Boerhaave; and in our own day they have been commended by Huss of Stockholm,[†] Haller of Vienna,[‡] and by F. W. Mackenzie,[§] Chambers,[¶] Richardson, &c., in our own country. The *Elixir Acidi Halleri*,^{*} so commonly employed in Germany in the treatment of typhus and allied diseases, has sulphuric acid as its chief ingredient. The acid usually given in this country is hydrochloric. Half a drachm of the dilute acid with a like quantity of the tincture and syrup of orange may be given in solution every three hours. In severe cases with a marked typhoid condition, the dilute sulphuric acid in combination with ether and small doses of quinine has appeared to me preferable to the hydrochloric acid. Huss gives preference to phosphoric acid, in doses of 25 to 40 drops (Ac. Phosp. dil. B.P.) every second hour, on the ground that it not only acts beneficially like other acids, but that the phosphorus exerts a special influence on the central organs of the nervous system. In the advanced stage of the malady, and particularly if numerous petechiæ and ecchymoses, or profuse sweating, be present, he recommends the substitution of sulphuric acid, in doses of 15

promoters of
digestion.

[†] HUSS, 1855, pp. 141, 168.

[‡] HALLER, 1853.

[§] *Path. and Treatment of Phlegmasia dolens*, 1862, p. 123.

[¶] CHAMBERS, 1858, p. 109, also in *Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Rev.*, Oct. 1863, and my criticisms in *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1863, i. 548.

^{*} This consists of one part of concentrated sulphuric acid to three of rectified spirits. It is given in doses of 5 to 20 drops in solution.

T

SPOTTISWOODE & CO.

27, STREET SQUARE, LONDON, E.C.

W. Murchison

to 20 drops (Ac. Sulph. dil. B.P.) every hour or every second hour.

2. *Antiseptics.* Creasote, carbolic acid,^y the chlorate and permanganate of potash, the peroxide of hydrogen, chlorine, sulphurous acid and its salts, have been recommended as antiseptics or correctives of the blood in typhus, or with the view of destroying the fungoid germs, on the presence of which, it is contended, the disease depends. I have tried all of these remedies, but without any marked result, except perhaps from free chlorine, which in the typhoid state has seemed to act beneficially like the mineral acids. With regard to the hyposulphites, I have never seen the slightest improvement follow their employment. In Glasgow and in Dundee they have also been fairly tried, and with a like result.^z

z/
n/ 3. *Inhalation of Oxygen.* With the view of improving the carbonized blood in pulmonary congestion, I have made several patients inhale oxygen gas, diluted in different proportions with atmospheric air, from Mr. Barth's apparatus, but no marked benefit or change has ensued.

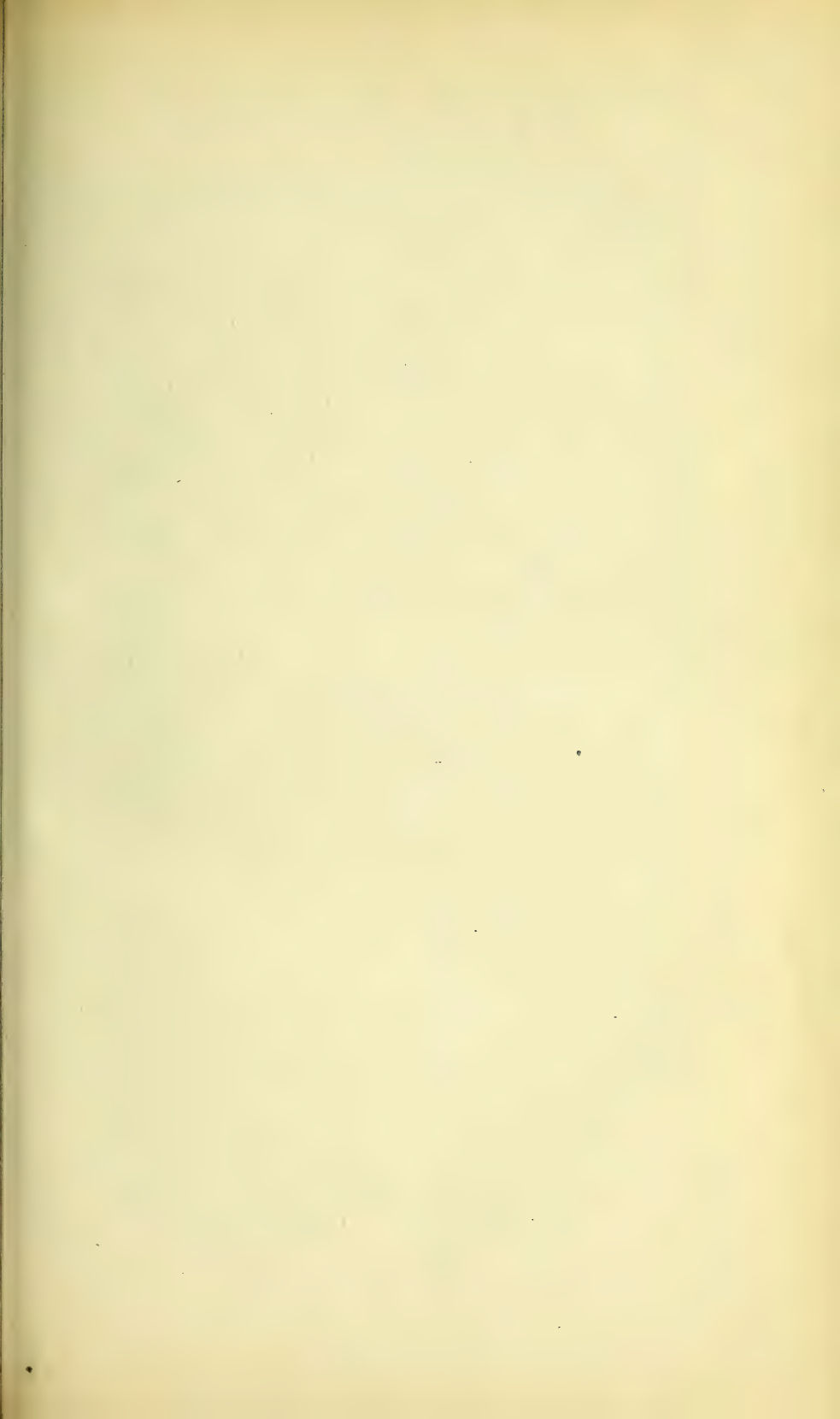
4. *Iron.* Dr. A. P. Stewart informs me that he has given the Tinctura Ferri Perchloridi with great advantage in typhus, in doses of half a drachm every three hours.

II. *Promote Elimination not merely of the Fever-poison, but of the products of metamorphosis.*

1. *Fresh Air*, and plenty of it, is one of the most important conditions for the successful treatment of typhus. The patient is to be removed, when possible, from an infectious locality, and placed in a large, airy room, from which the carpet, hangings, and all unnecessary articles of furniture have been removed, and in which thorough ventilation is secured by open doors and windows. The temperature ought to average 60° Fahr., and it may be well not to expose the patient to a draught of cold air, but of the two evils, cold is much less injurious than close air. By supplying abundance of fresh air, a ready escape is afforded to the noxious emanations by which the disease is propagated to others, and the inhalation of which aggravates the disease in the patients themselves. The relative advantage of isolating cases of typhus, or interspersing them in the wards of a general hospital, is a subject on which difference of opinion exists, and

^y *Brit. Med. Journ.* 1869, i. 144, 535.

^z PERRY, 1866; MACLAGAN, 1867, No. 1.





of such importance that it will be dealt with in a separate chapter. Meanwhile, it may be said that there is ample evidence of the good effects of fresh air in the treatment of typhus. In Edinburgh,^a Glasgow,^b and Dublin,^c the mortality has been found to be considerably less among patients treated in temporary sheds and even in tents, than among those treated at the same time in crowded hospitals; and in more than one Irish epidemic it has been noticed that the poor laid at the roadside recovered, while those in hospitals and private houses died.

2. *Diluents* ought to be given largely in typhus. An excessive quantity of drinking water increases the flow of urine, and helps to wash away the products of metamorphosis. Patients are often capricious in their choice of drinks, and in private practice the medical attendant must be prepared to humour them with a variety. Barley-water, toast-water, gruel, orangeade, lemonade, apple-water, tamarind-water, currant-water, raspberry vinegar, seltzer, soda-water, or cold tea without sugar or milk, may be tried; but after a few days the patient usually loathes all except pure water. While encouraged to drink often, the patient ought not to be permitted to distend his stomach by drinking large quantities at a time.

3. *Diuretics*. From what has been already stated (see pages 152, 173), the importance of maintaining the action of the kidneys, so as to ensure the elimination of the products of the exaggerated disintegration of tissue, must be obvious. With this object 5 grains of nitrate of potash, or 15 minims of spirit of nitric ether, *or* a small dose of digitalis may be added to each dose of the acid mixture.

R. Acid. Hydrochlor. dil. ʒss. Sp. Aeth. Nit. ℥xv.
Tinct Digitalis ℥iv-℥x. Tinct and Syr. Aurant aa ʒss.
Aq. ad ʒ jss. Ft. haust. 3â q. q. horâ sum.

Nitre-whey, prepared by boiling 3ij of nitre in a pint of milk and straining, or the *potus imperialis*, prepared by dissolving 3j to 3ij of bitartrate of potash in a pint of boiling water, and flavouring with lemon and sugar, may also be used for the same purpose.

Any remedy which may be found to promote the elimination of urea, without increasing the destructive metamorphosis of tissue, will deserve a trial in typhus. Tea and coffee perhaps deserve to be included under this head. Both have long been

^a R. PATERSON, 1848.

^b STEELE, 1848.

^c O'BRIEN, 1828.

recommended as expergefacients in the stupor of typhus;^d and there is some reason for believing that this property is due to their power of eliminating urea from the body. Parkes found that, after administering 120 grains of extract of coffee to a patient on the tenth day of typhus, the total amount of urea excreted by the kidneys in twenty-four hours, which for two days before, and for eight days after, varied from 507 to 552 grains, rose to 723 grains. At the same time the patient expressed himself as much better, his headache ceased, and his pulse became fuller and stronger.^e Theine and caffeine are well worthy of trial in cases where there is much stupor.

4. *Salines*. It was at one time the practice to administer salines in fever, on the supposition that febrile symptoms depended on a loss of the saline ingredients of the blood.^f Common salt, or chloride of sodium, was especially commended in typhus, when the disease presented putrid or typhoid symptoms, such as great prostration, dry brown tongue, numerous petechiæ, stupor, etc.^g Its reputed good effects are not to be explained by its supplying the deficiency of this substance in the blood (see pages 154, 258), but are possibly due to its antiseptic properties, and to its property of increasing elimination. Bischoff, Boussingault, Knapp, and others have shown that the effects of chloride of sodium in health is to increase slightly the quantity of urea.^h It is also to be borne in mind that the quantity of salt taken with the food is much diminished in fever. Wundt's observations show that the total removal of

^d In 1817, Dr. E. Percival stated that he had found an infusion of green tea of great service in comatose affections, and especially in that of typhus (*Trans. K. & Q. Coll. of Phys.* 1818, ii. 44). His observations were confirmed by Dr. Stoker (1826, p. 110) and by Dr. Graves (1848, i. 123). Strong coffee has long been used on the continent for the same purpose. In 1834, a French physician, clinical assistant to M. Petit, published a number of observations showing the excellent effects of coffee in the stupor and other cerebral symptoms of 'Typhoid Fever.' (*Bib.* 1834).

Since the above was written, Dr. Grimshaw has used tea largely in the treatment of typhus, and ascribes its good effects to its power of eliminating urea. (GRIMSHAW, 1866, No. 2).

^e PARKES, 1857; also PARKES *On the Urine*, 1860, p. 259.

^f CHRISTISON, 1840, p. 183; TWEEDIE, 1860, p. 589.

^g Chloride of sodium was first recommended in the treatment of fever by Dr. Robert Reid of Dublin in 1827. In 1835 Dr. Graves reported to the British Association that he had tried it in many hundreds of cases, and that when there was great prostration with numerous petechiæ and other symptoms of putridity, no remedy acted so energetically. He prescribed 15 to 20 drops of a saturated solution every four hours (GRAVES, 1835). Two years later, Dr. Hudson, then of Navan, reported that he had given it in 47 cases, 'in every instance with the best effect.' (HUDSON, 1837, p. 351). Salt was also at one time highly praised by Chomel (1834), Dr. Dor of Marseilles (*Gaz. Méd. de Paris*, Fév. 28, 1835), and by other French practitioners, in the treatment of enteric fever; but on the whole, it appears to have been of less service than in typhus (See also BARTLETT, 1856, p. 161).

^h PARKES, 1857; also PARKES *On the Urine*, 1860, p. 65.

It was sol. of Chloride of Soda, wh. Chloride,
Graues, & Hudson recommended - See Dr. Hudson's
letter to me. -



salt from the food reduces greatly the quantity of urinary water, and after a few days renders the urine albuminous.¹ For these reasons, I have been in the habit of ordering large quantities of salt to be mixed with the patient's beef-tea, and have found it in most cases greatly relished; and apparently beneficial.

5. *Diaphoretics* were formerly much employed in the treatment of typhus, but are rarely given at the present day. In young persons, when the skin has been unusually dry and hot in an early stage of the fever, I have sometimes found them useful in reducing the pulse and temperature, but under other circumstances they ought to be avoided. The natural process of recovery is not by elimination from the skin, and copious diaphoresis is a symptom to be dreaded. (See page 184). As a rule, the action of the skin will be sufficiently promoted by frequent sponging.

6. *Emetics* have been recommended in the early stage of typhus by most writers, and in later times particularly by Hildenbrand, Graves, and Barrallier, with the object of cutting short the fever, or of rendering its course milder. It is very doubtful, however, if true typhus has ever been cut short by an emetic. Graves admits that the remedy is only of service for this object if given within the first twenty-four or thirty-six hours of the disease,² and at this early stage, before the appearance of the eruption, it is impossible to predict that a febrile attack will run the course of typhus. It is not uncommon for persons exposed to the poison of typhus to be seized with febrile symptoms of some severity terminating spontaneously in three or four days; if an emetic had been given in such a case, the cure would be attributed to it (p. 228). At the sametime, an emetic of ipecachuan (፬j) and antimony (grj), or of carbónate of ammonia (፬ij), is often of undoubted service in relieving symptoms during the first five or six days of the disease. Its good effects are often most marked in mitigating or removing the headache and general pains, in reducing the temperature, quenching the thirst, and quieting any gastric disturbance. It is contra-indicated when the patient is unusually weak, or when the disease has advanced beyond the first week.

7. *Purgatives*. The systematic employment of purgatives in the treatment of typhus was first introduced by Dr. James

¹ PARKES *On the Urine*, 1860, p. 85.

² GRAVES, 1848, i. 138.

Hamilton of Edinburgh at the commencement of the present century,^k and for many years it was an almost universal practice among British physicians. It was thought, that by the free evacuation of the offensive contents of the bowels, the fever was reduced and the other symptoms relieved. The bad effects of excessive purging were exposed by Graves, Corrigan, and others, and the practice is now obsolete. Throughout the attack it is well that the bowels should act regularly, and to secure this object if necessary by a small dose of rhubarb and calomel, or of castor oil, or by a simple enema; but strong purgation often induces alarming prostration and an aggravation of all the symptoms. An active purge, however, may do good, when convulsions have occurred, or when, with deep coma, there is albuminuria or suppression of urine.

III. *Reduce the Temperature and the Frequency of the Action of the Heart.*

1. *Bloodletting.* As typhus is essentially a disease of debility, it may appear surprising that general bloodletting to a large amount was for many years a favourite remedy with many practitioners in this country. Most modern physicians would regard such a practice as almost fatal; and probably none of its former supporters would venture to have recourse to it at the present day. Modern observation has shown that the effect of bloodletting in typhus is to increase the mortality; while in the patients who recover after it, the nervous symptoms occur sooner and are of greater intensity and longer duration, the eruption is darker and more copious, and convalescence is greatly retarded.¹ The great revolution in medical practice within the last twenty years, both in idiopathic fevers and in acute inflammations, has lately attracted much attention, and it has been the fashion to ascribe it to a change in the type of disease, necessitating a corresponding change in the principles of treatment. Continued fevers have been the chief field on which the battle of change of type has been fought; but a careful study of their history fails, in my opinion, to lend any support to the theory in question.

In the first place, it is well to observe that, prior to the commencement of the present century, the practice of all the best observers did not indicate any change of type in typhus. If we turn to the accounts given by Fracastorius, Hoffmann, Rogers,

^k HAMILTON, 1805, pp. 14, 159.

¹ See, for example, HALLER, 1853.

The treatment of Pyrexia & Typhoid
Fever. The Practitioner. July 1878.



Strother, O'Connell, Wall, Pringle, Lind, Smyth, Willan, and many others,^m we find that bloodletting was almost universally condemned. The practice of bleeding originated in the erroneous theories of Clutterbuck and Armstrong, already alluded to (p. 42); and the success of the practice appeared to be established from the circumstance, that it was proposed shortly before epidemic consisting for the most part of relapsing fever, the mortality from which, with, or without bloodletting, is much less than that of typhus. After this, practitioners were unwilling to relinquish a remedy, which in the epidemic of 1817-19 appeared to have been attended with signal success, as compared with the previous treatment of true typhus believed to be the same disease. But, by-and-bye, as typhus was again substituted for relapsing fever, and more especially as the study of morbid anatomy exposed the erroneous doctrines of Clutterbuck and Armstrong, bleeding was again condemned in the treatment of typhus, and practitioners attributed the change in their practice to a change in the type of the disease.ⁿ The change, however, was not one of type, but of disease. In the next chapter, it will be shown that even relapsing fever is best treated without bleeding. In typhus, prostration is one of the chief dangers to be apprehended, and this will certainly be hastened and aggravated by the loss of even a small quantity of blood, while the greatest depletion has never succeeded in arresting the disease. That headache and other distressing symptoms may sometimes be alleviated by bloodletting there can be no doubt; but the powers of the system must not be lowered for such an object. Even local depletion is never permissible, except for the relief of distressing symptoms hereafter mentioned.

2. *The Cold Water Treatment.* Towards the end of last century (1787), cold affusion was proposed by Dr. Currie^o of Liverpool both for arresting and mitigating continued fever. The patient was seated naked in an empty tub or bath, and several buckets of water of a temperature of 40° to 50° Fahr. were poured from a height of one to three feet, or more, over the head and chest. He was then hastily dried and restored to bed, and in most cases the operation was repeated once or twice daily. It was stated, that in many cases, if resorted to during the first three days, this treatment arrested the disease,

^m See *Historical Account*.

ⁿ MURCHISON, 1858, No. 2.

^o CURRIE, 1797. In the seventeenth century, the brothers Hahn of Leipzig X treated fevers by the external use of cold water.

while in others it reduced the pulse and temperature, relieved many of the distressing symptoms, and particularly the headache, restlessness, and delirium, and conducted the disease to a safer and speedier issue. The affusions were employed at any stage of the fever; but the effects were always most salutary at an early stage. They were said to be contra-indicated when the temperature of the skin, ascertained by the thermometer, was not much above the normal standard, or when, notwithstanding an elevation of temperature, the patient complained of chilliness, or suffered from severe diarrhœa or profuse sweating. The wonderful results obtained by Currie were confirmed by numerous observers in different parts of the world, whose testimony is recorded in the third edition of his work, published in 1805. But in the British epidemic of 1817-19 the practice was followed by many with great perseverance, and the general result, according to Sir Robert Christison, was that in very few cases, if any, was the disease arrested by it; that although an abatement of febrile heat and restlessness occurred almost invariably, it was of short duration, and not to be made permanent by any frequency of repetition; that as much good eventually was attained by frequent cold or tepid sponging together with cold applied to the head; and that often the cold affusion occasioned, for a short time after each application, an intense feeling of pressure and weighty pain in the brain, which could not be regarded without some uneasiness.^o These statements, backed by professional and popular prejudice, account perhaps for the subsequent neglect of the cold water treatment of fevers.^p But the observations which have been made of late years by Brand of Stettin,^q Jürgensen of Leipzig,^r Liebermeister of Bâle,^s Ziemssen of Enlargen,^t and H. Weber^u and Wilson Fox^v of London, &c., show that, although the practice may not shorten the fever (see Diag. V.) and is often inapplicable, yet that under certain circumstances it is useful not only for reducing the temperature first of the surface and then of the interior of the body, but for relieving headache and other distressing symptoms, removing congestion of the kidneys, warding off delirium and coma, and rousing the nervous system in cases of excessive stupor.^w The circumstance perhaps has been too much lost

^o CHRISTISON, 1840.

^p Notwithstanding, the practice was still commended by different observers. See ROSS, 1820; SMITH, 1830, p. 400; ARMITAGE, 1852; BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 164.

^q BRAND, 1868.

^r JÜRGENSEN, 1868.

^s LIEBERMEISTER, 1868.

^t ZIEMSEN, 1870.

^u *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1867, ii. 183.

^v W. FOX, 1871.

^w The cold douche was strongly commended by Armitage in 1852, and subsequently

See Behier on Treatment of Typhoid
Fever with Cold Water - The Practitioner
Feb. 1874.

also. D. Murphy in Lancet 1877.
I 717, 791.

* £7 15.10 p.c. Breslau. See note opposite page 312

sight of that cooling the body may not influence the conditions on which the development of heat depends, but with reduced heat it may be assumed that there will be diminished metamorphosis, to the non-elimination of the products of which many of the dangers of fever are due. In point of fact Schroeder of Dorpat has ascertained that cold baths effect a marked diminution in the excretion of carbonic acid and urea in fever,^x and as this was not attended by any aggravation of the general symptoms, it is fair to attribute it to a retarded metamorphosis of tissue. Statistics have been appealed to, to prove the great success of the cold water treatment of fevers (particularly of enteric fever) as contrasted with that of the expectant method,^y and although other conditions not stated may have helped to influence the result,^z they suffice to show that the practice is not beset with the dangers commonly imagined. But the most conclusive facts in its favour are those observed in certain cases of hyperpyrexia by Dr. Wilson Fox and others, where its employment was followed by recovery from an elevation of temperature (110° Fahr.), which under every other method of treatment has been speedily followed by death. At the same time there are many cases of typhus in which the cold affusion or immersion would be unsuitable or injurious. Niemeyer,^a in whose clinic the hydrotherapeutic treatment of enteric fever was first introduced and carefully observed, states that in certain cases the bath is followed by protracted exhaustion ending in death, so that he was led to fear that in removing one danger he had induced another. This exhaustion is no doubt due to the increased production of heat, which a great reduction of the temperature of the body entails. The cold water treatment is chiefly adapted to cases in which the temperature rises to 104° Fahr. or upwards; and it is contra-indicated in aged persons, or when the extremities are cold, although the temperature of the central parts of the body be high; and it must be employed with caution, when there are the signs of weakened cardiac action, or of stagnation of blood in the capillaries, although it may be noted that in one of Dr. Fox's patients, who was apparently rescued from death, before the

by Trousseau, as most effectual in rousing the patient from stupor. (ARMITAGE, 1852, TROUSSEAU, 1861, p. 168.

^x SCHROEDER, 1869.

^y Taking the results of six different observers, the mortality of enteric fever in the cold water treatment was 5·7 p. c. (847 cases, 48 deaths). *Lancet*, 1869, ii. 439.

^z See *Ed. Med. Journ.*, March 1869, p. 845.

^a *Text. Book of Pract. Medicine, Amer. Trans.* 1869, ii. 599.

back bath the face was cyanotic and the radial pulse imperceptible.

There are different plans for employing cold in the treatment of pyrexia, such as the cold affusion practised by Currie, packing in a cold wet sheet resorted to by Brand, or immersion in cold baths. The last is the method now most in fashion. The patient, as soon as his temperature reaches 104° , is placed in a bath having a temperature of from 50° to 70° Fahr., or better, as Ziemssen recommends, in one with a temperature of about 10° below that of the body, but which after the patient's immersion is gradually cooled down to 68° by adding cold water. He should remain in the bath for half an hour, or until shivering comes on, and all the time he is in the bath his limbs ought to be rubbed by assistants. He is then to be hastily dried and put into a warm bed. For some time after the bath the temperature in the rectum continues to fall as the trunk parts with its heat to the extremities; but as soon as the temperature in the rectum rises again to 103° or 104° , the patient ought to have another bath. In the early stages of the fever as many as seven or eight baths in the day may be necessary, so that the practice entails a large staff of experienced assistants, which is rarely available in Fever Hospitals.

When cold affusion or immersion is contra-indicated or inexpedient, frequent sponging of the surface with cold or tepid water will help to cool the body, and is often a source of much comfort to the patient; in all cases especial care must be taken that the genitals are frequently sponged and kept clean. Iced drinks will also contribute to cooling of the body. (*See p. 285*).

3. *Quinine in large doses.* Cinchona was recommended in the treatment of typhus by Dr. Miller of London in 1770,^b and afterwards by John Clark,^c Hildenbrand,^d Gerhard,^e &c. Bateman,^f however, denounced it as positively hurtful. In 1851 Dr. Robert Dundas announced that typhus, like intermittent fever, might be cut short by large doses of quinine. His plan was as follows:—After an emetic, ten grains of quinine were given every two hours until the symptoms subsided, or until deafness and ringing in the ears supervened, when the remedy was discontinued, to be resumed after an interval of twenty-four hours.^g This treatment was tried extensively, and very conflicting statements were published respecting it;^h but it is

^b *Obs. on the Dis. of Gt. Britain, 1770.*

^a HILDENBRAND, 1811.

^c GERHARD, 1837.

^e CLARK, 1802.

^f BATEMAN, 1819.

^g DUNDAS, 1851 and 1852.

^h References to some of these experiments will be found in the *Bibliography*. Goolden (DUNDAS, 1842, p. 417), McEvers (1852), Hayward (1852), Gee and Eddowes





now generally admitted that quinine, however administered, has no power of cutting short an attack of typhus. Dr. Dundas's recommendation was accounted for by his belief that typhus and malarious fevers were the same disease. He maintained that in Brazil, where his experience had been gained, typhus, remittent and intermittent fevers merged insensibly into one another, but he ~~no doubt~~ committed the common error of mistaking remittent fever with typhoid symptoms for typhus. As yet, there is no reliable evidence of the occurrence of true typhus in Brazil, and none is to be found in Dr. Dundas's work. probably

I have made many careful observations on the effects of large doses of quinine (10 to 20 grs.) in typhus, and I am bound to admit that noises in the ears, temporary acceleration and irregularity of the respiration, and occasional vomiting are the only disagreeable symptoms which I have known to result. At the same time I have seen no evidence that, at whatever stage it was given, it shortened the course of the disease or diminished its danger. One power it certainly has over typhus in common with other pyrexiae. A large dose (15 or 20 grs.) causes within an hour or two a fall of the temperature, and to a less extent of the pulse. I have repeatedly known the temperature reduced in this way three or four degrees. But the effect is transient. Within twelve, or at the utmost eighteen hours, unless the disease has reached its normal limit, the pulse and temperature were as high as before (see Diag. V.), and although the result may be kept up by repeating the dose, I have seen no decided good from such a course, while occasionally delirium and collapse are induced.¹ At the same time, from its undoubted power of reducing temperature, one or more large doses of quinine may be useful when the disease is at its crisis, and when the temperature is rising instead of falling. In more than one instance, when given at this stage, I have had reason to think that it was instrumental in saving life.²

(1853), Fletcher (1853), Fuller (*Med. T. and Gaz.* 1863, i. 74, and 1865, i. 195) and Barrallier (1861, pp. 153, 258), obtained highly satisfactory results from the use of quinine in typhus and enteric fever. On the other hand, Bennett (1852), Christison (*Bennett's Clin. Lect.* 2nd ed. 1858, p. 881), W. Robertson (*Ibid.*), Peacock (1856, No. 2), Barclay (1853), Corrigan (1853, p. 78), Haller (1853), Huss (1855, p. 180), and Jacquot (1858, p. 260) came to the conclusion that large doses of quinine never arrested typhus or enteric fever, and often gave rise to alarming symptoms.

¹ For details of some of these experiments, see Report of a Committee on the value of Quinine in Pyrexia. (*Trans. of Clin. Soc. of Lond.* iii. p. 201).

² 'Warburg's Tincture' has been strongly recommended in typhus as well as in malarious fevers. This remedy is said to contain aloes, camphor and saffron, with a bitter alkaloid, either bebeerine or quinine. I have tried it in several cases according

4. *Cardiac Sedatives.* Digitalis, Aconite, and Veratrum viride have an undoubted power in reducing the frequency of the pulse, and to a less extent the temperature, in typhus, enteric, and other fevers. Veratrum is largely used for this purpose in America, and its effect upon the pulse is speedy and most decided. The only objection to its use is its liability to induce nausea and faintness, but these effects soon cease on suspending the drug, and exhibiting a stimulant. Aconite is too much neglected in this country in the treatment of pyrexia, especially that dependent on local inflammations; but digitalis is the remedy of this class of which I have had most experience, and on which I place most reliance in idiopathic fevers. While increasing the force of the cardiac contractions, it diminishes the frequency of the pulse, reduces the temperature, and increases the flow of urine, and it often appears to have a beneficial effect upon the general symptoms. Wunderlich^k Ferber,^l and other observers,^m also have strongly recommended digitalis in enteric fever, and maintain that it not only reduces the pulse and temperature, but quiets delirium, and diminishes the severity of the other symptoms. From 15 to 20 minims of the tincture, or from 6 drachms to 3 ounces of the infusion may be given in the twenty-four hours. Ergot and Belladonna, from their known power of inducing arterial constriction, might be expected to relieve the local congestions so common in continued fevers. Belladonna is said by Dr. J. Harley to have the power of reducing the pulse, moistening the tongue, and ameliorating the general symptoms in pyrexia. He recommends 15 or 20 minims of the tincture every four hours, or injects beneath the skin,ⁿ from $\frac{1}{96}$ to $\frac{1}{48}$ gr. of sulphate of atropia. According to Dr. B. Kelly, belladonna (20 minim doses of the tincture every four hours) reduces the pyrexia, delirium, and congestions of enteric fever, so as to be almost a specific.^o Antimony reduces the frequency of the pulse in pyrexia, and at one time was largely used in typhus and other fevers; but the fact of its weakening the contracting power of the heart is a contra-indication to its use in typhus. It is now rarely used in fevers, except in the form of Graves's mixture for procuring sleep.

to Mr. Warburg's instructions. Half an ounce was given and repeated in three hours, and afterwards one drachm every three hours. Profuse perspiration usually followed the second large dose, but in no case did it reduce the pulse or temperature, or shorten the disease.

^k *Arch. d. Heilk.* 1862, iii. 97; and WUNDERLICH, 1871, p. 325. ^l FERBER, 1864.

^m THOMAS, *Arch. d. Heilk.* 1865, vi. 329; HANKEL, *Arch. d. Heilk.* Ap. 1869.

ⁿ *The Old Vegetable Neurotics*, 1869, p. 247. ^o *Med. T. and Gaz.* 1870, i. 146.

Lee Dr. Grimshaw on Digitalis on
the weak heart of Typhus. Grimshaw
1873.



Certainly no practitioner at the present day would think of prescribing it in typhus, to the extent of 6 or 8 grains in the twenty-four hours, according to the contra-stimulant method of Rasori.^p

5. Certain *hygienic measures* may contribute to keep the patient cool. He ought to be on a hair-mattress, or spring-bed, with a moderate amount of bed-clothes; and the temperature of the surrounding atmosphere ought not to exceed 60° Fahr. It is a subject for enquiry how far the body might not be advantageously cooled by placing the patient in an atmosphere of a still lower temperature without draughts, instead of immersing him in cold baths.

IV. *Sustain the Vital powers by appropriate food and stimulants, but in doing so avoid exciting congestion, or increasing the work of the already overtaken glandular organs.*

1. *Diet.* One of the many evils which sprang from the notion that the symptoms of typhus were due to cerebral inflammation was a starving system of treatment. No one helped to overthrow this system more than the late Dr. Graves. 'If,' said he, 'you are at a loss for an epitaph to be placed on my tomb, here is one for you: "He fed fevers."' So far from delirium and other cerebral symptoms in typhus contra-indicating food, these symptoms may result from starvation.^q Nourishment must be pressed on the patient, even if he seem to have little or no inclination for it; the patient himself is not in a state to decide what is best for him. But, inasmuch as the digestive powers are impaired, care and judgment are required in the selection and administration of food. After the fourth day of the fever, nourishment ought to be given often at fixed intervals—every three hours or every hour. If the patient remain long in a state of stupor, he ought to be roused to take food and stimulants; but if, after much restlessness, he falls into a quiet sleep, he ought not to be aroused simply because the hour for food has come round. The tendency of modern practice in England, in my opinion, is not to starve fevers, but to overfeed them. Injury, I believe, is often inflicted by forcing food upon the patient every half- or quarter-of-an-hour, or oftener. The patient is not permitted to have a moment's peace, while the

^p RASORI, 1813, pp. 25, 37.

^q GRAVES, 1848, i. 119.

food is not assimilated.^r At the same time, when the patient clenches his teeth and absolutely refuses all food, or appears unable to swallow it, life may sometimes be saved by pouring liquid nourishment into the stomach by a long tube passed through the nares;^s or by enemata of brandy with milk or beef-tea. The food ought to be both nutritious and digestible, and may consist of such articles as the following: milk, eggs, beef-tea, veal- or chicken-broth, to which may be added vermicelli or arrowroot, meat-essences,^t meat-jellies, custard, bread and milk, arrowroot, sagó, tea or coffee diluted freely with milk, &c. In all fevers a large quantity of farinaceous food will probably be undigested, owing to the diminution of the salivary and pancreatic secretions. Of all these forms of nourishment I agree with Dr. W. T. Gairdner^u in thinking that milk is the best. I have for many years been in the habit of giving it in preference to beef-tea. Parkes^v also has recently shown that there are theoretical objections to a purely nitrogenous diet in fevers. It is doubtful if the disintegrating nitrogenous tissues can be fed; and if this be so, albuminous food must be disposed of by the already overtasked glandular organs. For these reasons Parkes suggests an oleaginous diet in fevers. I have not as a rule found milk disagree with the acid treatment; milk is coagulated by the acid of the healthy stomach.

2. *Alcoholic Stimulants.* Most physicians of last century recommended alcoholic stimulants in the treatment of typhus, and some prescribed them in large quantities.^w During the reign of blood-letting, extending over the first quarter of the present century, they were seldom and sparingly employed, but for the last forty years, mainly through the teaching of Alison, Graves, Stokes, and Todd, they have again come to be an important part of the treatment by most practitioners. Of late years there has, in my opinion, been a tendency to order them too frequently and in too large quantities, the mere existence of pyrexia being often regarded as an indication for their use, while it has not been uncommon for 18, 24, or even upwards of

^r On this see CORRIGAN, 1853, p. 24; and GULL, *Med. Times and Gaz.* August, 20, 1864.

^s See *Glasg. Med. Journ.* Nov. 1869.

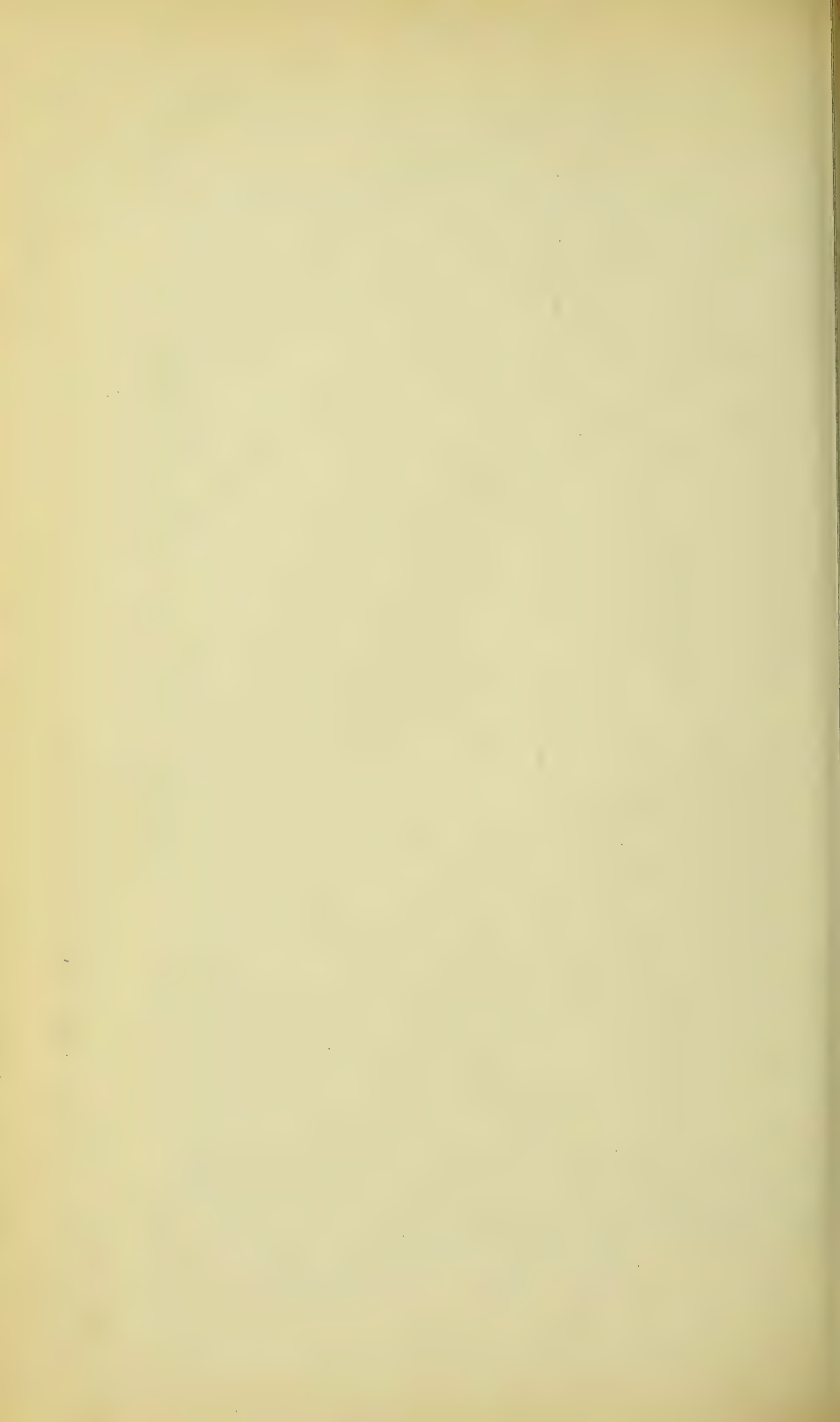
^t For example, the 'Essence of Beef' prepared by Brand of Little Stanhope Street, the 'Preserved Meat Juice' of Messrs. Gillon of Leith, and Liebig's 'Extract of Beef.' According to Sir R. Christison, Gillon's meat-juice differs from ordinary beef-tea in consisting principally of osmazome, with the salts and sapid principles of meat, and it not only acts as a nutrient, but diminishes the waste of the tissues. (*Edinb. Monthly Journ. Med. Sc.* Jan. 1855.)

^u GAIRDNER, 1865, No. 2.

^v PARKES, 1871, p. 530.

^w See p. 36.





36 ounces of brandy to be poured into the patient in the course of 24 hours.

This practice is mainly founded on the view that alcohol is an article of food, which can prevent the strength from failing and the body from emaciating, and there is still much difference of opinion as to whether its action in fevers is to be regarded in this light, or in that of a medicinal stimulant. On the one hand, it is contended that alcohol undergoes chemical transformation in the system, and contributes to nutrition and the maintenance of animal heat, that it directly nourishes and preserves nerve-tissue, that when large quantities in divided doses are given it cannot be smelt in the breath, and that in acute diseases it is capable of sustaining life without the help of any other food.* On the other hand, it is argued that it is not transformed in the body, but that it is eliminated unchanged with the various excretions, and that consequently it acts not as a food, but as a medicine.† In the present state of our knowledge it would be unprofitable here to enter into a discussion as to which of these two views is the more probable. My own opinion, founded on considerable experience of its use in fever, is that alcohol acts as a medicine rather than as food—more allied in its action to opium and quinine, than to milk and beef-tea. Fourteen years ago I employed brandy very largely from the commencement of a number of cases of enteric fever, the symptoms of which were noted with great care, and on comparing the results with those of my present practice, I am satisfied that the brandy did not *prevent* emaciation or failure of the muscular strength; the prostration was as early, and the emaciation as great, with the brandy as without it. More recent observations make it very doubtful if alcohol has the power commonly attributed to it of saving the nitrogenous tissues from disintegration,‡ but there can be little doubt that it can increase the force of the heart, promote the capillary circulation, and thus in many cases help to remove delirium depending upon impaired cerebral nutrition. Hence, as Stokes long ago pointed out,§ the phenomena of the radial pulse and of the heart are the grand criteria for guiding us in the administration of alcohol in fever. When they flag, alcohol is our best and surest remedy; but when they show no tendency to fail in

* TODD, 1860, p. 459; also ANSTIE on *Stimulants and Narcotics*, 1864; *Lond. Med. Rev.* 1862; *Lancet*, 1867, ii. 385; *The Practitioner*, 1872.

† E. SMITH, *Brit. Med. Journ.* Nov. 1861: *Trans. Med. Soc. Lond.* Jan. 14, 1861; and *Journ. Soc. of Arts*, Jan. 18, 1861.

‡ PARKES, 1871, p. 527.

§ STOKES, 1839.

strength, alcohol is unnecessary and may be injurious. Moreover, it must be remembered that, as in the case of other medicines, alcohol in over-doses is a poison. It deranges nutrition, lessens the secretions, diminishes the amount of urinary water, and impedes the elimination of urea and carbonic acid; it is also apt to induce a state of coma, indistinguishable from that of the disease, and which, when added to that of the disease, must increase greatly the dangers and difficulties of the case.

While it has been shown by statistical data that the systematic treatment of fevers with large quantities of alcohol is not remarkable for its success,^b there is abundant evidence that typhus may be treated successfully with little or no alcohol.^c The chief advocates of an alcoholic treatment of fever have rarely watched the progress of typhus treated without alcohol. Six years ago I made the following experiment at the London Fever Hospital. All typhus patients over twenty-five years of age who were admitted on alternate days had from 4 to 12 ounces of brandy, while those admitted on the intervening days had milk and beef-tea without any alcohol. The results were almost identical, and although the experiment was not continued sufficiently long to make them of much value, they satisfied me that good effects are often ascribed to alcohol in typhus which are not fairly due to it. At the same time, I am no advocate for the plan of treating typhus without alcohol. While believing that its ordinary employment as food in fever is a dangerous practice, I am certain that many cases are benefitted by its occasional use as a stimulant. My experience leads me to suggest the following rules for the guidance of others in its employment.

a. Patients under twenty years of age do best as a rule without any alcohol.

b. Most patients over forty are benefitted by alcohol from the commencement of the second week of the illness, or earlier.

c. Persons of intemperate habits require alcohol earlier and in greater quantity than others.

d. In individual cases, the chief indication for the use of alcohol is derived from the state of the pulse and heart. A soft compressible pulse, and still more an undulating, irregular or intermitting pulse, or even an abnormally slow pulse (40 to 60), are stronger indications for stimulants than mere rapidity, and so also is a weakened impulse of the heart, or an impaired or

^b *Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Rev.* Oct. 1860; and *Lancet*, Nov. 1860.

^c GAIRDNER, 1865, Nos. 1 and 2, and 1868; J. B. RUSSELL, 1867.

absent first sound. If stimulants quicken the pulse, they are contra-indicated; if the pulse is made slower they may be expected to do good.

e. The darker and more copious the eruption, the more is alcohol demanded.

f. A burning dry skin is in itself an indication against alcohol; whereas profuse perspiration, with no contemporaneous improvement in the general symptoms, calls for an increased supply. Coldness of the extremities is an indication for alcohol, especially when at the same time the temperature of the trunk is considerably elevated.

g. A dry, brown tongue is an indication for stimulants; if under their use the tongue becomes clean and moist at the edges, it may be inferred that they are doing good.

h. Delirium must not be regarded as of necessity calling for the use of alcohol. The propriety of giving alcohol in delirium depends on the state of the pulse. If the patient becomes more restless and delirious under its use, it is probably doing harm; if more tranquil, it is doing good.

i. Alcohol, as a rule, is contra-indicated, if there be severe darting or throbbing headache, or acute noisy delirium, especially when these symptoms co-exist with great heat and dryness of the skin, flushing of the face, suffusion of the eyes, and little or no impairment of the cardiac and radial pulse. When alcohol is given under such circumstances, it should be restricted to the intervals of the paroxysms of delirium.

k. The more the typhoid state (i.e. stupor, low delirium, tremor, subsultus, involuntary evacuations, &c.) is developed, the more will alcohol be demanded.

l. Scanty urine of low specific gravity, containing little urea or much albumen, and suppression of urine are in themselves indications against the use of alcohol.

m. The presence of complications, as a rule, increases the necessity for stimulants.

Port, sherry, brandy, gin, and whisky, are the forms in which alcohol is best given; but when a weaker stimulus is wanted, claret answers well. Malt liquors are best adapted for convalescence. Spirits contain from 50 to 60 per cent. of alcohol; sherry and port, from 17 to 24 per cent.; and good porter and ales from 6 to 8 per cent. Although some practitioners prefer wine to spirits, it is not certain that the former possess any advantages, apart from the alcohol which they contain. Spirits ought to be given diluted in cold water or

U

milk ; but where there is great prostration, and especially where the skin is cold and covered with perspiration, the best stimulant is hot brandy- or whisky-punch, or wine-whey. Stimulants ought to be given in divided doses frequently repeated. In urgent cases, the dose may be repeated every hour, and, as a rule, a larger quantity will be required during the night and towards morning than in the day-time, for it is usually in the early morning that the vital powers are at the lowest ebb. Many patients are lost, from negligence of their attendants at this time.

It is impossible to give any positive instructions as to the quantity of wine or spirits required in each case. It is very rarely necessary to give more than eight ounces of brandy at any period of the fever. Occasionally this allowance may be exceeded, but from my own experience I am inclined to think that the cases must be very exceptional where it is advisable to give more than 12 ounces, or half an ounce every hour. If, notwithstanding this amount, the patient die, it is doubtful if any amount of brandy would have saved him; and if a larger amount would probably only have contributed to the fatal event. As soon as the symptoms for which alcohol is given begin to recede, the quantity ought to be reduced and smaller doses ordered at longer intervals.

3. *Medicinal Stimulants and Tonics.* In cases of great prostration, it is well to combine other stimulants with the wine or spirits. Those chiefly recommended for the purpose are carbonate of ammonia, the different ethers, camphor, and musk. Of these the carbonate of ammonia is the most commonly employed ; and it is often prescribed through the whole course of the fever. Although ammonia is unquestionably a powerful stimulant, my experience of it in typhus has not been favourable ; and if typhus may be simulated by a super-ammoniacal condition of the blood (see pp. 117, 144), the propriety of giving ammonia as a medicine is doubtful. Moreover, I can confirm the statements made by Drs. Kennedy,^a Joseph Bell,^e and Lyons,^f that in repeated doses, it is apt to irritate the bowels and produce diarrhoea. For these reasons, I prefer the different ethers, ten to thirty minims of which may be added to each dose of the acid mixture. With these remedies it may be advantageous to combine bark or quinine in some such prescriptions as the following.

^a H. KENNEDY, 1860, p. 227.

^e J. BELL, 1860.

^f LYONS, 1861, p. 211.





R. Acid. Hydrochlor. dil. ~~3ss.~~ Sp. Aeth. Nit. $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{xv}$.
 Spirit. Chloroform. $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{xx}$. Tinct. Cinchon. Co. 3ss.
 Aq. Cinnam. ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{ss}$. Ft. haust. 3 â q.q. hor. sum.

Or:

R. Quin. Sulph. gr. ij. Acid Sulph. Arom. $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{xx}$.
 Aetheris $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{xx}$. Syrup. Aurant. 3ss.
 Aq. ad $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{ss}$. Ft. haust. 3 â q.q. hor. sum.

Musk and camphor are stimulants which, under circumstances to be referred to presently, are of service.

In cases of extreme prostration Zuelzer has obtained good results from injecting diffusible stimulants, such as 30 to 40 drops of the spirit of sulphuric ether, beneath the skin.²

4. Steps must be taken to *prevent the patient exhausting his muscular and nervous power*. As soon as the disease has declared itself he must be put to bed, and every exertion of mind or body regarded as a drain upon his strength. Patients who struggle against the disease at the commencement usually suffer from great prostration afterwards. After the first week in severe cases, they ought to be provided with a bed-pan, and on no account get out of bed; and except in extreme cases, mechanical restraint should be avoided in acute delirium. The feeling of restraint often increases the patient's efforts to get loose, while his fruitless efforts augment the muscular debility and add to his mental sufferings. Kind words and firmness will often avail more than physical force. In rare cases, however, it will be necessary to prevent the patient leaving his bed by folded sheets fastened to the bed on either side, and passed over the chest and extremities.

V. *Relieve Distressing Symptoms.*

1. *Headache* is often the first source of distress to the patient. It is sometimes relieved by an emetic, or by an action of the bowels, or failing these, by evaporating lotions applied to the forehead. When very severe and associated with flushing of the face and redness of the conjunctivæ, the hair ought to be cut, or the head shaved, and a bladder of ice tied over the scalp, or recourse must be had to the cold affusion, which may be administered in the manner already described (p. 282), or by simply placing the patient's head over a basin at the edge of the bed, and pouring cold water (40° to 50° Fahr.) on it, from a height of two or three feet. The relief thus obtained is often

² Berlin. klin. Wochenschrift, 1871.

immediate and complete; if the headache returns, the affusion must be repeated. When these measures fail, a blister or sinapism to the forehead or nape will sometimes do good. In aged and infirm patients of feeble circulation, caution must be exercised in applying cold to the head, which has often too depressing an effect, and it will be better to try the effect of warm fomentation. A double fold of lint, moistened in warm water and vinegar, is to be laid over the scalp and covered with oiled silk, the application being renewed every three or four hours. Graves strongly recommends warm fomentations as the best and most efficacious application for the ordinary headache of fever.^h Lastly, in cases of intense headache, when the patient is young and robust, three or four leeches applied to the temples do no harm, and often give complete and permanent relief.ⁱ

2. *Sleeplessness, Nervous Excitement, and Delirium*, are among the most important symptoms that require treatment.

Sleeplessness is often complained of from an early stage of the disease, and, if not relieved, greatly exhausts the patient, and is apt to be followed by much delirium. The practitioner cannot be too forcibly impressed with the fact, that loss of sleep, at any stage of typhus, if it continue for two or three nights, is of itself sufficient to kill; and that even the shortest sleep is an advantage to the patient. At the same time, it must be borne in mind that sleeplessness, as well as the other cerebral symptoms of typhus, is independent of inflammation of the brain, or its membranes, and is not to be combated by antiphlogistic treatment. The proper treatment for sleeplessness varies with the stage of the disease and the nature of the other symptoms. In every case the practitioner should satisfy himself that the symptom really exists. (See page 164.)

When sleeplessness occurs during the first week of the disease, it is usually accompanied by headache; and the measures recommended for the relief of the latter symptom often suffice to procure sleep. If they fail, and the patient has slept little or none for thirty-six hours, recourse should be had

^h GRAVES, 1848, i. 163.

ⁱ Two remedies have been recommended by Barrallier for the headache of typhus; quinine in large doses, and the muriate of ammonia (BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 153, 288). After an emetic, he orders 2½ or 5 grains of quinine to be given every quarter or half an hour, until 15 or 30 grains have been taken; and if this fail, he gives 46 grains of muriate of ammonia, in three or four doses, at intervals of half an hour, dissolved in water with a little syrup of orange. I have tried Barrallier's treatment in several cases without ever observing the slightest benefit. In estimating the effects of remedies on the headache of typhus, its natural abatement or cessation about the eighth day must be borne in mind.



On Opium in Java. See Lathams
works. by d. loc. II.

to opiates. Fifteen minims of Battley's Solution, or 30 minims of the solutions of the muriate or acetate of morphia, or 5 grains of the compound soap pill, may be given at night; followed in two hours by half the dose, if the patient does not sleep. If there be great headache, a dry, hot skin, and a pulse of good strength, the opiate will be advantageously combined with digitalis or antimony, in the manner stated below. When opium fails, or is for any reason contra-indicated, recourse may be had to the hydrate of chloral; but as a rule at this early stage, when the patient is in much pain, opium is preferable as being more certain in its action.

When delirium and other cerebral symptoms are associated with sleeplessness, sleep will often be secured by a proper management of the sick-room. Bright light is to be excluded from the patient's eyes; but his room ought not to be too much darkened during the day; the proper alternation of day and night conduces to sleep.³ In private practice sleep is sometimes favoured by having two beds in the room, and changing the patient from one to the other. The room is to be kept well-ventilated and perfectly quiet, and the patient must not be too often disturbed for the sake of giving nourishment. All necessary communications are to be made in a clear and distinct voice, for nothing annoys or excites sensitive patients more than to hear whispering in the room. If the hearing be very sensitive, which is rarely the case, the patient's ears may be stuffed with cotton-wool, as suggested by Sir D. Corrigan. The patient ought not to be contradicted in his delirium; to do so, or to attempt to reason with him, only increases his excitability. Every effort also should be made to cheer him and prevent him desponding. In the slighter forms of delirium no further interference is necessary; but when sleeplessness co-exists with much delirium, recourse must be had to other measures, which must vary according to the state of the circulation, and as the patient's condition approaches more to *delirium ferox* on the one hand, or *typhomania* or *delirium tremens* on the other. (See page 160.)

ement.

In the former case, when the patient is young and robust, and the cardiac and radial pulses are of good strength, much benefit will often be derived from the cold affusion or ice-cap to the shaven scalp, or from the frequent use of the ether-spray

³ The mischief resulting from the injudicious exclusion of light has been strongly insisted on by Cullen, Corrigan, and Hudson. (See HUDSON, 1867, p. 113.)

all over the head for four or five minutes at a time, from clearing out the bowels, and, in persons who are very plethoric, from the application of from two to six leeches to the temples. A nurse ought to be in constant attendance, to prevent the patient getting up and doing himself injury. But in most cases some drug will be necessary to secure sleep, and the one which of all others is the most safe and certain is the hydrate of chloral,* which may be prescribed as follows for an adult.

℞. Chloral. Hydrat. gr. xx. Syrup. Aurant. 3j.

Ag. Menth. pip. ad ʒjss.—M. Ft. haust.

This draught will often act like a charm, the patient falling at once into a quiet and natural sleep. But sometimes it fails, or even, like an insufficient dose of chloroform, renders the patient more excited; and then the dose must be repeated after an interval of two hours. More than two doses are rarely necessary. In some patients, however, the chloral, even when repeated, does not succeed; and then recourse must be had to opium or morphia in combination with digitalis, or with antimony as recommended by Graves.¹ The following prescription may be ordered:—

℞. Liq. Op. Sed. ʒj. Tinct. Digit. ʒj. Sp. Aeth. Nit. ʒij.

Aq. Camph. ad ʒvj. M. Sumat coch. mag. ij statim, et coch. mag. j 2â q. q. horâ usque ad somnum.

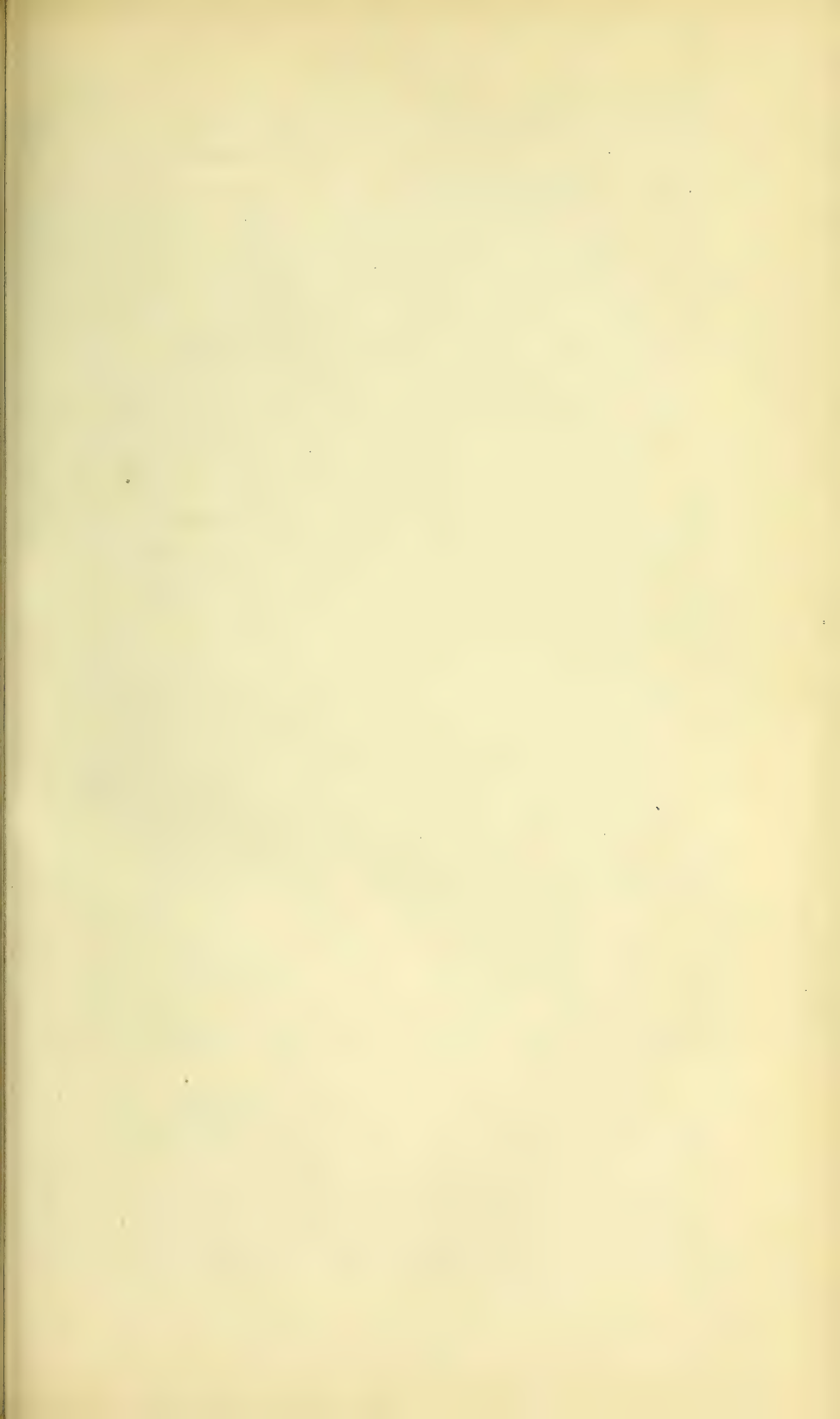
Graves's prescription is as follows:

℞. Tinct. Opii. ʒj. Ant. Tart. gr. iv. Aq. Camph. ʒviiij. M. Sumat. coch. mag. j. 2â q. q. horâ usque ad somnum.

The opium in these prescriptions is assisted in its action by the sedative influence on the circulation exercised by the digitalis and antimony, which at the same time overcome one of the main objections to opium—that it tends to lock up the secretions. There can be no doubt that by these combinations sleep will often be induced when opium alone, even in larger doses, would fail, but for reasons already stated (p. 284), and also from the circumstance that it increases elimination by the kidneys rather than by the skin, digitalis appears to me to be preferable to antimony. Bromide of potassium, in drachm doses repeated every two hours, will sometimes induce sleep in this form of delirium; when the patient is very violent, it may be advanta-

* See also J. B. RUSSELL, 1870.

¹ GRAVES, 1836 and 1848, i. 207.



geously combined with opiates.^m In obstinate cases, the action of these remedies appears to be sometimes assisted by the application of blistering fluid to the forehead.

When with sleeplessness the delirium approaches to typhomania or delirium tremens, the case becomes one of the most difficult which a medical man is called upon to treat. If the patient get no sleep, his general condition will certainly become worse; while on the other hand there is danger lest the means adopted to procure sleep still further weaken the cardiac contractions, or interfere with elimination. The hydrate of chloral is perhaps the most generally useful remedy in such cases, but it must not be given indiscriminately. It possesses this great advantage over opium that it does not impede the depuration of the blood. Its hypnotic properties are believed to be due to the liberation of chloroform in consequence of the chloral being decomposed by the alkalies of the blood, and this decomposition is all the more likely to be effected when the alkalinity of the blood is increased as in typhus. It is also much more rapid in its action than opium; the pupils are contracted during the chloral-sleep, but dilate as soon as the patient awakes, which is not the case in the narcosis of opium; and lastly, there is no difficulty in rousing the patient out of the chloral-sleep, as there is from the sleep of opium. Still, when it is remembered that ~~a small~~ overdose of chloral may produce alarming depression and irregularity of the heart's action, it must be given cautiously, if at all, when there are any of the signs of acute softening of the heart already described (pp. 141, 200). Under these circumstances I have certainly seen bad effects from its use, and with certain restrictions I prefer resorting to opium in conjunction with diuretics and stimulants.ⁿ Twenty minims of sulphuric ether may be added to each dose of the digitalis and opium draught already recommended, or a pill with opium (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$) and camphor (gr. iij) may be given every two or three hours until sleep is induced. Barrallier has found Scotch paregoric, or the *Tinctura opii ammoniata* very useful in these cases. According

^m See *Amer. Journ. of Med. Sc.* 1869, lviii. 43.

ⁿ Graves recommended antimony and opium even in cases of this nature, and in fact wherever sleeplessness and delirium of any form co-existed in typhus; but the circumstances in which I have found the combination most useful are those above indicated; and antimony is obviously contra-indicated in asthenic delirium with a weakened heart. Other writers have recommended large and repeated doses of alcohol for all forms of delirium in typhus. The distinction which I have drawn has however been recognized by almost all recent observers of the disease on an extensive scale; and among others by Dr. Clifford Allbutt, who has favoured me with the result of his large experience at Leeds in 1865-6.

to Baron Dupuytren and Graves,^o opiate enemata will sometimes produce sleep after opiates have been given in vain in large and repeated doses by the mouth, and on several occasions I have made a similar observation in typhus. The action of these remedies will be assisted by stimulants in accordance with instructions already laid down, by warm fomentation or sponging of the scalp and of the legs and feet, and by the affusion of tepid water on the head. But opium in any form is contra-indicated: *a*, when there is evidence of extensive pulmonary engorgement; *b*, when the pupil is persistently contracted; *p c*, when the urine has become very scanty, or contains blood or much albumen; and *d*, when the patient, although sleepless, is in a profound typhoid condition, and quite unconscious.

Other sedatives have been recommended for the delirium and sleeplessness of typhus, some of which may be useful when the hydrate of chloral and opium are contra-indicated. These are belladonna, henbane, Indian hemp, chloroform, bromide of potassium, musk and camphor.

Many years ago Graves proposed the use of belladonna as a sedative and hypnotic in cases of typhus where opium was contra-indicated, inferring from its action on the pupil that it was less likely than opium to aggravate the injurious effects of the typhus-poison upon the brain,^a and this inference has been strengthened by the more recent observations of Mr. Benjamin Bell on the antagonistic therapeutic effects of atropia and morphia,^r and of Dr. John Harley, according to whom belladonna is a direct stimulant of the heart, and a powerful diuretic.^s I can confirm Graves's observation as to the occasional utility of belladonna in such cases. It may be prescribed as follows:

SS.

R. Tinct. Belladon. ʒij ~~gr.~~ Sp. Aeth. ʒiij.
Syrup Zingib. ʒvj Aq. ad ʒvj. M.
Sumat part. sext. 3 â q. q. horâ.

Or:

R. Ext. Bellad. gr. j. Ext. Hyoscy. gr. iv.
Pil. Hydrarg. gr. viij. M. Div. in Pil. iv. Sumat j. 3 â q. q. horâ.

Henbane is similar in its action to belladonna, but is less reliable, and, to be of any use, must be given in large doses.

^o GRAVES, 1848, ii. 529.

^p Dr. Hudson does not consider a contracted pupil and injected conjunctiva in themselves contra-indications of opium, provided there be a copious flow of urine and no stupor. (HUDSON, 1867, p. 240.)

^a GRAVES, 1838.

^r *Edin. Med. Journ.*, July, 1858, iv. 1.

^s *Brit. Med. Journ.* Ap. 4, 1868.

Bromide of Potassium in Fever;
Brit. Med. Journ. June 7th 1873.

Two drachms of the tincture may be given at once, and one drachm repeated every third hour.

Cannabis Indica sometimes acts well when opium is contra-indicated, although, like henbane, it is uncertain in its result. One grain of the extract, or twenty minims of the tincture, may be given for a dose, and repeated if necessary.

Chloroform, ⁱⁿ half drachm doses every 2 hours, has been recommended by Sir D. Corrigan and Dr. Gordon as an occasional substitute for opium in cases of typhus and delirium tremens, where sleeplessness is combined with great restlessness, nervous agitation, and delirium.^t It is contra-indicated, however, by the same circumstances as chloral, whose mode of action is similar if not identical. Chloroform inhalation Corrigan found to be useless in procuring sleep, and not free from danger, but Hudson has occasionally found it effectual after opium has failed.^u

Bromide of potassium I have not found to be of any use in sleeplessness with low muttering delirium.

Musk and camphor have fallen into neglect of late years, perhaps owing to the expense of the one, and to the fact of the other not being prescribed in sufficiently large doses. They have been recommended as remedies of great value when there is nervous excitement with great debility, low muttering delirium, tremors, subsultus, carphology, feeble pulse, and inaudible first sound of the heart. Although I have occasionally had reason to attribute good results to these remedies, my experience of them has not justified the expectations which I was led to entertain by the statements of other observers. Gerhard tells us that he found camphor one of the most useful and powerful remedies in the Philadelphia epidemic of typhus in 1836. He gave it in emulsion in doses of five grains every two hours, and in enema in doses of a scruple. 'The immediate effect was the lessening of the subsultus and tremors, and sometimes the diminution of delirium. In some cases, we possessed a complete control over the subsultus, which was immediately checked by a camphor injection.'^v Huss speaks in the highest terms of both musk and camphor, under the circumstances in question. Barrallier also testifies to their great utility in the delirium tremens of typhus.^w Graves was in the habit of combining musk and camphor with tartar emetic and opium, in

^t GORDON and CORRIGAN, 1854.

^v GERHARD, 1837, xx. 320.

^u HUDSON, 1867, p. 241.

^w BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 292.

cases where there was subsultus in addition to the usual symptoms of cerebral excitement. In one case, given in his lectures, where there was likewise complete sleeplessness, he prescribed a draught every two hours, containing half-a-grain of tartar emetic, ten grains of musk, five grains of camphor, and ten drops of laudanum. After taking three doses, the patient fell into a quiet sleep and awoke quite rational.*

3. *Stupor*. A slight amount of drowsiness is the natural mode of termination of typhus, and requires no treatment; but when difficulty is experienced in rousing the patient, there is danger of the stupor passing into profound and fatal coma. As already stated, this stupor is independent of any anatomical lesion of the brain or its membranes, but is probably due to the weakened circulation and the presence in the blood of the products of disintegrated tissue. Accordingly, the treatment which suggests itself is to promote elimination, more especially by the kidneys, to improve the condition of the blood, to rouse the patient by stimulants applied to the external surface, while at the same time we support the action of the heart. A dangerous degree of stupor is probably often prevented by the early adoption of the general principles of treatment already recommended, which are still applicable when stupor is present. In this condition, benefit is often derived from a strong infusion of coffee, a small cupful of which may be ordered every three or four hours (see p. 276). At the same time, it is well to employ measures which have a derivant action on the kidneys, such as dry cupping and mustard-poultices to the loins, followed by the 'wet compress,'[†] particularly when the presence of albumen or blood in the urine points to a hyperæmic condition of the kidneys, or when the urine is scanty or suppressed. The bowels are to be opened by a purgative or by a cathartic enema, and the action of the skin is to be encouraged by frequent tepid sponging. If the skin be dry, the warm bath, the hot ^{air} bath, or packing in a hot, wet blanket, deserves a trial.

An attempt should also be made to rouse the patient by stimulants to the external surface. For this purpose, blisters to the shaven scalp or forehead are often most efficacious. Painting with acetum cantharidis is much preferable to the ordinary blistering plaster, which takes effect slowly and is apt

* GRAVES, 1848, i. 185.

† Wet compresses are often of great utility in relieving hyperæmia of the kidneys. Thick flannel folded two or three times is to be wrung out of hot water, passed round the loins, and covered with a piece of mackintosh or oiled cloth, retained in its place by a bandage or towel.

to be torn off by the patient. The liquid ought not to be applied to the occiput, which is subjected to pressure. A piece of lint saturated with *Liquor ammoniæ fortior*, applied to the scalp under oiled silk for five or six minutes, and followed by a bread poultice, blisters rapidly and effectually, without the risk caused by cantharides of irritating the kidneys. I have known cases of deep coma, where life seemed to be saved by its use. If blisters to the head fail to rouse the patient, sinapisms may be applied to the inside of the thighs, the soles of the feet, or the epigastrium. The cold affusion has been recommended as a stimulant in cases of great stupor, provided there be considerable elevation of temperature. Dr. Armitage ascertained, by careful observation, that the effect of this treatment was to diminish the temperature and the frequency of pulse and respiration and to moisten the tongue, while the stupor diminished and sometimes disappeared entirely during the affusion.^a ‘The douche,’ says Dr. Todd, ‘sometimes acts like a charm; it is most applicable to cases in which a lethargic state supervenes early, and before there is great exhaustion.’^a

The action of the heart is to be supported by alcoholic and other stimulants, according to the instructions already laid down.

In all cases of cerebral oppression, attention must be paid to the state of the bladder. The practitioner must not be satisfied with the nurse’s report that the patient has passed water in bed, for a small quantity often dribbles away and makes a great show when the bladder is enormously distended. The hypogastric region must be examined at least twice daily by manipulation and percussion, and if there be the slightest doubt, the catheter ought to be introduced. Fatal convulsions or protracted cystitis, I have known to result from inattention to the state of the bladder.^b

Two other remedies have been recommended for the coma of typhus, viz.:—Valerian and phosphorus. The essential oil of valerian was given by Barrallier in 172 cases of typhus, characterized by stupor and coma, and its effects are said to have been almost marvellous. ‘Des individus plongés dans une profonde somnolence, dont rien ne pouvait les tirer, insensibles à tout ce

^a ARMITAGE, 1852, p. 55.

^a TODD, 1860, p. 160.

^b Corrigan relates a case where violent convulsions, followed by coma, resulted from inattention to the bladder in a case of fever under the care of a homœopath. Corrigan drew off the urine, and the patient recovered, but suffered from cystitis for more than a year. (CORRIGAN, 1853, p. 42).

qui se passait autour d'eux, après avoir pris le matin l'essence de valériane, étaient le soir reveillés, répondaient aux questions qu'on leur adressait; et ce changement était si imprévu, si étonnant, que plusieurs fois j'ai entendu les personnes qui suivaient mes visites prononcer le mot de *résurrection*.' The remedy was successful in 135 of the 172 cases; unsuccessful in 24; and the results were doubtful in 13. About one minim in a little syrup and water was ordered every half-hour, until five or eight minims had been taken.^c My experience does not justify these high encomiums. I have given the *tinctura valerianæ ammoniata*, in drachm doses frequently repeated, without any marked result.

H Phosphorus is highly praised by Huss in cases of extreme torpor and prostration: 'when the patient lies upon his back, quiet, without any delirium, indifferent, and not easily roused; when the pulse does not exceed 100, and is small and feeble; when the first sound of the heart, though audible, is feeble and short, and the respiration slow and unimpeded, and when the temperature does not exceed 101° Fahr.' It is given dissolved in almond oil, in doses of $\frac{1}{12}$ of a grain every two or three hours.^d

4. When *convulsions* occur in typhus, treatment is seldom of much avail, but still the case is not altogether hopeless. Dry cupping and sinapisms over the loins, the hot air bath, or the hot pack, may be expected to relieve the congestion of the kidneys, while their action is promoted by saline diuretics, nitrous ether and digitalis. At the same time the bowels are to be freely acted upon by a cathartic enema, and by a large dose of calomel or a drop of croton oil given by the mouth, and the external treatment for rousing the patient out of stupor already spoken of must be enforced. In every case the state of the bladder must be looked to.

5. *Hyperæsthesia* of the integuments is sometimes relieved by warm fomentation, or by the occasional application under oiled silk of lint saturated with Linimentum belladonnæ. If these measures fail, anodynes may be given internally according to the instructions already laid down for procuring sleep. Barrallier observed great relief follow the internal administration of chloroform in doses of from 10 to 25 minims every hour for four hours.^e

6. For the *muscular and neuralgic pains* which chiefly occur

^c BARRALLIER, 1861, pp. 168, 376.

^d HUSS, 1855, p. 178.

^e BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 176.



during convalescence, recourse must be had to quinine and opiates, and anodyne liniments. Barrallier strongly recommends the inhalation of chloroform.^f

7. *Thirst* is to be assuaged by cold drinks. When insatiable, a weak infusion of some bitter substance such as cascarilla or quassia will often do good. According to Lyons, camphor is often a specific against thirst; it may be given in the form of camphor water or of Murray's fluid camphor.^g

8. *Vomiting* at the commencement of typhus is usually checked by an emetic and an aperient. When concurring with severe cerebral symptoms, treatment must be directed against the latter. In the few cases where there is persistent vomiting with much prostration, the acid treatment is to be suspended, and ice, lime water, bismuth, magnesia, or an effervescing mixture substituted; the bowels are to be cleared out by rhubarb and blue pill; and sinapisms applied to the epigastrium.

9. *Tympanitis* will usually be relieved by turpentine-stupes to the abdomen, or an enema of turpentine, assafoetida, and rue. If these measures fail, turpentine may be given internally in the manner recommended for pulmonary congestion, or in combination with the tincture of perchloride of iron and minute doses of strychnia.

10. *Hiccup*, attended by abdominal derangement, is amenable to the same treatment as tympanitis; but both these symptoms have often a cerebral origin, and must be treated on the same principles as the other cerebral symptoms which they accompany. Sucking small pieces of ice will sometimes relieve the hiccup.

11. *Albuminuria* (see p. 298).

12. *Pulmonary congestion* is usually associated with more or less bronchitis, but from its frequency must be regarded as a symptom rather than a complication of typhus. It is so often the chief cause of death that in every case with the slightest cough or quickness of breathing, the chest ought to be examined at each visit. Care must be taken not to confound 'cerebral respiration' with the dyspnoea resulting from pulmonary disease. As soon as any signs of congestion are discovered at the back part of the lungs (see p. 142), mu-tard poultices or turpentine-stupes are to be applied to the chest once or twice daily, and during the intervals the chest ought to be enveloped in linseed poultices covered with oiled silk, or in a wet compress.^h These

^f BARRALLIER, 1861, p. 173.

^g LYONS, 1861, p. 202.

^h See p. 298, note y.

applications are ~~far~~ preferable to blisters, as their action can be kept up longer, while blisters to the chest are apt to degenerate into troublesome sores. With this local treatment it will usually be necessary to combine alcoholic stimulants. When, along with congestion of the dependent parts, there is evidence of catarrh of the bronchial tubes throughout the lungs, one or other of the following mixtures will usually act well.

℞. Ammon. Carb. gr. v. Vin. Ipecac. ℥vj.
Syrup. Tolutan. ʒj. Aq. ad ʒjss. M.
Ft. haust, 4 tâ q. q. horâ sum.

Or :

℞. Ammon. Carb. gr. v. Sp. Aeth. Nit. ℥xx.
Tinct. Scillæ ℥x. Mucilag. ʒj.
Infus. Senegæ† ad ʒjss. M.
Ft. haust. 4 tâ q. q. horâ sum.

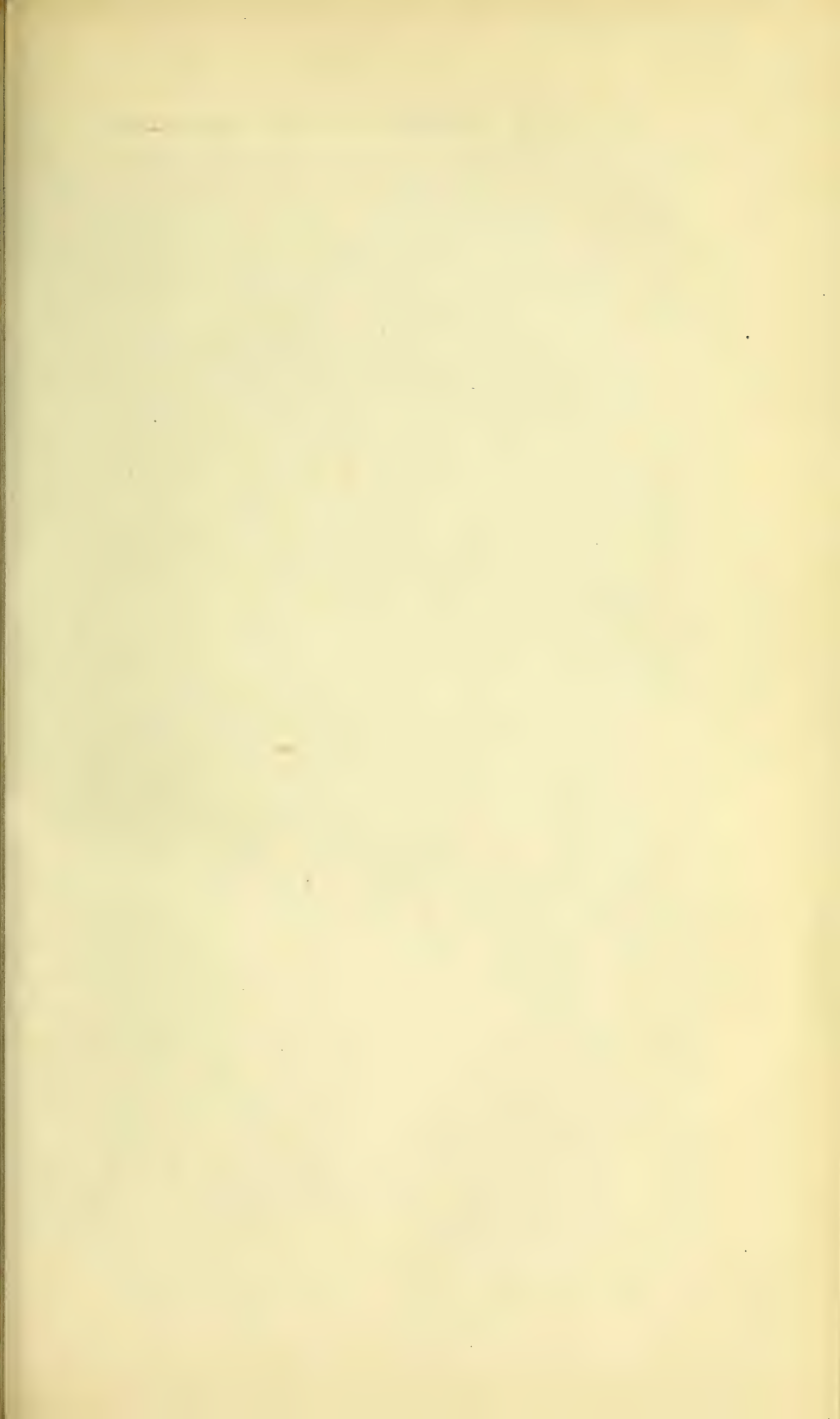
When, notwithstanding these measures, the pulmonary congestion persists or extends, recourse ought to be had to dry cupping of the chest, and in cases of threatened asphyxia the withdrawal of a few ounces of blood by cupping will sometimes do good, stimulants being given at the same time. In this condition also, the internal administration of turpentine or creasote is often of the greatest service. Huss speaks of turpentine for this condition as one of the greatest treasures in modern medicine,¹ and certainly its good effects in the bronchitis and pulmonary congestion of adynamic fevers are often most decided. It may be given in doses of ten or fifteen minims every three hours in yolk of egg or almond emulsion, or according to the following formula :

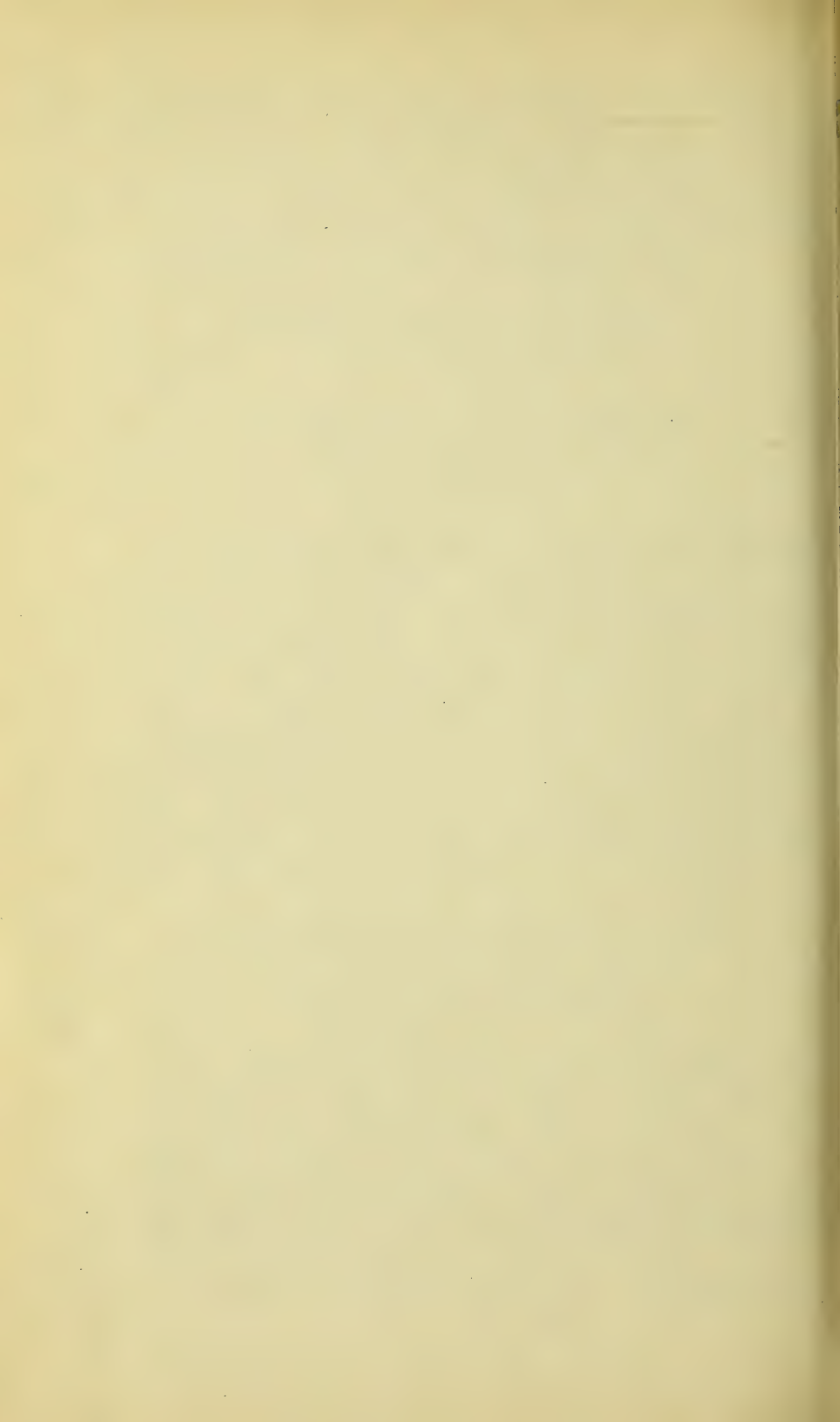
℞. Olei Terebinth. ℥x. Spirit. Chloroform. ℥xx.
Spirit. Aeth. ℥xx. Spirit. Junip. ℥ xv.
Mucilag. ʒj. Aq. Menth. pip. ad ʒj. M.
Ft. haust. 3â q. q. horâ sumend.

After a few doses of this medicine, the patient often coughs and expectorates viscid mucus, with much relief to the respiratory symptoms. Creasote seems to act in a similar manner to turpentine, but is less generally useful. One ounce of the Mistura creasoti may be given every three or four hours. In extreme cases a mustard-emetic sometimes appears to rescue the patient from asphyxia, by promoting free expectoration, and permitting free ingress of air into the bronchial tubes.²

¹ Huss, 1855, p. 162 ; see also Lyons, 1861, p. 170.

² Lyons, 1861, p. 169.





VI. ~~Obviate~~ and Counteract Complications and Sequelæ.

In the treatment of these complications we must be guided by general principles and by the symptoms in the individual case, never forgetting that the primary disease has a tendency to induce great nervous prostration and depression of the heart's action, which forbid all depleting or lowering measures.

1. *Pulmonary complications* are the most common, and especially *bronchitis*. More or less bronchitis is constantly associated with the hypostatic congestion of the lungs which is a constant symptom in bad cases of typhus, and the treatment of which has been already considered. The slighter forms of bronchitis occurring in the early stage of the disease or in convalescence may be treated by poultices to the chest, and five grains of Dover's powder night and morning. The *Pilula ipecacuanhæ c. scilla*, and the *Pil. conii comp.* are also useful. True *pneumonia* must be treated by the same measures as pulmonary congestion. Occasionally I have seen good effects from the acetate of lead as recommended by Professor Strohl^k of Strasburg, and the late Dr. Joseph Bell^l of Glasgow. Two or three grains, with or without opium according to circumstances, may be given every four hours. Persistent pneumonia during convalescence (see p. 191) is to be treated with blisters and iodine to the chest, and the internal use of iodide of potassium and bark, or of quinine and iron. When pneumonia passes into *gangrene*, the case is almost hopeless; but large doses of chlorate of potash and bark, the inhalation of carbolic acid and tar-vapour, and the free use of stimulants and food will occasionally save the patient. When *pleurisy* occurs, there is always danger of liquid accumulating insidiously in the chest. The proper treatment consists in digitalis and other diuretics, quinine and iron, and blisters and iodine to the chest; if these measures fail, recourse must be had to paracentesis.

2. *Acute œdema of the glottis* is always to be dreaded when the voice and cough become husky. The patient must be kept in a warm moist atmosphere, carefully watched; and sinapisms are at once to be applied to the throat, while the tincture of the perchloride of iron, or the glycerole of tannine, or finely powdered alum by insufflation, are to be applied to the rima glottidis. If, notwithstanding these measures, there seems danger of asphyxia, the larynx must be opened without delay.

^k *Gaz. des. Hôp.* Feb. 28, 1861.

^l BELL, 1860, ix. 55.

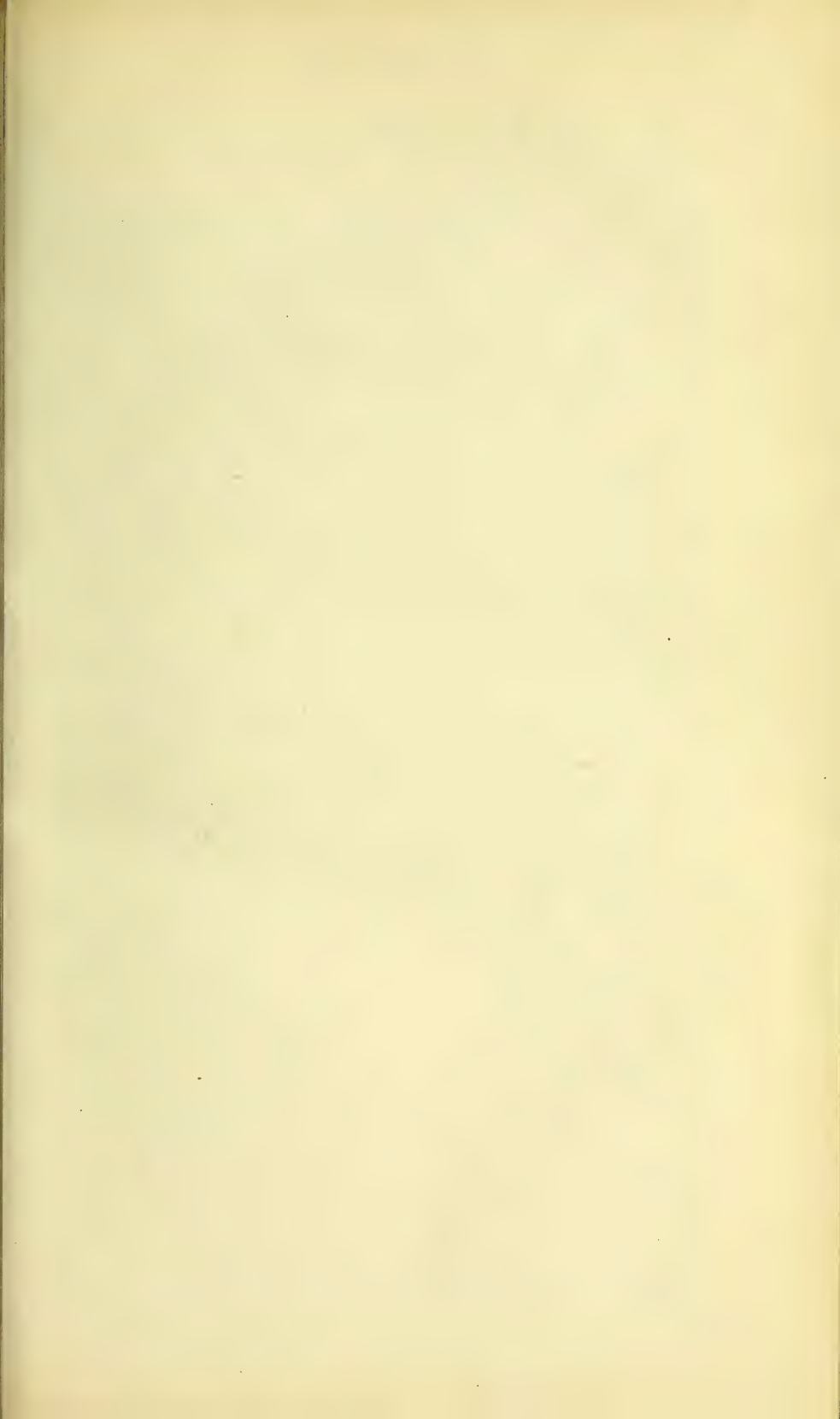
8 3. *Partial paralysis* following typhus must be treated with a generous diet, mineral tonics, and small doses of *nuxvomica* or *strychnia*, the cold shower-bath and sea-bathing, and friction, shampooing, passive movements, and galvanism of the affected muscles. Where incontinence of urine persists during convalescence, the best remedy is the tincture of the perchloride of iron, and in the female immediate relief will often be derived from cauterizing the orifice of the urethra with nitrate of silver.

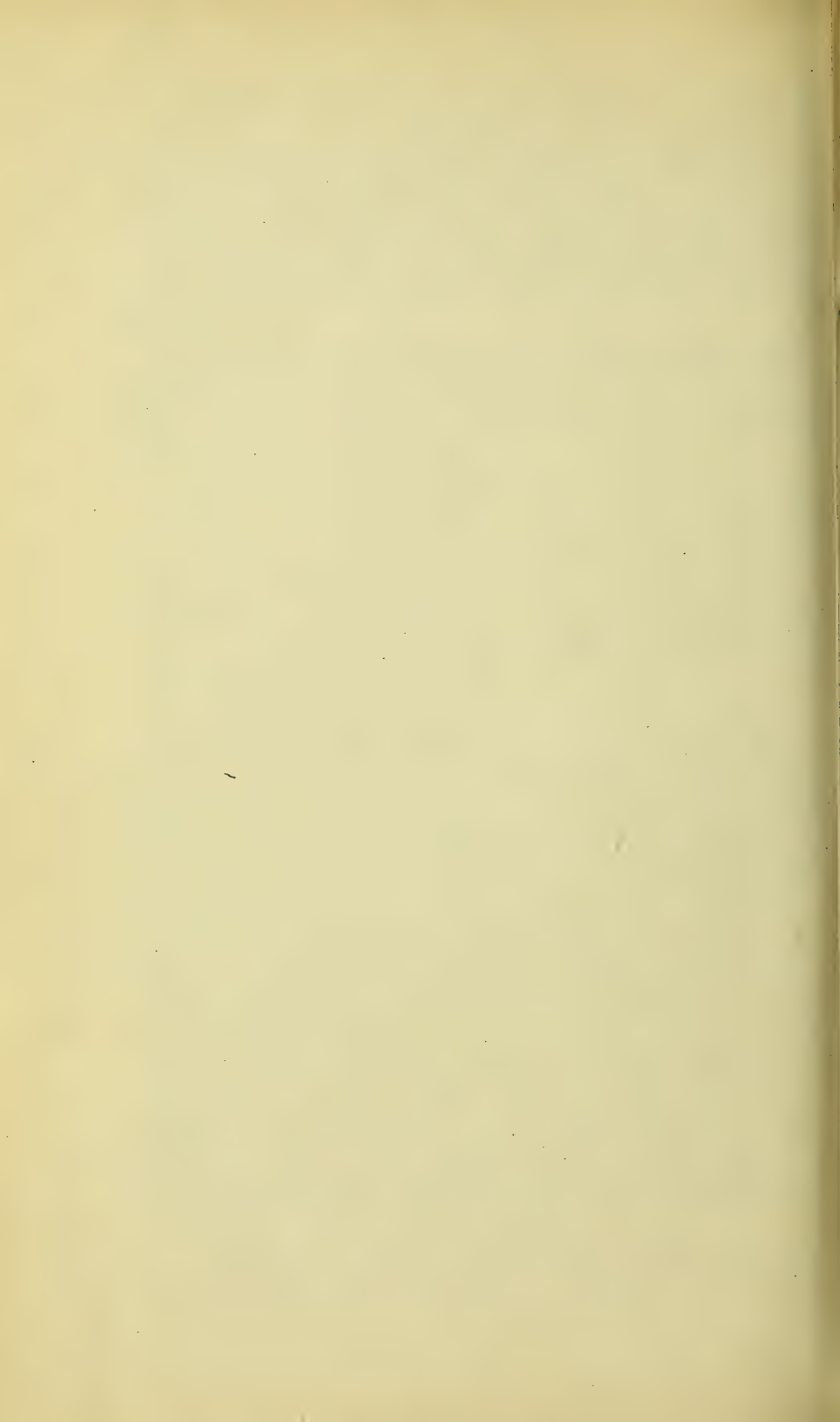
4. When *mental imbecility* or *mania* persists during convalescence, a generous diet and tonics with change of air will in time almost certainly effect a cure. Sudden paroxysms of mania occurring during convalescence are best treated with stimulants and chloral or opium.

5. *Diarrhœa and Dysentery*. Diarrhœa is to be treated with astringents, and if necessary by an opiate enema. Towards the termination of the disease it may be due to paralysis of the bowel, and then benefit will be derived from the tincture of perchloride of iron and *strychnia*. For dysentery a combination of *ipecacuanha*, Dover's powder, and *hydrargyrum cum cretâ* may be given four times a day, and an astringent draught after each motion of the bowels.

6. *Bed-sores*. In all severe or protracted cases of typhus, the back ought to be examined daily, and means adopted to prevent undue pressure on those parts where bed-sores are apt to form, especially the sacrum and hips. This may be done by an annular air-cushion or a water-pillow, but when practicable, the patient ought to be laid on a water-bed, spring-bed, or strap-bed.^m As soon as the slightest redness is discoverable, the parts should be kept dry and painted twice daily with a mixture of collodion and castor-oil, or with the white of egg beaten up with an equal quantity of rectified spirit, or with a solution of gutta-percha in chloroform (one drachm of sheet gutta-percha in one fluid ounce of pure chloroform). These applications stimulate the cutaneous capillaries, and form a protecting film on the surface. When bed-sores have formed, stimulating poultices ought to be applied until the sloughs separate. An excellent application under such circumstances is composed of two parts of castor-oil and one of balsam of Peru spread on pieces of lint, or pieces of lint saturated with

^m An excellent strap-bed has been invented by Dr. Corrigan (See CORRIGAN, 1853, p. 84).





carbolic oil, which are laid on the sore and covered with a linseed-poultice, to be changed three or four times a day. Yeast-, carrot-, chlorine-, and charcoal-poultices, or a few drops of carbolic acid or turpentine in the ordinary linseed-poultice, are also very useful. To correct fetor, the parts are to be washed each time that they are dressed with a lotion of carbolic acid (gr. xv ad $\bar{3}j$), sulphurous acid (1 in 6), chlorinated soda (Liq. sod. chlorat. $\bar{3}iv$. aq. $\bar{3}ix$ ss.), or the permanganate of potash (Liq. pot. permang. $\bar{3}vj$. aq. ad $\bar{3}x$). After the sloughs have separated, the sores are to be dressed with some stimulating lotion, and if sloughing return, strong nitric acid must be applied, followed by poultices.

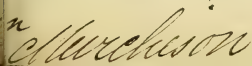
7. *Spontaneous gangrene*. When the feet are cold and livid, external warmth ought to be applied by means of hot water bottles, or bags of hot sand or bran; and as soon as gangrene threatens the limb should be enveloped in cotton wool, over which a few drops of turpentine or spirit of camphor are sprinkled. After gangrene has commenced, the same treatment is applicable as for bed-sores, until a decided line of demarcation has formed; and then, as soon as the patient's strength permits, amputation must be performed a considerable way above. In cancrum oris, strong nitric acid must be applied freely and without delay over the ulcerated surface inside the mouth; poultices are to be applied over the cheek, and the mouth frequently washed out with one of the antiseptic lotions mentioned under the head of bed-sores. Sloughing and ulceration of the cornea are best prevented by wet compresses over the closed eyelids, whenever the patient lies with his eyes constantly open. When ulcers have formed, warm fomentations of belladonna or poppy-heads ought to be applied, and if there be much pain in the eye paracentesis of the cornea must be performed. Sloughing in any part of the body indicates a low state of the system, and calls for large quantities of stimulants, quinine, the mineral acids, and other tonics. As soon as the primary fever has ceased, malt liquors and abundance of nourishment in a digestible form ought to be allowed. Opium is usually required to relieve pain and procure sleep.

8. *Erysipelas* is best treated by stimulants and by the tincture of the perchloride of iron and spirit of chloroform, or quinine and the mineral acids, and by the application to the part of flour and cotton wool, or of a warm fomentation of lead and opium (Plumb. acet. et Pulv. opii a.a. gr. iv ad $\bar{3}j$ aq.). In erysipelas of the face we must always be on our guard against a

X

POTTISWOODE & CO.

THREE SQUARE, LONDON, E.C.



similar condition of the pharynx and larynx; and when either of these parts become affected, the fauces, back of the pharynx, or the entrance to the larynx, ought to be freely painted with the glycerole of tannin, a solution of perchloride of iron (equal parts of the tincture and water), or a solution of nitrate of silver (℥j ad ʒj). When the patient is unable to swallow, brandy, beef-tea, ether, and quinine ought to be given by the rectum, or introduced by a long tube into the stomach. When apnoea is imminent from obstruction of the rima glottidis, laryngotomy must be performed without delay.

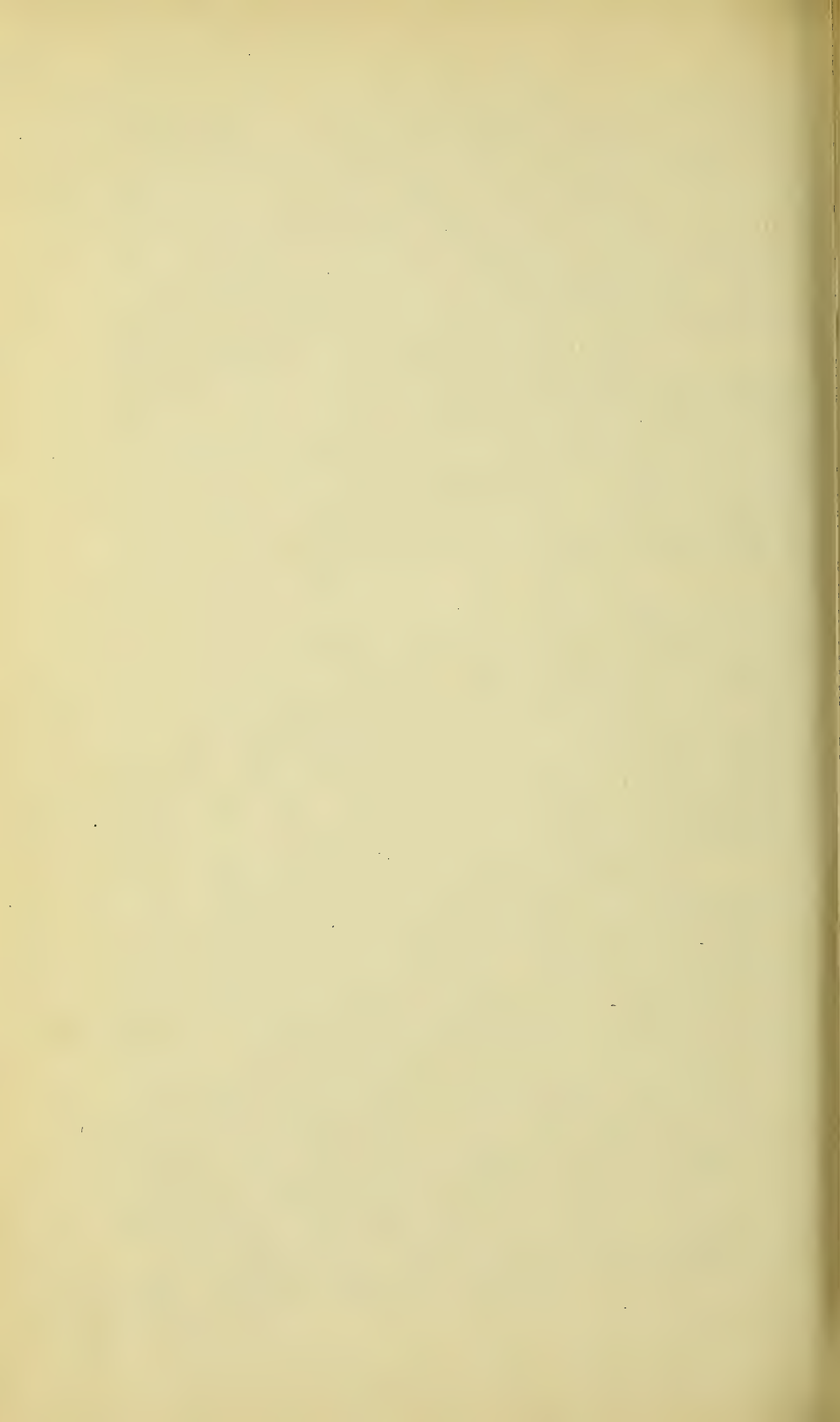
9. For *diffuse cellular inflammation and pyæmia* the same constitutional treatment is required as in erysipelas. I have tried the hyposulphites in several cases of this sort without any good result. Opium is often necessary to relieve pain and procure sleep. As soon as matter forms, it ought to be freely evacuated, the cavity washed out with a strong solution of chloride of zinc (℥j ad ʒj), and the wound dressed with carbolic oil.

+ 10. *Inflammatory swellings* in the parotid region and elsewhere are to be treated internally in the same manner as gangrene, erysipelas, and pyæmia. The swellings are to be covered with cotton-wool or poultices. I have never seen any benefit from leeches, but blisters applied in the early stage seem sometimes to prevent suppuration. As soon as pus has formed, it is to be evacuated by free incisions; and even before pus can be felt, when the swelling continues to increase for several days and is tense and painful, one or more incisions often give great relief, and prevent the spread of the inflammation.

11. When *thrombosis of the femoral vein* occurs during convalescence, the patient must lie on his back with the foot raised above the level of the trunk. A flannel-bandage is to be applied from the toes to the hip, so as to keep up gentle pressure and maintain the temperature, and be worn for some time after the swelling has disappeared. If a hard painful cord be felt in the situation of the femoral vein, strips of lint smeared with equal parts of belladonna and glycerine may be laid along the course of the vessel before applying the flannel-bandage. When the pain and tenderness are unusually severe, warm anodyne fomentations, or even leeches, along the course of the vein will often give relief.

12. For *œdema* of the lower extremities during convalescence, tonics, especially iron, and a generous diet are to be prescribed.





Treatment during Convalescence.

As soon as the fever ceases, most patients convalesce rapidly, unless there be some complication ; and the chief duties of the physician consist in preventing premature exertion and exposure to cold, and in checking the inordinate appetite. Although there is probably no acute disease in which the appetite returns more speedily, and may be gratified with greater impunity, it is well to restrict the diet, for the first two or three days of convalescence, to animal soups and farinaceous articles with milk and eggs. On the third day, if the tongue be clean and moist, the pulse slow, and the rash gone, a piece of boiled white fish or chicken, or the lean part of a mutton chop, may be allowed. As soon as convalescence is established, porter or ale ought to be substituted for the wine and brandy, as they are more fitted for promoting the transformation of food, and at the same time furnish nutriment themselves in the form of gluten and sugar.

The bowels are usually costive, and are to be kept open by mild laxatives and enemata. The mineral acids, with bark, quinine, and iron, may be given as tonics, and are particularly called for when the pulse is abnormally slow, in which case, also, the patient should be cautioned against assuming the erect posture too soon, as sudden and fatal syncope has sometimes been the result. Opiates or the hydrate of chloral may be required to produce sleep ; and in every case great benefit will be derived from a change of residence and exercise in the open air.

CHAPTER III.

RELAPSING OR FAMINE FEVER.

SECTION I.—DEFINITION.

A CONTAGIOUS disease which is chiefly met with in the form of an epidemic, during seasons of scarcity and famine. Its symptoms are: a very abrupt invasion marked by rigors or chilliness; quick, full, and often bounding pulse; white moist tongue, rarely becoming dry and brownish; tenderness at the epigastrium; vomiting, and often jaundice; enlarged liver and spleen; constipation; skin very hot and dry; no characteristic eruption; high-coloured urine; severe headache, and pains in the back and limbs; restlessness, and occasionally acute delirium; an abrupt cessation of all these symptoms, with free perspiration, about the fifth or seventh day;—after a complete apyretic interval, (during which the patient may get up and walk about), an abrupt relapse on or about the fourteenth day from the first commencement, running a similar course to the first attack, and terminating on or about the third day of the relapse; sometimes a second, or even a third relapse;—mortality small, but occasionally death from sudden syncope, or from suppression of urine and coma;—after death, no specific lesion, but usually enlargement of liver and spleen.

SECTION II.—NOMENCLATURE.

1.—Names derived from its duration and peculiar course.

A Five Days' Fever with Relapses (*Rutty*, 1770); Short Fever, Five Days' Fever (*var.*, 1817–19); Five, or Seven Days' Fever (*Wardell*, *etc.*, 1843, *Irish Writers*, 1847); Remittent Fever (*Craigie*, 1843, *Purefoy*, 1853); Relapsing Fever (*Paterson*, *Steele*, *etc.*, 1847; *Jenner*, 1849; *Lyons and Anderson*, 1861); Typhus recurrens (*Hirsch*, 1859); Das recurrirende Fieber (*German Writers*); Fièvre à rechute and Typhus à rechute (*French Writers*).

See Lebert's Article in Transactions Cyclopa. for reference to
Memoria. - All that is important in the article is referred
to in subsequent notes, so that I need not read article
again.

Gyngensolm Rel. 5 Frauen in Pagan, 1865-70
Bentley, Archiv. 1876 Vol. XIX Hg. 1.

Notes on the Epiphyllum Ficus of Bombay, 1877
Misc. Clus. Fr. Vol. LXI. p. 273. 1878



2.—Names derived from its Prevalence in Epidemics.

The Epidemic Fever (*auct. var.*); Epidemic Fever of Edinburgh (*Welsh*, 1819); Epidemic Fever of Ireland *pro parte* (*Barker and Cheyne*, 1821); Scotch Epidemic of 1843 (*Alison, Wardell, R. Cormack, Jackson, Henderson, H. Douglas, D. Smith, Craigie, etc.*); Epidemic Remittent Fever (*Mackenzie*, 1843); the Silesian Fever of 1847 (*Brit. and For. Med. Ch. Rev.*, July, 1851).

3.—Derived from the supposed Inflammatory Nature of the Pyrexia.

Dynamic or Inflammatory Fever (*Stoker*, 1835; and *Dublin Journal*, 1848); Synocha (*Cullen*, 1769; *Christison*, 1840 and 1858); Relapsing Synocha (*Seaton Reid*, 1848).^a

4.—Derived from the common occurrence of Jaundice as a Symptom.

Yellow Fever (*Graves and Stokes*, 1826; *Arrott*, 1843); Bilious Relapsing Fever (*Steele*, 1848); Gastro-hepatic Fever (*Ritchie*, 1855); Biliöses Typhoid (*Griesinger*, 1864). Has also been designated Bilious Remittent Fever, Remitting Icteric Fever, Biliary Fever, and Bilious Typhoid Fever.

5.—Derived from its connection with Famine.

Famine Fever (*Stoker*, 1826, and *Irish Writers generally*); Armen-typus (*German Writers*, 1848); Die Hungerpest (*Grævell's Notizen*, 1848).

6.—Other Synonyms.

Fever of the New Constitution (*O'Brien*, 1828); Miliary Fever (*Ormerod*, 1848; *Watson*, 1848); Typhinia (*Farr*, 1859).

SECTION III.—HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF RELAPSING FEVER.

RELAPSING Fever, like typhus, is not a new disease. Hippocrates described a fever prevailing upwards of two thousand years ago in the island of Thasus, off the coast of Thrace, which resembled it very closely in most of its characters, including an intermission of five or seven days between the febrile attacks, jaundice, epistaxis, tendency to miscarry, &c.^o

In the accounts of many epidemics of typhus, mention is made of relapses, which in some instances probably referred to relapsing fever, as this fever prevails often as an epidemic in conjunction with typhus. Strother, in describing the fever epidemic in London in 1729, speaks of frequent relapses;^p and Lind, in his account of

^a Relapsing Fever probably constituted one of the varieties of the 'Inflammatory Fever,' or 'Synocha' of the writers of last century; more recently, it has often been considered a variety of Typhus.

^o SPITAL, 1844, p. 177; *Hippocrat. Op.* Syd. Soc. ed. i. 389.

^p STROTHER, 1729, p. 121.

the contagious typhus of the fleet, observes: 'in the fevers concerning which we are treating, the patients are very subject to relapses.'^a

The earliest mention, however, of relapsing fever, on which reliance can be placed, occurs in Rutt's 'Chronological History of the Diseases of Dublin.'^r Speaking of the year 1739, he says: 'The latter part of July, and the months of August, September, and October were infested with a fever, which was very frequent during this period, not unlike that of the autumn of the preceding year; with which compare also the years 1741, 1745, 1748. It was attended with an intense pain in the head. It terminated sometimes in four, for the most part in five or six days, sometimes in nine, and commonly in a critical sweat: it was far from being mortal. I was assured of seventy of the poorer sort at the same time in this fever, abandoned to the use of whey and God's good providence, who all recovered. The crisis, however, was very imperfect, for they were subject to relapses, even sometimes to the third time. In some, there succeeded pains in the limbs.' Again, at page 90, after speaking of the typhus of 1741, he says: 'Through the three summer months, there was frequent here and there a fever, altogether without the malignity attending the former, of six or seven days' duration, terminating in a critical sweat; but in this the patients were subject to a relapse, even to a third or fourth time, and yet recovered.' Huxham described frequent relapses in the fever prevalent at Plymouth in this same year.^s

Relapsing fever also appears to have been observed by Dr. John Clark at Newcastle in 1777.^t

During the epidemic of 1797-1801, many cases of relapsing fever were observed. 'Certain it is,' remarked Barker and Cheyne, 'that the fever in 1801 very generally terminated on the fifth or seventh day by perspiration, and that the disease was then very liable to recur; and that the poor were the chief sufferers by it.'^u

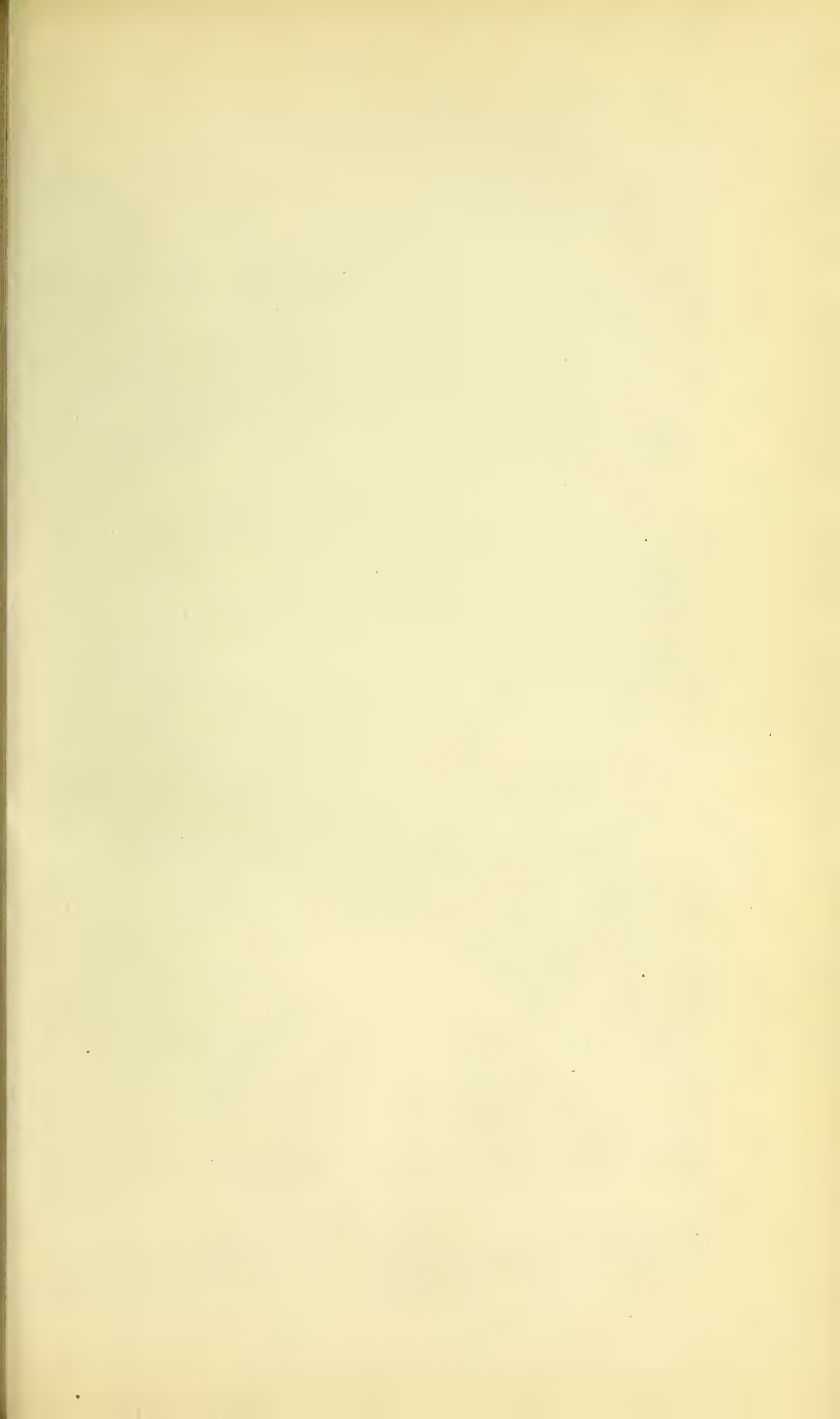
There is evidence of the occasional occurrence of relapsing fever, during the first sixteen years of this century, in Ireland and elsewhere,^v while the next great epidemic of fever (1817-19) was chiefly composed of it. It is needless to recapitulate the circumstances under which this epidemic originated, or the extent of its prevalence (see page 39). Typhus and relapsing fever were then regarded as modifications of one disease, and, according to Christison, 'there was a general impression that the relapsing fever could produce the common typhus.' Hence it is not surprising that the records of the epidemic do not show the period at which each fever was most prevalent. But the circumstance that the rate of mortality increased at many places with the advance of the epidemic makes it probable, that the proportion of typhus to relapsing cases was greater towards the close of the epidemic, than at its commencement. Thus, of 28,514 cases of fever

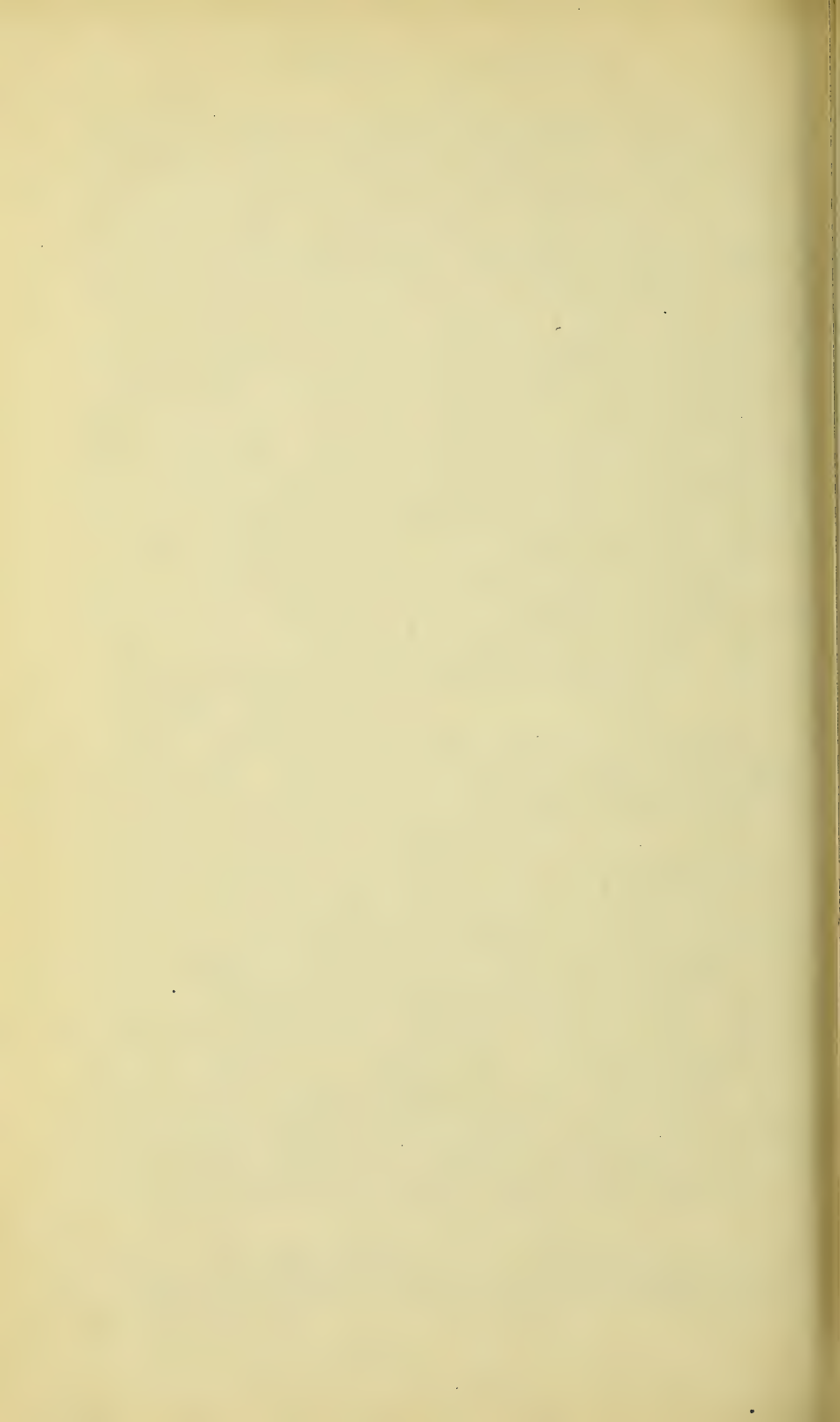
^a LIND, 1763, p. 63.

^r RUTTY, 1770.

^s HUXHAM, 1752. ^t CLARK, 1780, pp. 36, 132. ^u BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, i. 20.

^v Ibid. p. 213. In 1813 it was observed in Berlin in conjunction with typhus (ZUELZER, 1869, p. 131).





admitted into the Dublin Hospitals from September 1817 to November 1818 inclusive, 1,242 died, or 1 in 23; while of 9,419 cases admitted during the first six months of 1819, 525 died, or 1 in 17.94.^w In the Cork Street Fever Hospital, of 7,613 cases admitted in 1818, there died 256, or 1 in 30; but of 3,920 cases admitted in 1819, 226, or 1 in 17.34.^x Again, of 1,741 cases admitted into the Waterford Fever Hospital during the first nine months of 1818 only 51, or 1 in 34.13, died, while of 2,050 cases admitted during the last three months of 1818 and the first three months of 1819, there died 122, or 1 in 16.8.^y From Dec. 16th 1817 to June 16th 1818 there were admitted into the Fever Hospital at Ennis 206 patients, of whom 10, or 1 in 20.6, died, while from June 16th to Dec. 16th 1818, 22 died out of 281 cases, or 1 in 12.77.^z In Aberdeen we are told that in January 1819, towards the end of the epidemic, the disease assumed a worse aspect and the number of fatal cases increased.^a It would not be difficult to multiply these results, and, in fact, an increase in the rate of mortality with the advance of the epidemic was all but universal.^b

After 1819, relapsing fever seems to have almost disappeared until the subsequent epidemic of 1826, which consisted of both typhus and relapsing fever, but in which the proportion of typhus was greater than in the preceding epidemic. Now, for the first time, a distinction was drawn between the two fevers, and there is conclusive evidence that the proportion of relapsing cases was greatest at the commencement of the epidemic, and progressively diminished as the epidemic advanced. Dr. O'Brien, who published an account of the epidemic as it appeared in Dublin, states that, at the commencement there were 'two fevers, the ordinary typhus, or fever of the old constitution,' which was very fatal, and 'a fever of the new constitution,' lasting only a few days and seldom fatal, but frequently relapsing. At first, he says, most of the cases were of the latter form, but as the epidemic advanced, the proportion of relapsing cases greatly decreased.^c This statement is confirmed by comparing the rate of mortality of the epidemic at different stages of its progress. Thus, of 8,607 cases admitted into the Dublin Fever Hospital from May to December 1826, only 249 died, or 1 in 34.56; whereas, of 3,658 cases admitted from January to May, 202 died, or 1 in 18.1. A similar observation was made by Alison with regard to the epidemic in Edinburgh. He states that the symptoms generally were more asthenic than in the epidemic of 1817-19, and that this was more especially the case in 1827 than in 1826.^d It also appears from Alison's memoir, that the rate of mortality from fever in the Royal Infirmary was greater in 1827 than in 1826.

From 1828 to 1842 relapsing fever may be said to have disappeared from Britain. It formed no component part of those extensive

^w HARTY, 1820, 6th Table of Appendix.

^y BARKER and CHEYNE, 1821, ii. 48.

^b It is well known that in epidemics of pure typhus the mortality is greatest at the commencement. (See p. 241.)

^z Ibid. p. 108.

^x Ibid. p. 40.

^a HARTY, 1820, p. 115.

^d ALISON, 1827.

^c O'BRIEN, 1828.

outbreaks of fever in Glasgow and Edinburgh in 1831-2 and 1840-1, or of the more general epidemic of 1836-38. Its cessation was so complete, that when it again broke out in 1843 it was regarded by many as a new disease. In Ireland, its disappearance was perhaps not equally complete, but even there, little or no mention was made during this period of a fever presenting its peculiar characters.

Towards the end of 1842 and in 1843 appeared that remarkable epidemic in Scotland, and, to a less extent, in England, which has already been described (page 47). This epidemic resembled that of 1817-19 in consisting mostly of relapsing fever. True typhus, however, was not absent; in some places, as in Dundee,^e it preponderated over relapsing fever; and everywhere it increased in prevalence with the advance of the epidemic. This fact is clearly brought out by the returns of the Glasgow Royal Infirmary, where, as in Edinburgh, the two fevers were now recognized as distinct diseases, and the numbers of each carefully recorded. Thus:—

	Relapsing Fever,	Typhus,	
In 1843,	were admitted, 2,871	and 142, or 20·2 R. F. to 1 Typhus	
In 1844, " "	432	and 711, or 1 " to 1·64 "	
In 1845, " "	37	and 266, or 1 " to 7·18 ^f "	

The following rates of mortality from fever, during the same epidemic, in the Edinburgh Infirmary, also show a considerable increase towards the close of the epidemic:—

Oct. 1, 1842, to July 1, 1843,	817 admissions, and 6·85 p.c. died.
July 1, 1843, to Oct. 1, 1844,	4,642 " and 7·77 p.c. "
Oct. 1, 1844, to Oct. 1, 1845,	679 " and 11·34 p.c. ^g "

From Wardell's Tables also it appears that of 330 patients in the Edinburgh Infirmary in October 1843, only 10, or 1 in 33, had the eruption of typhus, which was present in 24 of 450 patients (or 1 in 18^h) in the hospital during the following January.^h

Dr. Rose Cormack, who in December 1843 published a memoir on the epidemic as observed in Edinburgh, thus wrote:—'As the season advanced, all the cases have been more characterized by depression and general typhoid systems. The cases of *Continued Fever*, with and without measly eruption, are becoming more and more common in Edinburgh, and also in Glasgow as Dr. Weir of the Infirmary there informs me.'ⁱ In the *Medical Gazette* for April 1849, the same writer observes:—'Towards the close of the epidemic (of 1843), the ordinary Edinburgh typhus with measly eruption began to rage.'

In the London Fever Hospital, 'the peculiar typhus eruption' was noted in only 1 of 61 cases admitted in January 1844, but in 22 of 39 cases admitted in August; again, of 111 cases admitted in December 1843, only 3 (or 1 in 37) died, whereas of 39 cases admitted in August

^e ARROTT, 1843, p. 131.

^f MCGHIE, 1855, p. 161.

^h WARDELL, 1846, xxxvii. pp. 229, 774.

^g *Statistical Reports of the Hospital.*

ⁱ CORMACK, 1843, p. 107.



1844, 11 (or 1 in 3·54) died. The Reports also state that relapses occurred in almost all the cases admitted in the latter part of 1843, but were rare in 1844.

After the epidemic of 1843, a few cases of relapsing fever continued to be observed in both Ireland and Britain, until the end of 1846. The epidemic of 1847-8 presented a greater proportion of typhus cases, and in this respect bore very much the same relation to the epidemic of 1843, that the epidemic of 1826 had borne to that of 1817-19. The greater preponderance of relapsing fever at the commencement of the epidemic was a matter of general observation. Thus, Dr. Steele, in his report of the cases admitted into the Royal Infirmary of Glasgow, observes:—‘It will be seen, by reference to Table XIII., that the two diseases kept steadily advancing, somewhat in an inverse ratio. At the beginning of the year, the cases of relapsing fever averaged about three-quarters of the whole admissions. The disease advanced, though very gradually, till the month of July, after which the number began to decline, and at present (April 1848) they form but a small proportion of the cases under treatment. The number of typhus cases admitted in January 1847 was so low as 66. The admissions increased rapidly till July, when they out-numbered those of the rival epidemic. After this period, typhus cases began to decline very slowly, at the same time always keeping ahead of the relapsing cases; so that, at the close of the year, the former averaged about two-thirds of the whole fever cases under treatment.’¹ The following are the actual numbers of admissions of each fever into the Glasgow Royal Infirmary:—

In 1846 . . .	777	Relapsing Fever . . .	500	Typhus.
In 1847 . . .	2,333	” . . .	2,399	”
In 1848 . . .	513	” . . .	980	”
In 1849 . . .	168	” . . .	342 ^k	”

Mr. James Paterson, speaking of the Barony Fever Hospital in Glasgow, which was opened for eleven months from August 5, 1847, remarks:—‘The relative proportion of the two principal forms of fever varied much at different periods of the Hospital’s history. At its opening, the number of cases of fever with relapse doubled that of the typhus cases. At the close of the year they were nearly equal, and during, and after, February, the number of the typhus cases doubled that of the relapse cases.’¹

The same sequence of events was noticed in Edinburgh. From statistics of the epidemic, published by Dr. R. Paterson, it appears that, from May 1, 1847, to January 31, 1848, 589 cases of relapsing fever and 422 cases of typhus came under treatment; whereas, during the two months of February and March 1848, the numbers were 58 of relapsing fever and 73 of typhus.^m Again, the Official Statistical Tables of the Infirmary show that, from October 1, 1848, to October 1,

¹ STEELE, 1848, p. 166. ^k McGHIE, 1855, p. 161. ¹ J. PATERSON, 1848, p. 361.
^m R. PATERSON, 1848, p. 397.

1849, there were admitted 203 cases of relapsing fever and 349 of typhus; whereas, from October 1849 to October 1850, there were only 25 cases of relapsing fever to 468 cases of typhus.

967 Similar observations were made in London by Dr. Ormerodⁿ and others. Of 64 cases of 'fever' admitted into the London Fever Hospital in April 1847 at the commencement of the epidemic, only 1 died; whereas, of 104 cases admitted in December, 12 (or 1 in ~~8.3~~) died; and of ~~707~~ cases admitted in the year 1848, ~~118~~ (or 1 in ~~4.5~~) died. On the whole, however, cases of relapsing fever were few in London in proportion to typhus. The cases in the London Fever Hospital did not exceed 100.

The Irish records of this epidemic make it probable that the same order of events took place in that country. Although the accounts are less clear, inasmuch as few Irish physicians recognized the distinctions between the different forms of fever, the following extract from Dr. H. Kennedy's account of the epidemic in Dublin is to the point: 'Cases of genuine typhus were through the whole epidemic very rare. Occasional cases did occur, and these became more numerous with the advance of the epidemic.'^o Throughout the epidemic, the proportion of true typhus cases appears to have been much less in Ireland than in Scotland, and in Scotland than in England.

The years 1846 and 1847 were marked by severe famine, not only in this country, but in some parts of the Continent, more particularly in the Prussian province of Upper Silesia and in some other parts of Germany. There an epidemic broke out, which was the counterpart of that in the British Isles. The investigations of many accurate observers, such as Virchow, Dümmler, and Suchanek,^p leave no doubt that this epidemic consisted partly of relapsing fever, and partly of typhus. It commenced in Upper Silesia, where the effects of the famine were felt most severely, and where the condition of the inhabitants singularly resembled that of the Irish. The following paragraph is extracted from a review of the epidemic by an English writer:—

'The province of Upper Silesia is a dependency of Prussia. It is inhabited, however, not by Saxons, but by a race of Poles, who have been severed from their nation for 700 years, and yet have preserved their language, their religion, and their unwillingness to labour, although they have lost the inventive genius and the chivalrous spirit of their parent stock. Separated thus from Prussia by differences of blood, of religion, and of language, the utmost efforts of that enlightened country have failed to teach them Saxon industry, or to give them Saxon comfort. The schoolmasters, who have been sent among them, have learned Polish, but have not taught German; the Protestant teachers have only excited in them a more fanatic zeal for their Catholic priests: the profound literature of Germany awakened

ⁿ ORMEROD, 1848, p. 217.

^o *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, vii. p. 54; also viii. p. 67; H. KENNEDY, 1860, p. 217.

^p See *Bibliography*, 1849.

Les Paroisses - Gen. Hist. de l'Ann. 1855 pp. 769, 783 -

in them no response; and amidst the clash and tumult of modern progress, they remain silent and unmoved in their antique isolation. Like the Irish, the potato is their staple article of food, to which they add butter-milk and sauerkraut. Their dwellings are the prototypes of the Irish cabins, and in the smallest and dirtiest huts persons of all ages and sexes are crowded together. Nor does the parallel to Ireland end here. The relations between landlord and tenant appear to be on as false a footing as those which exist in Ireland, only that here a still more oppressive state of servitude may be found. The aristocracy also, as in Ireland, adopt a system of absenteeism, and spend in Berlin or Vienna the small portion of wealth which the labour of their miserable dependants creates. The Silesians, like the Irish, are excessively intemperate.^a

After the epidemic of 1847-8, relapsing fever gradually subsided. In London it increased considerably in 1851, the patients being almost exclusively Irish, of whom many had been but a short time in London, and all were in a state of extreme destitution. This increase occurred at a time when typhus was comparatively rare, but gradually the number of relapsing cases diminished (see Table XXII). In Glasgow there was also an increase of relapsing fever in 1851, followed by a great increase of typhus, as the relapsing cases became fewer. In Ireland, relapsing fever was a common disease in 1853.^r But in 1855 relapsing fever disappeared, and for more than fourteen years not a case of it was observed in any hospital of Great Britain, while in Ireland it seems also to have been unknown.^s

TABLE XXII.

Years	London Fever Hospital	Glasgow Royal Infirmary	Years	London Fever Hospital	Glasgow Royal Infirmary
1848	13	513	1855	1	22
1849	30	168	1856-67	...	...
1850	32	174	1868	3	...
1851	256	255	1869	768	...
1852	88	192	1870	903	704
1853	16	72	1871	69	755
1854	5	68			

Relapsing fever was next heard of in St. Petersburg. In the spring of 1865 Europe was startled by the announcement of a great

^a *Review, Bib.*, 1851, p. 28.

^r PUREFOY, 1853.

^s Cases of 'relapsing fever' were erroneously reported as occurring during this time in Scotland. For example, the Registrar-General for Scotland (STARK, 1865, p. 313) stated that in 1864, 18 cases of relapsing fever had been treated by the medical practitioners of Perth, but I have their authority for saying that not one of them had seen or heard of a case of true relapsing fever in that year, although they had met with a few cases of enteric fever followed by a relapse. So also with regard to the deaths from 'relapsing fever' reported at Midcalder in 1869 by the Registrar-General, it was shown that the disease was not true relapsing fever (*Ed. Med. Journ.* Jan. 1870, p. 670).

Russian pestilence, which on enquiry turned out to be relapsing fever and typhus. In 1863 relapsing fever had been observed at Odessa,[†] and in the summer of 1864 it appeared in St. Petersburg, where all accounts agree in stating that it had before been unknown. The opinion generally arrived at by the scientific physicians who investigated the matter was that the disease originated in St. Petersburg, and was not imported. The liberation of the serfs had driven multitudes of labourers to the capital in search of work. Overcrowding was the result, while at the same time provisions of all sorts were unusually dear and bad. The potatoes were diseased or destroyed by frost, and much of the flour contained ergot of rye. The epidemic was confined to the poorest and most wretched of the population. It reached its acme in the spring of 1865, and in the autumn of the same year it rapidly declined. The proportion of relapsing fever to typhus was much greater at the commencement of the epidemic than towards the close. The mortality of the relapsing fever was unusually high; of 12,382 cases admitted into the different hospitals of St. Petersburg there died 12·7 per cent.[‡]

Towards the end of 1867 relapsing fever with typhus became epidemic in East Prussia, and in its old haunt Silesia. Whether or not this was an offshoot of the Russian epidemic is not very clear, but it was generally ascribed to 'great destitution and want of food.'[§] In 1868 the disease spread to Berlin, Breslau, and other large towns, and many excellent descriptions of it were published by German physicians.^{||}

In 1868 relapsing fever reappeared in Britain.^{*} The first patient observed came under my care at the London Fever Hospital on July 4, a female aged 20, of Irish birth, but who had resided eight years in London, and was not very destitute. The second patient was a Polish Jewess, who came four days later from a house about a quarter of a mile distant from that of the first, who could not speak English, and whose length of residence in London was not ascertained. From the same house a Polish family, consisting of father, mother, and child, was admitted on the same day, who, during the seven days they were in hospital, had no fever, but were in a state of extreme prostration. Three weeks afterwards a third patient, a girl aged 14 who had lived all her life in London, came from the house next to that of the Polish Jewess. During the last four months of 1868 eight German Jews with relapsing fever were admitted into the German Hospital in London,[¶] but no case was observed at the London Fever Hospital after the three in July 1868 until May 1869, and the disease cannot be said to have become

[†] BERNSTEIN, 1865.

[‡] HERMANN and KÜTTNER, 1865; WHITELEY, 1865; MILLAR, 1865; ZUELZER, 1867; ECK, *Gaz. des Hôp.* May 18, 1865; *Med. Times and Gaz.* 1865, ii. 413. There is evidence of relapsing fever at Moscow in 1840, and at New Archangel in 1857-8.

[§] Letter from Dr. Zuelzer of Berlin, January 2, 1868.

^{||} WYSS and BOCK, 1869; OBERMEIER, 1869; PASTAU, 1869; LEBERT, 1870.

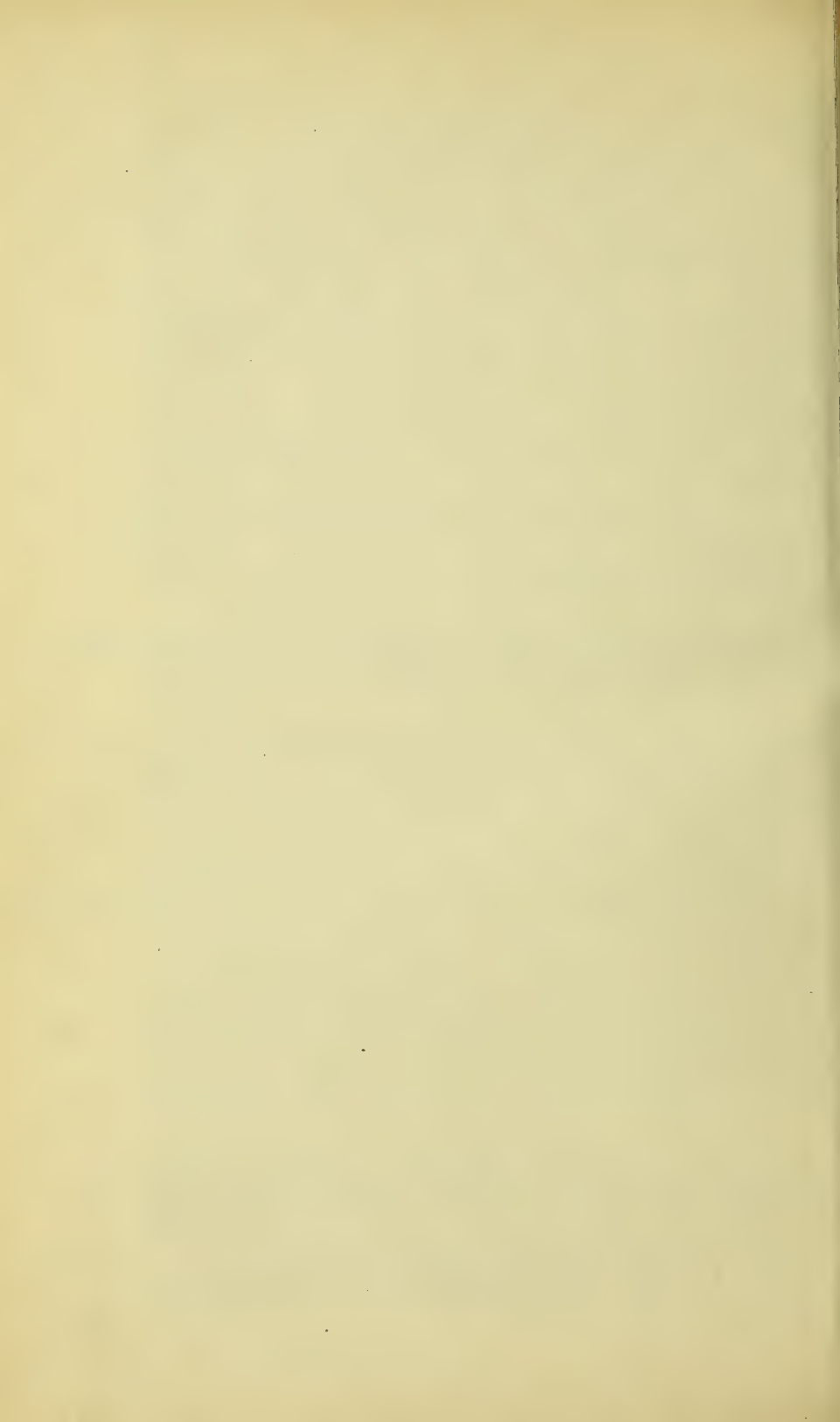
^{*} MURCHISON, 1869.

[¶] H. WEBER, *Med. Times and Gaz.* December 19, 1868, and *Lancet*, February 1869.

Egphus here also followed A. F. See
Guelzer, 1873

In 1872-3 it was again epidemic in Berlin & Breslau

Occurred on A. F. in St. Petersburg. - Med. Chir. Soc. St. P.



epidemic in London until the autumn of 1869, although, strange to say, a singularly severe outbreak of the disease commenced at Tredegar, in South Wales, in October 1868.² It may be added that not one of the first 70 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital in 1869 came from the same houses or even streets, as the patients admitted into the Fever and German Hospitals in 1868, and that during 1869 and 1870 the patients were almost exclusively natives of England; very few were Irish. In September and October 1869, relapsing fever appeared in Liverpool and Manchester, and in March 1870 in Leeds, Edinburgh, and Glasgow. The epidemic in London rapidly attained its height in December 1869, and then it gradually declined until June 1871, when it finally ceased. (See Table XXVI.) As in former epidemics, the disease was restricted to the poorest of the population. A large proportion of the patients were tramps and hawkers, in an extremely destitute condition. In three respects, however, the epidemic differed from most that preceded it. First, it appeared towards the close, instead of at the commencement, of a great typhus epidemic; secondly, a comparatively small proportion of the patients were Irish (see page 318); thirdly, it was not preceded by famine, or by any very unusual causes of general distress among the poor, although the number of paupers in the metropolis and elsewhere had for years been rapidly increasing. But in connection with these discrepancies it is right to remember, that for the first time there was reason to suspect that the disease was not of indigenous or of Irish growth, but was imported from abroad. I
y
/n

From the above remarks, and from the observations formerly made in the historical account of typhus, the following conclusions are arrived at:—

1. Relapsing fever is an epidemic disease, in a stricter sense than even typhus. It may disappear entirely for years from those places where at other times it rages most fiercely.

2. Epidemics of relapsing fever have usually co-existed with epidemics of typhus, and have always ~~originated~~ under circumstances of distress or famine. appeared

3. In mixed epidemics, the relative proportion of typhus and relapsing cases has varied at different times and places; but, as a rule, the proportion of relapsing cases has been much greater at the commencement than towards the close of the epidemic, and with the advance of the epidemic typhus has taken the place of relapsing fever.

SECTION IV.—GEOGRAPHICAL RANGE.

The geographical range of relapsing fever is much wider than it was once imagined to be.

Ireland and Britain are the countries in which epidemics of

* *Official Rep. on Sanitary State of Tredegar* by J. N. Radcliffe.

* A few cases were again observed in December 1872.

it have been chiefly observed, and most of the British epidemics have been of Irish origin. Take, for example, the epidemic of 1847. All accounts agree in stating that it did not commence in Glasgow, Liverpool, and other towns, until after the immigration of large numbers of destitute Irish.^b According to Dr. R. Paterson, 'at the commencement of the epidemic in Edinburgh, almost every case admitted into the Infirmary was from Ireland, and for nearly three months they continued so.^c Large numbers had come direct from Ireland. With the increase in the proportion of cases of true typhus, the proportion of Irish patients diminished, and that of the Scotch increased (see page 48).^c It is clear that the cases of relapsing fever, of which this epidemic was at first mainly composed (see page 313), were, for the most part, Irish. Similar observations were made in London: of the patients admitted into the Fever Hospital at the commencement of the epidemic, the majority were suffering from relapsing fever (see page 314), and a considerable proportion were poor Irish, who had not been in London many days, and who had reached the metropolis with fever on them, or destitute of food and clothing, and in an extreme state of exhaustion.'^d Dr. Ormerod, from his experience at St. Bartholomew's, stated that the cases of relapsing fever, in 1847, were 'mostly Irish newly arrived in London,' and added:—'At first the residents still continued to suffer from the better-known form of the disease in all its severity (typhus), whereas the newly-arrived Irish had mild relapsing (miliary) fever.'^e

Again, of the cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital between the years 1848 and 1855, more than two-thirds were natives of Ireland (see Table.)

TABLE XXIII.

Places	1848-55	1868-70
Natives of London	83 or 19·76 per cent.	1,071 or 65·86 per cent.
„ rest of England	50 or 11·9 „	366 or 22·51 „
„ Scotland	2 or ·47 „	20 or 1·23 „ ^a
„ Ireland	281 or 66·9 „	145 or 8·91 „
„ rest of World	4 or ·95 „	24 or 1·47 „
Total whose birth-place noted	420 99·98 „	1,626 99·98 „

Taking the census of 1851 as a basis of calculation, it follows that during the period in question there were admitted with

^b See page 48.^c R. PATERSON, 1848; see also ORR, 1847, p. 374.^d Report for 1847, p. 11.^e ORMEROD, 1848, p. 217.

relapsing fever into the Fever Hospital, 1 in every 386 of the Irish inhabitants of London; 1 in every 8,351 foreigners; 1 in every 15,200 of the Scotch inhabitants; and only 1 in every 16,465 of the English inhabitants. Moreover, a large proportion of the patients born in London or the rest of England, were the children of Irish parents, or were of Irish extraction. Many also of the Irish patients had only recently arrived from Ireland; of 250 Irish cases, whose length of residence in London was ascertained, 20, or 8 per cent., had left Ireland within three months; 36, or 14.4 per cent., within six months; and 81, or 32.4 per cent., within a year.

But two of the British epidemics of relapsing fever have not owed their origin to Ireland. The Scotch epidemic of 1843, originated in Scotland, and scarcely, if at all, implicated Ireland. Of 150 patients in Edinburgh, observed by Wardell, at an early stage of the epidemic, only 25 were natives of Ireland, and they had caught the disease by lodging in houses or localities where it prevailed. As the epidemic advanced, the proportion of Irish increased.^f (See page 48.) When the last epidemic also commenced in London in 1868, there was no relapsing fever in Ireland, there was no evidence of any of the patients having come recently from Ireland, and throughout the epidemic less than 9 per cent. of the patients were of Irish birth. Calculating from the census of 1861 (see p. 57), 1 in every 1,805 of the English, and 1 in every 737 of the Irish inhabitants of London were admitted with relapsing fever into the Fever Hospital during the two years 1869-70. X

Reference has already been made to extensive epidemics of relapsing fever in Poland and Germany, and in Russia from Archangel to Odessa (see page 316); but there is no evidence of its occurrence in any other part of the continent of Europe.

In June 1844, relapsing fever was observed at Philadelphia by Dr. M. Clymer among Irish emigrants landed from a Liverpool packet, but the disease did not spread.^g Under similar circumstances it was observed at New York in 1848,^h and at Buffalo in 1850-1,ⁱ but on neither occasion did it spread among the population. In 1869, it again appeared in America, the first cases being observed at Philadelphia in September, and at New York in November; the patients were chiefly poor Irish and Germans, and the disease was believed to have been imported, although the channel of importation was not deter- X

^f WARDELL, 1846, xxxvii. 229.

^g CLYMER, 1870.

^h DUBOIS, 1848.

ⁱ FLINT, 1852.

mined; on this occasion the fever spread to a limited extent among the inhabitants. Relapsing fever can scarcely then be said to be indigenous in America.

Contrary to the opinion expressed by Morehead and in the first edition of this work, it must now be admitted that relapsing fever occurs in India and other tropical countries. It is true that some writers have confounded tropical yellow fever, or 'bilious remittent fevers' of malarious origin with relapsing fever, yet it is now clear that a disease identical with the relapsing fever of this country was observed by Griesinger^k in Egypt in 1851, and prevails in conjunction with typhus in India and in the Punjab. It is said to have been recognized as far back as 1852 in the valley of Peshawur, by Drs. Farquhar and Lyell, and excellent descriptions of it have been published by Drs. H. Clark, Dé Renzy, R. Gray, and others.^l One remarkable outbreak of it occurred among the Punjab muleteers. They had been subjected to severe privations, long marches without shelter from the rains, and short rations, and they had become so emaciated as to resemble the sufferers from the Orissa famine.^m

Lastly, relapsing fever, or a disease very similar to it, has been observed in Algeria,ⁿ and in the island of Réunion.^o

SECTION V.—ETIOLOGY OF RELAPSING FEVER.

A.—PREDISPOSING CAUSES.

1. Sex.

Of 2,115 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital in twenty-three years (1848-70) 1,279 were males, and 836 females.

^j FLINT, 1870; A. CLARK, 1870; PARRY, 1870.

^k GRIESINGER, 1864, p. 273, footnote.

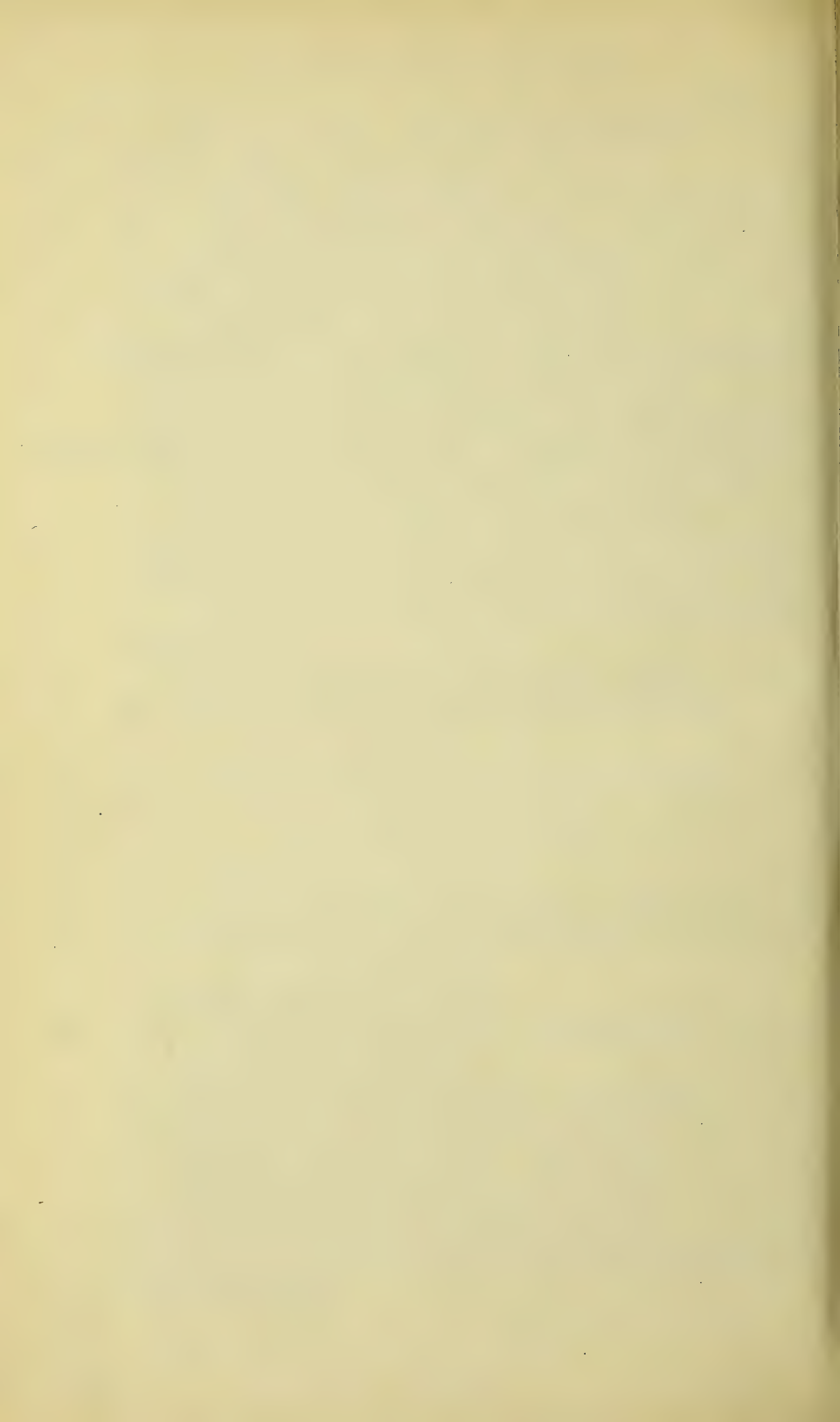
^l See H. CLARK, 1869; also *Sanitary Reports of the Punjab* for 1868 and 1869, and *Lancet*, 1869, ii. 648. Parkes regards the fever described by Dr. W. Walker (see page 59) as relapsing fever (*Army San. Rep.* ii. 361).

^m While fully conceding that relapsing fever may occur in India, I must record my dissent from the view expressed in a recent work by Dr. R. T. Lyons of the Bengal Medical Service (*R. T. LYONS, 1872*). According to this writer all the fevers regarded as 'malarious remittent fever' in India are really relapsing fever, and the origin of any fever from malaria is absolutely rejected. Dengue and yellow fever he seems also to look upon as identical with relapsing fever. It appears to me that in very many of the epidemics to the records of which he appeals, the diagnosis of relapsing fever is based upon very meagre and unsatisfactory data, while in some there is positive proof that the disease was not relapsing fever. Exceptional cases of relapsing fever may resemble many other diseases, but in most cases the range of temperature, which Dr. Lyons considers to be quite unimportant as a character for classification, will suffice for a diagnosis.

ⁿ ARNOULD, 1867.

^o *Union Méd.* July 1865, p. 54.

+ Lebert does not admit identity of e.f. & "bilious typhoid"
of Griesinger. *Lancet* I 280, 287.
Goodsir's \odot in Life = "bilious typhoid" !! *Id.* 290 - also 291
& *Ac. Ab. Lues.* !! *Id.* 295



The difference is the more remarkable, considering the excess of females in the population and among the typhus patients drawn from the same sources. (See page 61.) Published statistics of other institutions show for the most part a similar excess of males, and never any great preponderance of females, as appears from the following tabular statement.

TABLE XXIV.

Places	Males	Females	Total
London Fever Hospital	1,279	836	2,115
Edinburgh, 1843 ^p	356	356	712
" 1847-8 ^q	683	545	1,228
" 1848-9 ^r	110	93	203
Glasgow, 1847-8 ^s	1,159	1,174	2,333
St. Petersburg, 1864-5 ^t	2,310	889	3,199
Breslau, 1868-9 ^u	278	265	543
Total	6,175	4,158	10,333

It is not to be supposed that anything in the male sex specially predisposes it to suffer from relapsing, but the difference referred to is probably attributable to the fact that far more males than females belong to the class of tramps and vagrants, who constitute a large proportion of the cases of relapsing fever.

2. *Age*.—Table XXV (p. 322) shows the ages of 2,111 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital, in twenty-three years (1848-70.)

The youngest cases were two boys aged 5 months, and the oldest, a man aged 75.

From this it would appear that relapsing fever attacks all ages, but that the proportion of patients between 15 and 25 years to those more advanced in life is greater than in the case of typhus. The contrast between the ages of the two fevers is apparent from the following tabular comparison (Table XXVI), and also from the fact that while the mean age of the typhus patients was found to be about three years above that of the total population, or 29.33, that of 437 patients admitted prior to 1868 was only 24.41, or two years under that of the population (see p. 62).

^p WARDLELL, 1846; CORMACK, 1843; DOUGLAS, 1845.

^q ROBERTSON, 1848; R. PATERSON, 1848.

^r *Edin. Infirm. Rep.*

^s STEELE, 1848.

^t ZUELZER, 1867, p. 647.

^u LEBERT, 1870, p. 487.

Y

SPOTTISWOODE & CO.

NEW-STREET SQUARE, LONDON, E.C.

Dr. Murchison

TABLE XXV.

Age	No. of Cases			Percentage at each period of life
	Males	Females	Total	
Under 5 years	19	20	39	1·84
From 5 to 9 years	59	67	126	5·96
" 10 to 14 "	129	105	234	11·08
" 15 to 19 "	266	139	405	19·13
" 20 to 24 "	244	111	355	16·81
" 25 to 29 "	130	77	207	9·80
" 30 to 34 "	100	78	178	8·43
" 35 to 39 "	80	64	144	6·82
" 40 to 44 "	73	69	142	6·72
" 45 to 49 "	65	25	90	4·26
" 50 to 54 "	45	35	80	3·78
" 55 to 59 "	28	11	39	1·84
" 60 to 64 "	30	24	54	2·55
" 65 to 69 "	5	7	12	·56
" 70 to 74 "	3	2	5	·23
" 75 to 79 "	1	...	1	·04
Age not specified	2	2	4	...
Total, omitting doubtful cases . . .	1,277	834	2,111	99·85

TABLE XXVI.

Ages	Per cent. of Typhus Cases	Per cent. of Relapsing Cases
Under 15 years there were	19·94	18·88
From 15 to 25 years	29·39	35·94
25 years and upwards	50·57	45·03
30 " " "	41·05	35·23
50 " " "	10·64	9·00

Although the male patients outnumbered the females at all ages excepting under ten, a somewhat larger proportion of the females were advanced in life. Thus 37·77 per cent. of the females, but only 33·65 of the males, were over thirty, and while the mean age of 206 females (admitted prior to 1868) was 26·01, that of 231 males was only 22·98.

The number of patients between the ages of 40 and 45 almost equalled that in the preceding lustrum, but in females only was there the absolute increase noticed in typhus (see page 64.)

These results agree with most of the statistics of Relapsing Fever, which have been published. Of 203 cases admitted into the Edinburgh Infirmary during the years 1848-9, 45, or 22·16 per cent., were under 15 years of age; 50, or 24·63 per cent.,

^v See page 63, note 9.

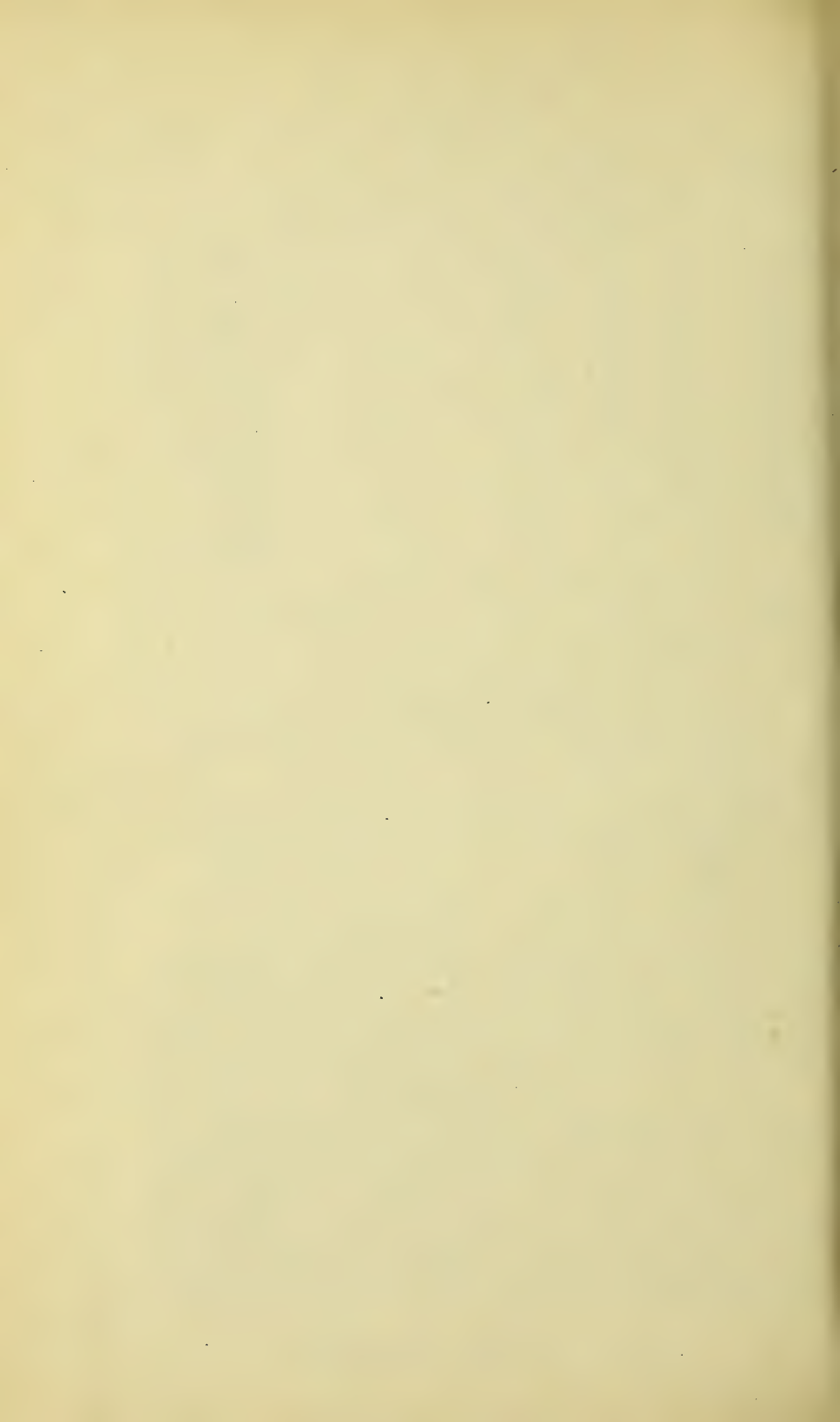


TABLE XXVII.^v*Relapsing Fever. Months and Seasons.*

Years	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Spring	Summer	Autumn	Winter	Total
1848	1	4	2	3	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	1	5	...	2	6	13
1849	1	1	...	4	4	6	...	3	...	1	9	1	8	9	10	3	30
1850	...	3	1	5	...	...	3	1	2	13	3	1	6	4	18	4	32
1851	1	4	4	17	30	30	18	37	15	38	34	28	51	85	87	33	256
1852	17	13	7	14	9	5	8	1	4	3	2	5	30	14	9	35	88
1853	2	2	3	3	2	1	1	2	...	...	...	...	8	4	...	4	16
1854	...	...	...	...	1	1	1	...	2	...	...	...	1	2	2	...	5
1855	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	1
1856-67	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1868	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	3
1869	...	...	...	...	4	3	7	15	37	129	258	315	4	25	424	315	768
1870	247	132	86	67	60	58	35	33	30	53	61	41	213	126	144	420	903
1871	17	9	14	19	7	1	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	69
Total	269	159	103	113	110	104	76	92	90	238	368	393	326	272	696	821	2,115

^v The numbers for 1871 have been added, but are not included in the calculations. With regard to Winter, see p. 66, note ^o.

above 30; and only 9, or 4·43 per cent., above 50.^w Of 215 cases under Halliday Douglas in 1843, 77 were under 20, 135 under 30, 80 above 30, and 28 above 50.^x Lastly, of 2,333 cases in Steele's report of the Glasgow epidemic of 1847, 302, or 12·94 per cent., were under 15; 795, or 34·07 per cent., were above 30; and 153, or 6·55 per cent., were above 50.^y

3. *Months and Season of Year.*—Table XXVII. shows the number of cases of Relapsing Fever admitted into the London Fever Hospital in each month during twenty-three years (1848–70.)

The largest number of cases have been admitted into the London Fever Hospital during the winter and autumn months; but the undue preponderance in these months was caused by the epidemic of 1869–70. Relapsing Fever is an epidemic disease, on the prevalence of which season of the year has little influence. In one epidemic, the largest number of cases occurs during one season; in another epidemic, during a different season. In Edinburgh in 1843, the epidemic was at its height during the autumn and winter; the St. Petersburg epidemic of 1864–5 was at its climax in winter and spring; the Glasgow epidemic of 1847, in spring and summer. The Edinburgh epidemic of 1843 commenced in January or February, the Dublin epidemic of 1826, and the London epidemic of 1869, in May; the Leith epidemic of 1843, in September; and the Glasgow epidemic of 1843, in December, 1842. Epidemics of Relapsing Fever appear then to commence, progress, and decline, quite irrespectively of the season of the year. Relapsing Fever differs from Enteric Fever, in not being always most prevalent in autumn; and from Typhus, in not being usually most prevalent during and towards the end of winter.

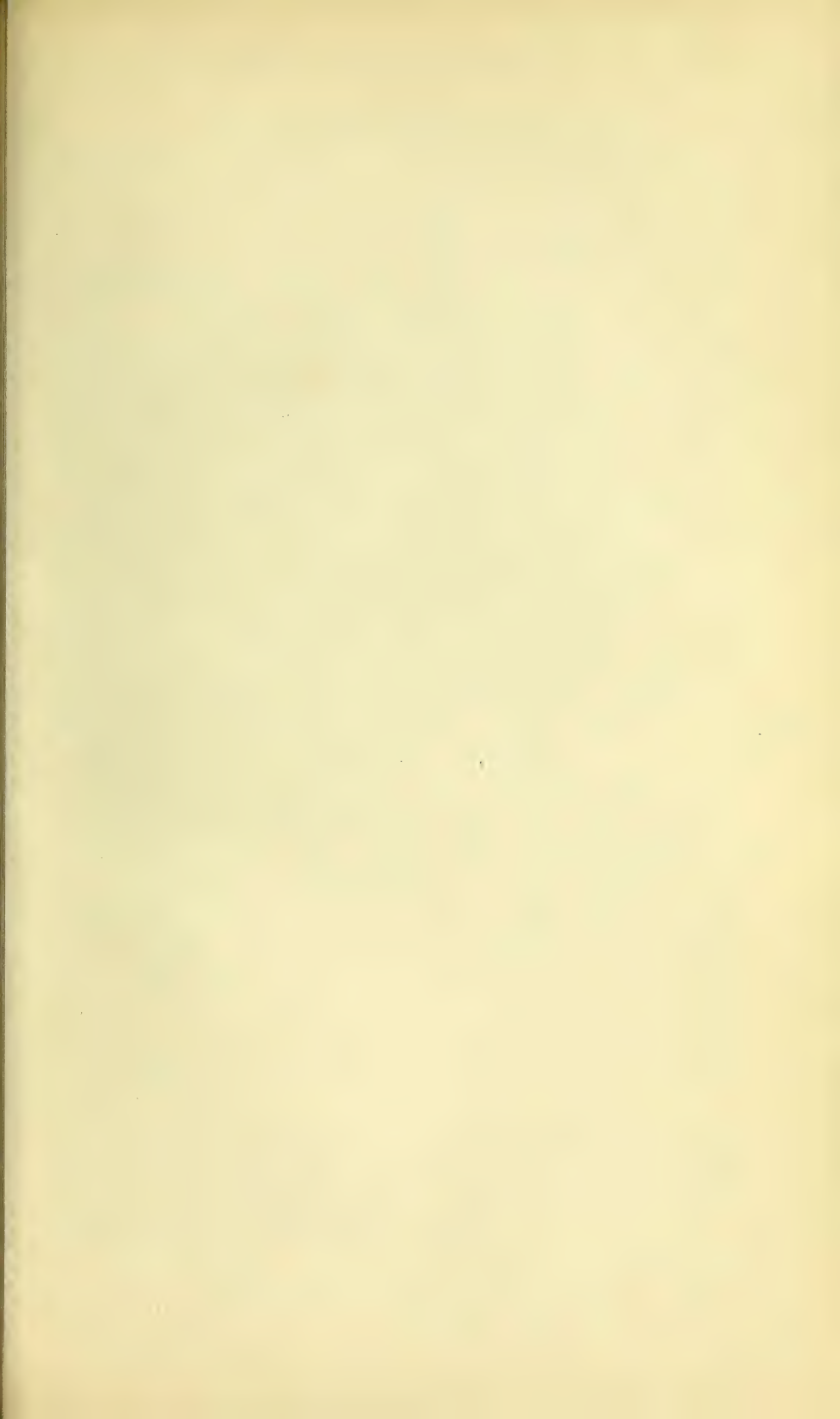
4. *Occupation.*—No occupation, in itself, predisposes to relapsing fever. A large proportion, however, of the cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital have been hawkers, street-musicians, beggars, or tramps, with no fixed residence, and this has been a common observation at all times and places.

5. *Recent Residence in an Infected Locality.*—The annexed Table shows the length of residence in London of all the cases of relapsing fever admitted into the London Fever Hospital since 1847, in which the circumstance was noted.

^w Statistical Reports.

^x DOUGLAS, 1845.

^y STEELE, 1848.



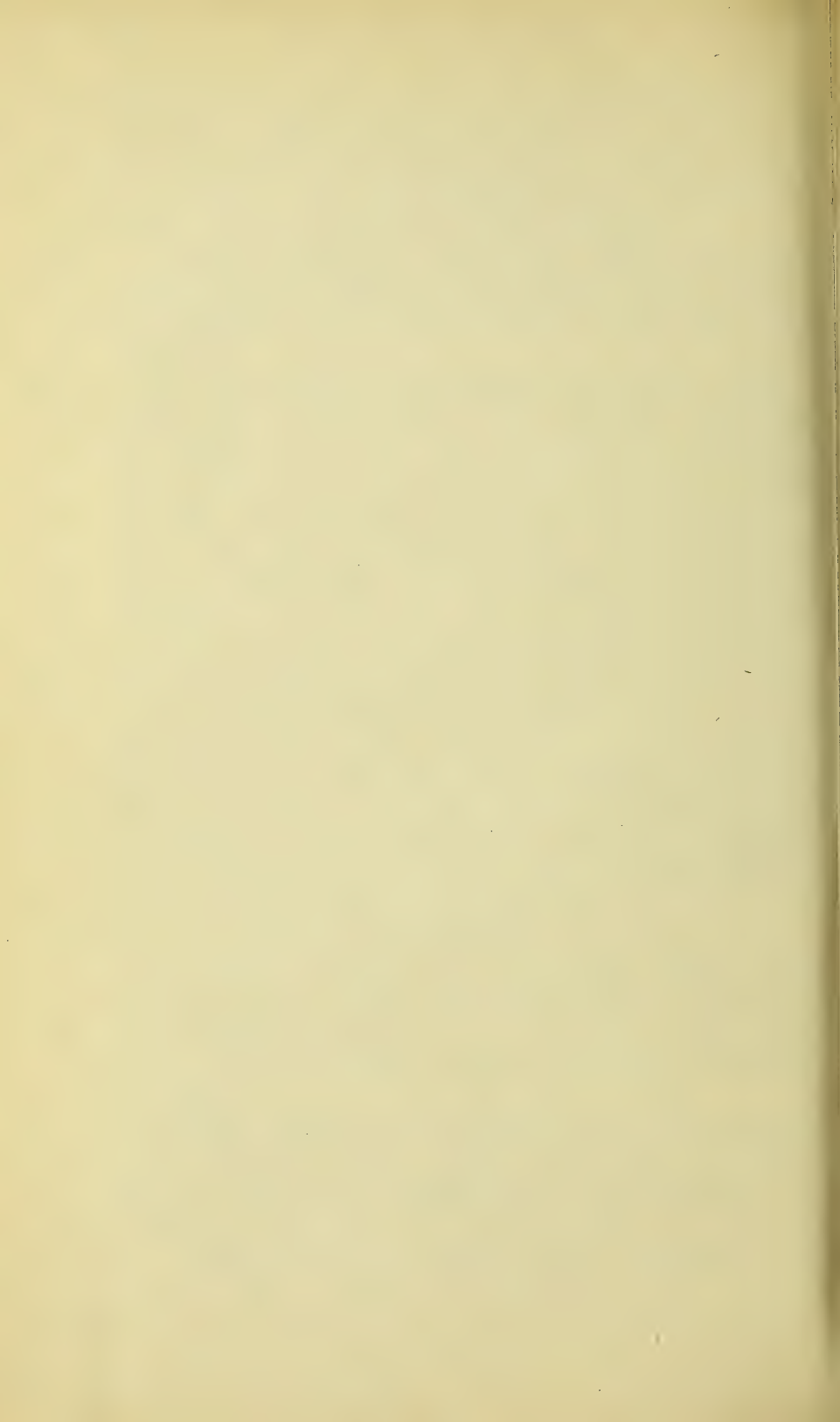


TABLE XXVIII.

Less than	14 days	61	or	3.05 per cent.
„	3 months	141	„	7.05 „
„	6 „	199	„	9.95 „
„	12 „	267	„	13.36 „
Longer than	12 „	1,731	„	86.63 „
Total	. . . . .	1,998	„	99.99 „

From these figures, it might seem that recent residence in London does predispose to relapsing fever. The result, however, is not attributable to any local cause, for during fourteen years, not a case of relapsing fever was observed in London. It is due to the circumstance that a large number of the persons attacked with relapsing fever are vagrants, who, after wandering over the country in search of work or food, arrive destitute and exhausted in the crowded dwellings of large towns, where the disease is already prevalent, or to the fact that not a few of the patients have been actually ill at the time of their arrival. This has been a common observation in all epidemics; and not unfrequently the patients, coming from no locality where the disease was known to prevail, have sickened at the wayside, the disease being apparently generated by the privations and exhaustion to which they have been subjected. (p. 336)

6. *Over-crowding and Destitution.*—Relapsing fever being, like typhus, communicable from the sick to the healthy, over-crowding of course favours its propagation. Accordingly, it is found to prevail chiefly in the most crowded localities of large cities, inhabited by the poorest of the population. Of 1,212 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital, 735 came from the central and eastern divisions or most crowded parts of the Metropolis, and considerably more than one-seventh from the single parish of Holborn. (See Table VII., page 72.) The subject of over-crowding and destitution, in relation to the prevalence of relapsing fever, will be again referred to in greater detail.

The remarks already made as to the effects of cold and wet, intemperance, bodily and mental fatigue, depression of spirits, etc., as predisposing to typhus, apply with equal force to relapsing fever. (See pages 67 and 69.)

B. EXCITING CAUSES.

1. *Contagion.*²

All observers, with the exception of Craigie and Virchow, have believed relapsing fever to be contagious. Craigie, writing in the midst of the Edinburgh epidemic of 1843, when the disease was for the first time beginning to be regarded as distinct from typhus, and before sufficient evidence had been collected as to its contagious character, stated that the belief that it was contagious was a 'presumption rather than a well-founded inference.'^a Virchow, whose experience of the disease was then limited to a fortnight's visit to Silesia during the epidemic of 1847, came to the conclusion that the disease was not contagious, but was the result of local causes endemic in Silesia.^b All the medical men, however, practising in Silesia believed it to be contagious.^c

That there is a poison in relapsing fever, communicable from the sick to the healthy, is proved beyond doubt by similar evidence to what has been adduced in the case of typhus.

a. When relapsing fever commences in a house or district, it often spreads with great rapidity. Thirty cases have been admitted into the London Fever Hospital from the same house, and 66 cases from the same court, within a few months; and similar observations have been made at all times and places, when the disease has been epidemic.

b. The prevalence of relapsing fever in single houses, or in limited districts, is in direct proportion to the degree of intercourse between the healthy and the sick. This was observed to be the case at Glasgow and in other parts of Scotland, in 1843. In many houses inhabited by several families, when the disease appeared in one apartment, it first attacked all its occupants, and then spread to the rooms adjacent, and afterwards sought its victims in the other rooms on the same floor, in the order of vicinity and intercourse. The two following instances recorded by Mr. Reid of Glasgow^d are to the point, while at the same time they demonstrate the importation of the disease into localities before exempt.

The first has reference to the introduction and propagation

^a See note, p. 80.

^b CRAIGIE, 1843, p. 417.

^c VIRCHOW, 1849, p. 263.

^d Ibid. p. 254.

^e W. REID, 1843, p. 360.



of the fever at the Dalmarnock colliery, in 1843. This was a large tenement, standing alone and surrounded on every side by open fields. It consisted of three stories, entered by three separate stairs, and inhabited by forty different families. In May, an Irish family removed to a single apartment on the uppermost story, the youngest child being at the time sick of the fever. On the second of June the father sickened, and in succession the whole family. The disease then spread from house to house, and in the space of two months attacked twenty-two persons on this story, the other inhabitants of the building being all this time exempt. The absence of the fever before the arrival of the infected family and its subsequent propagation, first in the infected family, and afterwards among those only in closest communication with them, are facts quite inexplicable on the supposition of a local origin, and indeed in any other manner than on the supposition of contagion. X

Secondly, 'the disease was introduced by a person from a neighbouring village into a house of two apartments, situated in Mile-end, and containing within its narrow walls eleven human beings. All of these were attacked, and every one relapsed; but in the next house, with a similar entry, and separated only by a brick partition, where the occupants were nearly equally numerous, and, from their circumstances and habits, equally susceptible, all escaped.' Now, if relapsing fever were not contagious, and arose from malaria in the atmosphere, as many have maintained, why was it confined to the one house into which it was introduced, and did not extend to other houses in the immediate vicinity?

But again, most observers testify to the great liability of the attendants on the sick to contract the disease. In 1819, Dr. Welsh, of Edinburgh, wrote thus:—'Since Queensberry-house was opened on February 23, 1818, my friends, Messrs. Stephenson and Christison, the matron, two apothecaries in succession, the shop-boy, washerwoman, and 38 nurses have been infected; four of the nurses have died. With the exception of two or three nurses, who have been but a short time in the hospital, I am now the only person in this house, who has not caught the disease within the last eight or ten months.'^e Cormack, in his account of the epidemic of 1843, at Edinburgh, observed:—'Almost all the clerks and others exposed to the contagion have been seized. Dr. Heude, and his successor

^e WELSH, 1819, p. 45.

Mr. Reid in the new Fever Hospital, Dr. Bennett my successor there, Mr. Cameron and his successor Mr. Balfour in the adjoining fever house, as well as most of the resident and clinical clerks in the Royal Infirmary, have gone through severe attacks during the past summer and autumn. Hardly any of the nurses, laundry-women, or others coming in contact either with the patients or their clothes, have escaped; at one time there were eighteen nurses off duty from the fever; and of those who have recently been engaged for the first time, or of those who have hitherto escaped, one and another is from time to time being laid up.’^{ee}

Similar observations were made in Glasgow and other Scotch towns in 1843, in Silesia in 1847, in St. Petersburg in 1865, in Germany in 1868-9, and in Great Britain during the recent epidemic. In the London Fever Hospital, during the years 1869-70, 27 of the nurses and officers and 5 patients contracted relapsing fever. One nurse who had been in the hospital for nearly twenty years, and had passed through typhus, had a severe attack of relapsing fever, shortly after the first cases of the disease were admitted. It is to be noted also, that in general hospitals, only those nurses and medical attendants who have been in close relation with cases of relapsing fever have contracted the disease. The nurses in the surgical wards, and in medical wards into which fever cases have not been admitted, have escaped. If the fever had depended on local causes, all ought to have suffered alike.

c. Persons living in comfortable circumstances, and in localities where the disease is unknown, are attacked on visiting infected persons at a distance. Relapsing fever is a disease peculiar to the destitute, and only attacks persons in easy circumstances who have had direct communication with the sick. Medical men, living in localities where the disease is unknown, have often been attacked immediately after exposure to the poison. A remarkable illustration is recorded by Wardell. Within a space of five months in 1843, the resident physician in one of the fever hospitals at Edinburgh had to be re-appointed six different times, five of the gentlemen who held the post having in succession been attacked by the raging epidemic. All of these gentlemen had, previous to their attack, resided in different and distant parts of the new town, where the epidemic

^{ee} CORMACK, 1843. p. 115.

C. Inoculable. See Brit. Med. Journ.
Jan. 25. 1876. p. 282. Sup^t of Dr. Mottschult,
Kaffsky.

"which seems to think that the 'specific parasite'
may multiply in 'stagnating & impure drinking water'
Traveller - I. 264. 266.

was scarcely known, yet, as soon as they were exposed to contagion, they contracted the fever.^f

d. *Relapsing fever has often been imported by infected persons into localities before exempt.* Certain localities have been observed to become foci for the propagation of the disease, immediately after, but not before, the introduction of infected persons. Two illustrations have already been given on the authority of Mr. Reid of Glasgow. Many others might be added. In 1865, relapsing fever was imported into Cronstadt and other parts of Russia from St. Petersburg; ^g while its appearance in New York in 1847 and in 1870 appeared due to Irish and English immigrants. In hospitals, it has always been found that the nurses and attendants never contracted relapsing fever, until after the admission of patients suffering from that form of fever. In 1870 relapsing fever was communicated to 5 nurses ~~of~~ patients in St. Mark's Hospital for Fistula, by a nurse from the Fever Hospital, and a ward-maid of St. Mark's who visited the Fever Hospital; this ward-maid and the Fever Hospital nurse were the two first persons attacked with relapsing fever in St. Mark's.^h g had

From the foregoing evidence, it is clear that relapsing fever is communicable by the sick to the healthy. So far as our knowledge extends, its contagium appears to be governed by the same laws as that of typhus.

1. *The mode of communication is probably the same as in typhus, that is to say, the poison is conveyed through the air, or by fomites, from the sick to the healthy, and actual contact is not necessary.* /

2. *The distance to which the poison will travel through the atmosphere.* The remarks made on this subject, under the head of typhus, apply with equal force to relapsing fever. It is only they who are in close communication with the sick, or who visit, or reside in, their badly ventilated dwellings, that suffer. With free ventilation, the disease almost ceases to be communicable. Cormack states that in 1843 there were many instances where relapsing fever was imported into houses in the new town of Edinburgh by medical students and others, who had contracted it by visiting the sick, but that he had never known an instance of its spreading in these localities. He also mentions an instance, where a single case of relapsing fever was treated in a general ward; only one of the other patients, a man

^f WARDELL, 1846, xxvii. 775.

^g ZUELZER, 1867, p. 646.

^h LEARED, *Lancet*, June 11th, 1870.

suffering from epilepsy, contracted the fever: this man, and this man only had been in the habit of sitting on the fever bed.ⁱ

3. *Fomites*. The poison of relapsing fever is communicable by clothes. At least, it is difficult in any other way to account for the fact mentioned by Cormack, of the large number of laundry-women who contracted the fever in the Edinburgh Infirmary during the epidemic of 1843;^j they had no communication with the sick, except through their clothes and bedding, and their circumstances were not such as to render an independent origin probable. Cormack's statement has been confirmed by many subsequent observers and by the experience of the London Fever Hospital. Parry relates two remarkable instances in which relapsing fever was transported to a distance by infected clothes.^k According to Wyss and Bock, there was evidence at Breslau in 1868 that the disease could be transmitted from the sick to persons at a distance through the medium of third persons who themselves escaped.^l No fact confirmatory of this statement has come under my notice.

4. *Length of exposure necessary in order to contract the disease*. If the poison be concentrated, its effects may be manifested at once, but few instances of this nature have been recorded. A medical friend visited the Union Workhouse of the City of London, during a period of 1845 when upwards of 100 cases of relapsing fever had been sent from that building to the Fever Hospital. He was attacked on the spot with nausea and headache, and took to bed at once with the fever. A similar case is mentioned by Zuelzer.^m When the poison is more diluted, the danger seems to increase with the length of exposure, and, on the whole, a longer exposure appears necessary than in the case of typhus. According to Cormack, very few of the numerous medical officers of the Edinburgh Dispensary in 1843 contracted the disease, in comparison with the number of the medical attendants at the Infirmary. The former were much exposed to the fever in the badly ventilated dwellings of the poor, but were usually with their patients for short periods only, and had constant opportunities for inhaling an uncontaminated atmosphere.

5. *The latent period* of relapsing fever has been variously estimated, but there are few facts for fixing it accurately. Cases have been recorded to show that the effects of the poison may be instantaneous, while on the other hand the Silesian

ⁱ CORMACK, 1843, p. 116.

^j Ibid. pp. 115, 117.

^k PARRY, 1870, p. 341.

^l WYSS and BOCK, 1869, p. 56.

^m ZUELZER, 1867, p. 647.

See Barb. Med. Journ. March 25-1876.
p. 124.

physicians in 1847 made the latent period vary from 14 to 21 days.ⁿ According to Lebert, it varied at Breslau from 3 to 7 days, but was oftener over than under 5 days, and sometimes extended into the second week.^o Partly from my own observations, but mainly from other sources,^p I have collected 32 cases which bear more or less upon the point,^q and the results of which may be summed up as follows:

I. Period exactly fixed—12 cases.

14, 13, 12, 9, 7, 5, 5, 4, 2 days—attack immediate on exposure, 3 cases.

II. Both limits of period fixed—6 cases.

Between 1 and 12 days—3 cases.

„ 1 and 16 „ 1 case.

„ 14 and 16 „ 2 cases.

III. One limit only of period fixed—14 cases.

a. Maximum—11 cases.

2, 3, 4, 4, 5, 5, 8, 9, 9, 10, 10 days.

b. Minimum—3 cases.

6, 6, 9 days.

Hence it appears that: 1. The period of incubation is even more variable than that of typhus. 2. It is on the whole shorter than that of typhus. In 9 of the 12 cases in which it was accurately determined, it did not exceed nine days; in none of the 32 cases was there reason to believe that it exceeded sixteen days; in only 4 did it certainly exceed twelve days, and in only 4 others was it possible for this period to have been exceeded; while in 13 of the 32 cases, it did not exceed five days. 3. Occasionally, as in typhus, there is no latent period at all, the symptoms commencing almost immediately after the first exposure to the poison.

6. *Proportion of persons liable to be attacked, on exposure to the poison of relapsing fever.* This is probably about the same as in typhus. During 23 years, 1 case of typhus originated in the London Fever Hospital, for every 62 typhus patients admitted (288 to 18,000); and 1 case of relapsing fever for every 65 admissions (32 to 2083.)

7. *Immunity from subsequent attacks.* Contrary to what was found to be the case with typhus, one attack of relapsing fever

ⁿ VIRCHOW, 1849, p. 262.

^o LEBERT, 1870, p. 469.

^p CORMACK, 1843, p. 117; LEARED, *Lancet*, June 11, 1870; ZUELZER, 1867, p. 647; WYSS and BOCK, 1869, p. 65; MUIRHEAD, 1870; A. CLARK, 1870, p. 28; PARRY, 1870, p. 341.

^q MURCHISON, 1871.

confers little or no immunity from subsequent attacks. Welsh tells us that, in the epidemic of 1817-19, there were several instances of persons having two, and even three, attacks;^r and Christison observes that during this same epidemic, he experienced no fewer than three separate attacks within fifteen months in his own person.^s Wardell^t and Mackenzie,^u in the epidemic of 1843, met with several examples of persons having a second attack, after some months; Jenner, from his experience of relapsing fever in London in 1847-50, arrived at the same conclusion;^v and in the Irish epidemic of 1847, many individuals had a second, or even a third attack, at intervals of a few months.^w Similar observations were made at St. Petersburg in 1865,^x and at Prague in 1867,^y and at least two well-marked instances of a second attack after an interval of several months have come under my own notice (see Diag. IX).

Origin.

2. Independent Generation.^z

Although relapsing fever is undoubtedly contagious, it is highly probable that it can be generated *de novo*. A large number of patients are unable to trace their illness to contagion. Of 440 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital prior to 1868, 171 (or 38·86 per cent.) ascribed their illness to contagion, mostly in consequence of other cases occurring in the same house, while the remainder were not cognizant of any exposure to the disease. It is quite possible, however, that a disease may be due to contagion where the source is not traceable, while, on the other hand the occurrence of many cases simultaneously in one house is no proof that a disease is contagious. A stronger argument in favour of the independent generation of relapsing fever is the fact, that after it has been entirely absent for many years it again breaks out, on each occasion under precisely similar circumstances, and occasionally, as in Scotland in 1843, without any traceable importation, or source from which it could have been imported. Professor Christison, no advocate for the independent origin of other fevers, speaks of the 'spontaneous generation' of relapsing fever from 'penury pent up in airless dwellings' as a matter beyond doubt.^a For the same reasons, Zuelzer^b and other

^r WELSH, 1819, p. 46.

^s WARDELL, 1846, xxxvii. 230.

^t JENNER, 1850, xxiii. 119.

^u CHRISTISON, 1858, p. 583.

^v MACKENZIE, 1843, p. 226.

^w *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, viii. 65.

^x ZUELZER, 1867, p. 652.

^y PRIBRAM and ROBITSCHKE, 1869, p. 248.

^z See page 8.

^a CHRISTISON, 1863, p. 440.

^b ZUELZER, 1867, p. 640.

Expts. - with Blood of P. F. on lower animals. Syd Soc. Yr Bk
1873-4. p. 78.

"Great difficulties, in deed, are met with in accepting the view of the continuity of all cases of relapsing fever. Thus there lie between the Irish epidemics of the second, the third, and the fifth decade of this century long intervals in which no allusion is made to relapsing fever. It is much more in accordance with the general laws of organic development to accept a continuous concealed existence of the germs, than to have recourse to spontaneous generation to account for their development." !!

Quoted in Transactions Cyclop. I 202-3.

* Libani writes great nonsense as his head.
Simplician. I. 266

writers declare that the disease was developed *de novo* at St. Petersburg in 1864. Lebert observes that at Breslau in 1868, although it was currently believed that the disease must have arisen by contagion, there was no shadow of a proof that it did so, and every circumstance of the epidemic was opposed to such a view.^c

From the fact that epidemics of typhus and relapsing fever often co-exist, it may be assumed that the conditions under which both originate are similar, and these conditions may be summed up in two words—destitution and over-crowding. Accordingly, in all accounts of both typhus and relapsing fever, it is stated that the cases have been confined to the poorest of the population, and for the most part to the most crowded localities of large cities. A closer investigation by the process of elimination renders it probable that, while the poison of typhus is generated by overcrowding, and destitution favours its extensive propagation, that of relapsing fever is more intimately connected with, if it be not generated by, destitution, and is propagated by over-crowding.

In the first place, it may be well to demonstrate the intimate connection between relapsing fever and destitution. Of 2,115 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital in twenty-three years, 2,057, or 97·26 per cent., were paid for by the parochial authorities, and totally destitute. Of the remaining 58 cases, 15 were also in a most destitute state, 25 were hospital nurses, and for only 18 was an admission-fee paid.^d A large proportion of the patients, for some time previous to their attack, had been literally starving.

Before the outbreak of the epidemic of relapsing fever in Ireland in 1817, the inhabitants, owing to a succession of bad harvests and other causes (see p. 39), had for a long time been reduced to *extreme* starvation; and many had been compelled to feed on indigestible articles, such as grass and the roots of trees. Similar observations were made in Silesia in 1847; prior to the outbreak of the epidemic, a succession of three bad harvests had reduced the inhabitants to such a state of starvation, that numbers died from this cause alone, and many subsisted on clover, grass, mushrooms, the roots of trees, etc.^e The state of misery and destitution, under which the epidemic of 1847 broke out in Great Britain and Ireland (where a large

^c LEBERT, 1870, p. 462.

^d The reader is referred to the corresponding remarks under the head of Typhus and Enteric Fever.

^e VIRCHOW, 1849, p. 177.

proportion of the cases were also at first relapsing fever) has been already referred to (p. 48.) Speaking of Glasgow, in 1847, Dr. Orr writes: 'The fever-hospitals were crowded to overflowing with houseless wanderers . . . Many poor, starved, destitute, and diseased creatures were brought and laid down before the gates of the Infirmary, their relatives, if they had any, not knowing what to do with them; and, in numerous instances, it was destitution and starvation more than fever which was their chief affliction. To destitution, therefore, we are principally to look for the cause, which during the last year has filled our fever-hospitals to overflowing.'^f These remarks applied with equal force to every locality in the kingdom, where the epidemic was observed.

But, admitting all these facts, it may be argued that the famine and the fever are both the results of one common cause—of inclement weather, or of some subtle atmospheric influence. Weather, however, is found to have no influence over the origin or propagation of relapsing fever. It prevails alike in seasons remarkable for the amount of rain (Silesia, 1847), and in seasons remarkable for their drought (Edinburgh, 1843), in unusually hot summers (Edinburgh, 1843), and in the cold of winter (Glasgow, 1842-3, and Leith, 1843-4.) (*Vide ante*, p. 324.) Destruction of the crops from any sort of weather has sufficed to produce it. With regard to an atmospheric influence capable of destroying the fruits of the earth, and at the same time of inducing relapsing fever, its existence is in the first place a gratuitous assumption, while it is known that relapsing fever may appear quite irrespectively of failures of the crops, and under circumstances where the destitution and misery of the population have, so to speak, an artificial origin. One of the most remarkable epidemics of relapsing fever on record—the Scotch epidemic of 1843—was not preceded by failures of the crops. (See page 47.) It did not affect Ireland, but was confined to Scotland, where its connection with destitution was proved by Alison and many other observers. In 1840, Alison called the attention of the authorities to the deplorable condition of the poor in Scotland, and to the inadequate measures provided by law for their relief.^g Owing to the construction of railways, which, it is said, attracted numbers of Irish labourers, and caused the inhabitants of the small villages and towns along the lines to flock into the large towns and to swell their pauper population,

^f ORR, 1848, p. 371.

^g ALISON, 1840.

and to other causes, the misery and want of the poor, year by year, increased. Between the spring of 1840 and 1843, four public subscriptions, amounting to 20,000*l.*, were raised in Edinburgh alone, to relieve their immediate necessities. A charity fund was subscribed in Edinburgh to find employment for the poor, and the coincidence between the progress of the fever and the cessation of the operations of this fund was remarkable.

	Men employed by Charity Fund.	No. of Admissions for Fever into Royal Infirmary. ^h
February (1843)	933	74
March	556	83
April	320	96
May	119	113
June	35	161
July	25	251
August	...	392
September	...	531
October	...	638 ^h

During the months of September and October, from thirty to fifty applicants had to be sent away daily from the gates of the Infirmary. The disease was entirely confined to the poor. We are told that some of the medical men in Edinburgh, whose practice lay among the better classes, did not see a single case; while, on the other hand, it was calculated by Alison that of the destitute poor of Edinburgh scarcely one escaped. In Glasgow, it is stated, that for two years before the appearance of the fever, the poor had been in extreme privation; and it is added, that the epidemic 'made its appearance, and began to spread, in those localities where poverty and wretchedness of every description most abounded; and that during the whole season of its prevalence, the pauper population were almost its only victims.'ⁱ Of 1,768 cases collected by Alison,^j Halliday Douglas,^k and Murray,^l 1,179, or about two-thirds, were out of employment and utterly destitute at the time of seizure, and many of the remainder had also been out of employment, and had only got work a few days before. Moreover, it is important to observe, that the proportion of the very destitute among the patients attacked diminished as the epidemic advanced. Of 177 patients in the Edinburgh Infirmary on July 22nd 127 were out of employment, whereas on September 30th this

^h ALISON, 1844 (1). ⁱ D. SMITH, 1844 (2), p. 79. ^j ALISON, 1844 (1).
^k DOUGLAS, 1845. ^l MURRAY, 1843.

remark applied only to 184 out of 330 cases. There are no data for determining the precise proportion at the commencement of the epidemic.

Similar observations were made in London, as shown by the following extract from the Annual Report for 1843 of the Fever Hospital:—‘The present epidemic has afforded striking and extensive evidence of the close connection between fever and destitution. A large proportion of the subjects of fever received into the hospital during the past year were agricultural labourers and provincial mechanics (not Irish), who had been induced to leave their native counties in search of work, and who, either *on their road to the Metropolis*, or soon after their arrival in it, were seized with the disease. The causes assigned for their illness by these poor creatures themselves were various, some stating that it was owing to sleeping by the sides of hedges, others to want of clothing, many being without stockings, shirts, shoes, or any apparel capable of defending them from the inclemency of the weather; while others, and these constituted a very large proportion of the number, attributed it to want of food, being driven, by their intense hunger, *to eat raw vegetables, turnips, and even rotten apples*; and certainly their appearance, in many instances, fully corroborated the truth of their representations.’

Compare with this the following extract from the Report of the London Fever Hospital for 1869:—‘With rare exceptions the patients admitted with relapsing fever have been in a deplorable state of destitution—far greater than that of the average of typhus patients. Even the nurses were strongly impressed with this fact. A large proportion of the patients were tramps, who had travelled long distances in search of work, and many of whom appeared to have *arrived in London with the fever upon them*. Many admitted during September and October had only just returned from hop-picking in Kent, where they had been sleeping in barns and under hedges and eating unwholesome food; several patients, for instance, stating that they had *eaten nothing for weeks excepting raw turnips and unripe fruit*.’

In Russia in 1864–5, and subsequently in Germany, relapsing fever was found to be restricted to the very poor and destitute, and if occasionally both in these countries and elsewhere the disease has attacked a few of the better class in virtue of its contagious character, it has never spread to any extent among them. Throughout the recent epidemic, *I have not seen one case of relapsing fever in private practice.*

in London



The intimate connection between the origin and progress of relapsing fever and destitution being thus clear, I proceed to adduce some arguments in favour of the opinion, that in its origin it is more independent of over-crowding than typhus, and that it is the result of destitution alone.

1. It is not easy to isolate destitution from over-crowding. The two conditions almost invariably co-exist. Accordingly, in many of the accounts of relapsing fever, it is stated, that not only were the patients most destitute, but that they inhabited localities which were densely crowded.^m But relapsing fever is found also to prevail where destitution alone could operate, which is seldom, if ever, the case with typhus, ~~except when its origin can be traced to contagion.~~ In Ireland, during great epidemics, it has attacked the inhabitants of the country villages and the houseless poor by the way-side, as well as the inmates of the crowded lodging-houses of the large towns. The Scotch epidemic of 1843 did not commence in the large towns, as typhus almost invariably does, but in the country-districts of Fife. In Edinburgh, in 1843, we are informed by Dr. Craigie, that the epidemic prevailed, not only in the crowded localities of the Grass-market, and in the closes of the High-street, the Canongate and the Cowgate, but that 'a number of cases were sent from Musselburgh, Tranent, Penicuik, Haddington, Dunbar, and similar situations, where the population was not dense, and where ventilation was excellent.'ⁿ Mr. Bottomley described an outbreak of relapsing fever among Irish reapers at Croydon in 1847; they had suffered greatly from privations consequent on the famine, but had not been subjected to over-crowding, for they had been in the habit of sleeping on the roadsides and under hedges. Even on the supposition that the fever, in this instance, was due to a contagium imported from Ireland, it is to be observed that true typhus, whose poison, from all we know of it, is much more active, rarely, if ever, makes its appearance under such circumstances.^o (See page 87.) In London, both in 1843 and in 1869 it was noted that tramps, *on their road to the metropolis*, were often seized with ~~the disease~~. *relapsing fever*

2. But, secondly, it has been typhus, and not relapsing fever, which was observed in the crowded hospitals, ships and prisons of former days, and which is met with as a consequence of over-

^m See for example, WARDELL, 1846, xxxvii. 153; R. JACKSON, 1844, p. 418; D. SMITH, 1844 (2), p. 79; PERRY, 1844, p. 85.

ⁿ CRAIGIE, 1843, p. 417.

^o BOTTOMLEY, 1847.

crowding in the intervals of great epidemics, when there is no general famine.

3. Conversely, it is Relapsing Fever, and not Typhus, which has been observed to result more directly from starvation. To the evidence already given on this point, the following statements by Irish observers of the epidemic of 1847 may be added. Dr. Lynch of Loughrea reported: 'Most of the cases of fever supervening upon the starvation-state were characterized by repeated relapses and short febrile attacks. I saw no instances of the short relapse fever amongst the gentry, except in clergymen and physicians.'^p Dr. Falkiner of Kilkullen reported his experience in almost the same words.^q

4. The voracious appetite often observed during the paroxysms, and peculiar to Relapsing Fever, indicates its more intimate connection with starvation,^r as do also the anæmic cardiac murmurs and the leukæmia present in many cases.

5. The fact, already dwelt on, that, in mixed epidemics of typhus and Relapsing Fever occurring during seasons of famine the former fever chiefly prevails at the commencement of the outbreak (p. 317), points to its more intimate connection with destitution. The result of famine has usually been, that the poor have flocked from the country districts to swell the pauper population of the large towns, which become more crowded the longer the famine lasts. As this crowding increases, the fever, which results from crowding (typhus), is gradually substituted for that which is more immediately the result of destitution.

6. Lastly, some of the appellations bestowed on Relapsing Fever in different countries indicate the popular opinion as to its origin. It is essentially the *Famine-Fever* of the British Isles, and the *Armentyphus* and *Hungerpest* of Germany. See page 309.)^s

From these considerations, the question of identity or non-identity of Typhus and Relapsing Fever naturally arises. That, in their course and symptoms, the two diseases are as distinct as can be is indisputable; the question which here suggests itself is, whether the poison (or the circumstances capable of generating it) of the one fever be, or be not, the same as that of the other?

^p *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, vii. 393. ^q *Ib.* viii. 84. ^r See under 'Symptoms.'

^s Referring to the origin of epidemics of Relapsing Fever in India, Dr. R. T. Lyons observes: 'The view maintained by Murchison receives strong confirmation from the history of epidemics which have happened in this country' (*Ind. Ann. of Med. Sc.*, July 1872).

Prior to the epidemic of 1843, Relapsing Fever was regarded as a mild modification of typhus (see p. 310.) Dr. Henderson of Edinburgh, in his Clinical Lectures, and afterwards in a paper read before the Medico-Chirurgical Society of that city on December 6, 1843,[†] had the merit of first showing that the two diseases were not only very different in their symptoms, but that there was reason to believe that they arose from distinct poisons. His views were confirmed by many other observers, so that since the epidemic of 1843, relapsing fever and typhus have usually in this country been regarded as distinct diseases. 9

The evidence adduced by Dr. Henderson was two-fold; first, that the one fever never communicated the other; and, secondly, that an attack of the one conferred no immunity from an attack of the other.

That the one fever could not communicate the other, was inferred from the circumstance that examples of the two fevers were never found co-existing in the same house or family. If one of a family had typhus, all the other cases in the same house or family were typhus; if in one instance the fever was relapsing fever, it was so in all. From February to September 1843, Dr. Henderson had seen but 39 cases of typhus, and in 29 of them the histories were carefully investigated. In only 4 could there be the slightest suspicion that the attack of typhus arose from communication with persons ill of relapsing fever. These 4 cases occurred in houses where relapsing fever was prevailing; but in all the 4 cases it was proved that the patients had previously been exposed to the contagion of eruptive typhus. In 1849, Dr. Henderson's observations on this point were confirmed by Sir W. Jenner, who showed that during the three years 1847-8-9, there had been admitted into the London Fever Hospital from 2 to 8 cases of typhus from the same house or family in 57 different instances, making in all 164 cases; and that in no instance did a case of relapsing fever come from the same house or family as a case of typhus; while during the same period, 2 or more cases of relapsing fever were admitted in many instances from the same house or family, but never associated with typhus.^u 10

On the other hand, excellent observers have made observations of an opposite character. Dr. Alison in 1843 observed at Edinburgh two cases of typhus 'with the characteristic eruption

[†] HENDERSON, 1843.

^u JENNER, 1849 (1).

brought from the same room in which a succession of relapsing cases had occurred at the same time.'^v Dr. David Smith recorded 5 different instances, which he met with during the same epidemic at Glasgow, where the two fevers co-existed in the same family.^w In most of these instances, patients affected with the two fevers had come from the same bed. Dr. Henry Kennedy, in the epidemic of 1847-8^y at Dublin, repeatedly met with cases of both relapsing fever and typhus^y occurring in the same room and amongst members of the same family, often sleeping in the same bed.^x

The records of the London Fever Hospital, since Sir W. Jenner's observations were made, show that the two fevers may occasionally co-exist in the same house or family. They show, moreover, that in certain limited localities, there may at first be nothing but relapsing fever, then relapsing fever and typhus may prevail together, while still later there is nothing but typhus. Thus, in the last six months of 1851^y, there were admitted from Field Lane in the City of London into the Fever Hospital 9 cases of relapsing fever, but none of typhus; in 1852^y, there were from the same locality 14 admissions of relapsing—the last in May, and 24 of typhus—the first in March; and in 1853, there were 16 admissions from the same lane— all typhus. Again, from Tyndall's Buildings, Holborn, there were admitted in 1851, 30 cases of relapsing and one of typhus; in 1852, 10 of relapsing and 12 of typhus. From Pheasant Court, Holborn, there were admitted in 1851, 59 cases of relapsing fever and 3 of typhus; in 1852, 7 of relapsing fever and 5 of typhus; and in 1853, 1 of typhus and none of relapsing fever. From Plum-Tree Court, City, there were admitted^y, in 1851, 5 of relapsing fever and none of typhus; and in 1852, 3 of relapsing fever and 5 of typhus. In several instances, cases of relapsing and of typhus were brought from the same house^y, within a few weeks or days of each other. These statements will be better understood by the annexed tabular arrangement, in which the dates are denoted by the names of the months, and the numbers of the houses in each court or lane by the figures. (R. S. denotes Ragged School, and ? that the number of the house was not noted.) Similar observations were made at Breslau in 1867-8.^y

From this it seems possible^y that at those times when typhus

^v ALISON, 1843.

^w D. Smith (2), 1844, p. 75.

^x *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, vii. 53; also, H. KENNEDY, 1860, p. 218.

^y WYSS and BOCK, 1869, p. 228; EBSTEIN, 1869, p. 70; LEBERT, 1870, pp. 468, 501, 524.



Years	Field Lane		Spread Eagle Court		Pheasant Court		Plum Tree Court	
	Rel. Fever	Typhus	Rel. Fever	Typhus	Rel. Fever	Typhus	Rel. Fever	Typhus
1851	July, R.S., 10. Aug., 1, 10. Sept., R.S., R.S. Oct., R.S. Nov., ? Dec., R.S.		Apr. 7, ?, 11, 7, 15. May, 12, ?, 7, ?, 7, 15. June, 15, 9, 9, 11, 1. July, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?. Aug., 7, 8, 11, 8, 10, 10. Oct., 8. Nov., 12.	Sept., 12.	April, 3, 3, 3, 5, 8, 6, 8. May, 3, 8, 3, 3, 7, 3, 6, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8. June, 7, 7, 7, 7, 2, 7, 3, 3, 3, 3, 8, 3, 6, 3, 3, July, 6, 6, 1, ?. Aug., 3, 4, 7, 1, 7, 7, 1, 5, 5, 6, 3, Sept., 6, 5, 8. Oct., 9. Nov., ? Dec., 4, ?, ?, 7, 2.	Feb., 8. Aug., 7, 6.	Oct., 28, 28. Nov., 8, 7, 28.	
							April, 8, 8, 8.	March, ? May, 24, 9, 10. June, 28.
1852	Jan., R.S., R.S. Feb., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S. Apr., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., Mar., R.S., R.S., April, R.S. May, R.S.	Mar., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., Apr., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., R.S., May, 27. June, 27, 27. July, R.S., R.S., Oct. 27. Nov., R.S.	Feb., 11, 17, 17, March, 6, 6, 6, 17, 6. May, 12. July, 6.	Jan., 14. Feb., 9. Mar., 8, 1, 9, 5. April, 14, 9, 14, 9. May, 9. July, 14.	April, 3, 6. May, 6. June, 7, 3. July, 6, 7.	March, 3, 3, 7. April, 7, 7.		
1853			April 2.	March, ? July, 1.		Dec., 6.		

8 and relapsing fever are both epidemic, it may depend on the precise stage of the epidemic whether we do, or do not, find the two diseases co-existing in the same house or court. Here, in circumscribed localities, there was the same sequence of the two fevers, as was found in studying the history of wide-spread epidemics : at first relapsing fever only, then relapsing fever and typhus together, and, last of all, typhus alone. Whatever be the explanation, the circumstance is remarkable; but it does not justify the conclusion that the two fevers are identical. On the supposition that relapsing fever is generated by destitution, that destitution is the great predisposing cause of typhus, and that typhus is produced by over-crowding, the offspring of destitution, the above is precisely the sequence of events that might be expected. Or, discarding the doctrine of generation *de novo*, it must be admitted that the foci for the propagation of typhus multiply with the advance of a mixed epidemic, while those of relapsing fever diminish (p. 317), and that consequently the substitution of one for the other, or their occasional co-existence in a circumscribed locality, does not establish their identity. As far as I know, the statement remains uncontroverted, that in all cases where fever can be proved to have been imported into a locality by a single case, typhus has produced typhus; and relapsing fever, relapsing fever. Moreover, when both diseases have prevailed together, no transition forms have been observed between the two. H

The second argument adduced by Dr. Henderson, in support of the non-identity of typhus and relapsing fever, was the circumstance that an attack of one conferred no immunity from an attack of the other. He appealed to nine instances in which the same person contracted the two fevers within a very short time; and indeed, so general was this observation in 1843, that the managers of the Edinburgh Infirmary made a regulation that there should be separate wards for typhus and the 'short fever.' It cannot be denied that such facts have a most important bearing on the question at issue, and that they deserve careful investigation.

Dr. Henderson gives the details of eight of the nine instances to which he alludes. In six, typhus was followed by relapsing fever, in some of the cases not more than a month intervening between the two attacks; in two, relapsing fever was followed by typhus.* Dr. Kilgour mentions one instance in which typhus

* HENDERSON, 1843.



"That one predisposes to the other, instead of protecting against it, proves that both indeed may have a certain affinity, while still there are fundamental differences. In Breslau I have observed a peculiar relationship. Among those who had experienced relapsing fever in the summer of 1868, not a few, in fact whole families, were subsequently attacked by the most pronounced typhus; while in 1869, of those who had had typhus, only a few were subsequently affected by relapsing fever x x This second one (epidemic of 69) however, was much lighter than the first, & thus presented but little material for the typhus. I possess exact accounts of 53 cases of relapsing fever, constituting 9 per cent. of the entire number of cases that occurred during these two years: they were all attacked with typhus fever, & constituted 7 per cent of all the typhus cases. x x x Most surprising to me was the fact that among these 53 cases the mortality amounted to just 7.55 per cent, only half the mortality of our other cases of typhus. Can it be possible that after a previously experienced relapsing fever the typhus person becomes less dangerous, or is this mere accident."

Libert. Quinquennial Cyclops 1875. I. 273

was followed by relapsing fever.^a With these exceptions, in most of the recorded cases the attack of relapsing fever has preceded that of typhus. Of 45 cases collected by Wardell, in 40 the relapsing fever was followed by typhus; eight individuals in one family had relapsing fever, and in six it was followed by typhus.^b Cormack observed that convalescents from relapsing fever were frequently seized with typhus, and ~~that he had~~ noted 19 cases where patients went through unequivocal attacks of both fevers; but he did not say that in any of the cases the attack of typhus came first.^c Jackson speaks of typhus following relapsing fever at Leith, but does not allude to relapsing fever following typhus.^d Douglas mentions four instances of patients attacked by both relapsing fever and typhus during their stay in hospital, but does not state which attack came first.^e Jenner says that 'the subjoined cases' illustrate the facts that typhus does not protect from relapsing fever, and relapsing does not protect from typhus; but in all the three instances given the relapsing fever preceded the typhus.^f Steele, in his statistical account of the Glasgow Infirmary for 1847, in which year as many as 2,333 cases of relapsing fever and 2,399 of typhus were admitted, observes, 'An important character observable from the records was the immunity which individuals enjoyed from relapsing fever, who had suffered previously from an attack of typhus. Cases of typhus following in the track of relapsing fever were by no means uncommon, while there is not one instance recorded of the former epidemic being followed by the latter.'^g Dr. Hudson in 1847-48 observed 13 cases where relapsing fever was followed by typhus, but none where the order was reversed.^h Dr. R. Paterson, in his account of the same epidemic at Edinburgh, observes that many of the patients, after passing through relapsing fever, took typhus; but he nowhere alludes to convalescents from typhus contracting relapsing fever.ⁱ Dr. W. Robertson, however, stated: 'In a few instances, convalescents from relapsing fever became affected with typhus, while convalescents from typhus contracted relapsing fever, before being dismissed from the wards.' At St. Petersburg in 1864-5, cases of typhus subsequent to relapsing fever were very common, but instances of a reversed order were rare.^k Lastly at Breslau in 1867-8,

* KILGOUR, 1844, p. 323.

^b WARDELL, 1846.

^c CORMACK, 1849.

^d R. JACKSON, 1844, p. 421.

^e DOUGLAS, 1845.

^f JENNER, 1850, xxiii. p. 119.

^g STEELE, 1848.

^h *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, viii. 67;

HUDSON, 1867, p. 44.

ⁱ R. PATERSON, 1848, pp. 392, 399.

^j ROBERTSON, 1848, p. 509.

^k ZUELZER, 1867, p. 653.

no fewer than 53 cases of typhus following relapsing fever were observed, but cases of relapsing fever following typhus 'only rarely' occurred.¹

The evidence adduced shows that while typhus has very frequently followed upon relapsing fever, cases in which the order of events has been reversed have been comparatively rare. Now, the cases where relapsing fever has come first do not absolutely prove the non-identity of the two fevers. Contrary to the statement of Henderson, it is now well-known that one attack of relapsing fever confers no immunity from a second attack (page 331); and, therefore, on the supposition that typhus is only a severe form of relapsing fever, it would not be extraordinary that an attack of relapsing fever should confer no immunity from typhus.

With regard to some of the cases where the attack of typhus has come first, it may be doubted if the first attack was not enteric fever. It was probably so in several cases noted as occurring in Germany, and in one instance referred to by Alison, where there was 'threatening of ulceration of the bowels.' This explanation, however, does not apply to most of the instances referred to. Wardell gives the details of one case, in which relapsing fever came on a fortnight after what appears to have been an unquestionable attack of typhus. A similar case is mentioned by Pribram and Robitschek;^m and a third where relapsing fever followed typhus after an interval of a few months by Wyss and Bock.ⁿ Lastly, of 31 persons who contracted relapsing fever in the years 1868-9 in the London Fever Hospital, 13 were known to have previously suffered from true typhus. Remembering how rare is a second attack of typhus in the same individual, it must be admitted that an attack of typhus does not confer so great an immunity from an attack of relapsing fever, as from a subsequent attack of typhus, and if this inference be correct, it constitutes a strong argument in favour of the non-identity of the two fevers. On the other hand, there are some grounds for maintaining that an attack of typhus protects the system more from relapsing fever, than relapsing fever protects from typhus.^o

I am inclined to think, that if the views already advocated,

¹ LEBERT, 1870, p. 525. ^m *Bib.*, 1869, Bd. ciii. p. 248. ⁿ *Bib.*, 1869, p. 65.

^o It is right to remember, however, that in most epidemics the chances of contracting typhus after relapsing fever are greater than those of taking relapsing fever after typhus. In the London Fever Hospital, in 1868-9, when relapsing fever appeared at the end, instead of at the beginning, of an epidemic of typhus, only two patients took typhus, who had previously had relapsing fever.

in 1873.
Lastly, Obermeier, observed 7 cases of relapsing
fever followed by typhus in the Charité Hospital
at Berlin.

Lond. Med. Record Oct. 8/73

See also Syd. Soc. Gp 13. 1873-4 p. 78

as to the relative etiology of relapsing fever and typhus, be correct, they ~~may~~ afford some explanation of the circumstances now mentioned. Relapsing fever being the result of destitution alone, and typhus the result of over-crowding and destitution combined, an attack of typhus may possibly protect more from a subsequent attack of relapsing fever, than relapsing fever protects from itself or from typhus.

That grave objections may be raised to the suggestion that a contagious fever can be generated by mere destitution, is readily conceded. It may be well then, to refer to the phenomena known to be exhibited by the living body in consequence of starvation. The effects of starvation on birds and mammals have been studied by Chossat,^p and on the human subject, by Holland,^q Donovan,^r and others.^s Chossat found that animals rapidly diminished in weight, while, at the same time, the temperature of their bodies decreased. The fat was almost completely removed, and the blood was reduced to one-fourth of its normal amount; whilst the nervous system experienced scarcely any loss. Death appeared to be coincident with the consumption of all the disposable combustible material, and to be really caused by cold; in some cases, it was preceded by cerebral symptoms, showing that ultimately the nutrition of the nervous centres became impaired. In Chossat's experiments, the reduction of food was more sudden and complete than it usually is in the human subject. Holland, who investigated the effects of starvation on the poor of Manchester, mentions, among the earliest symptoms, emaciation, exhaustion, languor, listlessness, despondency, and giddiness. These symptoms were sometimes succeeded by others of a cerebral character, such as staggering, dimness of sight, delirium, stupor, and coma. At other times, the exhaustion was followed by symptoms of reaction—quick pulse, flushing of the face, dry tongue, intolerance of light, pains in different parts of the body of a neuralgic character, and delirium. At the same time he observed that all the secretions of the body became vitiated. Similar effects were witnessed by Dr. Donovan, among the Irish peasantry in the district of Skibbereen, during the famine of 1846-7. In addition, he says: 'The skin exhaled a peculiar and offensive fetor, and was covered with a brownish filthy-looking coating, almost as indelible as varnish; this I was at first inclined to regard as

^p CHOSSAT, 1843.^q HOLLAND, 1839.^r DONOVAN, 1848.^s CARPENTER'S *Principles of Human Physiology*, 5th ed. p. 57.

incrusted filth, but further experience has convinced me, that it is a secretion poured out from the exhalants on the surface of the body.' Other observers have noticed, that during starvation the body exhales a putrid odour, not unlike that of a corpse, and that after death putrefaction is immediate and rapid.[†] Under prolonged abstinence then, the human body seems to become the subject of purely chemical changes, the processes of vital renewal not taking place as in health; " febrile symptoms are developed; while, at the same time, the deficient supply of new histogenetic materials appears to check the elimination of those which have become effete, for in no other way can we account for that tendency to putrescence, manifested during life in the fetid exhalation and peculiar secretion from the skin, and after death in the rapidity with which putrefaction supervenes. Mr. Kelly, in his report of relapsing fever at Mullingar, in 1847, wrote as follows: 'Its smell was peculiar, not fetid or heavy, but somewhat like burning straw, with a musty odour; and, strange to say, there was not a single pauper in the work-house, with whom I had any intercourse, that did not evolve a *similar odour* when heated, even by the slightest exertion.'[‡] It is not unreasonable to suppose that under such circumstances a contagium should be generated, capable of lighting up fever in the system, and communicable by the sick to those who are in health.

It may be argued, that persons are constantly exposed to want, without fever resulting. But, under ordinary circumstances, the means provided for the relief of the poor prevent that degree of want necessary to give rise to the phenomena above described, which are only produced during seasons of famine or of public calamity, when the ordinary means of relief are inadequate. Even then, the effects may often be warded-off by extraordinary exertions on the part of the rich, as was the case for a time in the Edinburgh epidemic of 1843 (see page 335.) Again, there may be other circumstances conducive to, or necessary for, the production of relapsing fever from destitution. In most accounts of epidemics of relapsing fever, it is stated that the inhabitants have not only been starving, but that they have subsisted on unwholesome articles of diet, such as the roots of trees, grass, fungi, etc. (see pages 39, 333, 336.) Or, it is possible, that personal uncleanness may contribute

[†] CARPENTER, *Op. cit.* p. 57.

[‡] See LIEBIG's *Letters on Chemistry*, Eng. ed. 1851, p. 323.

[‡] *Irish Report*, *Bib.*, 1848, viii. 65; see also MUIRHEAD, 1870.



Result from an investigation of the conditions under
which many epidemics of s.f. arose, came to conclusion
that they could not be traced to any meteorological
influence. Transactions, I: 268

towards the production of the results in question. Relapsing fever has been for the most part confined to the lower Irish, and to the poor of those nations who most resemble the Irish in their habits. Personal squalor, however, will not alone generate relapsing fever; for, while the former is constant, the latter only appears during seasons of distress.

With regard to the view that relapsing fever is due to malaria, or to some subtle and obscure atmospheric agency which is the cause of both famine and fever, it has been shown that artificial famine has sometimes been followed by the same consequences as that from failure of the crops, and it is unintelligible that any atmospheric agency or malaria should only attack the destitute, and leave those who are well fed exempt.

Of all the causes that can be assigned for the origin of relapsing fever, it seems to me that destitution is the most tenable. 'We give the name,' says Brown, 'of cause to the object, which we believe to be the invariable antecedent of a particular change;' and such appears to me to be the relation of destitution to relapsing fever. This much at all events may be asserted with confidence, that as long as there is no great destitution in a population, relapsing fever will not become epidemic, and that an epidemic will cease when the poor are well fed. These facts are most important, even if the theory founded on them be not accepted.

SECTION VI.—SYMPTOMS OF RELAPSING FEVER.

A.—CLINICAL DESCRIPTION.

The patients, while walking about, or engaged in their ordinary avocations, or on first awaking in the morning, without any premonitory symptoms, are suddenly seized with a sense of chilliness or with rigors, oftentimes severe, and accompanied by frontal headache and pains in the back and limbs. There is slight prostration of strength from the first, but it rarely approaches in severity to that of typhus; the patients usually take to bed at once, owing to extreme giddiness, rather than to weakness; very often they are able to walk to hospital two or three days after their seizure.

After a period, varying from a quarter of an hour to several hours, the cold stage is succeeded by a dry burning skin, great

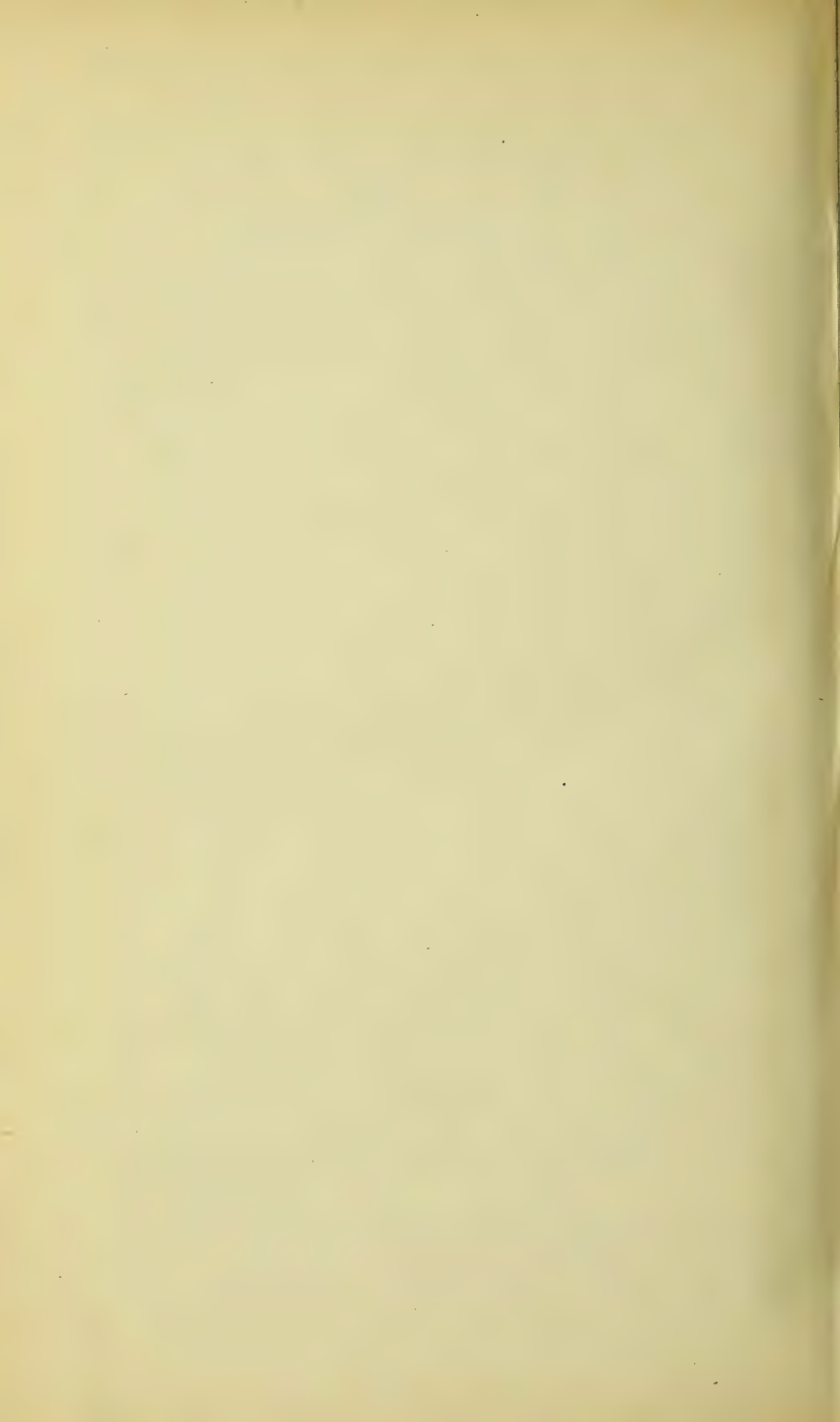
* *Inquiry into the Relation of Cause and Effect*, 3rd ed. Edin. 1818.

92/ increase of the headache and of the pain in the back and limbs, and violent thirst. Occasionally on the second or third day there is sweating, in some cases profuse and lasting for several hours, but not attended or followed by any relief to the headache and other symptoms. In a few cases this sweating occurs earlier: no well-marked hot stage intervenes between it and the primary rigors, but the sweat breaks out on the face and upper part of the body, while the patient is yet in his initiatory rigors. In many cases the sweating alluded to is not observed.

After the primary cold stage, or after the above-mentioned sweating when it occurs, the skin continues dry and hot (104° to 108.5° Fahr.), this condition being occasionally interrupted by irregular short rigors, or slight sweating. No characteristic eruption appears at any time; but in a varying proportion of the cases, there is decided jaundice. The pulse almost invariably exceeds 110; as a rule, it reaches 120; and, in not a few cases, it is as high as 140 or 160; it is not rarely 140 on the second day of the disease; at the same time it is often full, and of considerable firmness. The tongue is at first moist, and covered with a white or yellowish fur; it may continue in this state throughout the illness; but in rare cases, after three or four days, it becomes dry all over, or exhibits a dry brownish streak along the centre. The thirst is excessive; the appetite is often absent; occasionally it is voracious; the bowels are constipated. In the jaundiced patients there is no absence of bile from the stools, which either retain their normal hue, or are unusually dark. In many cases, there is more or less tenderness on pressure over the epigastrium and in the splenic and hepatic regions; while percussion indicates obvious enlargement of both liver and spleen. Nausea and vomiting are not uncommon; sometimes they are amongst the earliest symptoms, and continue incessant. The vomited matters consist of a green bilious fluid, or rarely they are black, like coffee-grounds. The urine is high-coloured, and, in the jaundiced cases, contains bile. The headache continues severe, and is often of a throbbing character, while the pains in the muscles and joints are intense. Sleeplessness is almost invariably a distressing symptom; the mind is usually clear, but now and then delirium occurs about the fifth or sixth day.

87

About the end of the first week, sometimes as early as the third, or as late as the tenth, but in most cases on the fifth or seventh day, there is an abrupt cessation of all the symptoms. At one moment, the patient may be groaning with pain, with



his pulse at 120 or 150, and a dry burning skin, and within a few hours, the pulse may have fallen to below 70, and the temperature from 108° F. to several degrees below the normal standard; the skin is moist, and the tongue clean, and the patient, free from pain, declares himself perfectly well, with the exception of a certain amount of languor and exhaustion. This sudden amelioration is almost invariably ushered in by profuse perspiration, but in rarer cases by diarrhœa, epistaxis, catamenial discharge, or hæmorrhage from the bowels. Occasionally, improvement is immediately preceded by brief, but violent, delirium.

The patient has now a good appetite; and, day by day, he gains strength, and there are all the indications of permanent convalescence, except that the pulse is often unusually slow—40 to 60. In many cases he is up and walking about, or he is discharged from hospital. But, after a week's interval, mostly on the seventh day from the crisis, or on the fourteenth (twelfth to the twentieth) day from the commencement of the first attack, without any warning or cause to account for it, what is called '*the relapse*' sets in. The patient is suddenly seized with rigors, followed by headache, pains in the back and limbs, burning skin, rapid rise of temperature, quick pulse, furred tongue, vomiting, tenderness at the epigastrium, constipation, and occasionally delirium. The rise of the pulse and temperature are as rapid as were their fall in the preceding crisis. In a few hours the pulse may rise from 50 or 60 to 120, or upwards. The relapse is, in fact, a repetition of all the symptoms observed in the primary paroxysm: sometimes the symptoms are more severe; at other times, they are less so. The relapse usually lasts three days; in some cases, it lasts only one or two days, and in others, five or more.

Now and then, there is a second relapse, coming on about the twenty-first day, and lasting two or three days; and, in rare instances, even a third or fourth relapse occurs. On the other hand, there may be no relapse at all, the patient continuing to convalesce after the crisis of the first paroxysm. 2

Relapsing fever is far from being mortal. Uncomplicated cases almost invariably recover; and the total mortality rarely exceeds 1 in 25, or 1 in 50. Great prostration and sinking, however, are apt to come on suddenly in the course of some cases; the face assumes a purplish hue; the extremities are cold and livid; the patient cannot be roused, and there are all the phenomena of profound collapse, which may terminate in

death: sometimes a fatal termination occurs in this way within a few hours after there had been no evidence of danger. At other times, death occurs at the end of the first or second paroxysm from suppression of urine, with delirium, coma, and occasionally convulsions. Pregnant females invariably abort in the course of relapsing fever, sometimes in the first, but oftener in the second, paroxysm. Abortion is sometimes, but not invariably, a cause of death.

Convalescence is often retarded by the occurrence of dysentery, severe muscular and arthritic pains, or ophthalmia.

B. ILLUSTRATIVE CASES.

CASE XXXV.—*Relapsing Fever. First crisis on 7th day. Relapse on 14th, and second crisis on 18th day.*

Nurse P—, aged 61, had been a nurse in the Fever Hospital for nearly twenty years. Had typhus more than 15 years before, but since then had been almost daily exposed to it with impunity. On the morning of *July 27th*, 1868, shortly after the first cases of relapsing fever in the recent epidemic had been admitted into the L.F.H., Nurse P— had a rigor, followed by high fever, severe pain in the head and back preventing sleep, and occasional vomiting. *July 28th.* Pulse 120. Temp. 105°. Pains still severe. No rash. Tongue thickly coated. Bowels rather loose yesterday; not open to day. Slept none. Ordered a mixture with nitrate of potash and acetate of ammonia, and an opiate at night. *July 29th.* Slept at intervals and is in less pain. Perspired in night, and skin still moist; temp. 102°·4–103°·4; no eruption. Pulse 120. Bowels not open for two days. Ordered aperient pills, and subcutaneous injection of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ morphia at night. *July 30th.* Slept better. Pulse 128. Temp. 104°. Bowels been freely open; still vomits occasionally, and has tenderness below right ribs, but no jaundice. *July 31st.* Pulse 128. Temp. 103°. Slept well after subcutaneous injection of morphia. Mind clear; much less pain; retching ceased, but has decided jaundice, and increased tenderness below right ribs. *Aug. 1st.* Pulse 128. Temp. 103°·5. Urine contains a small quantity of albumen. *Aug. 2nd (7th day).* Perspired profusely and feels much better. Pulse 84. Temp. 99°. Jaundice persists. *Aug 3rd.* Pulse 80. Temp. 98°·4. Tongue dry and brown. *Aug. 4th.* Pulse 76. Temp. 97°·4. Tongue moist. Jaundice almost gone. Feels very prostrate. *Aug. 6th.* Tongue moist and clean, and appetite returning.

Aug. 9th (14th day). Lost appetite again to-day, and severe pains in head, back, and limbs have returned. Pulse 108. Temp. 103°. *Aug. 10th.* Pulse 120. Temp. 103°. Tongue moist and thickly coated. Constant retching. Jaundice and hepatic pain have returned. *Aug. 12th.* Pulse 132. Temp. 104°·5. Retching continues, and has no sleep. Ordered opiate at night. *Aug. 13th (18th day).* Feels much better. Pulse 96. Temp. 96°·4. Has perspired profusely.

Aug. 16th. Continues to improve, but is very prostrate. Pulse 72. Temp. 97° 4. Tongue moist and clean; appetite returning. No pain. Convalescence was uninterrupted, but very slow.

CASE XXXVI. *Relapsing Fever. First crisis on 6th day. Relapse on 14th day. Second crisis on 18th day. Second Relapse on 24th day. Third crisis on 27th day. Erysipelas of Face on 30th day.*

Elizá P—, aged 26, a nurse in the Fever Hospital, was seized at noon on *Nov. 19th*, 1869, with rigors, headache, and severe general pains preventing sleep. Occasional retching, but no jaundice. Tongue moist; no appetite; much thirst; bowels confined. Spleen and liver both enlarged and tender. Perspired profusely on night of *Nov. 24th*, and next morning (*6th day*) was much better, and hungry. Continued better till *Dec. 2nd* (*14th day*), when she again lost her appetite, and the pains returned. *Dec. 4th.* Constant retching and no sleep. *Dec. 6th* (*18th day*). Has perspired profusely, and is again much better and hungry. Continued to improve till *Dec. 12th* (*24th day*), when she had rigors, followed by fever and vomiting. These symptoms subsided with copious perspiration on *Dec. 15th* (*27th day*). A fourth paroxysm of fever on *Dec. 18th* ushered in an attack of erysipelas of the face, which lasted five days, and was followed by an uninterrupted convalescence.

The following Table shows the pulse, respiration, and temperature throughout the illness. (See also *Diag. XI.*)

TABLE XXX.

Day of Disease.	9 A.M.			2 P.M.			9 P.M.		
	Pulse	Resp.	Temp.	Pulse	Resp.	Temp.	Pulse	Resp.	Temp.
2	...	...	...	...	...	...	120	24	104.2
3	120	36	104.	120	36	104.	108	36	104.
4	120	34	104.	120	...	104.	112	24	103.
5	112	34	102.	120	32	103.8	114	32	103.8
6	108	32	102.8	100	28	102.6	108	36	105.
7	72	20	95.4	72	20	96.8	76	24	98.
8	76	28	97.4	80	36	98.	68	32	98.2
9	68	32	98.4	68	30	98.2	72	28	98.4
10	80	36	98.	98	32	98.6	72	28	98.2
11	68	28	97.8	80	28	98.2	68	20	97.8
12	68	28	98.	72	28	98.8	72	28	98.
13	64	28	98.	64	30	99.4	64	32	98.4
14	92	32	98.4	104	44	101.6	114	40	103.8
15	116	32	103.6	112	24	104.	112	20	105.
16	132	40	104.6	120	36	104.2	128	36	101.2
17	120	28	104.	128	32	104.	120	52	105.
18	98	28	99.4	98	28	...	84	28	97.
19	64	24	97.4	72	36	97.	78	40	97.4
20	92	20	97.6	...	...	...	80	36	98.
24	...	...	...	120	36	104.8	...	...	...
25	...	...	...	120	32	105.	...	...	...
26	120	30	105.2	...	...	...	112	30	102.4
27	96	24	99.2	...	...	...	72	20	98.

C.—ANALYSIS OF PRINCIPAL SYMPTOMS.

a. *The Physiognomy.*

The countenance is often flushed and the eyes injected during the febrile paroxysms; but the flushing is rarely of that dingy, earthy hue so common in typhus, and not circumscribed as in enteric fever. The vascularity of the eyes is also less marked than in typhus. Death by sinking is often preceded by duskiness of the face and a deep purple colour of the nose. When the paroxysms subside, the face may be unusually pale. During the febrile state, the countenance is often expressive of pain. The stupid, confused expression, so common in typhus, is rarely met with in relapsing fever; but in the few cases where cerebral symptoms supervene, the countenance may assume all the characters of the typhoid state, common to many diseases. The presence of jaundice in many cases imparts a peculiarity to the countenance not observed in other fevers of temperate climates.

Cormack described as one of the most remarkable peculiarities of the epidemic in 1843, 'a bronzing, leadening, or purpling of the countenance, before and after seizure.' In the ordinary mild cases, the countenance of the patient, according to him, had a peculiar appearance, which might be designated 'bronzed,' for want of a better term; whereas, in the severe cases, 'a deep, persistent purple colour of the face appeared before or immediately after the invasion of the disease.'* These phenomena were chiefly observed at the commencement of the epidemic. After the epidemic had reached its climax, Cormack stated that facial bronzing ceased to be met with. Other observers of the epidemic failed to recognise it, and it was not a notable symptom in the London epidemic of 1868-69.[†]

b. *Morbid Phenomena referable to the Skin.*

1. *Eruption.*—Relapsing Fever is not characterized by any definite eruption. Neither the measly eruption of typhus, nor the lenticular rose spots of enteric fever, are ~~ever~~ present. The existence of the latter has never been asserted; and as to the eruption of typhus, Alison,² Henderson,^a and Craigie,^b all testified to its universal absence in the Relapsing Fever at Edinburgh.

* CORMACK, 1843, pp. 3, 23.

† See, for example, DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 209, and WARDELL, 1846.

2 ALISON, 1843.

a HENDERSON, 1843.

b CRAIGIE, 1843.



in 1843; while Wardell examined upwards of 1,200 cases,^c and Douglas 220, without ever detecting it. Jackson failed to find it once in upwards of 800 cases which came under his notice at Leith;^d and, with one exception, Arrott did not see anything resembling it in 672 cases observed at Dundee. Jenner never found any eruption in the cases examined by him in London, between 1847 and 1850.^e But in exceptional cases of relapsing fever, the surface of the trunk is covered with numerous small roseolar spots, or with a reddish mottling, varying in its characters, sometimes resembling the eruption of measles, but more commonly indistinguishable from that of typhus at an early stage, yet always disappearing on pressure, never becoming petechial, and fading after a few hours or three or four days at the longest. This eruption may appear on the third day, or immediately before the crisis, of the first paroxysm; it may or may not recur with the relapse; or it may be present in the relapse only. Cormack,^f W. Robertson,^g and Douglas^h in Edinburgh, Watson in Leith,ⁱ and Arrott in Dundee,^j each noted an instance of this eruption in the Scotch epidemic of 1843.^k In the recent epidemic I have noted it in at least 8 out of about 600 cases;^l while it has been also observed by Shaw in London,^m Muirhead in Edinburgh,ⁿ and Tennent in Glasgow.^o Several continental observers have also recently called attention to its occurrence, and more especially Zorn,^p Zuelzer,^q Wyss and Bock,^r Pribram and Robitschek,^s and Obermeier.^t It appears to be more common in some localities than in others. Thus Tennent found a rash in 24 out of 352 cases at Glasgow; while Obermeier at Berlin observed a mottling reminding one of typhus in the majority of cases. This may account for the statement made by Virchow, Dümmler, and other German observers, to the effect that an eruption was far from uncommon in the relapsing epidemic of Silesia in 1847, which differed from that of typhus in the following particulars: it appeared as early as the second or third day, and after one or two days disappeared; it was rosy or pale red, effaceable

^c WARDELL, 1846.^d JACKSON, 1844, p. 430.^e JENNER, 1850, xxii. 647.^f CORMACK, 1843, pp. 73, 106.^g ROBERTSON, 1844.^h DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 218.ⁱ JACKSON, 1844, p. 430.^j ARROTT, 1843, p. 129.^k These cases were the source of much discussion. See WARDELL, 1846, xxxvii. 953, and CORMACK, 1849.^l *Lancet*, January 22, 1870.^m *Brit. Med. Journ.* April 23, 1870.ⁿ MUIRHEAD, 1870.^o TENNENT, 1871.^p ZUELZER, 1867, p. 660.^q *Ibid.*^r WYSS and BOCK, 1869, p. 121.^s PRIBRAM and ROBITSCHKE, 1869, iii. 151.^t OBERMEIER, 1869, p. 175.

A A

From SPOTTISWOODE & CO.
NEW-STREET SQUARE, LONDON, E.C.

For

J. M. Jackson

by pressure, followed by desquamation, and not obvious after death.^u

2. *General Hyperæmia.* Lividity of the surface of the body is much rarer than in typhus. But, in cases where there are pulmonary complications, cerebral oppression, or sudden sinking, lividity of the face and entire surface may be observed. (See *Physiognomy*, p. 352.)

3. *Petechiæ, Purpura-Spots, and Vibices.* True petechiæ (see page 132), varying in size from a pin's head to a split pea, but in most cases very minute, are not uncommon. Smith noted them in 314 out of 1,000 cases at Glasgow;^v and in London they have been noted by Jenner^w and myself. In many instances, these minute petechiæ are evidently flea-bites. Alison was of opinion that even the larger spots 'originated in flea-bites and extended by little ecchymoses.' They cannot always, however, be thus accounted for. They often make their first appearance in large numbers in one night after the patient's admission into hospital; their size is occasionally much larger than flea-bites; while Wardell, Henderson, and Smith examined them carefully with a lens in a number of instances, but could not discover a central punctum. Jackson also caused two patients suffering from the fever (a severe attack in both instances) to be bitten by a number of fleas confined in a bottle. The bites went through the ordinary stages of a flea-bite in a healthy person, and did not enlarge. There can be little doubt then that these petechiæ are often the result of a hæmorrhagic tendency, engendered by the fever, or by the previous anæmic condition of the patients. Paterson met with petechiæ chiefly in persons who had been in the greatest destitution.^x They differ from the petechiæ of typhus in not being developed in the centre of exanthematous spots. They do not appear on any specific day, but they are more common in the first paroxysm than in the relapse, and in cases where there is jaundice than when jaundice is absent; of 21 petechial cases observed by Jackson, 14 had jaundice.^y Occasionally, they co-exist with hæmorrhages from the mucous surfaces; and Alison mentions one instance where the serum in a blister-vesicle was perfectly black.^z Vibices are occasionally observed, and then the case is usually severe; but the minute petechiæ are probably not of much importance in prognosis. Although Kilgour, Alison, and

^u See VIRCHOW, DUMMLER (p. 349), &c., 1849; also *Review, Bib.* 1851, p. 35.

^v SMITH, 1844 (2), p. 70.

^w JENNER, 1853, p. 259.

^x R. PATERSON, 1848, p. 404.

^y JACKSON, 1844, p. 428.

^z ALISON, 1843.



Jackson thought that they were more frequent in fatal than in mild cases, they are far from uncommon in the mildest cases; while Douglas at Edinburgh^a and Smith at Glasgow^b were both of opinion that they added in no way to the danger or severity of the disease.

4. *Sudamina*. An eruption of miliary vesicles often accompanies perspiration at the period of crisis. Ormerod found this eruption so common in London in 1847, that he designated the disease 'Miliary Fever.'^c Few other observers have noted their occurrence, and they were present in only 12 of 220 cases examined by Douglas,^d and in 14 of 95 cases observed by Wyss and Bock.^e

5. *Desquamation*. Relapsing fever is occasionally followed by extensive desquamation. Dr. Gueneau de Mussy tells me, that he once removed from the body of a young lad, convalescent from relapsing fever at Dublin, a piece of epidermis fully ten inches square. During the febrile state the nutrition of the nails is impaired; white marks are developed upon them coincidently with the attacks of pyrexia, but not with the apyretic intervals. (See p. 136.)

6. *The Temperature* (see Case XXXVI. and Diagrams IX., X., and XI.) rises higher than in typhus or in most other fevers, and its course is pathognomic of the disease. Christison long ago pointed out that in the epidemic of 1817-19, it ranged from 102° to 105° Fahr., and at times even reached 107°;^f while Cheyne, who took the temperature in 250 cases during the same epidemic, found that in 15 it reached 106° or 107°.^g More recently numerous accurate observations of the temperature, in some instances every two hours throughout the attack, have been made at the London Fever Hospital and elsewhere in Britain, and by many excellent observers in Germany.^h The chief facts ascertained are these. The temperature commences to rise before the initiatory rigor, and before there is any rise of the pulse, and within twelve or twenty-four hours reaches 104°-106°. It usually reaches its acme (105°-108·70°) shortly before the crisis, and occasionally at this stage it rapidly runs up several degrees in a few hours. In one case Obermeier

o/o/

g

^a DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 217. ^b SMITH, 1844 (2), p. 70. ^c ORMEROD, 1848, p. 217.

^d DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 218.

^e WYSS and BOCK, 1869, p. 123.

^f CHRISTISON, 1858, p. 583.

^g HUDSON, 1867, p. 274.

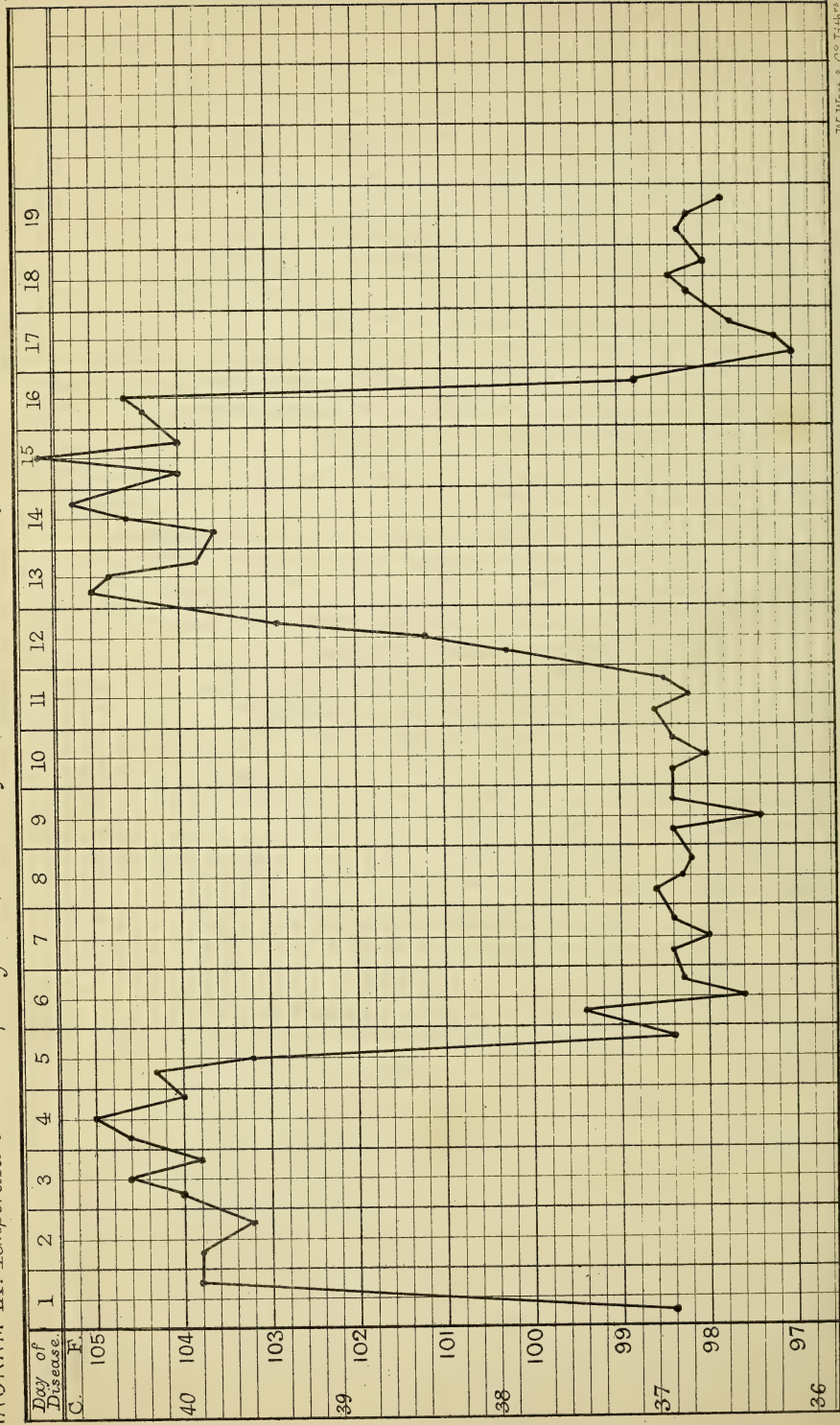
^h MUIRHEAD, 1870; TENNENT, 1871; E. L. FOX, *Med. Times and Gaz.* March 5, 1870; DUFFIN and KELLY, *ib.*, October 9, 1869; WUNDERLICH, 1871, p. 333; ZUELZER, 1867, p. 662; WYSS and BOCK, 1868, p. 105; OBERMEIER, 1869, p. 175; PASTAV, 1869; PRIBRAM and ROBITSCHKE, 1869.

noted a rise of 4° in half an hour just before the crisis. During the paroxysm there are daily remissions of 1° or 2° , most marked in children, and mostly in the morning. At the crisis, which is sometimes ushered in with a rigor, the temperature suddenly falls, often to below the normal standard. A fall of 8° , or 9° , or 10° in a few hours is not uncommon (see Diagram XI.); and falls of 13° in six, and of 14.4° in twelve hours have been noted. For two or three days after the crisis the temperature may be as low as 96° , 94° , or even 92° , and in one case where collapse supervened, Tennent found the temperature in the rectum not to exceed 90.6° . A subnormal temperature after the crisis is so constant as to be useful in diagnosis. After two or three days, the temperature occasionally shoots above the normal standard for a few hours, but in any case it soon regains this, and remains normal until the advent of the relapse, when the same phenomena are repeated as in the first paroxysm. The maximum temperature, as a rule, is higher in the relapse.

A circumstance of some importance in the pathology of pyrexia is the fact conclusively established by many independent observers, that these high temperatures in relapsing fever entail little or no danger to the patient and do not produce serious cerebral symptoms. Of Obermeier's patients, the temperature of three rose to 107.6° , of six to 107.7° , and of two to 108.5° . 'In all these cases, no special danger attributable to the high temperature could be discovered, nor even a single circumstance in which they differed from the rest.' 'During the attacks,' says Tennent, 'the height attained by the temperature was on an average between 104° and 106° . In many cases, however, it was found to be as high as 107° , while in two cases 108° was noted. In these cases of very high temperature, the condition otherwise was not in any way notably different.'

7. *Moisture.* One of the most characteristic features of relapsing fever is the profuse perspirations which, in most cases, usher in and accompany the crisis. The patients for some hours are literally bathed in perspiration. Slighter perspirations are occasionally observed in the course of the paroxysm, as for instance, on the second or third day, or immediately after the primary rigors. The perspiration which accompanies the crisis is sometimes preceded by a slight rigor, and in rare instances, by a slight fall of the pulse. As a rule, however, the pulse does not fall until the sweating begins. The per-

DIAGRAM IX. Temperature in Relapsing Fever, from 1st day of attack... Emma D. aged 23, adm. into L.F. Hospital. March 16th 1870.



W. West & Co. Lith.

(Three months before, this patient had passed through a similar attack of Relapsing Fever in London Fever Hospital)

DIAGRAM X. Temperature in Relapsing Fever from first day of attack. Case of Dr. G. aged about 28.

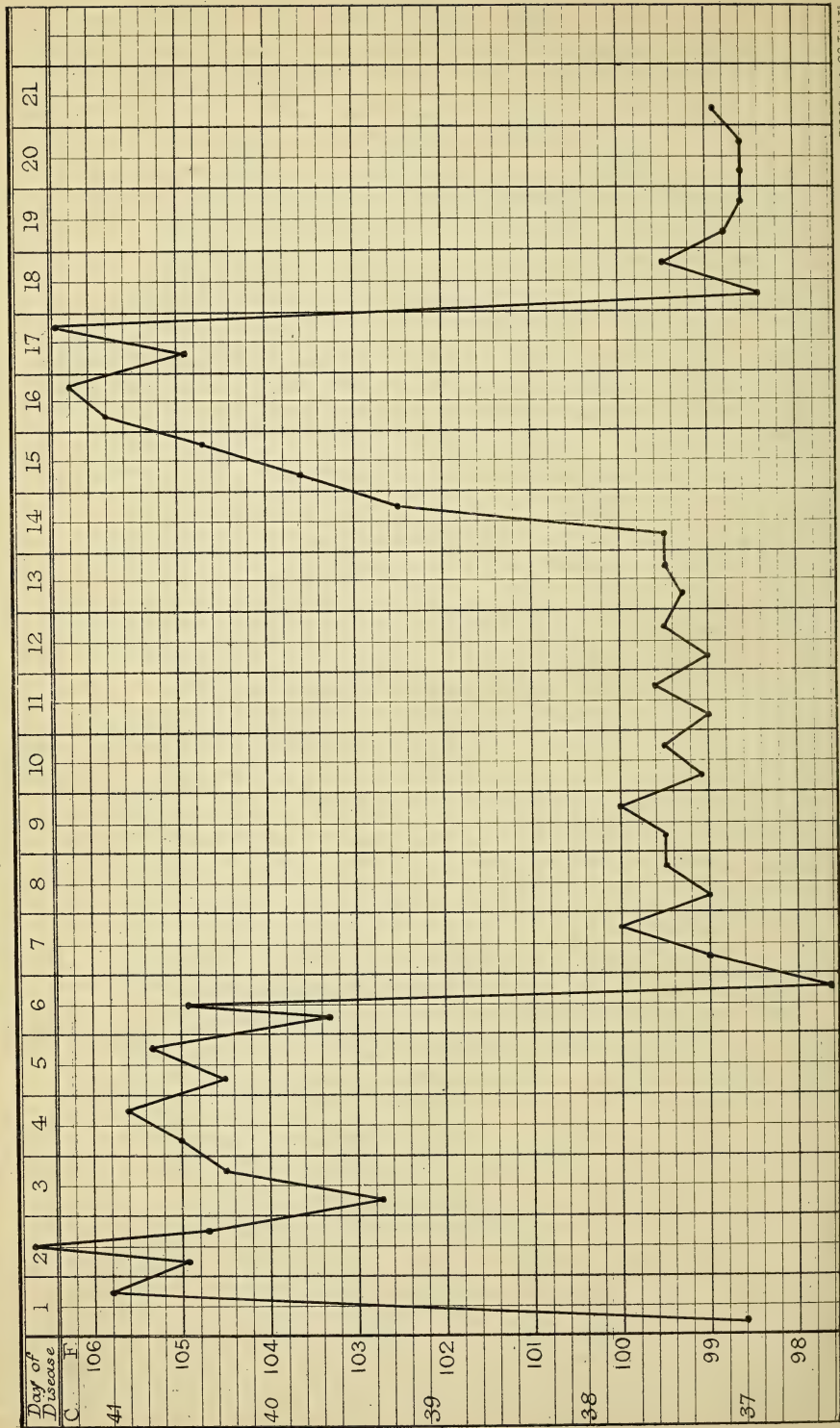
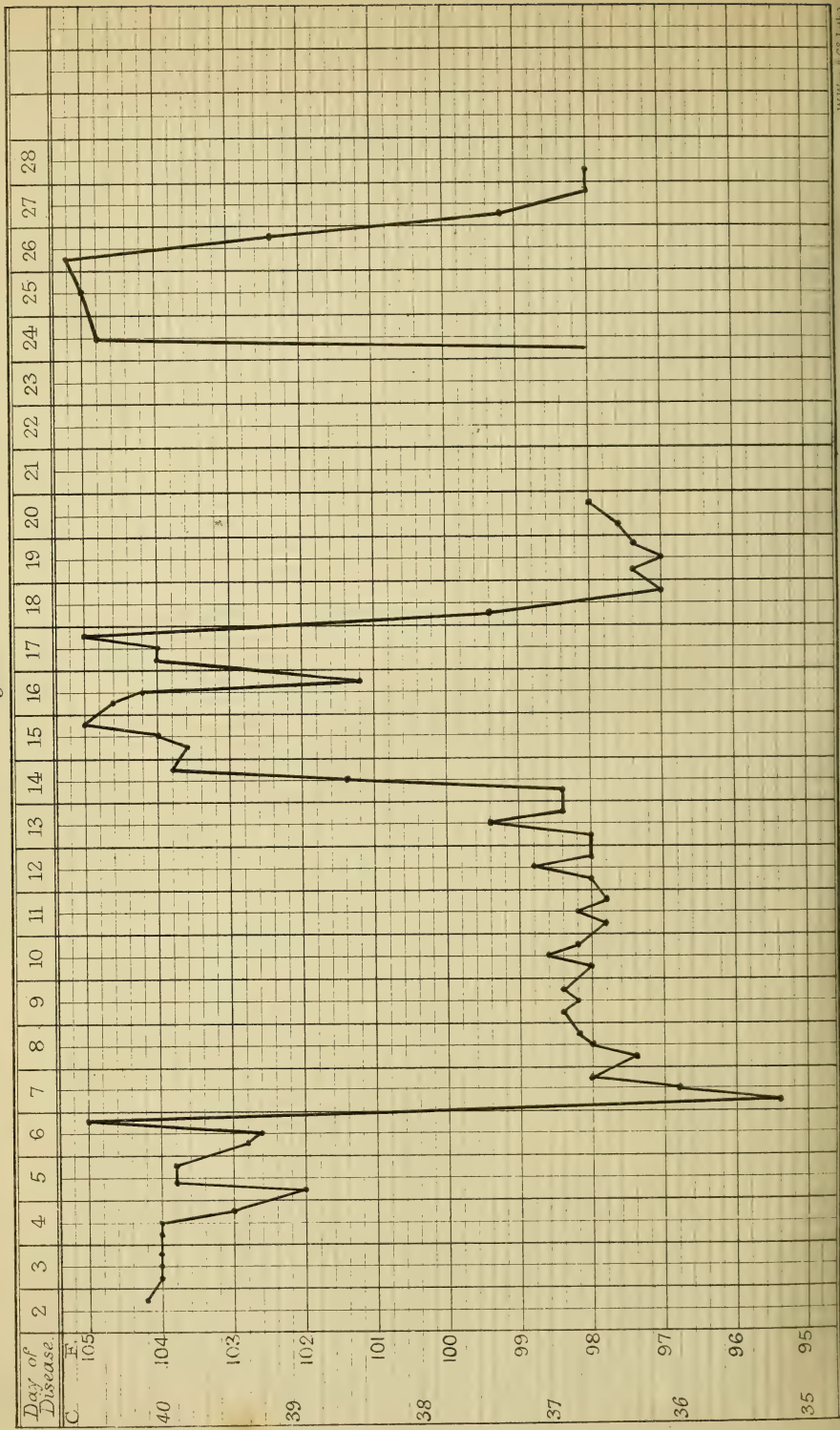


DIAGRAM XI. Temperature in Relapsing Fever, showing two relapses & a fall of nearly $10^{\circ}\text{Fah}^{\circ}$ in 12 hours in first Crisis.
 Case of *Fluxa P.* — aged 26.



spiration has an acid reaction, and according to Cormack, a characteristic disagreeable smell.^j

8. *Odour from the Skin.* (See page 346.)

c. Morbid Phenomena presented by the Organs of Circulation.

1. *The Pulse* almost always exceeds 110; it may vary from 90 to 112, and usually reaches 120 or upwards; while in not a few cases, as the disease advances, it is 140 or 160, and in rare instances 170 or 180. Of 220 cases examined by Douglas in 1843, the pulse exceeded 120 in 105. In 20 of these 105 cases, the pulse exceeded 140 in the minute; in 29 it was above 130, but under 140; and in 56, above 120, but under 130.^k This remarkable rapidity of the pulse, although most marked in children, is common in adults; of the 20 patients observed by Douglas, in whom the pulse exceeded 140, several were above 40 years of age. Again, the pulse attains this great rapidity very early in the disease; within a few hours of the initiatory rigor it may be as high as 120; and in this respect relapsing fever presents a marked contrast to typhus. In 15 cases of typhus observed on or before the fifth day, Henderson found the average frequency of the pulse to be exactly 100, whereas of 38 cases of relapsing fever the average frequency of the pulse during the first five days was 123; in the 15 cases of typhus, the pulse exceeded 104 in only two instances; in the 38 cases of relapsing fever, it did so in 37.^l Moreover, the high pulse does not in itself indicate danger. Of the 220 cases noted by Douglas 19 died; but only one third of the deaths occurred among patients in whom the pulse exceeded 120, and not one among those in whom it exceeded 140. Of 9 cases observed by Henderson, where the pulse exceeded 135, only one died. On the supposition that relapsing fever is but a mild variety of typhus, it is not a little remarkable, that a symptom, which in typhus is thought to indicate danger, is so common in relapsing fever where the mortality is so small.

The rapidity with which the pulse falls at the period of crisis is also remarkable. As a rule, the pulse begins to fall before the temperature. In a few hours, it may fall from 140 to 54. In the first half of the apyretic stage, however, the pulse usually continues a little above the normal standard, but for some days before the relapse, when the temperature has regained

^j CORMACK, 1843, p. 4.

^k DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 213.

^l HENDERSON, 1843, p. 206.

its normal height, the pulse is in many cases, singularly slow, often not exceeding 44 or 50, but assuming the erect posture will sometimes raise it from 50 to upwards of 100. The slow pulse is not due to slowness in the contraction of the heart, but to a prolongation of the pause. There is not always a direct ratio between the pulse and temperature; and usually there is less correspondence between them in the relapse than in the first paroxysm. The temperature may be 106°, while the pulse does not exceed 90.

During the febrile paroxysms, the pulse is often at first full and bounding, and at the height of the fever there may be visible pulsation of the superficial arteries; but at and after the crisis, the pulse may be small and feeble, jerking, undulatory, or irregular, and according to Obermeier a systolic murmur is sometimes audible over the arteries. After the crisis, the pulse is weak, and markedly dicrotous.

2. *Action of the Heart.* Towards the crisis temporary impairment of the impulse and first sound of the heart is not uncommon, but within a few days, or more speedily under the use of stimulants, these symptoms usually disappear, so that they are probably due to temporary weakness, and not to granular softening.

Stokes,^m Lyons,ⁿ and Heslop^a first drew attention to the frequent occurrence in relapsing fever of a systolic bellows-murmur, loudest at the base of the heart and along the great vessels, and always diminished in intensity, or becoming imperceptible, when the patient sits up. The frequent occurrence of this sound has been noticed by many recent observers.^p In some cases, it is heard in both paroxysms and remains during convalescence; but it always disappears as the patient regains strength. From these characters it is obviously a blood-murmur, and, as such, it is interesting in reference to the connection shown to exist between starvation and relapsing fever. Often, when there is no distinct murmur, the first sound is prolonged to almost double its normal length.

3. *Blood.* (See *Post-Mortem Appearances.*)

d. *Morbid Phenomena presented by the Organs of Respiration.*

1. *The Respiratory Movements* are usually quickened, sometimes out of proportion to the acceleration of the pulse, so that

^m *Diseases of the Heart*, 1854, p. 423.

ⁿ LYONS, 1861, pp. 105, 161.

^a *Ibid.*

^p TENNENT, 1871; ZUELZER, 1867, p. 665; OBERMEIER, 1869.

^ Lebeck (Leussen) 1875. II. 271.

occasionally they amount to 40 or 48 in the minute, and are laboured, independently of any pulmonary complication. With much painful enlargement of the liver and spleen the respirations may be for the most part thoracic. When the pulse falls to below the normal standard (e.g. 40 or 50), the respirations may as high as 20, so that the ratio of the respirations to the pulse may then be as 1 to 2.

2. *Hypostatic Congestion* of the lungs occasionally, but rarely occurs. (See p. 142.)

3. *The Expired Air*. Leyden has shown in two cases that though the percentage of carbonic acid in the air expired during the pyrexia is diminished, the total quantity exhaled is increased, the proportion being as 1 to 1.5 in the non-febrile state (see p. 144).^a When typhoid symptoms supervene, the breath has often an ammoniacal smell, and contains ammonia. (See p. 145.)^r

e. Morbid Phenomena presented by the Organs of Digestion.

1. *The Tongue* is usually slightly swollen so as to show the impressions of the teeth, and from the first covered with a white, yellowish, or brownish fur, of varying thickness; but a clear triangular space is sometimes observed at the tip. The edges and tip are occasionally redder than natural, and the papillæ somewhat enlarged; in rare instances the tongue is red and glazed. In the majority of cases it continues moist throughout the attack; but in some, about the third or fourth day, it presents a dry brownish streak along the centre, or it becomes dry all over, or, in rare instances (3 per cent.), dry, brown, and crusted. The last appearance is only seen in very severe or fatal cases.

2. *Brown Sordes* on the teeth, lips, and tongue only occur in very rare cases (5 in 160, Zuelzer), with other typhoid symptoms.

3. *The Appetite* usually ceases with the supervention of the paroxysm, returns during the intermission, and ceases again during the relapse. But not uncommonly it has been observed to be voracious during the febrile paroxysms, and especially during the relapse. It is sometimes extraordinary to see a patient with a temperature of 105° or more craving for solid food, and, what is more, eating it and being none the worse. The following extract from the Report of the London Fever

^a LEYDEN, 1870, p. 544.

^r ZUELZER, 1867, p. 667.

Hospital for 1843 has reference to the Relapsing Fever of that year :—

‘A peculiarity, very novel in its character, was an inordinate desire for food; this desire, so very unusual in fever, was all but universal. In some instances, it was so uncontrollable, that no representation of the danger of indulgence produced the slightest effect in pacifying the minds of the patients; but many insisted on leaving the hospital long before their convalescence was sufficiently advanced, declaring that they preferred running all risks to enduring their constant sense of starvation. Several of these were brought back to the hospital in a few days, having relapsed into a hopeless state of fever.’ Observations to the same effect were made in Ireland in 1847. Thus, Dr. Russell, of Enniskerry, in his description of relapsing fever, remarked: ‘One of the most anomalous symptoms of the epidemic, one which marked its true character (a famine fever), and impressed on the mind of the attendant the source and origin of the disease, was the importunate calls for food by all pauper patients, even during the first days of the attack.’^s

Since the above paragraph appeared in the first edition of this work, many cases of relapsing fever presenting the peculiarity referred to have come under my notice, and similar observations have been made at Berlin,^t Prague,^u and elsewhere.

4. *Thirst* is an almost invariable symptom, and is excessive far oftener than in typhus.

5. *Nausea and Vomiting* are among the most common symptoms. Vomiting occurred in 643 of 1,000 cases observed by Smith, at Glasgow.^v It is often one of the earliest symptoms, as in 56 of 80 cases observed by Wardell,^w and then it may subside after two or three days, or recur more or less frequently. Sometimes, it is incessant throughout the paroxysm, everything swallowed being immediately rejected. Occasionally, it does not appear until the paroxysm has lasted for several days. It ceases with the crisis, and may or may not return with the relapse. In some cases, it is more severe in the relapse than in the first paroxysm.

The vomited matters are usually scanty and consist for the most part of green bile, or of the ingesta tinged green of various shades. ‘Black vomit,’ similar to what occurs in ‘Yellow Fever,’ has been described by several observers, but more par-

^s *Irish Report, Bib. 1848, viii. 64.*

^u PRIEBRAM and ROBITSCHKE, 1869, iii. 159.

^w WARDELL, 1846.

^t OBERMEIER, 1869, p. 165.

^v SMITH, 1844 (2); p. 69.

tish
 ticularly by Cormack,^x Arrott,^y and Wardell.^z It is not noted as having been observed in any epidemic except that of 1843;^a and then it occurred only in a few cases, although it seems to have varied in frequency at different places. Cormack and Wardell met with several unequivocal examples of 'black vomit,' in Edinburgh; but Alison^b and Douglas,^c who had extensive opportunities of watching the epidemic in the same city, did not meet with a single case. Craigie,^d writing at the very height of the epidemic (October 1843), stated, that up to that time only 2 or 3 cases altogether had been observed in Edinburgh; and Wardell himself remarked that the cases in which this symptom occurred were quite exceptional. Dr. Smith of Glasgow seemed to doubt if true black vomit ever occurred; while Perry of Glasgow, and Kilgour of Aberdeen, make no mention of it. On the other hand, Dr. Arrott described this symptom as 'quite common' in the fever at Dundee. Arrott gives no detailed description of his cases; but the cases observed by Cormack and Wardell appear to have been unequivocal examples of true black vomit, the appearance being due to blood extravasated from the capillaries of the stomach, and altered by the acid secretions. In some cases, there was a fine inky sediment in the vomit: at other times the sediment was grumous, in consistence like thick hare-soup, and in colour varying from dark-brown to black. Moreover, the opinion that these appearances were due to altered blood, was confirmed by the sources of the extravasation being found after death, in the form of superficial ecchymoses and large clots of blood in the submucous areolar tissue of the stomach and intestines.

Both Cormack and Wardell looked upon 'black vomit' as an almost fatal sign. The former only observed it in the most 'malignant' cases; and all the few cases seen by the latter died. Of 16 fatal cases in the Dundee Infirmary, black vomit was noted in 6. At the same time, if true black vomit was so common in Dundee, as stated by Arrott, it is remarkable that the mortality from the disease in that town was even less than at other places. Arrott lost only 7 of 672 patients, and in only 1 of his fatal cases does there seem to have been black vomit. Of the 6 fatal cases of black vomit occurring in the Dundee Infirmary, it is worth noticing that the patients were mostly advanced in life; the youngest was 25; the oldest, 69; and the

^x CORMACK, 1843.

^y ARROTT, 1843.

^z WARDELL, 1846.

^a In 1869-70, I failed to observe it once in 600 cases.

^b ALISON, 1844 (1).

^c DOUGLAS, 1845.

^d CRAIGIE, 1843.

average age of the 6 was 44 years, or considerably above the average age at which relapsing fever usually occurs. (See page 321.)

Dr. W. Reid of Glasgow records the case of a girl, aged 14, who vomited large quantities of clotted blood; in this case, there was also hæmorrhage from the bowels and from the ears.^e Zuelzer refers to three cases of profuse hæmatemesis observed at St. Petersburg in 1864-5.

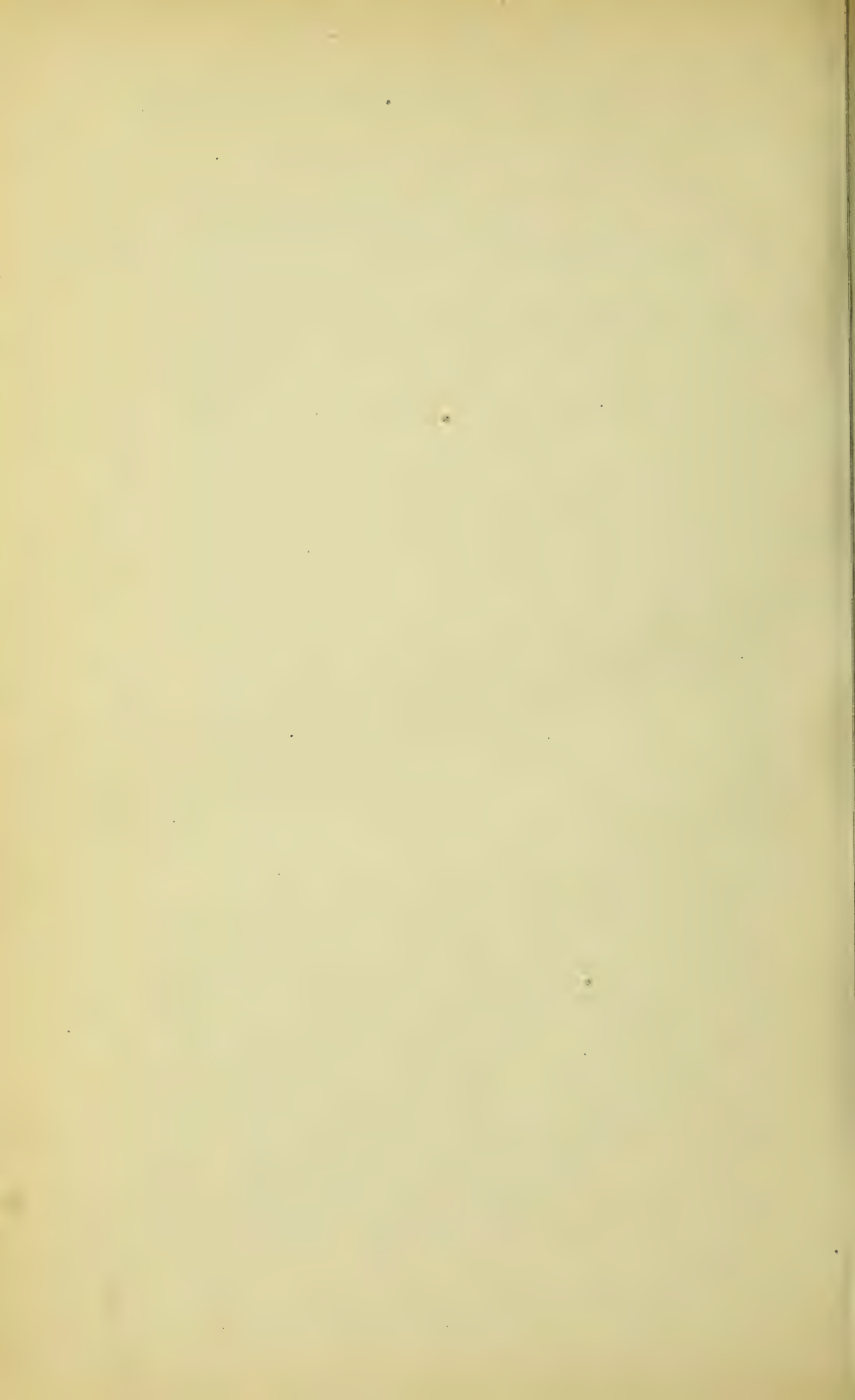
6. *Meteorism* is an occasional symptom, and when accompanied by enlargement of the liver and spleen, may be the source of some distress.

7. *Gurgling* may be felt in cases complicated with diarrhœa, but is rare, and not confined to any particular part of the abdomen.

8. *Abdominal Pain and Tenderness.* In almost all cases there is more or less pain, increased by pressure, in the epigastric and hypochondriac regions. The pain in many cases is slight, but in others it is so acute as to cause great uneasiness and interfere with respiration. Frequently it is confined to the epigastrium; but at other times it is limited to either hypochondrium, or it may extend over all these regions. Severe lancinating pains in the left side are not unfrequently found associated with enlargement of the spleen. Pain and tenderness in the epigastrium often accompany vomiting, but their severity is not necessarily proportionate to the urgency of the vomiting. Epigastric pain associated with vomiting was present in 273 of 450 cases observed by Wardell, and the proportion would have been greater, had all the cases been observed from the commencement. There is no tenderness on pressure over the iliac regions, except where dysentery exists as a complication.

9. *Enlargement of the Liver and Spleen.* More or less enlargement of the spleen is present in all cases. Very often the organ is three or four times its normal size, and in some instances it is so large, that its edge can be felt projecting several inches beyond the lower margin of the left ribs, or it may cause a visible bulging of the abdominal wall. This enlargement may usually be detected on the first day of the disease, and attains its maximum towards the close of the paroxysm; in most cases it subsides with the crisis and returns with the relapse; but now and then it persists after the fever has ceased.

Enlargement of the liver also occurs in most cases, but is less common and extensive than that of the spleen.



10. *Constipation.* As in typhus, the rule is that the bowels are constipated, although/ diarrhoea coming on late in the disease is an occasional complication, or may be critical. g

11. *Characters of the Stools.* The stools may retain their natural colour and consistence; more commonly, they are darker than natural. In severe cases, black coffee-ground matter similar to what is occasionally vomited, or black stools, are sometimes passed *per anum*. At Glasgow/ Gibson met with 9 instances (out of 202 cases), where hæmorrhage took place from the bowels; ^f two similar cases were noted by Tennent; ^g while Hudson states that in the Irish epidemic of 1848 hæmorrhage from the bowels was not unfrequent.^h g

12. *Jaundice* is a symptom noticed by almost all writers on relapsing fever, but is not so frequent as might be inferred from the importance attached to it by some observers. It was observed by Welsh in the Edinburgh epidemic of 1817-19. 'Decided yellowness of the skin and eyes,' he remarks, 'occurred in 24 of 743 cases (or in 1 in $30\frac{3}{4}$); and in all those cases where the experiment was tried, the urine tinged linen yellow.'ⁱ This estimate was probably under the mark, as the total included a few cases of typhus. Jaundice was also noticed in the epidemic of 1826; ^j but, although there are no data for ascertaining its precise frequency, it does not seem to have been more common than in the epidemic of 1843. Many observers of the latter epidemic furnish precise information on the point. Thus, jaundice was present according to:—

Wardell ^k (Edinburgh)	in 78 of 955 cases, or in 1 of 12'24	
Douglas, ^l "	" 29 " 220 " " 1 " 7'58	
Jackson, ^m (Leith) "	" 31 " 300 " " 1 " 9'7	
Gibson, ⁿ (Glasgow)	" 13 " 114 " " 1 " 8'77	
D. Smith, ^o "	" 384 " 1,000 " " 1 " 2'6	

Total	535 of 2,589	1 of 4'84
-------	--------------	-----------

^f GIBSON, 1843, p. 332.

^g TENNENT, 1871.

^h HUDSON, 1867, p. 91.

ⁱ WELSH, 1819, p. 73.

^j GRAVES and STOKES, 1826.

^k WARDELL, 1846. 34 cases of typhus have been deducted from Wardell's calculation. It is possible that Wardell's estimate as regards Edinburgh was too small, in consequence of his observations not commencing until the epidemic was at its height. His own tables show that there was a progressive diminution of the yellow cases, as the epidemic advanced. Thus, of 320 cases in the Edinburgh Infirmary in October 1843, when the epidemic was at its height, 37, or 1 in 8'65, were yellow, but of 426 cases admitted in January 1844, 28, or 1 in 15, were yellow, and of 80 patients in April, when the epidemic had nearly ceased, only 2 had jaundice. In the early part of the epidemic jaundice was apparently more common, although Henderson and Craigie speak of the symptom as being even then exceptional. In other places jaundice appears to have been more frequent than ~~at~~ Edinburgh. In Glasgow, according to Dr. D. Smith, it occurred in 2 out of every 5 patients, and in Dundee it is also said to have been more common than in Edinburgh.

^l DOUGLAS, 1845. ^m JACKSON, 1844. ⁿ GIBSON, 1843. ^o SMITH, 1844, p. 69.

In 1847-8, Robertson^p says that in Edinburgh jaundice was less common than in 1843, and Paterson noticed it only in 4 of 141 cases;^a but at the same time, in London, Jenner met with it in nearly one-fourth of his cases.^r

Recent observations make jaundice less common than in 1843. Thus it was present according to:—

Zuelzer (St. Petersburg, 1864-5)	in 222 of 1,065 cases, or in 1 of 4·8	
Parry (Philadelphia, 1869-70)	„ 4 „ 37 „ „ 1 „ 9·25	
Wyss and Bock (Breslau, 1868)	„ 9 „ 95 „ „ 1 „ 10·5	X
London Fever Hospital, 1869-70	„ 153 „ 1,671 „ „ 1 „ 10·92	
Tennent (Glasgow, 1870)	„ 30 „ 352 „ „ 1 „ 11·73	
Muirhead (Edinburgh, 1870)	„ 3 „ 40 „ „ 1 „ 13·33	
Total	421 of 3,260	1 of 7·74

It would thus appear, that although jaundice varies in frequency at different times and places, it has rarely occurred oftener than once in 5 cases, and it is usually less frequent.

It is met with at all ages, but is most common at the middle period of life.

It rarely appears before the third or fourth day of the primary paroxysm. It may occur during the first paroxysm only, or in the relapse only, or in both paroxysms, and in rare cases it does not disappear in the interval. It may commence at the height of the pyrexia, or at the crisis. Of 28 cases observed by Douglas,^s the jaundice occurred in the first paroxysm only in 16; 2 of the 16 patients became jaundiced on the fourth day, and none earlier than this. In 10 cases the jaundice only occurred in the relapse, and in 2 cases it was present in both paroxysms. Jackson found jaundice in the first attack only in 13 cases; in the second only, in 18 cases; in the third only, in 2 cases; and in both the first and second attacks, in 2 cases.^t As a rule it does not last more than a few days.

The intensity of the jaundice varies from a slight tinge to a deep yellow. Of 29 cases, Douglas noted it as intensely bright in 11, complete but less intense in 9, and very faint in 9.^u In my experience the proportion of intense cases has been much less.

The conjunctivæ are first tinged, and then the skin. In the intense cases, the serum in a vesication contains bile, and the urine may be so loaded with it as to resemble porter. There

^p ROBERTSON, 1848, p. 373. ^a R. PATERSON, 1848. ^r JENNER, 1850, xxii. 646.

^s DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 216.

^t JACKSON, 1844, p. 426.

^u DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 216.





is no impediment, however, to the flow of bile into the intestine, for the fæces retain their natural colour, or are unusually dark, and the bile-ducts after death are found to be pervious. Dr. Alison stated, on the authority of Dr. Peacock, that in some instances the bile was thick and viscid so as apparently to cause obstruction; but this condition is exceptional, for in most instances the bile is perfectly fluid and is found in the duodenum and stools in abundance.

Most observers have agreed in making jaundice a formidable symptom in relapsing fever. In the epidemic of 1817-19, Welsh observed jaundice in 4 out of 34 (1 in $8\frac{1}{2}$) fatal cases, but only in 20 of 709 (1 in 35) cases which recovered. In 1826-27, jaundice was looked upon by Graves and Stokes as a very fatal symptom. In 1843, Cormack regarded it as characterizing the most malignant cases; 4 out of 8 jaundiced cases under Craigie died; Alison observed jaundice in most of the cases which proved fatal under his care; and this symptom was present in all the 16 cases which were fatal during the epidemic in the Dundee Infirmary. Among the symptoms which accompany the jaundice, vomiting and more or less pain in the epigastric and hypochondriac regions, are the most common; while in the more severe cases, 'black vomit,' albuminuria, hæmorrhages, tendency to collapse, delirium, coma, subsultus, and other cerebral symptoms are occasionally met with.* Delirium was noticed by Douglas in 6 out of 29 jaundiced cases (1 in 5) but only in 12 of 191 (1 in 16) non-jaundiced cases.

On the other hand, jaundice is met with in a number of instances, which differ in no other circumstance from the mildest cases, far larger than that in which it is attended by dangerous symptoms. Welsh spoke of jaundice as 'a very trifling occurrence;' of 6 cases that came under Henderson's notice, 1 patient died from a totally different complication, and the other 5, in all of whom the jaundice was well marked, 'had not a single symptom that made them differ from the ordinary cases, excepting the yellowness.' According to Douglas, 'vomiting was not more frequent or troublesome in the cases with jaundice than in the ordinary cases;' of 35 cases of jaundice under Jackson, only 2 died; while at Dundee, where jaundice was said to have been more frequent than elsewhere, the total mortality was very much less, or only 1 in 96. Alison

* To these cases the term 'Bilious Typhoid' has sometimes been applied. See Sect. IX. 'Varieties.'

remarked that 'many jaundiced cases had the crisis at the usual time, and went on quite favourably with little treatment.' Moreover, jaundice is far from being a constant accompaniment of delirium and other cerebral symptoms. Of 18 cases in which Douglas observed delirium, only 6 were jaundiced.

It follows that, although jaundice has been observed in a large proportion of severe and fatal cases of relapsing fever, the presence of bile in the blood and tissues is not in itself a dangerous symptom. Since the days of Galen, it has been the custom to look on the bile as possessed of narcotic properties, and as capable of producing coma, delirium, and other cerebral symptoms, when absorbed into the blood; and even at the present day this opinion is commonly entertained. Yet it is well known that in jaundice from obstruction of the ducts the above-mentioned symptoms are rare, while the experiments of Frerichs show that the artificial introduction of bile into the blood is not followed by the symptoms usually attributed to it, and that its presence in the blood is harmless.^w Moreover, cerebral symptoms and death are common in fevers where jaundice is rarely observed, whereas in relapsing fever, where jaundice is so common, cerebral symptoms are comparatively uncommon and the mortality is peculiarly small. Indeed, the observations of Henderson^x and Dr. Michael Taylor^y render it very probable that in relapsing fever, as in typhus, it is to urea (and other products of tissue-metamorphosis usually excreted by the kidneys), and not to bile, that the dangerous cerebral symptoms which occasionally supervene must be attributed.^z In the only fatal case complicated with jaundice that occurred under Henderson's care, death was preceded by cerebral symptoms, and urea in considerable quantity was found in the serum of the blood. From observations on other cases, Henderson was inclined to believe that cerebral symptoms in relapsing fever were always due to a similar cause. More recently Pribram and Robitschek have found albuminuria in severe cases of relapsing fever with jaundice, and I have repeatedly made the same observation.

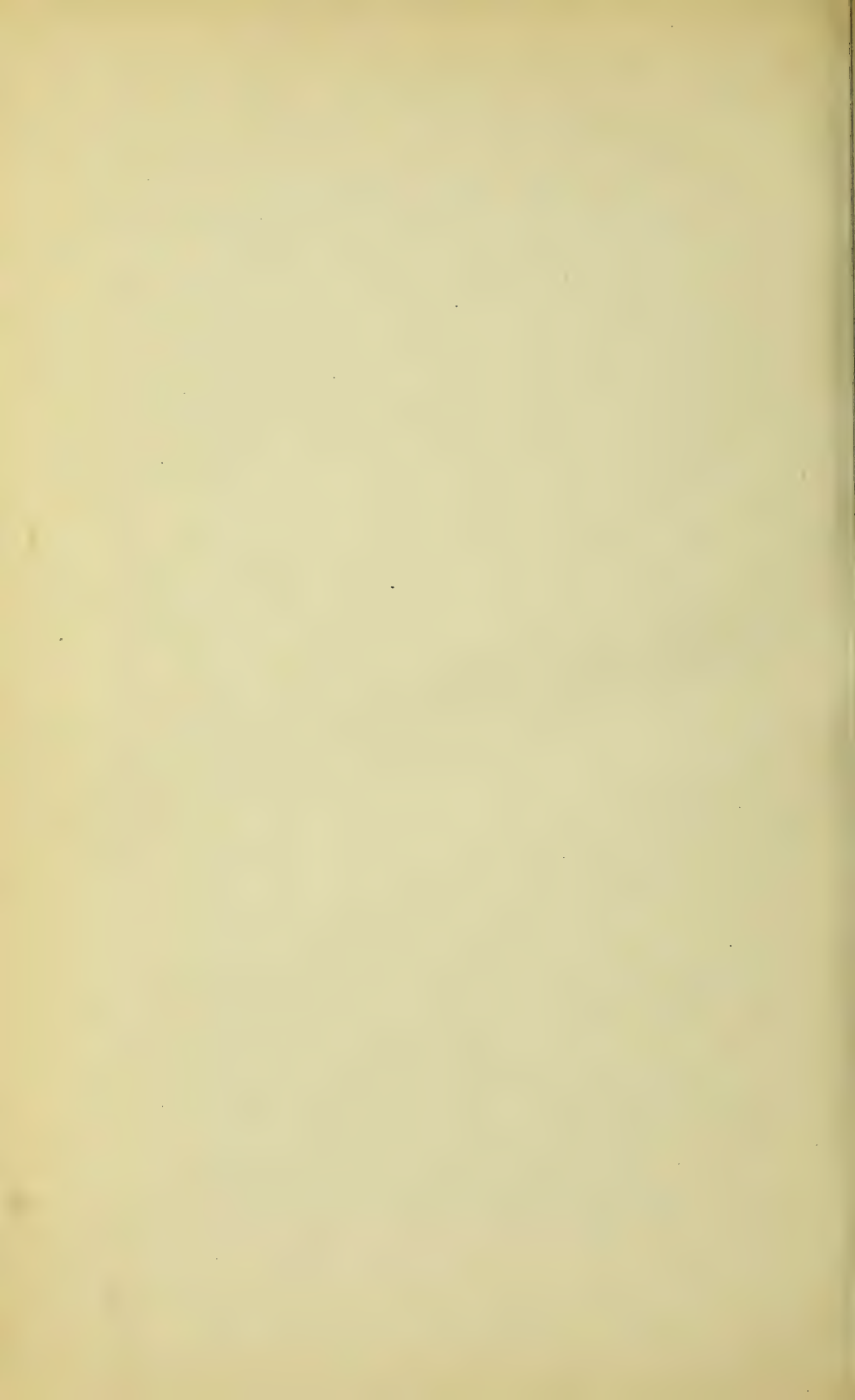
The jaundice occasionally observed in relapsing fever is merely one of the results of a morbid state of the blood. The poisons of other fevers, such as those of yellow fever, remittent

^w *Klinik der Leberkrankheiten*, Syd. Soc. Transl. i. 187, 395.

^x HENDERSON, 1843.

^y TAYLOR, 1844.

^z Even in true yellow fever, the cerebral symptoms admit of a similar explanation. (See page 181.)



and intermittent fevers, typhus and enteric fevers, as well as those of pyæmia and of certain snakes, may also give rise to jaundice. These poisons appear to act by interfering with the normal metamorphoses of the bile-pigment, which in health is being constantly reabsorbed from the bowel.^a

f. Morbid Phenomena presented by the Urinary System.

Important observations on the urine of relapsing fever have been made, in 1843 by Henderson,^b Michael Taylor,^c and other physicians, and within the last few years by Wyss and Bock,^d Riesenfeld,^e Huppert,^f O. Schultzen,^g and Pribram and Robitschek.^h The principal facts elicited by these writers and observed by myself may be summed up as follows :—

The *quantity* of urine during the paroxysms varies with that of the fluid ingesta, but as a rule it exceeds the normal standard, especially in the relapse. During the crises the quantity is reduced; but for several days after the crises it is much increased; the patient may pass 60 or 80 ounces, or more, in the twenty-four hours. The *colour* and *specific gravity* vary with the quantity; the *reaction* is almost always acid.

The *daily amount of urea* is increased during the paroxysms and diminished in the interval, although much less food is taken in the former periods than in the latter. The greatest increase is in the first paroxysm. Pribram and Robitschek found 74 grammes (1,142 grains) voided in 24 hours by a man aged 41. During the crisis, the quantity diminishes; and for the first two or three days of the interval it is again considerably above the normal standard, but during the latter half of the apyretic interval it sinks below this, until immediately before the relapse, before any rise of the pulse or temperature (Pribram and Robitschek), when it again rises. The increase during the relapse is less marked than in the first paroxysm, as there has been no time for the store-albumen to be replaced in the interval, but the quantity still keeps up for a day or two after the second crisis. This post-febrile elimination of an increased amount of urea is to be accounted for by a portion of the nitrogenous matter broken down by the febrile process being retained in the system, not perhaps all in the form of urea, but in that of substances from which urea is formed.ⁱ

^a See my *Clin. Lect. on Dis. of Liver*, 1868, p. 312. ^b HENDERSON, 1843, p. 224.

^c TAYLOR, 1844, p. 293. ^d WYSS and BOCK, 1869, p. 146. ^e RIESENFELD, 1869.

^f HUPPERT, 1869. ^g SCHULTZEN, 1869. ^h PRIBRAM and ROBITSCHKE, 1869.

ⁱ This view advocated by Riesenfeld, Huppert, and others is opposed by Schultzen.

8

When, from disease of the kidney, or from any other cause, the quantity of disintegrated nitrogenous matter retained in the system is unusually large, cerebral symptoms, such as delirium, stupor, coma, or convulsions, are apt to supervene. This is most likely to occur about the periods of crisis. In fact, while it admits of demonstration that cerebral symptoms in relapsing fever are independent of inflammation or of obvious organic lesion within the cranium, there are grounds for believing that they are due to the retention in the system of urea or other products of disintegrated nitrogenous matter. A brief recapitulation of a portion of the evidence in favour of this view may not be out of place; while at the same time it is well not to forget an observation of Henderson's to the effect that the blood-serum of relapsing fever may contain urea, although there be an excess of this material in the urine.

1. Henderson mentions the case of a gentleman who was seized on the day of crisis with uneasy sensations in the head and confusion of mind, and for eighteen hours passed no urine. Ten grains of nitre were prescribed every hour. He began immediately to pass abundance of urine, and the symptoms were at once relieved.

2. In a second case under Henderson, the commencement of cerebral symptoms was accompanied by suppression of urine, and death was preceded by several attacks of convulsions. Urea was obtained by Dr. Douglas MacLagan in considerable quantity from the blood, and in smaller quantity from the serum of the cerebral ventricles.

3. In a third case, also under Henderson, the commencement of cerebral symptoms was marked by a reduction of the urine to one-half of its former amount. Dr. Michael Taylor ascertained that the total urea excreted in the urine did not exceed 109.3 grains, (the normal average, according to the lowest estimate, being 286 grains); and Dr. MacLagan obtained urea in blood taken from the arm.

4. In a case under Dr. Wardell, the occurrence of cerebral symptoms was accompanied by suppression of urine, and abundance of urea was found in the blood by Dr. M. Taylor.^j

5. In a fifth case of relapsing fever with cerebral symptoms, recorded by Dr. Taylor, the urine did not exceed 16 ounces, and urea was discovered in considerable quantity in the blood.

6. In another case observed by Dr. Taylor, the development of

^j WARDELL, 1846, xxxix. 547.

cerebral symptoms was accompanied by a reduction of the urine to 16 ounces, the total amount of urea in twenty-four hours not exceeding 174 grains.

7. Cases of suppression or diminution of urine with cerebral symptoms were observed by Jackson at Leith,^k and by other writers on the epidemic of 1843.^l Suppression of urine was also noted as a very fatal symptom of relapsing fever in 1847.^m

8. Zuelzer states that at St. Petersburg in 1864-5 cerebral symptoms commonly supervened on a diminution or suppression of urine, and that frequently such patients recovered after a copious discharge from the kidneys.ⁿ

9. I have never known typhoid symptoms in relapsing fever without albuminuria, or some other evidence of retarded elimination by the kidneys.

The *uric acid* is sometimes increased, and sometimes diminished. The urine at the crisis occasionally deposits lithates.

The *chlorides* about the third day of the first paroxysm begin to diminish, and before the crisis they may have entirely disappeared, and they may continue absent, or nearly so, for one or more days after the fall of the temperature. A copious excretion of them then takes place until the relapse, when they again sink rapidly, and do not return until the second, third, or fourth day after the second crisis. Wyss and Bock have shown that the ingestion of salt during the paroxysms makes no difference in the chlorides of the urine; and their researches also make it probable that the salt is absorbed but retained in the system (see p. 154).

The *phosphates* and *sulphates* vary with the ingesta, but according to Riesenfeld the phosphates are increased and follow the same course as the urea. The presence of an excess of phosphoric acid in the blood he imagines may help to account for the severe muscular and arthritic pains. Crystals of *oxalate of lime* are said to be common in convalescence.

Albumen is occasionally present (in 6 of 14 cases, Zuelzer; in 11 of 70 Pribram and Robitschek). The quantity is usually small, but now and then considerable, and in severe cases the urine may contain much blood. In one case I met with copious hæmaturia in both paroxysms, although the urine in

^k JACKSON, 1844, pp. 423, 431.

^m *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, viii. 300.

^l See WARDELL, 1846, case vii., &c.

ⁿ ZUELZER, 1867, p. 677.

the interval contained not a trace of albumen. (Case XXXVII).

CASE XXXVII. *Relapsing Fever. Hæmaturia in both Paroxysms.*

James C—, aged 25, admitted into L.F.H. Jan. 26th, 1870, on third day of illness. Pulse 120. Temp. 105°; no rash. Severe headache and pains in back and limbs; mind clear; tongue moist and furred; great thirst; no appetite; bowels confined; no jaundice nor vomiting. Says that since illness commenced, urine has been black. Jan. 27th. Pulse 130. Temp. 106°. Severe headache, and slept none. Urine scanty and very dark from admixture of blood, and deposits epithelial and blood-casts. Not the slightest œdema, and mind clear. Ordered large doses of nitrate of potash and acetate of ammonia, and mustard and linseed poultices to kidneys. Jan. 28th. Pulse 130. Temp. 106°. Tongue dry and brown; much thirst, and severe headache. Jan. 29th. Pulse 120. Temp. 105°. Less pain. Slept well. Urine more copious and paler. Moderate diarrhœa. Jan. 30th (7th day). Pulse 84. Temp. 96°·5. Has perspired freely, and is free from pain, and has some appetite. Jan. 31st. Urine is now almost normal in colour, but still contains much albumen. Feb. 3rd (11th day). Going on well, and urine now contains not a trace of albumen. Feb. 8th. Still feels well, and urine contains no albumen. Feb. 9th (17th day). After dinner was suddenly seized with severe pain in head and loins, and soon after noticed his water to be again dark. Feb. 10th. Pulse 132. Temp. 106°. Much pain in head and limbs. Urine dark brown and smoky, contains much albumen, and deposits a brownish sediment containing epithelial and blood-casts. Feb. 11th. Pulse 136. Temp. 106°·5. Pains are more severe, but mind clear. Feb. 12th (20th day). Much better. Perspired freely. Pulse 90. Temp. 97°. Pains are gone, and is hungry. Feb. 13th. Urine is clear and contains not a trace of albumen. From this date convalescence was uninterrupted.

Tube-casts—epithelial, blood, and hyaline—may be present along with albumen. They are figured by Obermeier, who found them in 32 out of 40 cases, and inferred that an acute desquamative nephritis was one of the ordinary phenomena of relapsing fever.^o

Leucine and *tyrosine* have been found in some cases by Pribram and Robitschek; while Schmidt has detected bile-acids in the urine of jaundiced cases.

Sugar is sometimes present in small quantity.

g. Morbid Phenomena presented by the Nervous and Muscular Systems.

1. *Head-ache* is almost invariably complained of, and is usually one of the first symptoms. The pain is mostly frontal,

but sometimes it is general. In a few cases it is slight and continues only for a day or two; but, as a rule, it is severe, and lasts throughout the paroxysm, subsiding with the crisis, but returning with the relapse. It is much more severe, and oftener of a shooting, darting, or throbbing character, than the head-ache of typhus.

2. *Vertigo*. Most patients suffer from great giddiness from the commencement of the attack until convalescence (see pages 347 and 376).

3. *Muscular and Arthritic Pains*. A remarkable and most distressing symptom of relapsing fever is the severe pains in the muscles and joints complained of by most patients. They occur in many cases during the paroxysms, but they are often most severe in the apyretic interval and during convalescence, when the patient in other respects is going on well. They were very common in the relapsing fever of 1817-19^p and in that of 1826,^a and they are mentioned by almost every writer on the epidemic of 1843. They were said to be more common at the commencement of the epidemic of 1843 than subsequently. Wardell found that 438 of 536 patients, or upwards of 4 in 5, suffered from these pains.^r They are sometimes seated in the muscles of the trunk or extremities; at other times in the larger joints, or in the feet. During convalescence, they may take the form of sharp stitches in the sides. In character they are not unlike the pains of acute rheumatism; they are increased by pressure or movement, and are often most excruciating. They are not attended, except in rare instances hereafter referred to, by any swelling or redness of the joints; whilst the fact of their shifting from one place to another makes it improbable that they are due to any tissue-change in the muscles. Their cause is obscure, but they probably depend on the presence in the blood of some abnormal substance, such as uric, lactic, or phosphoric acid (see p. 369).

Relapsing fever is attended altogether by more pain than typhus, and the pains are also more impressed on the memory, from the circumstance that the mind is usually clear and the perception unimpaired. Persons who have passed through both fevers invariably look back on the former as the source of greatest distress. *suffering.*

4. *Impairment of the Mental Faculties.—Delirium*. In re-

^p WELSH, 1819, p. 18.

^a O'BRIEN, 1828, p. 530.

^r WARDELL, 1846, xl. p. 107.

lapsing fever delirium is an exceptional symptom, met with chiefly in the intemperate and hysterical; in most cases the mind remains clear throughout the attack. Occasionally the patient talks a good deal in his sleep and has frightful dreams, but he is easily roused and gives rational answers. Of 220 cases observed by Douglas, delirium occurred in only 18, or about 8 per cent.: of these 18 cases, in 6 the patients had previously been intemperate; and in 1 case the delirium was apparently due to opium.^s Decided delirium was present in only about 12 of my 600 cases, and in 7 of 352 cases observed by Tennent.^t When delirium does occur, it is oftener acute and noisy than in typhus.

About the period of crisis, or after the termination of the paroxysm, the patients sometimes become stupid and confused and show a tendency to stupor; in rare cases, they become suddenly and violently delirious and cannot be kept in bed. These symptoms may persist, and gradually merge into those of the 'typhoid state' (dry brown tongue, muttering delirium, and more or less unconsciousness), or they may speedily pass off. The connection between these cerebral symptoms and diminished excretion by the kidneys has been already referred to. The delirium which occurs at or after the period of crisis is sometimes remarkable for its sudden outbreak, its violent character, and its very short duration.^u Dr. Robertson mentions an instance, where the patient had conversed with him rationally at the time of his visit, but scarcely had Dr. R. left the ward, when he became suddenly outrageous, screamed, raved, abused his attendants, could with difficulty be restrained in bed, and passed his stools and urine involuntarily. Within fifteen minutes he was again calm and collected, bathed in perspiration, and in perfect oblivion as to what had just passed. Robertson met with 5 or 6 instances of this nature in Edinburgh in 1847-8, and in Dublin they were said to be more common.^v In 4 cases I have observed a similar paroxysm, the patients staring widely with their eyes, screaming, and plunging about their limbs, these symptoms ceasing as suddenly as they had commenced. One patient in this state struck his nurse with a poker; a second smashed a window with a spittoon; while a third laboured under the hallucination that his bed was full of snakes. This form of delirium does not appear to be uræmic in its origin, but resembles the maniacal delirium from inanition

^s DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 211.

^u JACKSON, 1844, p. 420; ROBERTSON, 1848.

^t TENNENT, 1871.

^v ROBERTSON, 1848, p. 373.

observed sometimes during convalescence from typhus and other acute diseases (see p. 204).

5. *Wakefulness, Somnolence, Coma, etc.* Sleeplessness is a very common and distressing symptom, both in the paroxysms and in convalescence, in the latter case being usually due to the severity of the muscular and arthritic pains.

Stupor and coma, so common in typhus, are rare in relapsing fever. Their occasional appearance, in connection with suppression of urine, has been already referred to. Under such circumstances, they usually supervene at, or after, the period of crisis, and their advent may then be sudden. When they come on before the cessation of the paroxysm and do not speedily pass off, there is no well-marked crisis, and all the phenomena of the 'typhoid state' may be developed.

6. *Prostration*, more or less, is present in all cases from the first, but it is usually slight in comparison to that of typhus, and it is rarely so complete as to prevent the patient getting out of bed, or helping himself, except in those instances where collapse or cerebral symptoms supervene at the crisis. It is vertigo, rather than muscular prostration, that causes patients to take to bed at an early stage of the disease.

7. *Muscular Paralysis.* Retention of urine and the involuntary passage of urine and faeces are rare, except in cases characterized by sudden syncope or by cerebral symptoms. Involuntary evacuations were noted by Douglas in only 6 of 220 cases, and in several of these the discharges were due to extreme diarrhoea, rather than to paralysis; all 6 died.^w

8. *Tremors, Subsultus, Carphology, and Rigidity* of the muscles are also rare symptoms. Tremors mostly occur in persons of dissipated habits; the other symptoms are only observed in those rare instances where the disease passes into the typhoid state.

9. *General Convulsions* are in rare cases observed to occur at or after the crisis with other head-symptoms, or sometimes independently of them in cases which seemed to be progressing favourably. The cases where they occur are usually fatal. Of 4 cases alluded to by Henderson, 2 died; and the result in the other 2 is not stated.^x Jackson records the case of a boy, who recovered, after having had 'two convulsive fits on the day of crisis, in which for twenty minutes the limbs became rigid, the body motionless, and the eyes turned upwards.' The

^x HENDERSON, 1843, p. 221.

^w DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 210.

pathology of convulsions in relapsing fever is probably the same as in typhus (see page 169). In a case observed by Henderson, urea was found in considerable quantity in the blood and in the fluid of the cerebral ventricles, although the urine was not coagulable by nitric acid; after death, the kidneys were found to be 'of ordinary size and consistence, moderately loaded with blood, and, when washed, seemingly a little paler than usual in some places.'^y

h. Morbid Phenomena referable to the Organs of Special Sense.

1. *Organs of Vision.* The 'ferrety eye,' or the injected conjunctivæ, so characteristic of typhus, is comparatively rare in relapsing fever. The pupils are for the most part natural; but in cases where stupor and other cerebral symptoms supervene, they may be contracted.

2. *Organs of Hearing.* Tinnitus aurium is often present, but deafness is not a common symptom. In 220 cases, Douglas met with it only 12 times; and in 8 cases it was very slight and only lasted a day or two. Of the 4 cases in which it was decided, it occurred early in the attack in 1, and in the remaining 3 it only came on in convalescence.^z

3. *Organ of Smell.* Epistaxis is not uncommon and is occasionally profuse, necessitating plugging of the nares. Sometimes it is one of the earliest symptoms; but it is most common at the period of crisis, when it now and then appears to take the place of the ordinary perspirations. Douglas noted epistaxis in 13 of 220 cases at Edinburgh, and many of the other patients stated that they had bleeding from the nose before admission.^a In many of the Irish epidemics, epistaxis has been very common (see page 178.) It was noted in 74 of 613 cases at St. Petersburg.^b Twice I have found it necessary to plug the posterior nares.

CASE XXXVIII. *Relapsing Fever. Copious Epistaxis in both Paroxysms.*

Joseph D —, aged 17, admitted into L.F.H. Oct. 1st, 1869, ill five days with fever, headache, vomiting, pain and tenderness in hypochondria, and occasional profuse epistaxis. Pulse 108. Temp. 104°. Oct. 3rd. Epistaxis continues, and patient is very low. Posterior nares to be plugged. Oct. 4th. Pulse 88. Temp. 97°6. Oct. 6th. Appetite good. No bleeding. Plug removed. Oct. 10th (15th day). Fever returned. Pulse 108. Headache; moderate epistaxis. Oct.

^y Ibid. p. 222.

^a Ibid. p. 220.

^z Ibid. p. 210.

^b ZUELZER, 1867, p. 679.

11th. Pulse 140. Temp. 106°. Vomiting and decided jaundice.
 Oct 14th. Pulse 132. Oct. 15th (20th day). Has perspired profusely, and is much better. Pulse 84. Temp. normal.

4. *Cutaneous Sensibility.* Hyperæsthesia is rarely met with in relapsing fever (see page 179); but occasionally the jaundiced patients complain of itchiness, which is an accompaniment of jaundice under other circumstances.

SECT. VII. STAGES AND DURATION OF RELAPSING FEVER.

Unlike typhus, relapsing fever is divisible into well-marked stages. In ordinary cases, there are four:—The primary paroxysm, the intermission, the relapse, and convalescence. The paroxysms are again subdivisible into the accession, the pyrexial stage, and the crisis.

1.—*The Mode of Accession.*

The mode of accession is in most cases sudden, without any premonitory symptoms. The patient, on awaking in the morning, or when sitting at the fireside, or walking, or engaged in his ordinary avocations, is suddenly seized with a sense of chilliness, or with rigors, which are much more severe than those sometimes observed at the commencement of typhus. These rigors are often accompanied by a sensation of cold trickling down the back, frontal headache, severe pains in the back and limbs, and nausea or vomiting. From Wardell's observations on the epidemic of 1843 it would appear that in 103 out of 120 cases the invasion was marked by distinct rigors; in 31 out of 40 cases, by headache; in 56 out of 80, by nausea or vomiting; and in 52 out of 80, by arthritic or muscular pains.^c In some few cases, sickness is the first symptom, and this, with headache, pains in the back and chilliness, precedes the attack of rigors for two or three hours. In a few cases, there are no well-marked rigors, but only a sense of chilliness.

Premonitory symptoms are far from frequent; they were noted by Douglas in 5 only out of 220 cases, although it was admitted that in some of the cases they may have been overlooked. These symptoms were anorexia, general pains, and a feeling of debility and *malaise*,^d lasting for a few hours or several days before the rigor.

^c WARDELL, 1846.

^d DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 11

Owing to the suddenness of the invasion, patients not unfrequently apply for admission into hospital on the first or second day of the disease. In 500 patients admitted into the London Fever Hospital, the average duration of the fever before admission was 4·9 days; ^e the average of 80 cases observed by Wardell was 4·7 days. At the same time, the prostration is not so great as to prevent many patients from going about for two or three days, and when patients take to bed on the first day, it is oftener from giddiness than from weakness.

2.—*The Primary Paroxysm.*

The duration of relapsing fever has been spoken of by all observers as short, when compared with that of typhus; and hence the names 'Short Fever,' 'Five Days' Fever,' and 'Seven Days' Fever' have been given to it. These designations, however, apply only to the first paroxysm and exclude the relapse, which occurs so frequently as to justify its being regarded as part of the disease.

As to the primary paroxysm, in the epidemic of 1739-41 Rutty ^f fixed its ordinary duration at five, six, or seven days; Welsh ^g and Christison ^h assigned five days as the usual limit to the fever of 1817-19; and O'Brien five or seven days to that of 1826.ⁱ In the epidemic of 1843 Cormack made five days the ordinary limit;^j but most other observers thought seven days the more common duration,^k and Jackson at Leith found that the crisis occurred in most cases on the eighth day.^l In the epidemic of 1847 the common duration at Edinburgh, according to Paterson, was five days,^m and according to Robertson, seven.ⁿ Elaborate statistics bearing on this point are given by the authorities referred to.^o It suffices here to state, that the most common duration of the primary paroxysm is from five to seven days; that in rare instances it does not exceed three or four days, and that probably in no case, except where complications exist, does it exceed ten days. Of 100 cases ^p under my care, the duration of the first paroxysm was 3 days in 1, 4 days in 9,

^e The average would have been shorter, had not the admission been delayed in several cases until the second paroxysm. Compare with typhus (pp. 166, 186).

^f RUTTY, 1770, pp. 75, 90. ^g WELSH, 1819, p. 78. ^h CHRISTISON, 1858, p. 582.

ⁱ O'BRIEN, 1828, p. 527.

^j CORMACK, 1843, pp. 5, 100.

^k ALISON, 1843, p. 1; DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 12; WARDELL, 1846, xxxviii. pp. 155, 196; KILGOUR, 1844, p. 322.

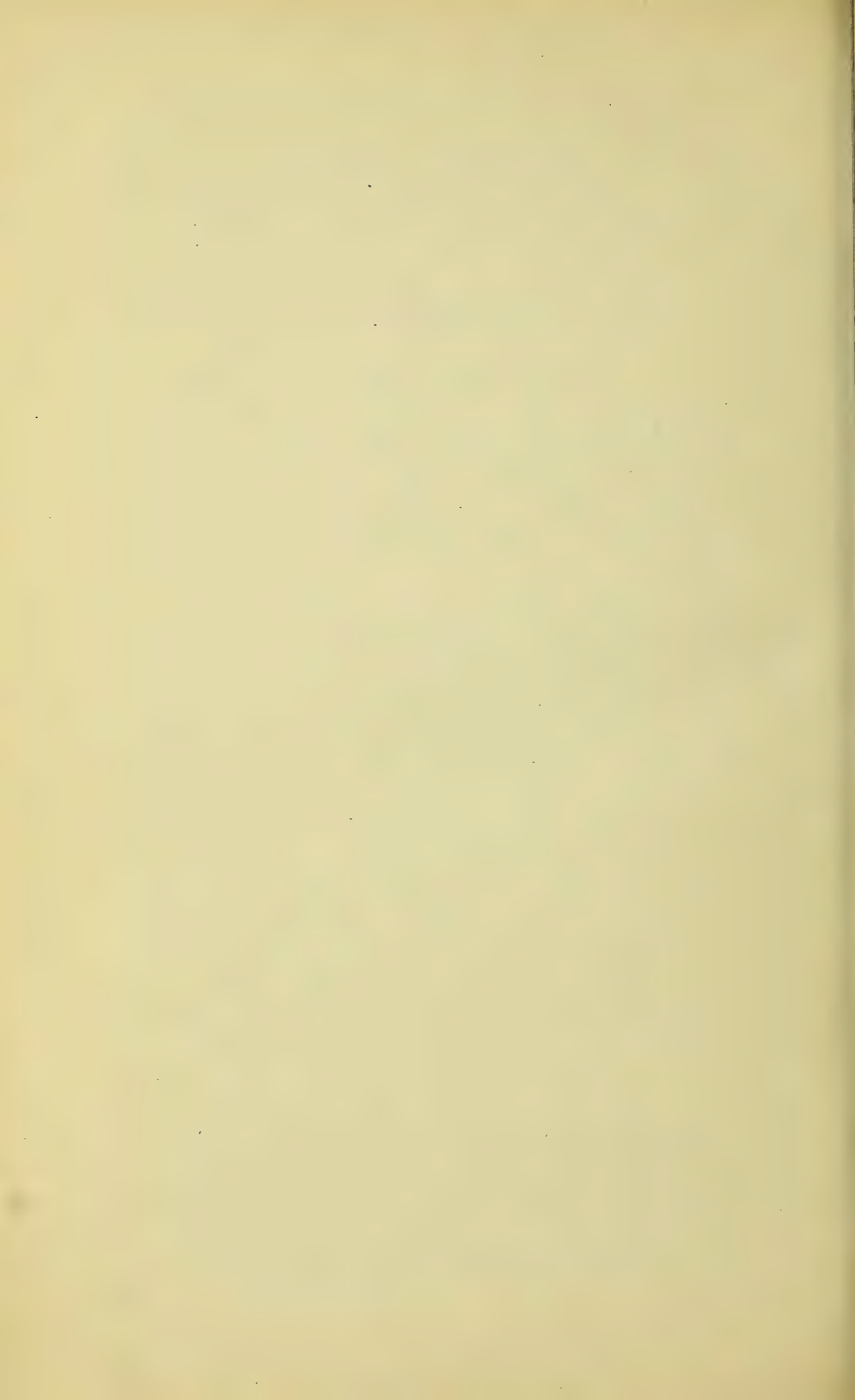
^l JACKSON, 1844, p. 421.

^m R. PATERSON, 1848, pp. 391-5.

ⁿ ROBERTSON, 1848, p. 373.

^o See also FRANTZEL, 1870.

^p 100 consecutive cases in my Case-Books where the facts were noted.



5 days in 20, 6 days in 46, 7 days in 14, 8 days in 7, and 9 days in 3; the average of the 100 was 5.96 days. Douglas's observations seem to show that the average duration is less below thirty years, than at a more advanced period of life, and less in females than in males.

Craigie,¹ Cormack,² Smith³ and other writers on the epidemic of 1843 allude to a slight remission on the third day of the first paroxysm, consisting in a slight abatement of the headache and thirst, with slight perspiration, but rarely with any fall in the pulse. This remission is not constant, and not a characteristic feature of the disease. Douglas failed to observe it.

3. *The Intermission.*

After the cessation of the first paroxysm, the patient usually expresses himself as in perfect health, and in uncomplicated cases, with the exception of debility, an abnormally slow pulse, or muscular and arthritic pains, he is free from all complaint. Day by day, he recovers strength, and by the end of a week he may be up and going about, or may have resumed his work. He often feels so well, that it is difficult to persuade him that he has not yet shaken off his malady. Sir R. Christison relates an anecdote in reference to his colleague, Dr. Bennett, who was attacked with relapsing fever on the first outbreak of the epidemic of 1843, when the disease was unknown except to the older members of the profession. Sir R. Christison saw him after the termination of the first paroxysm: 'Though still confined in a great measure to bed from debility, he was well otherwise, and enjoying the genuine pleasures of a fever convalescent. When he had detailed to me his case, I told him he had sustained, to all appearance, an attack of my old acquaintance synocha (relapsing fever), whose face I had not seen for a good many years; that he was not yet done with it, and that he would have another three days' attack, commencing with rigor on the fourteenth day. Dr. Bennett, surprised—I will not say incredulous—replied, that the relapse had no time to lose, as there were only three or four hours of the fourteenth day to run. It did, indeed, lose no time, for I must have scarcely reached home from his house, before the rigor set in with violence; and he had three days of fever again, terminating, as the primary attack had done, with an abrupt crisis by sweating.'^t

¹ CRAIGIE, 1843, p. 416.

² SMITH, 1844 (1), p. 70.

³ CORMACK, 1843, p. 5.

^t CHRISTISON, 1858, p. 591.

The ordinary course of events, then, is, that after an interval of a week from the crisis of the first paroxysm all the febrile symptoms return. In many cases the interval is exactly seven days, so that the relapse occurs on the twelfth or fourteenth day, according to the duration of the primary paroxysm, and can be predicted with tolerable certainty. Of 100 cases under my care, the duration of the intermission was 7 days in 37, 8 days in 22, and 9 days in 13; the shortest was 5 days, and the longest 12; the average of the 100 was 7·82 days. The average duration from the commencement of the first paroxysm until that of the relapse was in the 100 cases 13·74 days. At the same time, the intermission occasionally may not exceed two or three days, while sometimes it exceeds twelve days. Douglas states that the relapse does not occur sometimes until after the twenty-first day from the primary seizure.^u Lyons states that in the cases of relapsing fever observed in the Crimea, the period of intermission was remarkably inconstant, varying from two to many days.^v According to O'Brien^w and Douglas,^x the cases where the primary paroxysm is longest have also the longest intermission; and, as a rule, Douglas found the intermission longer in males than in females.

Occasionally the intermission of febrile symptoms is not quite complete, or there is a remission rather than an intermission. The pulse does not fall to its normal standard, the appetite does not return, and the patient complains of lassitude, slight headache, and giddiness, and has occasional chills and perspirations. Such cases, however, are exceptional (in only 15 of 220 cases observed by Douglas); and in most, if not all, there is probably some local complication. Again, in those cases where cerebral symptoms supervene at the period of crisis, the intermission may be marked, and the fever ~~may be~~ more protracted; but even then the crisis is often indicated by sweating and a considerable fall in the pulse and temperature.

Lastly, in some cases permanent convalescence follows the crisis of the first paroxysm, and there is no relapse.

4. *Relapses.*

On or about the fourteenth day from the primary seizure, subject to the variations already mentioned, the patient is a second time attacked with rigors, followed by a repetition of

^u DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 19.

^w O'BRIEN, 1828, p. 528.

^v LYONS, 1861, p. 107.

^x DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 15.

the symptoms which characterized the first paroxysm. The second attack, like the first, comes on suddenly and without warning. Kilgour remarks that at Aberdeen it was preceded by loss of appetite and sleeplessness;^v but Perry tells us that in Glasgow he found the appetite before the relapse unusually acute;^z and in most instances, according to my experience, there are no premonitory symptoms.

The second attack may be milder or more severe than the first. In some cases the first attack is mild, while the second is characterized by delirium, diarrhœa, dysentery, or other grave symptoms. But more commonly the second attack resembles the first, or runs a milder course. Occasionally it is indicated by nothing more than a slight increase of the pulse and temperature, with general *malaise*.

The duration of a relapse varies from a few hours to several days; the average is usually from three to four days, or less than that of the primary paroxysm. In some cases, it lasts less than twenty-four hours; and in a few, it is prolonged to seven or eight days: but it is rarely longer than this in uncomplicated cases. Of 100 consecutive cases under my care, the duration of the relapse did not exceed 1 day in 4; it was 2 days in 9; 3 days in 46; 4 days in 24; 5 days in 15; and 7 days in 2; the average was 3.45 days. In the Crimea, according to Dr. Lyons, the relapse was occasionally protracted to twenty-one days.^a

As stated already, a relapse is not invariable. Of 182 cases under Dr. Craigie,^b relapses occurred in 110. Of 300 cases under Jackson of Leith, 3 died during the first attack, and of the remainder all save 21 relapsed.^c Of 1,000 cases under Dr. D. Smith at Glasgow, 712 relapsed;^d and of 946 cases observed by Wardell at Edinburgh, 603 had one or more relapses.^e Adding these results together, it follows that in 1843, of 2,425 cases, relapses occurred in 1,701, or in upwards of seven-tenths. Several observers of the epidemic of 1843 remarked that the relapses became less frequent towards its close. Thus Wardell found that in October 1843, 72 out of 80 had relapses, but in April 1844, only 40 out of 80.^f Steele also observed that towards the termination of the epidemic of 1847 in Glasgow, relapses became less frequent, until at last they

^v KILGOUR, 1844, p. 322.

^z LYONS, 1861, p. 107.

^c JACKSON, 1844, p. 421.

^e WARDELL, 1846, xxxix. 274.

^z PERRY, 1844, p. 82.

^b CRAIGIE, 1843.

^d SMITH 1844, (1), p. 72.

^f Ibid.

formed the exception rather than the rule.^g Relapses, however, are probably much more common than might be inferred from the above data. Some patients are only admitted into hospital in the relapse; a still larger number are dismissed before the relapse occurs; while in others the relapse is so mild that it is apt to be overlooked. Douglas and Cormack were disposed to think that even in 1843 few or no cases escaped without relapsing;^h and of 100 consecutive cases under my care in 1869, all but 4 had a relapse. Zuelzer noted a relapse in 568 of 597 cases in St. Petersburg, and Tennent in 337 of 352 cases in Glasgow in 1870.

Occasionally a second relapse, lasting three or four days, occurs between the twenty-first and the twenty-fourth day (counting from the primary seizure), sometimes, however, as early as the eighteenth or as late as the thirtieth day. A second relapse was observed by Wardell in 67 of 946 cases; by Jackson, in 28 of 297; by Douglas, in 11 of 220; by Parryⁱ in 3 of 37—altogether, in 109 out of 1,500 cases, or in 1 out of 14. The second relapse commences and terminates in the same way as the two preceding paroxysms. The symptoms are almost invariably mild in their character. The attack may last from one to ten days, but rarely exceeds forty-eight hours.

A third, fourth, and even a fifth relapse, making in all six paroxysms, has occasionally been observed. In the above 1,500 cases, a third relapse occurred nine times, or in 1 out of 166 cases, and a fourth relapse, once. These relapses usually resemble a common febricula.

From what has been stated it follows that, under ordinary circumstances, when there are but two paroxysms, the duration of relapsing fever to the commencement of permanent convalescence amounts to about eighteen days. The average of 100 of my cases was 17.9 days.

No satisfactory explanation of the relapse has been given. Hudson has suggested that it is due to the commingling with the circulation of a quantity of non-depurated blood which has been laid by in the spleen, and states that in the epidemic of 1847-8 a relapse followed every case in which there was a persistence of splenic enlargement after the first crisis.^j On the other hand, it has been argued that the relapse is really a second attack of the fever, resulting from reabsorption of poison

^g STEELE, 1848.

ⁱ PARRY, 1870.

^h DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 15; CORMACK, 1843, p. 87.

^j HUDSON, 1867, p. 175.

+ See Deutsche Archiv. Bot. XV. 1874.

Complications of R. F. with Syphilis &
Syphilis See Lancet Jan. 4/79.

eliminated by the patient himself in the sweat of the first crisis, the apyretic interval being the second period of incubation.^k This view seems even more improbable than that commonly held, according to which the relapse and the first paroxysm are both believed to result from the same dose of poison, and in this respect to resemble the successive paroxysms of pyrexia in ague.

5. *Defervescence or Crisis.*

The paroxysms of relapsing fever usually terminate by a well-marked crisis, which in the majority of cases is characterized by copious perspiration. In many instances the sweating is preceded by chilliness, or a slight rigor. It lasts for some hours, and is attended by sudden and marked relief to all the symptoms, the pulse falling perhaps from 140 to 70, and the temperature from 108° to 96° Fahr. (see p. 356). Other discharges, such as diarrhoea and dysentery, epistaxis, copious menstruation, or in rare instances hæmorrhage from the bowels, may occur at the same time; but it is seldom that they entirely displace the sweating. The crisis is sometimes accompanied by great languor and prostration approaching to collapse, or by the cerebral phenomena already alluded to (page 372). In aged persons the attacks sometimes terminate by lysis rather than by crisis.

6. *Convalescence.*

Although relapsing fever is a much less formidable disease than typhus, convalescence is usually much slower. Many patients remain for a long time very weak, and complete recovery is more apt to be retarded by the occurrence of distressing sequelæ than in typhus. The average stay in the London Fever Hospital of 500 patients was the same as in typhus, or 23 days (see page 186).

SECTION VIII. COMPLICATIONS AND SEQUELÆ OF RELAPSING FEVER.

a. Diseases of the Respiratory Organs.

The complications in the respiratory organs are the same as in typhus, but are less frequent and severe, and seldom interfere much with recovery.

* A. W. BLYTH, *Med. Times and Gaz.* 1870, i. 22.

1. *Bronchitis* is not uncommon, but is usually slight, except when of old standing. Smith noted it in 132 out of 1,000 cases at Glasgow in 1843, the cases being most numerous in winter and spring.¹ According to Arrott it was very common in the same epidemic at Dundee.^m

2. *Pneumonia* is said to be more common than in typhus. According to Jenner, it is the next most common lesion after enlargement of the liver and spleen.ⁿ Smith met with 3 cases; Alison with 1 case;^o Zuelzer with 9 in 160 cases;^p and Douglas with 6 in 220 cases. Of the last 6 cases, 5 died; but in 4, there was also inflammation of the bowels. Pneumonia occurred only four or five times in my 600 cases.

3. In rare instances, pneumonia terminates in *gangrene*. One case was observed by Douglas, and two by Pribram and Robitschek.

4. *Pleurisy* is also an occasional complication.^q On the left side it may occur in conjunction with splenic abscess.

5. *Laryngitis* or *œdema of the glottis* was observed by Smith in 9 (of 1,000) cases about the period of crisis. It is usually slight, but may require tracheotomy.^r

b. Complications referable to the Organs of Circulation.

1. *Sudden Collapse* comes on in some cases, and may prove rapidly fatal. It may occur in the primary paroxysm, in the intermission, or in the relapse. The pulse becomes small, irregular, or imperceptible, and the heart's impulse and sounds more or less obliterated; the whole surface is cold and livid, and the patient is often perfectly unconscious. The most extraordinary circumstance is, that these symptoms may come on suddenly in cases previously mild, and may terminate in death within a few hours after the patient has been looked upon as in no danger. Douglas mentions three instances. In one, death occurred a few hours before the first crisis; in a second, death occurred suddenly during the intermission without any previous complaint, the patient being found in the morning, lying in an easy posture, and dead, as if for some hours; the third patient was found dead about the period of the first crisis, without any warning, and within half an hour after having

¹ SMITH, 1844 (1), p. 70. ^m ARROTT, 1843, p. 132. ⁿ JENNER, 1850, xxii. 647.

^o ALISON, 1843, p. 2.

^p ZUELZER, 1867, p. 684.

^q ROBERTSON, 1844; SMITH, 1844 (1), p. 70.

^r PATERSON, 1848; BEGGIE, 1866, p. 651.



expressed herself as feeling easy.^s Occasionally the syncope is due to hæmorrhage, as in two cases recorded by Cormack^t and by Reid of Glasgow,^u or to rupture of the spleen; while in many other cases the patient has been the subject of chronic organic disease. Four of my patients died in this manner. In three the heart was found to be fatty (Cases XXXIX., XL.), and in two of these there was also fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys; the fourth patient had Addison's Disease. All excepting the last were over fifty years of age.

CASE XXXIX. *Relapsing Fever. Fatal Collapse on 11th day.
Dilated Fatty Heart.*

Charles H——, aged 59, was seized with relapsing fever on Dec. 25th, 1869. The attack was not of unusual severity. On Dec. 31st the crisis occurred, the pains ceased, and the patient felt better. He ate meat, and seemed to be doing well, but remained low. At noon on Jan. 4th he became suddenly collapsed, and was dead within fifteen minutes.

Autopsy.—The only evidence of organic disease was in the heart, which was dilated and fatty; the right cavities were filled with soft dark coagulum. The spleen was large and congested.

CASE XL. *Relapsing Fever. Fatal Collapse on 8th day. Fatty Heart, Liver, and Kidneys.*

Jessie S——, aged 63, admitted into L.F.H. Dec. 10th, 1871, on 2nd day of relapsing fever. Pulse 120. Temp. 105°. Severe general pains; little sleep; tongue dry; much vomiting. Dec. 15th (7th day). Crisis. Pulse 60, very feeble. Temp. 97°·5; profuse sweating; still much vomiting and decided jaundice; extremities cold and livid. Stimulants were administered freely, but patient did not rally, and died at 4 P.M. on Dec. 16th, retaining consciousness till the last.

Autopsy.—Advanced fatty degeneration of heart, liver, and kidneys. Great congestion of lungs.

2. *Palpitations* are sometimes complained of during convalescence. They may, or may not, be accompanied by the anæmic cardiac murmur already described (p. 358).

3. *Pericarditis*. In one of my patients there was typical pericardial friction during the relapse, followed by erythema nodosum in convalescence.

4. *Hæmorrhages* from various parts are by no means uncommon. The most common variety is epistaxis (see page 374). Hæmorrhage from the uterus (page 399), from the stomach (page 361), from the bowels (page 363), from the kidneys (page

^s DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 274.

^t CORMACK, 1843, p. 41.

^u REID, 1843.

369), and from the ears,^v may likewise occur. These hæmorrhages may appear at any stage of the first paroxysm, or of the relapse, but oftenest at the crisis. Dr. Gibson of Glasgow met with hæmorrhages in 21 out of 202 cases; in 8, the bleeding took place from the nostrils; in 1, from the lungs; in 3, from the stomach; and in 9, from the bowels.^w Douglas observed hæmorrhages in 14 out of 220 cases; in 1, the bleeding was from the uterus, and in 13, from the nostrils: epistaxis had also occurred in several other cases prior to admission.^x

5. *Venous Thrombosis* (see page 195) I have not met with as a sequel of relapsing fever.

6. *Arterial Thrombosis*. In Case XLI., gangrene of both feet, 'embolic' masses in the spleen and kidneys and softening of the brain resulted from arterial thrombosis. Cases were observed in St. Petersburg in 1864-5, where all four extremities, nose, ears, and lips, became gangrenous, probably from a similar cause^y (see page 199).

CASE XLI. *Relapsing Fever. General Arterial Thrombosis. Gangrene of Feet. Softening of Brain, &c.*

George C——, aged 20, admitted into L.F.H. Dec. 15th, 1869, on third day of a severe attack of relapsing fever. Pulse 120; skin hot, 106° F.; no eruption; distinct jaundice; no vomiting; tongue dry; much thirst; bowels confined; severe headache and general pains. On the 23rd (11th day) the pulse had fallen to 76, the temperature was normal, and the appetite was returning, but the tongue remained dry and the jaundice persisted. On 28th (16th day) the fever returned, and did not subside after the usual period of three or four days. On Jan. 7th, the fever persisting, the left foot and leg were found to be cold and livid, and there was no pulsation in the left femoral artery. Gangrene gradually extended over the lower third of left leg, with much pain; but on Jan. 11th a line of demarcation had formed, and the patient's general condition was much improved; he slept and ate and drank well. This improvement continued until the morning of the 17th, when he became rather suddenly unconscious. He was unable to swallow; had stertorous breathing, divergence of both eyes to the left, and clammy sweat. These symptoms continued until death at 1:30 A.M. next morning. The existence, or not, of hemiplegia was not noted.

Autopsy.—The left femoral artery for five inches at its upper part was occluded by a firm, white, adherent coagulum. Both ventricles of heart contained a solid white coagulum, entangled among the fleshy columns and extending into the aorta and pulmonary artery, but there were no vegetations on any of valves. Both lungs congested. Spleen

^v REID, 1843, p. 359.

^x DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 219.

^w GIBSON, 1843.

^y ZUELZER, 1867, p. 684.

Paralysms after R. F. See Cormack in
B. M. J. Jan. 23/75.

weighed 31 oz.; its tissue soft, except at either end, where there was a firm, pale infarctus as large as a small orange. Kidneys weighed together 16½ oz.; externally they were smooth, and their capsules separated readily; embedded in the cortex of both were several large pale infarcti, producing slight bulgings on the outer surface, and surrounded by rims of injected renal tissue. Left middle cerebral artery obstructed by adherent coagulum, and softening of central parts of corresponding hemisphere.

7. *Enlargement of the Spleen* occasionally persists for several weeks after the second crisis, and is either painless and associated with great anæmia, or tender and accompanied by febrile symptoms of a remittent type,^a which often subside under treatment directed against the spleen. In the latter case, the spleen is probably the seat of inflammatory masses resulting from thrombosis.

8. *Rupture of the Spleen* now and then occurs during the paroxysm when the organ is greatly enlarged. Hæmorrhage takes place into the peritoneum, and sudden and acute pain in the left hypochondrium followed by collapse, fatal within a few hours, is the result. Two examples are recorded by Zuelzer,^a and one by Hudson.^b

9. *Abscesses of the Spleen*, for the most part due to thrombosis, may occur during the paroxysms, but oftener in convalescence. They give rise to the febrile symptoms already referred to. Sometimes they excite acute peritonitis or left pleurisy. Cases have been observed in which these abscesses have burst into the descending colon, or upwards through the diaphragm.^c

10. *Anæmia*. Great anæmia is common for weeks or months after the attack.

c. Complications referable to the Nervous System.

1. *Partial Palsy*, lasting for a few days or weeks after recovery, is occasionally noticed. Cormack mentions the case of a female, aged 36, in whom loss of power in both deltoids continued for about ten days, after restoration to health in every other respect had taken place.^d In 2 (of 220) cases^e Douglas observed partial paralysis of the fore-arms; in one, it came on during the intervals between the attacks; in both cases, the attack was sudden, with accompanying numbness, but with no head-symptoms; the paralysis lasted for several weeks.^e

^a WYSS and BOCK, 1869, p. 198.

^b HUDSON, 1867, p. 95.

^d CORMACK, 1843, p. 148.

^a ZUELZER, 1867, p. 670.

^c ZUELZER, 1867, p. 696.

^e DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 272.

Temporary paralysis of the upper and lower extremities was observed by Dr. Parry in several cases at Philadelphia in 1869-70.^f In a man aged 44, Tennent observed paralysis of the portio dura supervene six days after the second crisis.^g

2. *Muscular, Arthritic, and Neuralgic Pains* are more frequent and severe during convalescence, than in the paroxysms. They are, in fact, the most common sequelæ, and often cause great suffering and prevent sleep; but they usually cease after a few days, when the strength is regained (p. 371).

d. Complications presented by the Organs of Special Sense.

1. *Post-febrile Ophthalmia.* One of the most remarkable features of relapsing fever is the frequent occurrence during convalescence of a peculiar disease of the eyes. This sequela has been observed in almost all epidemics, but is never met with after typhus or enteric fever. The first cases were described by Mr. T. Hewson in his work on Venereal Ophthalmia,^h and occurred in his practice as long ago as 1814. Mr. Wallace,ⁱ Dr. Jacob,^j and Dr. Reid^k gave an account of the affection as observed in Dublin during the epidemic of 1826. It is alluded to by almost all writers on the epidemic of 1843, and an excellent description of it was published at that time by Dr. Mackenzie of Glasgow.^l It was again observed in the epidemic of 1847, when Dr. Dubois of New York^m also described it as occurring among the Irish immigrants recovering from relapsing fever. Within the last few years it has been investigated anew by Estlander of Helsingfors, who observed it in Finland in 1867-8.ⁿ

The disease, as described by Mackenzie, presents two distinct stages, the *amaurotic* and the *inflammatory*. During the first stage, the patient complains of more or less dizziness of vision, of *muscæ volitantes*, and luminous stars. The inflammatory stage is characterized by lachrymation without injection of the conjunctivæ, and by intense pain in and around the eye, aggravated at night and preventing sleep; the pulse is quick, and rigors are frequent. In some cases the amaurosis commences with convalescence, and even before the cessation of the febrile paroxysms, and yet the inflammatory stage does not supervene for weeks or months; but still oftener the dulness of vision does not commence for several days, weeks, or even months

^f PARRY, 1870, p. 348.

^g TENNENT, 1871.

^h *Observations on the History and Treatment of Ophthalmia*, London, 8vo. 1814, pp. 34, 119.

ⁱ WALLACE, 1828.

^j JACOB, 1828.

^k REID, 1828.

^l MACKENZIE, 1843.

^m DUBOIS, 1848.

ⁿ ESTLANDER, 1869.

Loxomonstria pachynervigata not infrequent in
St. Petersburg epidemics.

after the febrile attack, and is then almost immediately followed by the symptoms of inflammation. As a rule, the inflammation commences from three weeks to three months after the cessation of the fever. Occasionally its advent is protracted to four, five, or eight months after the fever, while Douglas mentions two cases where it appeared as early as the second day of the relapse. According to Mackenzie, the inflammation commences in the retina, and from this spreads to the iris and sclerotic, the capsule of the lens and choroid; but from the more minute observations of Estlander it would appear that the starting point of the disease is in the choroid, and especially in the ciliary body. Inflammation is lighted up here by some morbid state of the blood, and spreads thence to the vitreous body, causing the 'amaurotic' symptoms, and subsequently, but not always, to the iris, the iritis corresponding to the 'inflammatory stage.' Recovery is tedious; in most cases two months have been necessary to effect a cure, and unless carefully treated, the disease may end in permanent loss of sight.

Both eyes are rarely attacked, and the right suffers more frequently than the left. Jacob never met with a case in which both eyes were affected. Of Wallace's 40 cases, the right eye alone suffered in 36, the left in 2, and both in 2. Of Mackenzie's 36 cases, the right only was affected in 18, the left in 10, and both together or consecutively, in 8. Of 29 cases under Dubois, the right only was affected in 15, the left in 11, and both in 3. Adding these results together, there are 105 cases, of which the disease was limited to the right eye in 69, to the left in 23, and attacked both in 13. On the other hand, of Estlander's 28 cases, the left eye only was affected in 14, the right in 8, and both eyes were involved in 6.

This ophthalmia occurs at all ages, but most frequently between 10 and 30. Of Wallace's 40 patients the youngest was 10, and the oldest 36. Jacob met with no case above 45, and only 3 of 30 cases were above 25. Of Mackenzie's 36 cases, 26 were between 10 and 30. Dubois and Jacob, however, met with cases, aged only $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3, and Mackenzie mentions others upwards of 50.

There are no data for ascertaining the proportion of cases of relapsing fever which are followed by ophthalmia, as the local disease rarely appears until long after the patient has been discharged from hospital.

Occasionally the patient seems to have quite recovered from the effects of the febrile attack before the ophthalmia commences,

but far oftener considerable debility remains. Jacob and Mackenzie both state that ophthalmia was most common in the very poor, who had insufficient nourishment during convalescence; and the latter observes that many of his patients were wan and extremely weak at the time of their attack. These observations point to insufficient nourishment as one of the main causes of the ophthalmia; and if this be so, it explains why the affection in question succeeds no other fever than relapsing. In some instances, exposure to cold has seemed to be the immediate exciting cause.

2. *Epistaxis*. (See page 374.)

3. *Otorrhœa*. A purulent discharge from one or both ears sometimes occurs during the fever, or more commonly in convalescence, especially in scrofulous children.

e. Diseases of the Organs of Digestion.

1. *Pharyngitis*. Welsh^o states that in the epidemic of 1817-19, 'in 181 of 743 cases the fauces or tonsils were more or less inflamed; but in most cases, the affection was slight.'

2. *Diarrhœa* and *Dysentery* are common complications or sequelæ of relapsing fever, and are among the chief causes of death in some epidemics. They were often observed in the Scotch epidemic of 1843, especially during autumn; in winter and spring they were comparatively rare. Smith met with them in 167 out of 1,000 cases at Glasgow,^p and Douglas in 33 of 220 cases at Edinburgh^q: putting these results together, they were present in 200 of 1,220 cases, or in one-sixth. In my experience these complications have been rare (about 6 in 600). Most commonly, the diarrhœa comes on in the relapse, or after the cessation of both paroxysms. Of Douglas's 33 cases, looseness came on in the first paroxysm in only 3, and in 2 of the 3 it was very trifling; in 30 it did not commence until after the day of relapse, and one-half of the 30 were not attacked until after the second crisis. Occasionally the diarrhœa appears to have a critical character; in 6 of Douglas's 33 cases, it occurred at the precise time of the crisis, and in 4 of the 6 it lasted only for a single day. At the same time, the diarrhœa does not appear to be substituted for the sweating; in the 6 cases alluded to, sweating was also noted in 4, and in the other 2 its absence was not positively ascertained, while in 2 it was unusually profuse.

^o WELSH, 1819, p. 61.

^p SMITH, 1844 (1), p. 70.

^q DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 269.

These attacks occur at all ages with about equal frequency. Their accession is mostly sudden, and is occasionally preceded by rigors; at other times it is gradual. They vary in severity; in 11 of Douglas's 33 cases the looseness was trifling, and easily restrained; of the remaining 22 cases, 8 were fatal; in all the fatal cases, the attack did not commence until after the cessation of the relapse. In some cases, there is great pain and tenderness over the lower part of the abdomen, or the patient complains of tenesmus and griping pains. Vomiting, sometimes of an urgent nature, is a common accompaniment. In the milder forms, the stools are fluid, fæculent, dark, and very offensive, and rarely contain blood; but in the more severe forms, they are scanty, and consist almost exclusively of blood and mucus. The pulse is seldom quick, except in the paroxysm, and occasionally does not exceed 60. The purging may last only a few hours, or several weeks. Douglas mentions one patient who died within seven hours of its commencement, and another whose death occurred on the 25th day of the purging, or the 48th from the accession of the fever.

3. *Peritonitis* is fortunately a rare complication, as it is always fatal. Of 2,846 cases of relapsing fever in the Glasgow Infirmary in 1847-8, 7 died from peritonitis.^r Paterson mentions a case where death resulted from peritonitis on the sixth day,^s and Douglas another, where it was fatal on the 38th day; in the latter case the peritoneal surfaces of the bowels adhered at all their points of contact, leaving circumscribed interspaces filled with purulent fluid. The peritonitis is almost always traceable to dysentery, or to an abscess or rupture of the spleen. (See page 385) ^t _{tes,}

f. Complications referable to the Integuments and Joints.

1. *Erysipelas* is an occasional sequela of relapsing fever, and is sometimes fatal. It was noted in 4 of 1,671 cases at the London Fever Hospital; all recovered.

2. *Edema of the Lower Extremities* is not an uncommon sequela, and appears to depend on debility of the organs of circulation, or an impoverished state of blood. It is chiefly met with in persons who have been starving before the attack, or who have been subjected to lowering treatment. It is usually slight, rarely extends so high as the hips, and seldom lasts longer than two or three weeks.

^r STEELE, 1848 and 1849. ^s R. PATERSON, 1848, p. 394. ^t DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 273.

3. *Gangrene from pressure* is rare in relapsing fever, which is not surprising, considering the short duration of the febrile paroxysms.

4. *Gangrene independent of pressure.* (See page 384)✓

5. *Accidental Cutaneous Eruptions.* (See also page 353)✓^{tu}
Perry at Glasgow^u and Arrott at Dundee^v noted the frequent occurrence of herpetic eruptions around the nose and mouth, especially about the period of relapse, and in a few cases Cormack observed a pustular eruption around the mouth, immediately after, or simultaneously with, the crisis.^w

Wardell mentions an instance where several bullæ containing a sanguineous fluid appeared over the body. The patient died with uræmic symptoms, and urea was found in the blood.^x
^{tu} (See page 216)✓

A case is mentioned by Douglas, where the fever was followed by an abundant eruption of lichen.^y

Urticaria has been noted in a few instances by myself and other observers.^z One of my patients who had pericarditis in the relapse, got erythema nodosum of the legs during convalescence.

Lastly, boils sometimes break out over the body during convalescence, and may retard recovery.

6. *Subcutaneous Inflammatory Swellings or Buboës* are occasionally met with in the relapse, or in convalescence; but on the whole, they are rare, and do not often give rise to much constitutional disturbance. They may be developed in the parotid, submaxillary, or inguinal region. Wardell records one instance where an inflammatory swelling in the parotid region appeared with the relapse, and was apparently the cause of death.^a Parotid swelling was noted in only one of my 600 cases; the patient recovered. In the St. Petersburg epidemic of 1864-5, buboës are said to have been common, and to have been a frequent cause of death.^b

7. *Effusion into the Joints.* In most cases the severe articular pains which occur during convalescence are unattended by swelling, but there are exceptions. Cormack met with three instances in which severe pains in the knee-joint were followed by effusion, and with several cases where there was swelling of the ankle-joints.^c Douglas observed two

^u PERRY, 1844, p. 82.

^v ARROTT, 1843, p. 132.

^w CORMACK, 1843, p. 147.

^x WARDELL, 1846, xxxix. 548.

^y DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 273.

^z TENNENT, 1871.

^a WARDELL, 1846, xl. 200.

^b ZUELZER, 1867, p. 686; WHITLEY, 1865.

^c CORMACK, 1843, p. 147.

instances where the joints of the hand, during convalescence, presented pain, swelling, redness, heat, and stiffness; the attack lasted a few days only. The same writer mentions a third case, where a rigid state of the masseter muscles prevented the movements of the lower jaw; and a fourth, where the same effect was produced by inflammation of the right maxillary articulation, which was tender and presented a circumscribed swelling.^d

g. Complications referable to the Uterine System.

1. *Menstruation* may occur at any stage of relapsing fever. At the crisis it is sometimes profuse, and apparently critical. Jackson noticed that copious menstrual discharge took place occasionally at the invasion of the fever.^e

2. *Abortions.* A very remarkable feature of relapsing fever is that pregnant females, no matter at what stage of pregnancy, almost invariably miscarry. All observers agree on this point. For example, of 41 pregnant patients under the care of Smith,^f Jackson,^g and Tennent^h all miscarried but one. Ten out of 12 pregnant patients in the London Fever Hospital miscarried. The exceptions, indeed, are extremely rare. According to Cormack, abortion occurs most frequently in the relapse; but of 19 cases under Jackson at Leith, 12 aborted during the first paroxysm; 6 during the second; and 1 during the third. Occasionally, it takes place as early as the second day of the fever. Delivery is sometimes followed by copious hæmorrhage, or by rapid sinking and death; but, as a rule, the mother recovers, although, even when pregnancy is advanced, the child is always still-born or only survives a few hours. This circumstance makes it probable that the abortion is due to the foetus being poisoned by the maternal blood, aided, perhaps, by the inanition of the mother before and during the fever.

On the supposition that relapsing fever is but a mild variety of typhus, it would be very remarkable that in the former abortion is almost invariable and the foetus dies; whereas in the latter abortion is the exception, and when it occurs, the child, if near the full time, usually lives. (See page 212) *tw.*

^d DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 273.

^e JACKSON, 1844, p. 423.

^f SMITH, 1844 (I), p. 71.

^g *Op. cit.* p. 423.

^h TENNENT, 1871.

SECTION IX.—VARIETIES OF RELAPSING FEVER.

Relapsing fever presents varieties according to its degree of severity and the presence of certain symptoms or complications, such as jaundice, vomiting, cerebral symptoms, hæmorrhages, diarrhœa, or dysentery. The most remarkable and formidable varieties are, on the one hand, that characterized by a dry tongue, delirium, stupor, subsultus, coma, or convulsions, or the 'typhoid state'; and, on the other, that which proves fatal by sudden syncope. Again, there are varieties according to the duration and number of the paroxysms, and the length of the intermissions. As a rule, there are two paroxysms; occasionally there is but one, or there are three; and in rare cases there are four or more. In the severer forms, where typhoid symptoms come on at the time of the first crisis, there may be no well-marked intermission, and the paroxysm may appear unusually protracted. 27

Cormack, in his monograph on the epidemic of 1843, made two varieties of the disease. 1. '*The ordinary, or moderately congestive form,*' which consisted exclusively of the ordinary mild cases, and was scarcely ever fatal; and 2. '*The highly congestive form,*' the chief characters of which were intense jaundice, a deep persistent purple colour of the face appearing immediately before or after the invasion of the disease, enlarged liver and spleen, hæmorrhages sometimes from the mucous membranes, somnolence, delirium, subsultus, etc.; and lastly, a remission, rather than an intermission, between the paroxysms. This second variety, which was comparatively rare but often fatal, corresponds to the form which has since been described by Griesinger and other writers¹ under the designation '*bilious typhoid.*' The proportion of cases of this sort varies in different epidemics, and thus accounts for variations in the rate of mortality. In the Russian epidemic of 1864-5 examples of this form were very common, but in the recent epidemic in London they were extremely rare.

CASE XLII. *Relapsing Fever. Jaundice and Hæmaturia. No marked Apyretic Interval. ('Bilious Typhoid.')*

George W—, aged 28, admitted into L.F.H., Nov. 17th, 1869, ill 3 days with severe fever and general pains. Pulse 104. Temp. 104°; no rash. Tongue moist, with white fur; great epigastric tenderness;

¹ GRIESINGER, 1864, p. 285; LEBERT, 1869.

See my note opposite p. 320.

occasional retching. Ordered nitre-mixture. Nov. 18th (5th day, 10 a.m.). Was delirious in night, and, notwithstanding an opiate, slept little; is still delirious. Pulse 132. Temp. 104°.5. Tongue dry and cracked. Whisky 3 oz. 4 p.m. Pulse 72. Temp. 100°. Still very delirious. Ordered opiate every four hours. Nov. 19th. *till sleep.* Pulse 112. Temp. 100°.2. Slept at intervals, but still very delirious. Tongue dry and brown. Dulness of liver increased downwards, and much tenderness along lower margin. Nov. 20th. Pulse 140. Temp. 103°. Tongue very dry. Bowels only once opened since admission. Marked jaundice and occasional bilious vomiting. Urine retained, and what was drawn off by catheter contained a large quantity of blood. Still much delirium, but slept during night. Ordered aperient draught, whisky 6 oz., sinapism to epigastrium, gr. x†. acid gallic. every 4 hours. Nov. 21st. Pulse 100. Temp. 102°. Very delirious in night. Bowels open. Nov. 22nd. Pulse 92. Temp. 101°. Still very delirious, and requires catheter. Urine contains much less blood. Tongue dry and rough. Nov. 23rd (10th day). Pulse 80. Temp. 100°. Tongue still dry, but was quiet during night, and passed urine without catheter. Urine contains no blood and only a trace of albumen. Skin still yellow. Nov. 25th. Pulse 100. Tongue still dry. Patient is heavy and stupid, without much delirium. Is hungry. Nov. 27th (14th day). Has been improving, but tongue has kept dry and skin yellow, and to-day is not so well. Pulse 112. Temp. 102°.5. Face flushed. Nov. 28th. Pulse 108. Nov. 30th (17th day). Pulse 90. Temp. 99°. Tongue moist. Appetite returning. No albumen in urine. Jaundice almost gone.

From this date convalescence was uninterrupted.

SECTION X.—DIAGNOSIS OF RELAPSING FEVER.

The diseases with which relapsing fever is apt to be confounded are:—Typhus, enteric fever, febricula, remittent fever, yellow fever, incipient small-pox, bilious headache, and cerebral diseases.

1. *Typhus*. Prevailing, as they do, together in great epidemics, typhus and relapsing fever have naturally been regarded as varieties of one disease. Yet, in their clinical histories, no two diseases can present a greater contrast. The characters, which distinguish relapsing fever from typhus, are mainly the following:

a. The suddenness and severity of the primary rigors (see pages 179 and 375).

b. The absence of that heaviness or stupidity of countenance, so characteristic of typhus (see pages 130 and 352).

c. The much greater frequency of the pulse and elevation of

the temperature as early as the first or second day of the disease (see pages 137, 139 and 355, 357).

d. The frequent occurrence of an anæmic cardiac murmur, and the absence of the cardiac phenomena indicative of softening of the left ventricle (see pages 141 and 358).

e. The greater heat of skin, and the absence of the typhus eruption (see pages 133, 137 and 352, 355).

f. The frequency of jaundice, of vomiting, and of tenderness and enlargement of the liver and spleen (see pages 147-8, 210, and 360, 363).

g. The presence of epistaxis, and other hæmorrhages (see pages 178, 193 and 383).

h. The severe muscular and arthritic pains (see pages 158, and 371, 386).

2/ i. The rarity of delirium and other cerebral symptoms (see pages 158 and 371).

k. The almost invariable occurrence of abortion in pregnant females (see pages 212 and 391).

l. The common occurrence of ophthalmia as a sequela (see page 386).

m. The sudden subsidence of the pyrexia about the fifth or seventh day, accompanied by a copious critical sweat, and followed by apparent convalescence (see pages 185 and 376).

n. After a complete intermission of about a week, the occurrence of a relapse on or about the fourteenth day (see pages 189 and 378).

o. The remarkable difference in the rate of mortality (see pages 234 and 397).

As a rule, the characters of the two diseases are so different, that there can be no difficulty in diagnosis. But those cases of relapsing fever in which cerebral symptoms, and especially the 'typhoid state,' are developed when the patient first comes under observation, may closely resemble typhus, and then, in forming an opinion, we must rely chiefly on the history of the case, the presence or absence of eruption, and the nature of other cases occurring in the same house or family.

2. *Enteric Fever.* (See *Diagnosis of Enteric Fever*).

3. *Simple Fever or Febricula.* (See *Diagnosis of Febricula*).

4. *Remittent Fever.* Relapsing Fever, on its appearance in 1843, was regarded by Craigie, Mackenzie, and other observers, as a variety of the remittent fever of tropical countries, and hence, several of its designations (see page 309). Both diseases commence suddenly, run a short course, have a

tendency to relapse, and are often complicated with sickness, jaundice, and hæmorrhages. Tropical remittent fever, however, originates from malaria, affects all classes of the community alike, and is not infectious; whereas relapsing fever often occurs in districts free from malaria;^j all the circumstances marking its origin and progress oppose the idea of its depending on malaria; it is confined, for the most part, to the poor and destitute; and it is infectious. Moreover, there is no resemblance between the intermissions of relapsing fever and the remissions of remittent fever. In no form of 'remittent fever' does the febrile paroxysm last almost continuously for five or seven days, is then followed by a complete intermission of a week, and afterwards, with tolerable regularity on a certain day, by a return of the fever for three or five days. It is true that Craigie, Cormack, and others mention the occurrence of slight irregular remissions in the course of the paroxysms of relapsing fever; but these remissions are far from constant, and from the rigors to the crisis the paroxysms usually exhibit as continued a course as typhus; even if they were more common, relapsing fever would not correspond with any form of remittent fever yet described.

tu. (See also page 320);

5. *Yellow Fever*. The frequency with which relapsing fever is complicated with jaundice has caused it to be mistaken for true yellow fever. In 1826 Drs. Graves and Stokes^k published an account of the yellow fever of Dublin, and the 21st chapter of the first volume of Graves's Lectures is entitled 'Yellow Fever of the British Islands.' The cases described by these writers appear to have been relapsing fever complicated with jaundice and cerebral symptoms; and the fact that they differed from true yellow fever was pointed out at the time by O'Brien.^l The Scotch epidemic of 1843 was likewise regarded as closely allied to, if not identical with, yellow fever by Cormack of Edinburgh, Arrott of Dundee, by several physicians in Glasgow, and by Dr. Graves of Dublin. In Glasgow, it was even fancied that the disease had been imported by merchant vessels from the West Indies, although, in truth, it had been prevailing on the east coast of Scotland for some time before it appeared in Glasgow. (See page 47.)

^j Only 3 cases of ague were admitted into the Edinburgh Infirmary during the whole epidemic of 1843-4 (*Official Report*, page 2).

^k GRAVES and STOKES, 1826; see also article 'Enteritis,' in *Cyclop. of Pract. Med.* 1833, ii. 59.

^l O'BRIEN, 1828, p. 532.

There is, no doubt, a strong resemblance between the severe form of relapsing fever, known as 'bilious typhoid' and true yellow fever, so that, as far as symptoms go, it might be difficult to distinguish them.^m But we have here an illustration of the mistakes which are apt to result from founding analogies or differences between acute specific diseases on symptoms alone, and of neglecting the circumstances under which they appear, or, in other words, their causes. As already remarked, the 'typhoid state,' seen in its typical form in true typhus, is not peculiar to that disease, but is liable to be developed in many others. So it is with jaundice, which occasionally appears independently of any mechanical obstruction of the bile-ducts, as a result of other poisons besides that of true yellow fever. Without entering at present into the much-vexed question of the etiology of 'yellow fever,' it may be said to differ from relapsing fever in the following particulars.

a. Yellow fever exhibits no predilection for the poor and destitute, but attacks all classes alike. Indeed, according to some writers, feebleness of constitution prevents rather than favours an attack.ⁿ

b. Yellow fever attacks the same individual only once; relapsing fever confers no immunity from subsequent attacks.

c. Jaundice is an almost constant symptom in yellow fever, whereas it is much oftener absent than present in relapsing fever.

d. Yellow fever is a most mortal disease; relapsing fever is rarely fatal.

e. Death in yellow fever is usually preceded by 'black vomit,' which in relapsing fever, even when fatal, is so rare, that some of the most experienced of observers have doubted its occurrence.

f. Lastly, the yellow fever of the tropics never follows the peculiar course of relapsing fever—a febrile paroxysm lasting for a week, terminating in a critical sweat, followed by a complete intermission of a week, and then by a second paroxysm. Relapses of any sort are rare in yellow fever.

6. The severe rigors and pain in the back, coupled with headache, vomiting, quick pulse, and hot skin, may at the onset lead to the suspicion of *Small Pox*. Although the lumbar pain and vomiting are rarely as severe as in the early stage of small

^m See on this subject a Lecture by the Author on Yellow Fever (*Brit. Med. Journ.* December 8, 1866).

ⁿ COPLAND'S *Med. Dict.* iii. 151.

pox, a diagnosis during the first two days may be difficult, especially if there be any possibility of the patient having been exposed to the poisons of both diseases.

7. The headache is usually less than that of *Dyspeptic or Bilious Headache*, which is also not ushered in by rigors, nor accompanied by the quick pulse and hot skin of relapsing fever.

8. The suddenness of the attack, the rigors, the hot skin, and pains all over the body, as well as in the head, distinguish the onset of relapsing fever from incipient *cerebral affections*.

SECTION XI.—PROGNOSIS AND MORTALITY.

As in typhus, the prognosis is based on the rate of mortality, the circumstances known to influence that rate, the presence and severity of certain symptoms and complications in individual cases, and the mode of fatal termination.

a. Rate of Mortality.

Relapsing fever is far from being a fatal disease. As compared with typhus or enteric fever, its rate of mortality is extremely small. The following table shows the rate of mortality of all the cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital, since 1847.

TABLE XXXI.

Years	Admissions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Years	Admissions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
1848	13	1	7.69	1854	5	...	0.00
1849	30	...	0.00	1855	1	...	0.00
1850	32	2	6.25	1868	3	...	0.00
1851	256	7	2.73	1869	768	17	2.21
1852	88	1	1.13	1870	903	11	1.21
1853	16	...	0.00				
Total					2,115	39	1.84
Deducting 2 cases fatal within 2 hours of admission					2,113	37	1.75
Deducting 8 additional, who died within 48 hours					2,105	29	1.38

Thus, out of 2,115 cases, only 39 proved fatal, making 1.84 per cent., or about 1 in 54; or deducting 10 cases fatal within 48 hours after admission, the mortality was only 1.38 per cent.,

or 1 in 72. This small mortality from relapsing fever has been a matter of general observation. Thus, in the Scotch epidemic of 1843, the mortality according to different observers was as follows:

TABLE XXXII.

Locality	Authority	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
Edinburgh	Wardell ^o	120	5	4.16
Ditto	Douglas ^p	220	19	8.63
Glasgow	McGhie ^q	2,871	129	4.49
Ditto	Smith ^r	1,000	43	4.30
Dundee	Arrott ^s	672	7	1.04
Aberdeen	Kilgour ^t	1,201	47	3.91
Leith	Jackson ^u	216	10	4.63
Total		6,300	260	4.12 or one in 24.23

Similar observations have been made since 1843, as shown by the following results:

TABLE XXXIII.

Locality	Authority	Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
Dundee, 1843-55 . . .	Dr. T. J. MacLagan ^v	3,066	61	1.98
Edinburgh, 1847-8 . .	Paterson ^w	639	20	3.13
Ditto do	Robertson ^x	589	23	3.90
Ditto 1848-9	Official Report	203	8	3.94
Glasgow since 1843 . .	McGhie ^y	4,933	276	5.59
Belfast, 1847-8 . . .	Dr. Reid ^z	1,014	74	7.29
Total		10,444	462	4.42 or 1 in 22.6

Adding all these results to those observed at the London Fever Hospital, we have 18,859 cases, and 761 deaths, or the rate of mortality of relapsing fever in this country has been 4.03 per cent., or one 1 in 24.78.

b. Circumstances influencing the rate of Mortality.

1. *Age.* As in typhus, the rate of mortality increases as life advances. (See Table XXXV.) In early life relapsing fever is scarcely ever fatal. Of 717 male patients under 25

^o WARDELL, 1846.

^s ARROTT, 1843.

^v Private Letter.

^y MCGHIE, 1855.

^p DOUGLAS, 1845.

^t KILGOUR, 1844.

^w R. PATERSON, 1848.

^z *Irish Report, Bib.*, 1848, viii. 308.

^q MCGHIE, 1855.

^r SMITH, 1844.

^u JACKSON, 1844.

^x ROBERTSON, 1848.

years of age admitted into the London Fever Hospital not one died. Taking both sexes together, there were—

Under 30 years,	1,366 cases,	7 deaths,	or	·51 per cent.
Above 30	„ 745	„ 32	„ „	4·29 „ „
„ 50	„ 191	„ 18	„ „	9·42 „ „
„ 60	„ 72	„ 9	„ „	12·50 „ „

Again, of the admissions into the Fever Hospital from 1848^{1/6} to 1855, the mean age of the fatal cases was much greater than that of those which recovered.

TABLE XXXIV.

Cases	Number	Mean Age
Total cases, in which age known	437	24·41
Cases which recovered	426	24·14
Fatal cases	11	35·09

These results agree with what have been observed elsewhere.^a

TABLE XXXV.

Age	Males			Females			Total		
	Admis- sions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Admis- sions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.	Admis- sions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
Under 5 years	19	..	0·00	20	..	0·00	39	..	0·00
From 5 to 9 years	59	..	0·00	67	..	0·00	126	..	0·00
„ 10 to 14	129	..	0·00	105	1	0·95	234	1	0·42
„ 15 to 19	266	..	0·00	139	2	1·43	405	2	0·49
„ 20 to 24	244	..	0·00	111	1	0·90	355	1	0·28
„ 25 to 29	130	1	0·76	77	2	2·59	207	3	1·44
„ 30 to 34	100	2	2·00	78	2	2·56	178	4	2·24
„ 35 to 39	80	2	2·50	64	2	3·12	144	4	2·77
„ 40 to 44	73	..	0·00	69	3	4·34	142	3	2·11
„ 45 to 49	65	2	3·07	25	1	4·00	90	3	3·33
„ 50 to 54	45	4	8·88	35	1	2·85	80	5	6·25
„ 55 to 59	28	4	14·28	11	..	4·16	39	4	10·25
„ 60 to 64	30	4	13·33	24	1	4·16	54	5	9·25
„ 65 to 69	5	1	20·00	7	1	14·28	12	2	16·66
„ 70 to 74	3	1	33·33	2	1	50·00	5	2	40·00
„ 75 to 79	1	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..
Age doubtful	2	..	..	2	..	..	4	..	..
Total, including doubtful cases	1,279	21	1·64	836	18	2·15	2,115	39	1·84

2. Sex. According to the experience of the London Fever Hospital, the mortality among males suffering from relapsing fever is somewhat less than that among females. Of 1,279

^a See, for example, DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 278; *Official Rep. of Edin. Infirm.* for 1848-9; and ZUELZER, 1867, p. 691.

^b In this and the following Tables, the cases fatal within two hours of admission (see p. 397) have been included.

males 21, or 1.64 per cent., died; and of 836 females, 18 or 2.15 per cent.; but this result is attributable to a larger proportion of the males being under 30 years of age. Under fifty the mortality was greater among females, but above fifty it was much greater among males. Thus:

	MALES			FEMALES		
	Cases	Deaths	Mortality	Cases	Deaths	Mortality
Under 25 years . . .	717	0	0.00	442	4	0.95
From 25 to 50 years . .	448	7	1.56	313	10	3.19
Above 50 years . . .	112	14	12.50	79	4	6.33

Almost all published statistics agree in making the mortality somewhat greater in the male sex.^b

3. *Times and Seasons.* The mortality, according to season, of the cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital since 1847 is shown in the following table:

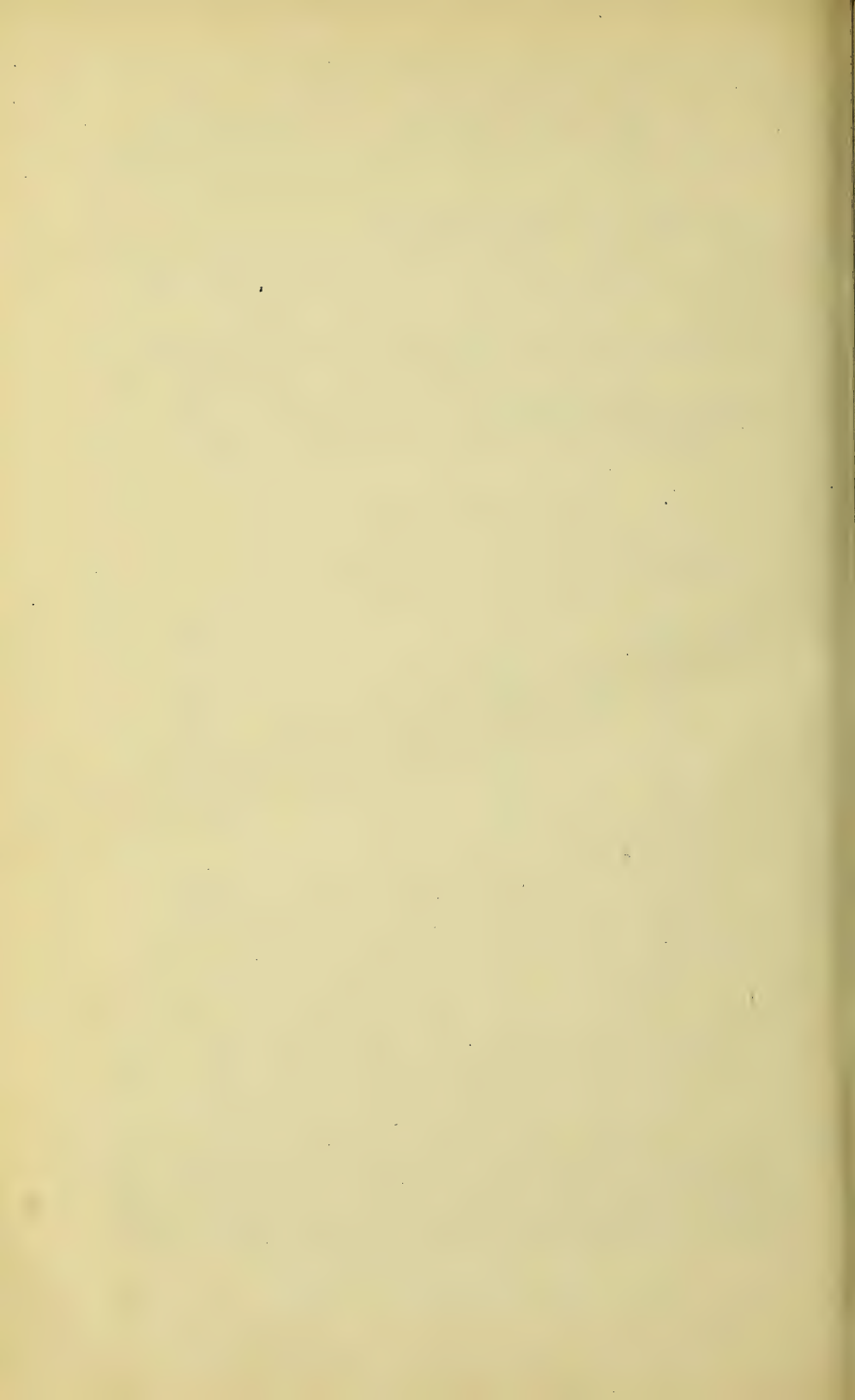
TABLE XXXVI.

Months and Seasons	Admissions	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
January	269	6	2.23
February	159	1	0.62
March	103	...	0.00
April	113	3	2.65
May	110	1	.90
June	104	...	0.00
July	76	1	1.31
August	92	1	1.08
September	90	1	1.11
October	238	4	1.68
November	368	6	1.63
December	393	15	3.81
Spring	326	4	1.22
Summer	272	2	0.73
Autumn	696	11	1.58
Winter	821	22	2.68
Total	2,115	39	1.84

From this, it would seem, that the mortality is greatest in winter. This result, however, was not uniform for each year.

As in typhus, the mortality appears to be greatest at the

^b For example, in epidemic of 1843, see DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 273, and *Rep. of Edin. Infirm.* for 1843-4; for epidemic of 1847-8, see ROBERTSON, 1848, R. PATERSON, 1848, p. 398, and *Rep. of Edin. Infirm.* for 1847-8; and for St. Petersburg epidemic of 1864-5, see ZUELZER, 1867, p. 691. The aggregate of these statistics makes the mortality among males 7.44 per cent. (5,040 cases and 375 deaths), and among females 5.82 per cent. (3,881 cases and 226 deaths).



commencement and height of an epidemic. Thus, of 1,147 cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital during the first ten months of the recent epidemic (May 1869 to Feb. 1870), 23 died, or the mortality was 2 per cent., whereas, of 524 patients admitted in the subsequent ten months, only 5 died, or .95 per cent. In the Scotch epidemic of 1843, it was commonly noticed that the cases were most severe and fatal on the first outbreak of the disease.

Although in both typhus and relapsing fever the cases become milder and the mortality diminishes towards the close of an epidemic, in mixed epidemics of the two fevers the total rate of mortality has often been noticed to increase progressively as the epidemic advanced. As already explained, this circumstance is due to a gradual increase in the ratio of typhus to relapsing cases (see page 317).

4. *Station in Life.* The statistics of the London Fever Hospital furnish no information on this point, as all the 2,115 cases admitted since 1847, with the exception of 18, were of the poorest class. It has been a common observation in Ireland, that 'continued fever,' has been more severe and fatal among the rich than among the poor; but, as before stated, this circumstance has been mainly due to the fact, that most of the cases occurring in the upper class have been typhus or enteric fever, while a larger proportion of the poor have had relapsing fever.

5. *Place of Birth and Race.* Of the cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital since 1847, the rate of mortality according to birthplace was as follows:—

TABLE XXXVII.

	No. of Cases	Deaths	Mortality per cent.
English	1,570	27	1.72
Irish	426	10	2.34
Scotch	22	...	0.00
Foreigners	28	...	0.00
Birthplace not noted	69	2	2.90

From this it appears that the mortality among the Irish was 1 in 42; among the English, 1 in 58 (see page 242). Among the Russians in 1864-5, the mortality was much higher than has ever been observed in this country. It was as high as 12.7 per cent. (1,574 deaths in 12,382 cases). This was due,

D D

however, more to the dissipated habits of the patients and their extreme prostration before the attack, than to the mere influence of race.

6. The *Previous Habits* of the patients influence the progress and mode of termination of the disease. In 6 of Douglas's 19 fatal cases, the health had been greatly impaired by dissipation.

7. There are no data for determining the influence of constitution, mental depression, fatigue and privation, or neglect of treatment on the rate of mortality; but the remarks made on these points under the head of typhus are probably equally applicable to relapsing fever (p. 243).

c. Presence of certain Symptoms or Complications.

1. A very rapid pulse on the first or second day of the disease is not, as in typhus, a cause of alarm.

2. Profuse perspiration, accompanied by a rapid pulse, is not, as in typhus, a dangerous symptom.

3. Jaundice and minute petechiæ do not, in themselves, indicate danger, unless they be accompanied by cerebral symptoms.

4. *u/* P~~er~~pur~~a~~-spots and vibices, however, are only met with in severe cases.

5. Copious hæmorrhages, particularly from the stomach and bowels, are dangerous symptoms.

6. Suppression, or great diminution of the quantity, of urine is usually followed by cerebral symptoms of a dangerous character.

7. Cerebral symptoms, such as stupor, delirium, coma and convulsions, tremors, and subsultus, are only observed in the most severe cases, and often terminate in death: even convulsions, however, are not necessarily fatal.

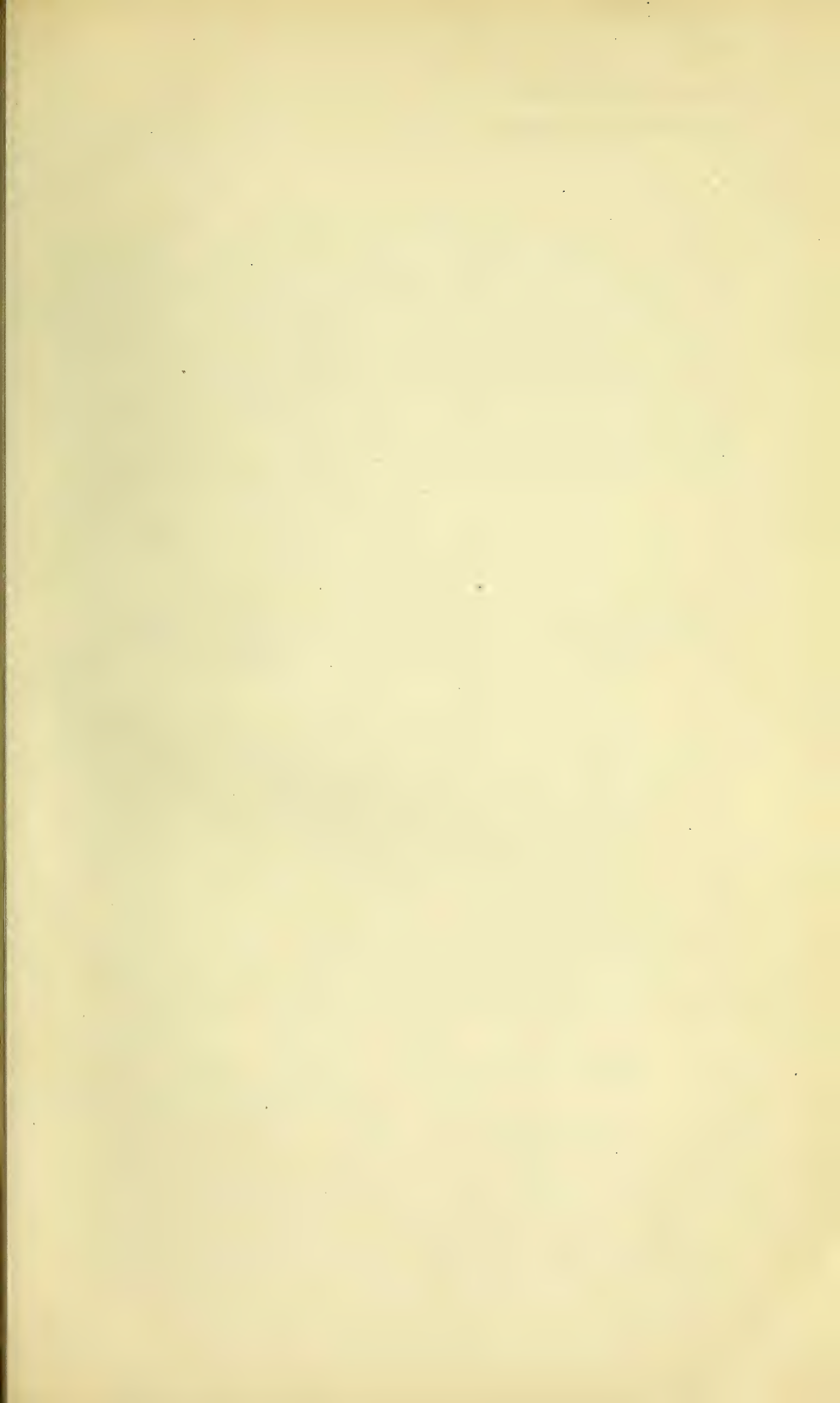
8. It must be borne in mind that fatal collapse, or dangerous cerebral symptoms, occasionally supervene suddenly and unexpectedly at or after the crises.

9. The presence of complications, and especially of peritonitis, pneumonia, diarrhœa, dysentery, abortion, or erysipelas, always increases the danger.

10. Chronic organic diseases, and particularly fatty degeneration of the heart, favour the occurrence of fatal collapse (see p. 382).

11. The interval between the paroxysms must not be mistaken for permanent convalescence.

12. After the second crisis, the liability to certain sequelæ,



and particularly to severe muscular and arthritic pains, dysentery and ophthalmia must be kept in view. Dysentery supervening during convalescence sometimes terminates fatally.

d. Mode of Fatal Termination.

In fatal cases, death is due to collapse (page 382), or to uræmic poisoning (page 368), or to some complication, such as dysentery, peritonitis, pneumonia, abortion, hæmorrhages, &c. The fatal event may occur in either paroxysm, in the intermission, or in convalescence. Of 16 fatal cases observed by Douglas, death took place in the primary attack in 4; in the intermission, in 1; in the relapse, in 5; and during convalescence, in 6; in one, death occurred on the 38th day after the accession of the fever from peritonitis, and, in another, as late as the 48th day from dysentery.

SECTION XII.—ANATOMICAL LESIONS.

Relapsing fever is characterized by no constant anatomical lesion. The principal morbid appearances are as follows:—

a. Generalities.

Emaciation. The body is usually much emaciated, except when persons in easy circumstances have contracted the disease by direct communication with the sick. The emaciation is due not so much to the disease, as to previous want.

b. Integuments, Muscles, and Bones.

1. *Discoloration.* Large patches of livid discoloration are often observed on various parts of the body, more particularly on the back, the scrotum, and the pinnæ of the ears. The jaundiced tint of the skin is often more marked after death than during life.

2. *Spots.* The petechiæ, purpura-spots and vibices, observed during life, persist after death.

3. The *Muscles* do not usually exhibit the abnormal colour observed in typhus. In cases characterized by the most severe muscular pains during life, the tissue of the muscles may exhibit no microscopic change; but in some cases, especially those where death has been preceded by cerebral symptoms, granular and fatty degeneration is met with, as in typhus (see page 249).

4. The *Bones* and the white tissues of the body generally are tinged yellow in the jaundiced cases.

c. Organs of Digestion.

1. The *Pharynx* and *Œsophagus* rarely present any abnormal appearance.

2. The *Stomach*. The mucous membrane is usually perfectly normal, or only slightly injected; but when death has been preceded by urgent vomiting, and more especially when the rare symptom of 'black vomit' has been present, the lining membrane is much injected, and here and there exhibits patches of ecchymosis and submucous extravasations of blood. Cormack mentions one case where the stomach, over one-third of its surface, was very black from blood effused on the surface of, and beneath, the mucous membrane. Similar appearances were noticed by Wardell, Douglas, and others, during the Scotch epidemic of 1843. In most cases, the ecchymosed patches do not exceed one or two inches in diameter. The membrane over these patches is softened and lacerable. In rare cases, the stomach contains black blood similar to what has been vomited during life; more commonly it contains only a little yellowish bilious fluid.

3. The *Small Intestines*. In those cases which have been complicated with diarrhœa, the mucous membrane is often more or less injected, particularly towards the lower part of the ileum, and patches of ecchymosis, similar to those found in the stomach, may sometimes be observed. Neither Peyer's patches nor the solitary glands are ever ulcerated, nor do they contain any abnormal deposit; and, indeed, in most cases the small intestines are in every respect healthy, or only slightly injected.

4. The *Large Intestines* are usually healthy, except in those cases which have been complicated with diarrhœa or dysentery. In the slighter forms of this affection, irregular patches of arborescent and punctiform injection are found scattered irregularly over the surface of the membrane, which in the vicinity of these patches is healthy in appearance and consistence. In the more advanced forms, the mucous membrane of the whole of the large intestine and of the lower two or three feet of the ileum presents the most intense vascular injection, of a deep red, purple, or dingy-brown colour. The surface also is covered with a pale membranous pellicle, which here and there has the appearance of having been separated in patches. Occasionally a few small ulcers with thickened edges are found in

different parts of the large intestine.^c In one case, Cormack found patches of blood extravasated beneath the mucous membrane of the rectum, and altered blood in the fæces.

5. The *Mesenteric Glands* are not enlarged, and present no abnormal appearance.

6. The *Liver*, especially when death occurs during the febrile paroxysms, is usually found enlarged, firm, and loaded with blood; but even in the jaundiced cases it often exhibits no alteration of structure. Occasionally at St. Petersburg the liver was found to be in a state of acute atrophy, and in two cases of this sort, Zuelzer found it to contain crystals of leucine and tyrosine.^d These were probably examples of the form known as 'bilious typhoid.'

7. The *Gall-Bladder and Bile*. The bile is often dark, thick, and viscid. It has been thought that its inspissated condition might obstruct the ducts and account for the jaundice. But in almost all the jaundiced cases the bile-ducts are perfectly pervious, abundance of bile is found in the duodenum and fæces, and in some cases the bile is even thinner than natural. In two cases Pastau traced the jaundice to catarrh of the bile-ducts.^e

8. The *Pancreas* is normal.

9. The *Spleen* is perhaps of all the internal organs the one most frequently altered. It is almost always enlarged, and the enlargement is greater than that observed in typhus or enteric fever. Küttner, in one instance, found it weigh four and a half pounds.^f It is largest when death occurs during the febrile paroxysms; when the fatal event is due to some complication during convalescence, the spleen may be of normal size. In consistence, the spleen is often softened, and in some cases diffuent; at other times, it is firm, and the Malpighian bodies are unusually distinct. Occasionally, pale, red, fibrinous infarcti are found in its substance and near the surface, and sometimes these are broken down into abscesses with signs of recent inflammation of the superimposed peritoneum. In rare cases the spleen has been found ruptured (see page 385).

10. The *Peritoneum*. Extensive recent peritonitis is occasionally met with (see page 389), usually associated with an inflamed colon or spleen, but independent of any perforation of the bowel.

^c CORMACK, 1843, p. 49; DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 271.

^e PASTAU, 1869.

^d ZUELZER, 1867, p. 698.

^f ZUELZER, 1867, p. 695; see also HUDSON, 1867, p. 95.

d. *Organs of Circulation and Blood.*

1. The *heart* often presents no abnormal appearance. In one case Cormack observed considerable effusion of blood beneath the endocardium of the left ventricle. The muscular tissue of the heart is often pale and flabby, and in a state of granular or fatty degeneration. These changes are rarely absent when death has been due to collapse, but sometimes they seem to have been antecedent to the attack of fever (p. 382).

2. The *blood* drawn during the febrile paroxysms is often buffed,^g although there has been no local inflammation. Decolorized fibrinous coagula are found in the heart and large vessels more frequently than in typhus. But in other cases, and especially in those where hæmorrhages or cerebral symptoms have been present, the blood drawn during life coagulates imperfectly, and after death is dark and fluid as in typhus. In several cases, urea has been detected in the blood in considerable quantity (see p. 368).

In 1843, Dr. Cormack and Professor Allen Thompson found the blood in 12 cases to contain an increased number of white corpuscles;^h and although this observation has been called in question by Wardell,ⁱ and more recently by Pastau,^j it has been confirmed by the independent researches of Zuelzer and others at St. Petersburg,^k and of Muirhead at Edinburgh.^l

e. *Organs of Respiration.*

1. The *Larynx* and *Trachea* usually present nothing abnormal (p. 382).

2. The *Bronchi* are usually healthy, but occasionally present the signs of bronchitis.

3. The *Pleuræ* rarely exhibit signs of recent inflammation (see page 382).

4. The *Lungs*, on the whole, are much oftener normal than in typhus. The most common morbid appearances are those of bronchitis. Hypostatic consolidation is comparatively rare. True pneumonia is more common than in typhus, and indeed is a common cause of death. Gangrene of the lungs is rare (see page 382). a/

f. *Nervous System.*

1. The *Cerebral Membranes* may exhibit increased injection, or may be normal. There is no relation between the amount

^g WELSH, 1819; ARROTT, 1843; JENNER, 1850.

^h CORMACK, 1843, p. 113; and 1849. ⁱ WARDELL, 1843, p. 113.

^j PASTAU, 1869. ^k ZUELZER, 1867, p. 666. ^l MUIRHEAD, 1870.

See Syd. Soc. *Q.N.* 1873-4 p. 79-

For account of *Spinella* see Lebert in *Zeitschrift Cyclop.*
I. 263. C? not to be found in *Upleura*, *Leucop.*, & other
organs in *Breslavi epidemia* - *Id.* p. 281.

Ueber den Parasiten des Ruckfalls typhus, von Dr. L.
Heydenreich, 1877. (Aus *Arch. Path. Anat.*)

Syd. Soc. Q.N. 1873-4 p. 81-

of vascularity and the severity of cerebral symptoms during life.

2. The *Cerebral Serosity*. An excess of the sub-arachnoid serosity and of the fluid in the lateral ventricles is occasionally met with. This serosity is colourless or of a pale straw colour; in the jaundiced cases it may be yellow. In one case where there had been suppression of urine followed by cerebral symptoms during life, Dr. D. Maclagan found it to contain urea.^m

3. The *Brain and Cerebellum* exhibit no signs of recent disease. Their substance is of normal consistence, and the number of vascular points may or may not be increased. Occasionally when there is a large quantity of fluid in the ventricles, the surrounding brain-substance is slightly softened. There is no proof that inflammation of the brain, or of its membranes, has ever resulted from relapsing fever.

g. Urinary System.

The *Kidneys* are frequently more or less loaded with blood; while the cortex is softened, and there is cloudy swelling of the renal epithelium.

The *post-mortem* appearances of relapsing fever may be summed up as follows:—

1. There is no specific or constant lesion.
2. The most common lesions are enlargement and infarcti of the spleen, slight leukaemia, congestion of the liver and kidneys, jaundice, dysentery, and pneumonia.
3. In most cases nothing can be discovered in the liver, or in the bile-ducts, to account for the jaundice. In exceptional cases only there is acute atrophy or catarrh of the ducts.
4. No lesion can be discovered in the brain or its membranes, even when cerebral symptoms have been most marked.

SECTION XIII.—TREATMENT.

The treatment of relapsing fever, like that of typhus, is both prophylactic and remedial.

A. PROPHYLACTIC TREATMENT.

The remarks made on the prophylactic treatment of typhus (page 266) apply also to relapsing fever. Relapsing fever is the appanage of poverty and destitution; and the more completely

^m HENDERSON, 1843, p. 223.

we succeed in ameliorating the condition of the poor, particularly in times of famine, the more successful shall we be in averting the disease. When an epidemic has broken out, a due supply of nourishment to the poor, attention to ventilation and the prevention of overcrowding in their dwellings, the providing of baths and public wash-houses, and the timely isolation of the sick, are the measures on which we must chiefly rely for arresting its progress. The abolition of the Corn-laws, and the liberal manner in which the English public of the present day respond to appeals in behalf of real distress in any quarter, promise to prevent a recurrence in this country of those frightful epidemics of famine-fever described in former pages.

B. CURATIVE TREATMENT.

It is important to bear in mind that most cases of relapsing fever recover without treatment of any sort. As Ratty long ago observed, those who are abandoned to the use of whey and God's good providence for the most part recover. The disease may be treated on the same principles as those laid down under the head of typhus, but in carrying them out we must beware of doing anything which would thwart the natural tendency to recovery, while we endeavour to obviate the known modes of death.

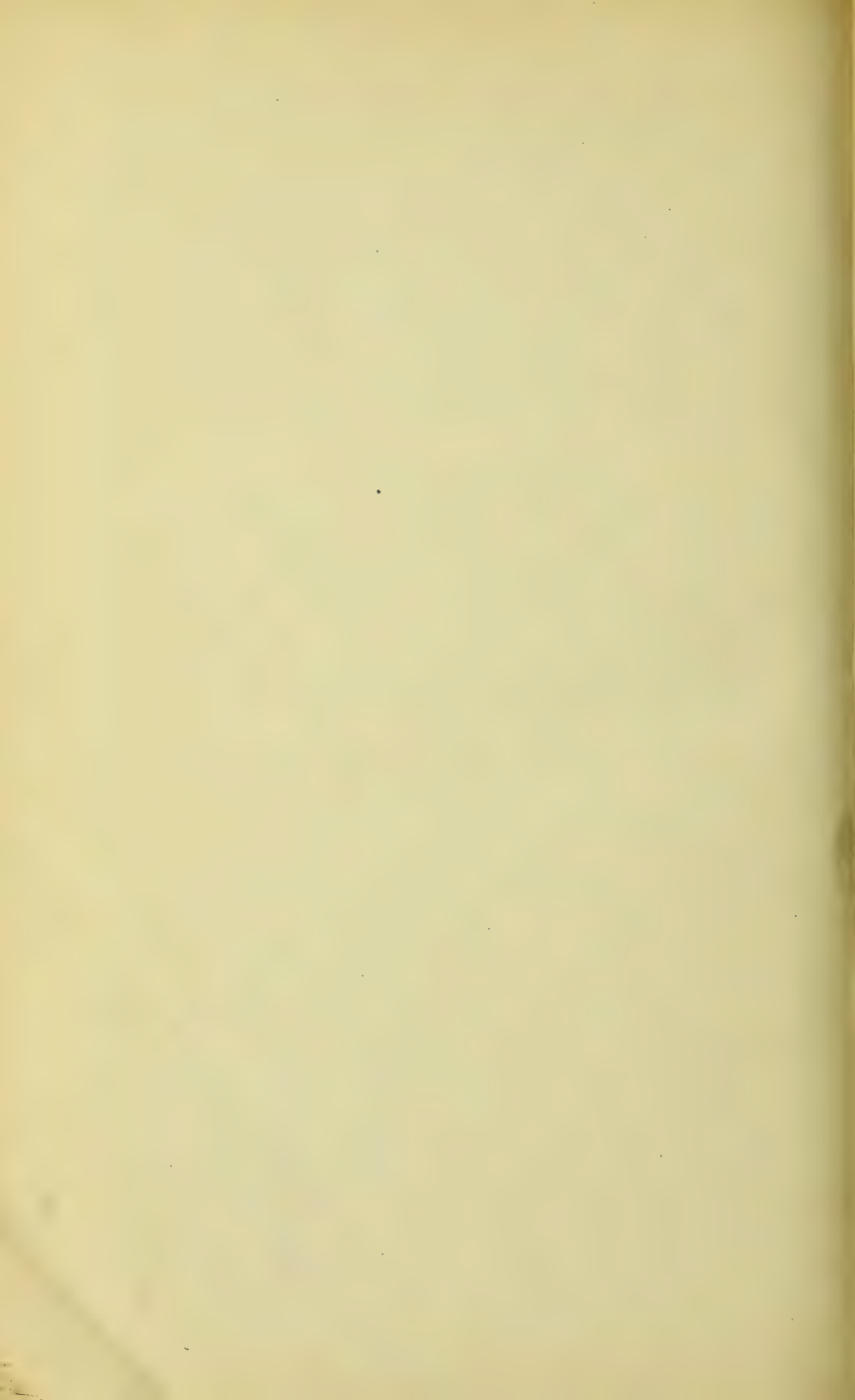
I. *Neutralize the Poison and Improve the State of the Blood.*

(See p. 272).

As yet we know nothing of the nature of the poison of relapsing fever, but the mineral acids which have been already commended in typhus are also useful in relapsing fever, and particularly in cases characterized by cerebral symptoms. From the condition of the blood the acid preparations of iron might be expected to be of even more service than in typhus (see page 274). No known treatment, however, has the power of shortening the paroxysms or of preventing their recurrence. O'Brien, in 1826-7, thought that quinine might prevent the relapse,ⁿ but in the Scotch epidemic of 1843 the remedy was tried perseveringly by many practitioners, and found to be inefficacious.^o Douglas gave it in 24 cases, in doses of from two to four grains three or four times a day; of the 24 patients, 22 relapsed in hospital, and the remaining 2 were discharged on the fifteenth day, one having all the appearances as if he

ⁿ O'BRIEN, 1828, p. 530.

^o CORMACK, 1843, p. 168.



was about to have a second paroxysm; moreover, the average date of the relapse was ascertained in 21 cases, and was found to be exactly the same as in the cases treated without quinine.^p In Edinburgh in 1847, 'much attention was paid, especially towards the beginning of the epidemic, to cut short the disease, and to save the patients from a relapse. Strict confinement to bed, a strict regulation of diet, low diet, common and full diet, quinine, bibeerine, and arsenic, were all tried in a certain series of cases, but without the least effect in warding off the relapse, not even in prolonging its recurrence for a single day. It came like a fit of ague, almost to an hour.'^q Robertson, in the same epidemic, believed that an emetic given on the fourteenth day often postponed the relapse for several days, or lessened its violence. He mentions one instance in which it seemed to be deferred by this means for four days,^r but this postponement is not uncommon independently of treatment.

In the last epidemic of relapsing fever quinine was again extensively tried both in this country and on the Continent. In September 1869, I gave 20 grains on the 13th and again on the 14th day, in 6 cases; in 4 the relapse occurred between the 14th and 18th days; in 2 there was no relapse. A seventh patient took 20 grains of quinine on the 3rd, 4th, and 5th days; the crisis occurred on the 7th and the relapse on the 15th day. In February 1870, an account was published of 3 cases treated in St. Bartholomew's Hospital, in which the relapse was said to have been prevented by quinine, which was given in 10-grain doses on the 13th day, and afterwards in doses of 5 grains twice a day.^s Subsequently, I treated 9 cases on this plan; in 8, the relapse occurred between the 14th and 18th days; in the 9th, there was no relapse, but this is not invariable even when no quinine has been taken. Muirhead found large doses of quinine taken by the mouth and injected subcutaneously, and also arsenic, of no use in preventing the relapse;^t while Obermeier proved that quinine in repeated small doses, and both in single and repeated large doses, in no way modified the temperature or course of the disease.^u

II. *Promote elimination, not merely of the Fever-poison, but of the products of metamorphosis.* (See also p. 274.)

When the patient is seen early in the attack, it may be well to commence with an emetic of ipecacuan, and antimony, or of *ha*

^p DOUGLAS, 1845, p. 277.

^q PATERSON, 1848, p. 406.

^r ROBERTSON, 1848, p. 273.

^s *Brit. Med. Journ.* Feb. 26, 1870.

^t MUIRHEAD, 1870.

^u OBERMEIER, 1869.

mustard. The act of vomiting unloads the liver, and often affords great relief to the severe pains in the hypochondria. Throughout the febrile paroxysms, constipation is to be counteracted by means of castor-oil, or by some other mild aperient. Active purging; however, is to be avoided, and the risk of diarrhoea or dysentery supervening is to be kept in view. At the same time, the action of the kidneys is to be kept up by the frequent exhibition of small doses of nitre. Many years ago, Dr. Ross of Leith published a paper on the use of nitre in the relapsing fever of 1818, and spoke of it as 'an invaluable remedy for increasing the urine.'^v In 1843, Dr. Henderson expressed the opinion that head-symptoms might be averted by nitrate of potash and other saline diuretics.^w Similar testimony in favour of nitre is borne by Drs. Cormack^x and Wardell.^y By keeping up the action of the kidneys from the first, my experience has led me to think that the occurrence of uræmic poisoning, which is one of the main causes of death, may often be avoided. From one to two drachms of nitre, with one drachm of dilute nitric acid, and half a drachm of tincture of digitalis may be taken in solution in the course of 24 hours. Acetate of potash and nitric ether may be used for the same purpose; but the nitre has the additional advantage of keeping the bowels open.

III. *Reduce the Temperature, and the Frequency of the Action of the Heart.* (See p. 278.)

The measures which deserve a trial for this object have already been discussed under the head of Typhus. Patients often experience great relief from frequent sponging of the surface with cold or tepid water, and from cold affusion to the head. From the high temperature so often attained, relapsing fever appears particularly well adapted for immersion in the cold bath.

Under this head it may be well to make a few remarks on the subject of blood-letting, which was formerly commonly practised in relapsing fever, and which some physicians still believe to have been beneficial.

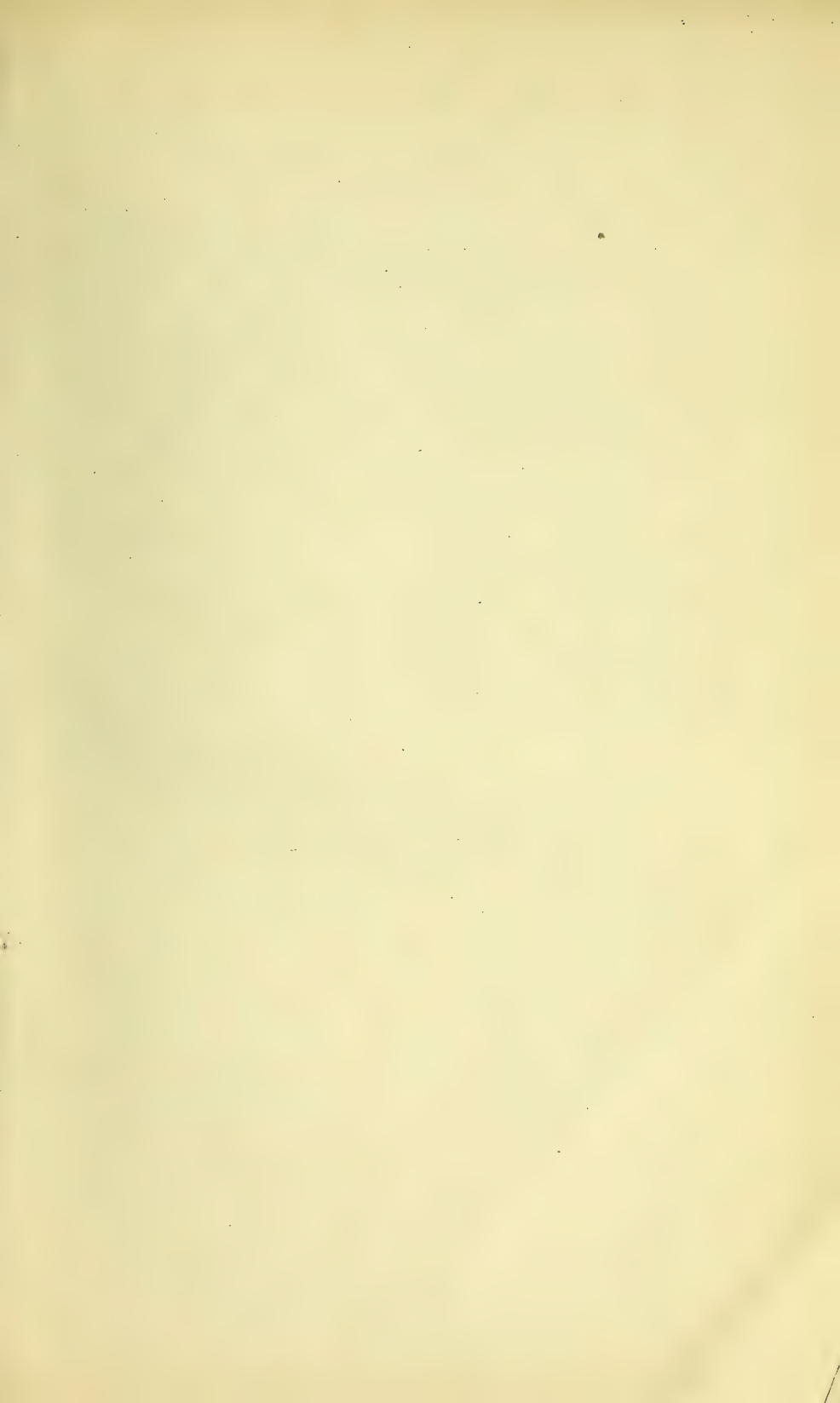
In the epidemic of relapsing fever in 1817-19 blood-letting was practised largely. The profession was misled by the doctrines of Ploucquet, Clutterbuck, and Beddoes, who taught

^v Ross, 1820. Baglivi long ago wrote: 'In ardentibus febris sal prunell specificum est.'

^w HENDERSON, 1843, p. 222.

^x CORMACK, 1843, p. 161.

^y WARDELL, 1846.



that there was no such thing as idiopathic fever, but that pyrexia was always dependent on local inflammation; and this error was confirmed by the remarkably small mortality which followed the new method of practice. The fact was lost sight of that relapsing fever naturally terminates in recovery; and the mortality after blood-letting in relapsing fever was compared with the mortality of typhus under the opposite mode of treatment. This is evident from the writings of Welsh, the great advocate of blood-letting. Thus, the following extract from his work contains one of the chief arguments in favour of his practice:—‘From the registers of the Royal Infirmary it appears that, from January 1812 to January 1817, 506 fever-patients were dismissed cured, or died. Of these, 457 were discharged cured, and 49 died, or the proportion of deaths to recoveries was as 1 in $10\frac{1}{9}$. From the 1st of January 1817 to the 1st of January 1818, there were 478 fever-patients dismissed cured, and 33 died; thus the deaths to recoveries were as 1 in $15\frac{1}{3}$. From the 1st of January 1818 to the 1st of January 1819, there were 784 patients discharged cured, and 41 died, or the deaths were to the recoveries as 1 in $20\frac{5}{11}$ Now, it must be remarked, that it was towards the end of the year 1817, that the practice of *free* venesection began to be employed in the Royal Infirmary; but it did not come into general use till the spring of 1818; and since that time the mortality has been steadily diminishing.’²

The facts admit of another explanation. Welsh made no distinction between typhus and relapsing fever. The cases during the first of the above periods were mostly typhus; those during the latter were chiefly relapsing fever (see p. 310). The rate of mortality diminished, not from the substitution of venesection for other treatment, but owing to the partial displacement of typhus (a very mortal disease) by relapsing fever, which is rarely fatal. If Welsh, in place of comparing the mortality of relapsing fever with that of typhus, had compared the mortality among the cases bled under his own care with that of cases not bled, he might possibly have arrived at a different conclusion. No allusion to such a comparison is made in the body of the work; but it appears from the Tables in the Appendix that the mortality was much greater in the former class than in the latter. The number of patients under Dr. Welsh at Queensberry-house amounted to 743.^a Of these,

² WELSH, 1819, pp. 169, 170.

^a Ibid, p. 184.

during the first paroxysm, 224 were bled from the arm only; 140 were both bled from the arm and leeches; 189 were bled by means of leeches only; and 190 were bled neither generally nor locally. Again, of the 133 patients who suffered a relapse, 42 were bled from the arm during the relapse; 20 were both bled and leeches; 22 were bled by means of leeches only; and 49 were bled neither locally nor generally. 'The total number of ounces of blood drawn during the treatment of the cases, both of primary fever and relapse, amounted to 10,166; and the total number of leeches applied amounted to 4,364.'^b Many of the patients had been also bled before admission into hospital. One patient alone was bled to 100 ounces, and had 26 leeches applied. Now, what was the mortality among the cases that were bled, as compared with that where bleeding was not practised?

Of 364 cases bled from the arm, 20 died, or 1 in 18.2.

Of 189 „ leeches, 10 „ „ 1 „ 18.9.

Of 190 „ not bled 4 „ „ 1 „ 47.5.^c

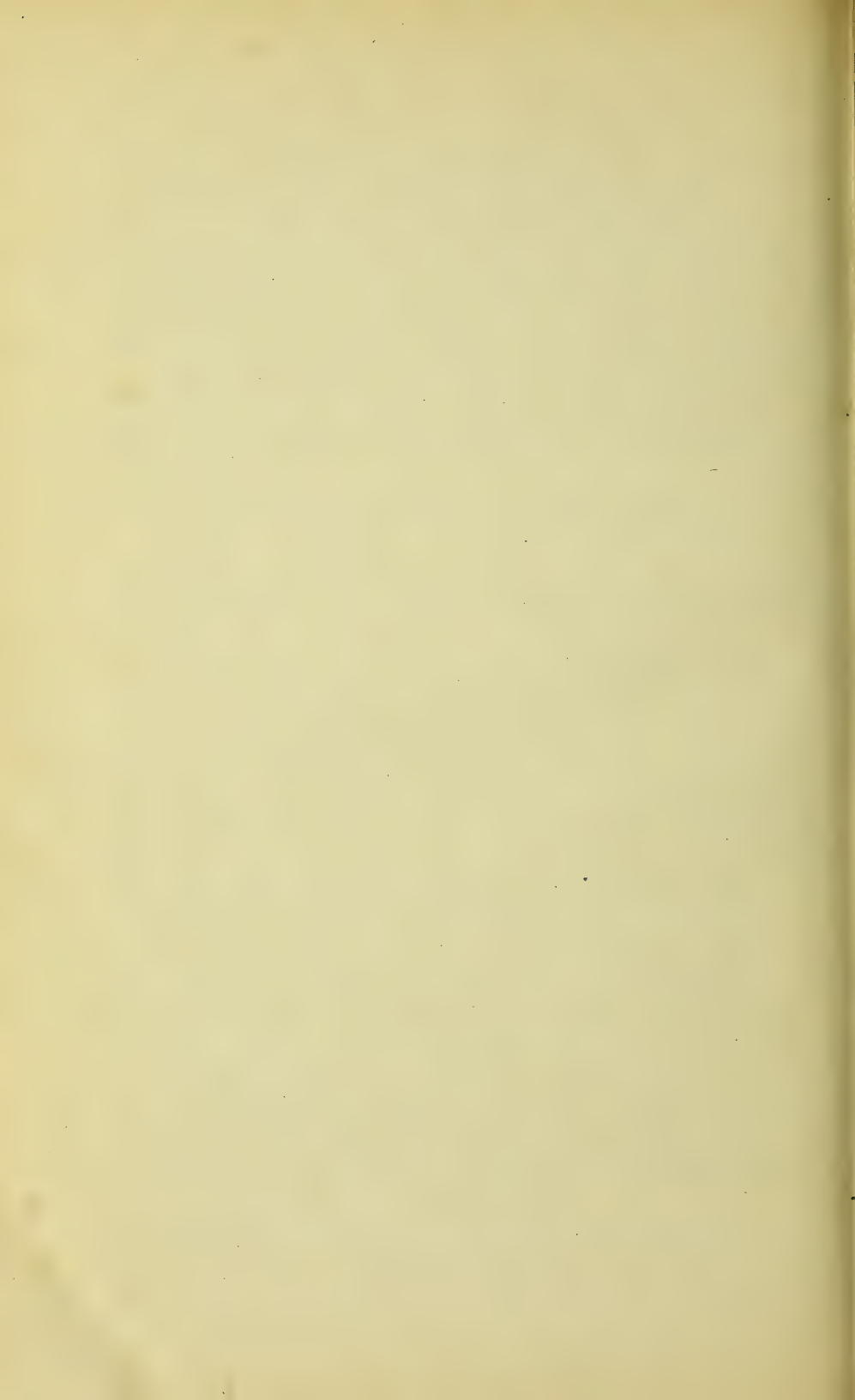
The mortality, therefore, was far more than twice as great among the cases which were bled, as among those which were not bled.

During the epidemic of 1843, venesection was tried in several instances, but was almost universally repudiated as worse than useless. Among the benefits ascribed to it in 1818, were: that it frequently cut short the fever; that if it did not at once arrest it, it shortened its duration by inducing a critical sweat; that it reduced the pulse and the temperature; and that it relieved headache and other distressing symptoms. But here, again, mistakes arose from confounding relapsing fever with typhus. The short duration, the critical sweat, the sudden fall of the pulse and temperature, with immediate relief to the head-ache and all the other symptoms, are characteristics of the one disease, ~~although~~ not of the other, ~~but~~ cannot be brought about by blood-letting in either. Speaking of the relief which in some cases appeared to follow bleeding Cormack observes: 'These beneficial changes were often not effects, though sequences, of the bleeding, as was satisfactorily proved by the very same changes frequently occurring as suddenly and unequivocally in patients in the same wards, *who were subjected to no treatment whatever.*'^d 'It is true,' says

^b WELSH, 1819, p. 186.

^c Ibid. p. 184, and table xxii.

^d CORMACK, 1843, p. 151.



Wardell, 'that the intense headache which there was would be relieved by a full depletion, but this alleviation would be only for a brief period, the pulse again rising, and the uneasiness and pain complained of becoming as great as ever. The copious diaphoresis which invariably determined the critical period lowered the pulse as effectually as blood-letting, and such reduction was permanent.'^e Sir W. Jenner, also, after mentioning a case of relapsing fever which had been bled in the London Fever Hospital, observes: 'Nature unaided by the loss of blood in many cases effected a much larger improvement in a much shorter space of time.'^f Further evidence tending to the same conclusion, will be found at pages L and L.

It is clear, then, that a careful investigation of the question is opposed to the practice of venesection in Relapsing Fever. It is true that Sir R. Christison maintains that the Relapsing Fever of 1843 did not present 'the same strong phlogistic or sthenic character' as that of 1817-19.^g To this it can only be replied, that there is not a single case on record to show that blood-letting cut short the disease, or alleviated the symptoms, in 1817-19, in which the improvement could not equally be attributed to the recognized peculiarities of the disease; that the mortality among Welsh's cases was nearly three times as great among the cases bled as among the cases not bled; that other observers of the same epidemic found that the cases did as well, or better, without bleeding (see page 43); and that Dr. Alison stated that the cases which were bled had a slow and unsteady convalescence, in both 1818 and 1843;^h and that blood-letting is contra-indicated by what we now know of the etiology and pathology of the disease.

IV. *Sustain the Vital Powers by Appropriate Food and Stimulants.*

General instructions for carrying out this object will be found at page 285. With regard to relapsing fever it is only necessary to add—

1. That a larger quantity of nourishment is usually required after the cessation of the febrile paroxysms than in typhus, and that many patients during the fever, and especially in the relapse, will take a considerable quantity of nutriment with relish, and apparently with benefit.

^e WARDELL, 1846, xl. 500.
^g CHRISTISON, 1858, p. 592.

^f JENNER, 1850, xxiii. 31.
^h ALISON, 1843, p. 3.

2. That alcoholic and other stimulants will often be required about the period of crisis, to counteract the tendency to collapse. They are especially indicated in persons over 45 years of age, and where there is evidence of a weak heart.

V. *Relieve distressing Symptoms.* (See page 291.)

1. *Headache* is usually the first symptom that calls for treatment. It is often relieved by an aperient, cold applications to the head, and the cold affusion; but if, notwithstanding, it persists and prevents sleep, recourse must be had to opium, larger doses of which are usually necessary than in typhus. Opium is also the best and surest remedy for the *muscular and arthritic pains*, which are often the source of intense distress. The hydrate of chloral I have found to induce sleep in many cases, even where there was severe pain. It is less certain than opium, but is preferable when opium is for any reason contraindicated. (See page 296.)

2. *Vomiting and pain in the Hepatic and Splenic regions* are often greatly relieved by an emetic and aperient; and by dry cupping or the application of warm fomentations, poultices, sinapisms or blisters to the epigastrium. If these measures fail, relief is often derived from sucking small pieces of ice, from lime water and milk, or from bismuth, or an alkali in effervescence in conjunction with small doses of opium. Hydrocyanic acid and creasote have been tried under these circumstances with less benefit.

3. The *jaundice* calls for no special treatment. Mercury, which has often been recommended, is of no use except as an occasional aperient. It must be remembered also that the danger lies in the contamination of the blood, not with bile-pigment, but with urinary products. (See page 366.)

4. In all cases of relapsing fever attention must be paid to the state of the *urine*, especially about the time of the crisis. When it is reduced in quantity, or contains blood or much albumen, and particularly when the patient is at the same time drowsy, or shows other signs of uræmic poisoning, the bowels are to be freely moved, dry cupping, sinapisms, poultices, or the wet compress may be applied over the loins, determination to the skin is to be promoted by the hot air-bath, or hot wet pack, while the nitrate or acetate of potash and liquor ammoniæ acetatis, with or without small doses of digitalis, are given internally.





5. *Collapse* is to be met by a free exhibition of medicinal and alcoholic stimulants.

6. *Delirium, Sleeplessness, and other cerebral symptoms* are to be treated in the manner recommended under typhus. The violent delirium which occurs sometimes at the crisis is best treated with opium or chloral in conjunction with stimulants.

VI. *Counteract Complications and Sequelæ.* (See page 303.)

1. *Pneumonia* and *bronchitis* require the same treatment as in typhus (see page 303.)

2. Various remedies have been given for the severe *muscular and arthritic pains* occurring during convalescence. Tweedie strongly recommended small doses of extract of colchicum with calomel and Dover's Powder.¹ Cormack, however, gave colchicum, in both large and small doses, an extensive trial, and came to the conclusion that it was of little or no use. He also tried the iodide of potassium, which he fancied sometimes to afford a little ease.² But the remedies on which most reliance is to be placed are quinine and iron, with opium. The opium is to be given internally, and may also be applied externally in the form of liniment or fomentation. When the pain is unusually severe, the subcutaneous injection of morphia may be used.

3. *Œdema* of the lower extremities is best treated with steel and mineral acids; a nutritious diet, and bandaging the legs.

4. *Anæmia* during convalescence is to be counteracted by the different preparations of iron.

5. Small doses of laudanum in decoction of logwood, or an astringent mixture containing kino or catechu, with opium, will in most cases check *diarrhœa*. But when there is *dysentery*, the best remedies are ipecacuan and opium. The ipecacuan may be given in the form of 'Twining's pill,' which has long enjoyed great repute for the treatment of dysentery in India, and in which it is combined with blue-pill and extract of gentian, or it may be prescribed as follows:—

R—Pulv. Ipecac., gr. ij. Pulv. Ipecac. Co., gr. v. Hydrarg/c. Creta, gr. iij. Misce. Fiat. pulv. quater in die sumend.

Or,

R—Pulv. Ipecac., gr. iij. Pulv. Acaciæ, gr. v. Misce. Fiat. pulv. 4tâ q.q. horâ sumend.

¹ TWEEDIE, 1860, p. 492.

² CORMACK, 1843, p. 64.

hal
An enema of starch and opium ought also to be administered from time to time, especially when there is much tenesmus; and occasional doses of castor-oil are useful if the stools are scanty and the abdomen distended. Warm fomentations are to be applied over the abdomen, and the diet is to be restricted to articles which are nutritious but non-irritating, such as milk, farinaceous food, eggs, &c. If the dysentery assume a chronic form, the mineral astringents, such as the sulphate of copper, the acetate of lead, the nitrate of silver, and above all the perntrate of iron, in combination with small doses of opium, ought to be substituted for the ipecacuan.

6. For *peritonitis*, large and repeated doses of opium (gr. j. every hour), fomentation of the abdomen and absolute rest are the only remedies likely to be of any benefit.

7. *Painful Enlargement of the Spleen* is to be treated with rest, poultices and opium. *Chronic enlargement* persisting during convalescence requires a combination of sulphate of iron and quinine internally, and the external application of iodine, or of the red iodide of mercury ointment.

8. For the *post-febrile ophthalmia*,^{*} in its early stages, tonics, such as quinine and iron, are evidently called for. By such remedies, with a liberal diet, and blisters behind the ears, we may hope to avert iritis. As soon as this shows itself, Mackenzie recommends a few leeches to be applied to the temples, and a powder containing one grain of calomel, one or two grains of quinine, and a quarter of a grain of opium, with a little sugar, to be given every four or six hours. When the gums become affected, the quinine is to be continued without the calomel. At the same time, the pupils are to be kept dilated by dropping occasionally within the eyelids a solution of belladonna or atropine, and the leeches are to be followed by blisters behind the ears, which should be kept open for some time. These remedies must be combined with a nutritious diet.

* See references at p. 386.







